This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

TBr 31.51

Bd. Jul. 1896

Harvard College Library.

FROM THE

BRIGHT LEGACY.

Descendants of Henry Bright, jr., who died at Watertown, Mass., in 1686, are entitled to hold scholarships in Harvard College, established in 1880 under the will of

JONATHAN BROWN BRIGHT

of Waltham, Mass., with one half the income of this Legacy. Such descendants failing, other persons are eligible to the scholarships. The will requires that this announcement shall be made in every book added to the Library under its provisions.

Received 26 Feb. 1896

3 2044 012 936 134

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

ESSEX

ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

VOL. III.

COLCHESTER:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED FOR THE SOCIETY AT

THE ESSEX AND WEST SUFFOLK GAZETTE OFFICE.

M.DCCC.LXV[C] 1863-65.

~~Arc 129.1~~
731 22/7 Br 31.5

HARVARD COLLEGE
FEB 26 1936
LIBRARY
Bright fund.

CONTENTS.

VOL. III.

		PAGE
I.	*Pedigree of Marney*	1
II.	*Architectural Notes on Layer Marney Hall, Essex; and on the Parish Church Adjoining.* By CHARLES FORSTER HAYWARD	16
III.	*A Letter, containing Further Particulars in further illustration of the Early History of Waltham Abbey.* By SIR HENRY ELLIS, K.H.	33
IV.	*The Influence of the County of Essex on the Settlement and Family History of New England.* By COLONEL JOSEPH LEMUEL CHESTER	37
V.	*The Church of St. Nicholas, Little Coggeshall.* By the REV. W. J. DAMPIER	48
VI.	*Ancient Wills* (No. 2). By H. W. KING	53
VII.	*The Shakseperes of Essex.* By AUGUSTUS CHARLES VELEY ..	64
	Pedigree of the Shakseperes of Stratford on Avon.	
	Pedigree of the Shakseperes of Essex.	
VIII.	*Ancient Wills* (No. 3). By H. W. KING	75
IX.	*The Strangman Pedigree.* By H. W. KING	95
X.	*Roman Sepulchral Remains at East Ham, read at the Meeting at Leytonstone, held February 16th, 1864.* By the REV. E. F. BOYLE	104
XI.	*Comparative Notes on the Roman Sarcophagus and Leaden Coffins discovered at East Ham.* By H. W. KING	110
	The Strangman Pedigree—Addendum	116
XII.	*A Translation of the First Book of Palladius on Husbondrie, Edited from a MS. of the 15th Century.* By BARTON LODGE, A.M.	117
	Corrigenda to ditto	162
	Glossary to ditto	163
XIII.	*Ancient Wills* (No. 4). By H. W. KING	167
XIV.	*The Tyrell Badge.* By H. W. KING	198
XV.	*Notes on a Monumental Brass Effigy in Great Parndon Church.* By GEORGE H. ROGERS HARRISON, F.S.A.	204

LIST OF PLATES.

VOL. III.

		PAGE
I.	*Frontispiece*—Layer Marney Hall	1
II.	General Plan—Showing First-floor of Buildings	20
III.	Dormitory	22
IV.	Sections of ditto	22
V.	Terra-cotta Details	27
VI.	Chimneys, &c.	28
VII.	Sections of Tower	24
VIII.	Pavement from Chapel at Little Coggeshall, Essex	51
IX.	Roman Sarcophagus and Leaden Coffins discovered at East Ham ..	104
X.	Lithograph—taken from the Original MS.	117
XI.	Badges of the Tyrrels	201

LIST OF WOODCUTS.

VOL. III.

		PAGE
1.	Course of Red Brick or Tile..	49
2.	Wall Plate	51
3.	Monumental Brass Effigy, from the Church of Great Parndon, Essex ..	204

INDEX TO VOL. III.

A.

	PAGE
A'Becket, Thomas (Archbishop)	31
Abell	38
Adams	38
Albans' (St.), admission to Fraternity of Abbey	81
Allen	38
Alove	177
Alrichseye	36
Althorne	195
Ames	38
Amphorse, urns enclosed in	111
Anchorites, bequests for	170, 172
Angier	38
Anjou, Margaret of (badge)	199
Apostle Spoons	179, 185
Apparel, Inventory of	59
——— Bequests of	69
Appleton, Family	38, 191, 196
Archdeaconry of Essex, Wills in	64
Archer	38
Arden (Shakspere Pedigree)	74
Armour, Bequests of	177, 182
———Coat	173
Arms, Bequest of	69
———Banner of	182, 201
——— in Church Windows and Chantries	173
Arnold	38
Arragon, Catherine of (badge)	199
——— Protest against Marriage of	12, 18
Arsick, Sir R.	103
Arthur, J., Will of	67
Arundel Church, Terra Cotta monument	31
——— of Lanherne, family	8, 9
Assington, Rogers of	40
Assumption of B. V. Mary	187
Asteley family	184, 186
Athelstan, Son of Tovi	34
Atkinson	38
Atte Hoo	97, 99
Audley, Lord	14
Augustine Canons, Blackmore Priory	55

	PAGE
Austin Friars Church, London ; Tyrrell family	80
Aveley Church, Old Chair in	200
Averell family	195
——— Bartholomew, Will of	195
B.	
Badburham	36
Badcocke	101
Baddow (Much) Will of Arthur of	67
Badge of Marney	151
——— Tyrrell	198
——— Catherine of Arragon	199
——— Bourchier	200
——— Margaret of Anjou	199
Baker	109
Baldwin	2
Banner of Arms	201, 202
Bardolph, E., arms of	205
Bardville	89
Barham	35
Barker	38
Barking, Abbey	93
——— Roman materials at	112
Barkley, Sir E.	169, 174
Barnard, Sir J. (Shakspere Pedigree)	74
Barnardiston family	97, 102, 116
Barnes	38
Baroun (Strangman Pedigree)	99
Bartholomæus Anglicus, " De proprietabus rerum "	83
Bartholomew, St., Black Friars	71
Bathon	10, 83
Battaille (Strangman Pedigree)	97, 99
Battle Abbey....	2
Battle Cry	201
Baynard	103
Bead Roll	171
Beads, Bidding of	171
——— Bequest of	88
Beauchamp	97
Beaufort, Cardinal (masses ordered)	172
Beaupre	97, 103
Becket, Archbishop, Act of Henry II. in honour of	31
Beeches	85, 87
Belhus	200
Bell	38
Bemfleet (North) chasuble	81
——— Bequest to	88, 89
——— Manor	89
Bendall	38
Bennet	38
Berdfield	89

PAGE
Bethnal Green, Roman Coffin 113, 114
Bergholt (West), Manor of Cook's Hall.... 175
Bidding Beads 171
——— Prayer 171
Biggs 38
Bigland 101
Bindon, Visc 9
Bishopsgate, Anchorite of 172
Blackheath, Battle of 14
Blackmore, Will of Smyth of 55
——— Manor and Priory 55
Blake 38, 178
Blencoe 205
Bloomfield 38
Blount 169, 174
Blyattæt 101
Bobbingworth, Brooke of, Will 65
Bode 101
Bomyng Mille 83
Bonham, Wife of 8, 9
Boreham 203
Bottle for casting perfumes 182
Borgatt 202
Bourbon, Sir Jacques of 199
Bourchier, badge 200
Boteler 167
Bourne 38
Bowen (Knot) 200
Bower Hall, West Mersey.... 169
Bowes (Strangman Pedigree) 100
Boyle, Rev E. F., Roman Sepulchral Remains at East Ham 104
Bradbury 38
Bradwell 99, 100
Brandon, Duke of Suffolk 19
Brass effigy of Archbishop Harsnet 81
Brasses 189
Broxted (Great) Church, Vestment bequeathed to 173
Braybrooke (Lord), Badges of 203
Breton 5
Brewster 38
Brick (moulded) use of in Essex 16, 25, 26
Brickhill 14
Bridges, Bequest for repairing 58, 88
Brikendure, De 35
Briscoe 38
Brooke 38
——— of Bobbingworth, Will of 65
Brooks, Christopher 74
Browne 38
——— Sir W. 177

	PAGE
Bruyn, Sir W.	8
Buckingham, Duke of, arrested	14
Buckingham, Borough of	14
Bulkeley	38
Bumpstead Helions	169
Burgate	202
Burgherah family	1
Burstead (Little), Bequest to Church	81
Burton	38
Bush (Shakspere Pedigree)	74
Buttsbury, Tyrell of	76
———— Church	81, 82
Button	38
Byrch	192
C.	
Cambridge, St. John's College, founded	28
———— King's College Chapel	28
Canewdon	195
Canfield, Stone Hall	204
Canterbury, Christchurch	81
Canute, Tovi, Standard bearer of	33
Canvillo, Thomas de	10
Carey	97
Carrington	38, 55
Casting Bottle	182
Carrowe, Anchorite of	172
Catenham	35
Catherine of Arragon (badge)	199
———— Protest against Marriage of	12, 18
Caumpes, Eccl. de	36
Century, 16th, Characteristics of	17
———— Price of Commodities	68
Chalk, Use of	17
Chamberlain	38
Chamberleyn	103
Chapman	38
Charterhouse....	170
———— Bequest to	81
Chasuble	81, 173
———— of blue color	81
Chaucer Family	1
Chaulton	172
Chelmsford Church, Bequest to	68, 170
———— Friars	82
Cherington	100
Chester, Colonel J. L., The Influence of the County of Essex on the Settlement and Family History of New England	37
Chignal Church	68
Chigwell, Effigy of Archbishop Harsnet	81, 179
Childerditch Church, Bequest to	67

PAGE
Chingford, Manors in 204
——— Church, Robbery of Brasses 189
——— Altar Tomb and Effigies 204
Churches of Essex, Patron Saints of 67
Cipress-chests 179
Cists 205
Clare, Convent 170
Clares (Poor) 171
Clarke 38
Clement 103
Clergy, Opportunities of describing Local Antiquities.... 109
Clifford, Baron 187
Clopton 172
Cockayne, J. 91
Cocke, T. 192
——— Family 191
Coffin, Roman Interments in 104, 110, 111, 112
——— Drawings 110
Coffin, Sir W. de 79
Coggeshall family 38
———Sir W. De 103
Coggeshall (Little), St. Nicholas Church.... 48
———————Pavement, coloured plate 50
Cognizance borne by families 198
Colchester, Lead Coffins 112, 114
——— Coins 114
——— Abbey of St. John 18
——— Convents 170
Coldham 38
Cole 38
——Archdeacon, Bequest to 69
Coleman 38
Collectanea Antiqua, R. Smith 110
Colling 38
Continent, Families invited by English Kings from 3
Cooke 38, 101, 177
Cooper 38
Copdowe, Thomas 180
Cope worn at Communion Service 81
—— at Westminster 81
—— at Chigwell 81
Cornburgh, Avery 171
Cornishmen—Battle of Blackheath 14
Cornwallis, Sir J. 182
Cotton 38
Coventry, Joust at 199
Court of Probate, Permission to consult Wills 51
Crane 38, 102
Crayford, R. 179
Cremation of bodies among Romans 51

PAGE
Cressing Church 173
Cricksea Mansion destroyed 77
Cromwell, Lord 83, 84
Cross 38
Cross in Banner of St. George 201
Culeworth 10
Cypress, Chests of 179

D.

Dacre (Knot) 200
Dagenham 112
Daisy ; Badge of Margaret of Anjou 199
Dallaway on Italian Artists in England 26
Dalton 38
Dampier, W. J , The Church of St. Nicholas, Little Coggeshall 48
Daniel, J. 177
Darcy, Lord 13, 19
——— Family 83, 90
——— Robert, Masses ordered by 172
Darell, Lady 97
Devenish 38
Davies 38
Davis 38
Davy 38
Day 38
Dean 38
Delamere, Strangman Pedigree 100
Delawar, Badge 199
Devereux 90
Devices, Heraldic 198
Dinney 38, 47
Doctors' Commons, Wills at 53, 54
Dole at Funerals 172, 184
Donatus (St.) Castle 26
Doreward, Pedigree 97, 102
Dormitory in Ancient Houses 22
Dounton Church, Bequest to 81
Downes 100
Downham 91, 176
——— Church, Tomb of Sir H. Tyrell 177
Dudley 38
Dunton, Tyrell Arms 202
——— Church, Tyrell Arms 81, 202
Durward, *see* Doreward 97
Dyer 38

E.

Easter Sepulchre 80
East Ham, Roman Sepulchral Remains 104, 110
———Roman Sarcophagus, &c. 110
———Drawings of Roman Romains 110

PAGE
East Ham, Brass Plate to Rampston 205
———— Dr. Stukeley, Buried at 105
Eastwood Church, P. S. 68
Eaton 38
Ecclesiastical Vestments 81
Edward I., Special Commission, and Hundred Rolls, or Rotuli Hundredorum 11
Elizabethan Domestic Architecture, Influence of Italian art on 28
Elliot 38
Ellis, Sir H., Letter on Waltham Abbey 33
Ely 38
Emery 38
Emwelle, De 36
England (New) Influence of County of Essex on 39
———— List of earliest Settlers in 38
Enguerran de Portier 5, 13
Epping Manor 13
——— Church 35, 68
Escallop on Roman Coffins 114
Essex, Use of Moulded Brick in 16
———Churches, Patron Saints of 67, 68
———Forest of 168
———Families, Wills of 54
———Friars Houses, Bequest to 88
———History of 197
———Influence in settlement of New England of 37
Eue, Earl of 199

F.

Fabian 177
Fairstead Church, Vestments for 173
Fambridge 195
Fancourt 99
Farr 38
Faulkbourn 91, 102
———— Manor 91, 167
Fauntley, Strangman Pedigree 100
Ferrers 102
——— Lord 19, 90
Firmin 38
Fiske 38
Fitch 38
Fitzlangley 103
Fitz Lewis family 89
Fitzwalter, Lord 12
Flemings, Mansion 77, 181
——— Manor of 180
Fobbing Church 68

PAGE
Ford 38
Foreigners favoured by English Kings after Roman Conquest 4
Fortescue 84, 102, 167, 169
Fotheringhay 103
Foulness 192
Fowler 38
France, Les Archives des Monuments Historiques 19
——— Care of Monuments by Government 19
——— John, King of, Captive 190
Franciscan 171
Freeborn 38
Freeman 38
French 38
Fuller 38
——— Will 68
Funeral Doles 172
Fylioll (Strangman Pedigree) 99

G.

Gardener 38
George, St., Cross in Banner of 201
Geoffrey 100
Gernon, Ralph 9
———Avice 9
Geyst, Eccl. de 36
Geystwaite, Eccl. de 36
Gibbs 39
Gibson 39
Gildeford 35
Gill 39
Gipping, Tyrell of 75, 81, 200
Glanvill (Bartholomæus Anglicus) 83
Glossary, from old English MS. 163
Godfrey 39
Goff 39
Gosfield Hall, Court 21, 169
Gothic, Buildings in late 28
——— Influence of Italian art on 31
Grafton 39
Grays Church 81
Greene 39
Greenwich, Franciscan Friars 71
Guerre, cri de 201
Guild, Rawreth 89
——— Prittlewell 192
Guilford 103
Guydon allowed to Esquires 202
Gwydo Decanus 34
Gyngraff Church, Bequest to 81

H.

	PAGE
Hadleigh, Strangman of	100, 101
——— Castle	168
——— Church, P. S.	68
Hale	39
Hall	195
Ham (East) (*see* East Ham)	104
——— — Roman Sepulchral Remains at	104
Hampden Family	1
Hampton Court	3, 18, 26, 28
——— Medallions	26
Hanchet, J., Rampston Monument	204
Hanningfield Church	81
Hardynge	101
Harkey	101
Harleian MSS.	34
Harlston, J.	175
Harold	33
Harrington, Knot	200
Harris	39
——— W., Will of	183
——— Family....	184
Harrison	39
———Rogers, G. H., F.S.A., Notes on Monumental Brass Effigy in Great Parndon Church	204
Harsnet, (Archbishop) Cope of, at Chigwell Church	81
——— Brass Effigy	81
Hart	39
Hasteler, T., Will of	188
——— J.	191
Hatchments in Churches	173
Havering, Shakspeare of	71
Havering-atte-Bower	168
Haward	100
Hawkes	39
Hawkins	39
Hawkwell	103
Hawkwood, Sir John	79
Haye, De la	5
——— Edith	5
Haynes	39
Hayward, C. F., Architectural Notes on Layer Marney	16
Haywood	39
Hazelcigh, Roman Sarcophagus	112, 113, 116
Hedingham (Castle), Tomb of John De Vere	31
Helion, J.	169
Hemnals	91
Heneage, Knot....	200
Henry II., Reconstruction of Waltham Abbey by	34
Henry IV.	11

	PAGE
Henry V.	11, 79
——— House for Nuns at Isleworth, built by	71
——— Carthusian Priory at Richmond, endowed by	71
Henry VI., ...	11, 79, 168
Henry VII., H. Marney	6
——— Convent at Greenwich founded by	71
Henry VIII., H. Marney	6
——— at New Hall	29
Herbert, Lord	19
Heron, Family....	101
——— Sir W.....	167
——— Manor....	75
——— Hall	76, 77
——— Chapel....	84
Herrys	101
Hertford, All Saints	35
Heywde	35
Highways, Bequests for Repairing	172
Historical Monuments preserved by French Government	19
Hoo (*see* Atte-Hoo)	97, 99
Hopkins	69
Hopton	179
Horkesley (Little), Tomb of Dame Bridget Marnay	31
Horn of Unicorn	176, 198
Hornchurch, Shakspeare of	71, 72
Horndon-on-the-Hill	68
——— Tyrell Family	76, 177
Horndon (East) Church, Monuments destroyed	77, 81
——— Chantries	78, 79
——— Chasuble bequeathed to	81
——— Work of Tower	82
Horreth	36
Horsham	99
Household Badge	195, 198
Housel	193
Howard	100
Howe	39
Hownestone	81, 170
Hubbard	39
Hudson	39
Hullbridge	174
Humphries	39
Hungerford, Knot	200
Hunsdon, Lord....	102
Hussey, Lord	19
I.	
Ingatestone Church, P.S.	68
Inscriptions on Monuments, Value of	190
Interment, Modes of Roman....	111
Isleworth	79

	PAGE
Italian work	25, 26
———— Influence on late Gothic	28, 31
J.	
Jackson	39
Jeffrey	39
Jenner	39
Jenney	101
Jenyn	39, 101
Jernegan	184
Jervis, Mansion destroyed	77
Jesus College	70
—— Confraternity at Prittlewell	192
John of France (prisoner)	199
Jousts, Devices used at	198
K.	
Katherine of Arragon, Protest of Prince of Wales against Marriage of	12, 19
———— Marriage of	13
———— Badge	199
Keble	39
Kemp, Sir T.	98, 102
Kempe	39
Kent Road (Old) Roman Coffins	114
King	39
King, H. W., Ancient Wills	53, 75, 167
———— Strangman Pedigree	95
———— Notes on Roman Sarcophagus and Leaden Coffins discovered at East Ham	110
———— Tyrell Badge	198
———— Standard	201
———— Etching	201
Kinge, Strangman pedigree	100
Kings' Langley	71
Knight	178
Knollis, Sir R.	81
Knots borne as Household Badges	200
Knyvet	103
L.	
Lacy, Badge of	200
Lake	39
Lambert	39
Langham	79
———— Manor of	75
Lanherne, Arundel of	89
Langley, R.	167
———— (King's) Priory	71
Lathum	102
Layer, Derivation of	5
Layer, Richard....	9
—— Lords of	5

	PAGE
Layer Marney	29, 30
———— Advowson	2, 9, 11
———— Alms-house	172
———— Church	9, 29
———— Chantries	9, 29, 30
———— College	11, 29
———— Effigies and Tombs	29, 30, 31
———— Hall, Architectural notes on, by C. F. Hayward	16
———— Plan, Elevation, Sections, and Details	20, 28
———— Chimneys	27
———— Plate	28
———— Dormitory (plate ditto)	22
———— Fireplaces	22, 25
———— Gateway	20, 23
———— Newell Staircase	24
———— Roofs	21, 22
———— Tower	23
———— Terra Cotta	25, 26
———— Windows	22, 27, 30
———— Plaster	25
———— Parapet	27
———— Free Warren	11
Layer Marney—*see* also Marney	
Lazars, Houses of	170
Lazer, Sir	8
Lead in Roman Coffins	104, 110, 111, 112
Leger, De	4, 5
Legera (Layer)....	5
Leicester, W., Will of	66
Leigh, Monumental destruction at	190
Leper Houses	170
Lewis, Davy	177
Leyton (Low) Tomb of J. Strype	190
Light, Sepulchre	82
Lightfoot	39
Lime in Roman Sarcophagi	112
Lincoln, Earl of, Battle of Stoke	14
Lire, Wood of; *see* Layer	
Locke Lazar House, Southwark	170
Lockwood	39
Lodge, Rev. Barton; Translation of Palladius on Husbondrie, edited by	117
———— Glossary..	163
London Registry of Wills, Researches in....	54
Longueville, Count de	13
Luckyn, G.	204
Luketune	35
Lynn, Strangman of	99
———Anchorite	172

M.

	PAGE
Mackwell, E.	175
Macwilliam Family	57
Magnalia of C. Mather	41
Maidens, Bequest for Marriage of	195
Malden	103
Maldon	170, 172
Manning, Will of	68
Mantell (Knight)	97, 99
Mareni	4, 29
Margaret of Anjou, Badge	199
Margaret, Countess of Richmond	6, 13, 28
Margaretting Church, Brasses of	189
Marigni in Normandy	4
——— family	11, 13
——— pedigree	13
——— Engueran de	13
Marini, De, *see* Marney	
——— Hugo de	2, 10
Marinis, Werry de	2, 16
Marney Family	2, 10, 17, 19, 296
——— Pedigrees	1, 8
——— Battle Abbey Roll	2
——— Badge....	15
——— W. de....	2, 3, 10, 29, 79
——— Sir W.	1, 175
——— Sir R.	2
——— Sir H., Honors conferred on	6, 12
——— Lord	3, 6, 7, 12, 172
——— Life of....	7, 12, 14
——— Arrest of Duke of Buckingham	14
——— Quarrel with Cardinal Wolsey	9, 15
——— Dame Bridget, Tomb of	31
——— Monuments, &c., *see* Layer Marney	29
Marriage of Maidens, Bequest for	195
Marsh	39
Marshall	39
Martin	39
Mary, B.V., Assumption of	187
Maryni, de ; *see* Marney Pedigree	14
Masses ordered by Testament	172
Mather, Cotton ; Magnalia	41
Massachusett Bay, List of Freemen of Colony	38
Meade	39
Medcalf, James ; Will of	69
Melreth Church	81
Melton Church	81
Mennes, T.	179
Mersea, West	169

PAGE

Milan, Barnabas, Duke of 79
Mildmay, T. 182
Mildred, St. Church 71
Mills 39
Minoresses 171
Minories, Roman Sarcophagus 113
Minot 39
Montacute, Cross found at 33
——— Lord 19
Montague 97
Montgomery Family 84, 91
———Sir T., Will of.... .... 81, 168
Month's mind 65, 195
Montjoy, *see* Mountjoy 12, 169, 174, 177
Monuments, (Historical), Care of French Government for 18
——— Marney Family 29
——— Tyrell 77
——— Destruction of 189
Morant, Learning and Industry of 196
——— Errors.... 196
Morbeque, Sir Denys 199
More 39
Morrell 102
Morris 38
Morse 39
Morton, Cardinal 174
Mott 39
Motto 201
Mountjoy, Lord 12, 169, 174, 177
Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, Badge 199
Moyer Charity 190
Mucking Church, P.S. 68
Muckleton Church 81
Mumbi, De 36
Munday, Vincent 178

N.

Nanton 103
Nash (Shakspere Pedigree) 74
Nasing 35
Nelson 39
Nettleswell 35
Neville, badge 200
New Hall, Licence to fortify 212
———Henry VIII. at 29
Newborne, Sir R. 8
Newburgh, Sir R 9
Newman 39
Nicholas, St., Church, Little Coggeshall 48
Norbury, Sir Roger 167

PAGE

Normans, Wealth and Ascendancy of 4
Norrys 179, 180
Northumberland, Earl of 184
Notley (White), Bequest to Church 173
Notyngham, Will of 179
Nutt 39

O.

Ockendon (South) Rectory 2
——— Tyrell of 30, 75
——— (North) Points of 184
——— Church, Tablets of Points Family 184
Old Kent Road, Roman Coffins 114
Oliver, Doreward Pedigree 103
Ormond, Earl of 169
Orsett Church, Chantry 84
———Parish; Lands bequeathed to 84
Osmund, St., Rite of 171
Ottendon 10, 18
Oxford 28

P.

Page 39
Paglesham, D. 97
Palladius de Rebus Rusticis; Translation in MS., Edited by Rev. B. Lodge 117
——————— Glossary, ditto 163
Palmer 39
Parmenter 39
Parndon (Great) Church 203
——————— Monumental Brass Effigy (plate) 204
Partridge 39
Parvis, Lord 19
Passefend 35
Peachie, J., clerk, Bequest to 71
Peerage, usages at Creation of 3
Pelerin, William de 97
Pelham, John de 197
——————— Badge of 197
Percy, T. 184
——— Standard 201
Peregrinus 97, 99
Perry 39
Peters 39
Petre, Sir W. 177, 169
———————Badge or Cognizance 203
Peverell 97
————Badge 200
Philip, Son of John, King of France 199
Phillips 39
Pilborowe 101
Pilgrim Fathers 42

	PAGE
Pilgrimage, Vicarious	172
Plague in London	170
Plumberow, Manor of	85
Poictiers, Battle of	199
Points, Ann, Will of	184
——— Tablets of Family, N. Ockendon	184
Ponthieu, Earl of	199
Poor, Bequests for	174
Portague	194
Porter	39
———Shakspere Pedigree	74
Portier, Engueran de	4, 13
Poynings, Lord	9
Prayer (Bidding)	171
Prices of Commodities, 16th Century	68
Prittlewell, Church	192, 194
————Thomas Cocke, of	191
————Sir J. Tyrell	84
————Confraternity of Jesus	192
————Market	194
————Harris Family	184
————Hasteler	191
Purchas	39
Puritans, Settlement in New England	42
Pykenham	194
Pykering	58, 59
Pynchon	39
Pyne	39
Q.	
Quineye (Shakspere Pedigree)	74
R.	
Raffaele	28
Raiment, Bequest of	59, 178, 182
Rainham	195
——— Church, P.S.	68
Rainsford	39
Ramsden Belhus, Roman Sarcophagus	112, 116
Ramston	175
Rawlins	39
Rawreth Church, ...	100
————————Brass	188
————————Vestments bequeathed	87
————————Guild	89
————————Land	89
——— Hasteler of	188
——— Shakespeare of	72
——— Tyrell	75
——— Beeches	79
Rayleigh	100, 101
Raymond	39

PAGE
Raynsford 103
Religious Houses, Admission to Fraternity of 81
Restorers, Church Monuments damaged by 189, 196
Richmond 3, 12
———— Margaret, Countess of 6, 13, 28
———— Carthusian Priory 71
Richnesse 57
Riley 89
Ripon (Joan), Will of 69
Rissewrche 36
Rivenhall Church, Vestment for 173
———— Manor 91
Rivers 97
Roads, Bequests for mending 58, 88, 172
Roberts 39, 101
Robinson 39
Rochester, R. 175
———— John 90
———— Robert 177
Rock, Daniel, D.D., the Church of our Fathers, &c. 171
Rogers 39
Rolf, T. 169
Rolls Chapel, Tomb 27
—— Hundred.... 11
Romford Church, P.S. 68
———— Epitaph of A. Cornburgh 171
———— Shakspeare of 72
Roman materials at Barking 112
———— entrenchment, Uphall 112
———— remains 104, 110, 112
———— interment in Lead Coffins 104, 110
———— modes of Interment 111
Rome, St. Peter's 28
————Scala cœli 172
Roos, Lord de 12
Rosary bequeathed 88
Rotuli Hundredorum 11
Rowley, Roger of 40
Ruggles 39
Runwell, Will of Sulyard, of 180
———— Monument 183
Rychardson 74

S.

Sadler 39
Saints (patron) of Essex Churches 67, 68
Salmon family 192
Salisbury Cathedral, Rite for 171
Salt 102
Saltonstall 39

	PAGE
Sammes	196
Sandford	39
Sands	39
——Lord	19
Santley	39
Sarcophagi (Roman)	111
—— at East Ham	105
Say, Lord	167
Scala cœli	172, 191
Scholars, Bequest for	88
Scott	39
Scrolles, Lord	8
Sepulchre (Easter)	80
—— Light	82
Sergeaux, Knt.....	9
Shackespere, T., Will of	70
Shackspear, Susan, Will of	71
—— Spelling of the Surname	72
Shakespear of Rawreth	72
Shakespeare of Romford	72
—— Joseph	71, 72
—— Thomas, Will	70
Shakspeares of Essex	64
—— Pedigree	74
Shaksperes of Stratford-on-Avon, Pedigree of	74
Sharp	39
Shaw	39
Sheen, Fathers of	71, 81, 170
Shenfield Church, P.S.	68
—— — —— Monuments buried at	196
Shepreth Church	81
Sherman	39
Shopland	192
Sibley, Isaac	184
Sion, Sisters of....	71, 81, 170
Skermy, Ecclesia	36
Smith	39, 100
—— C. Roach, Collectanea Antiqua	110
Smithfield, Priory of Augustines and Black Friars	71
Smyth, Will of....	55
—— Family....	55
Smythe, Strangman pedigree	97
Sople Church	81.
South Church, Easter Sepulchre	80
——Land at	89
Southcott	39
Southminster, Harris of, Will	183
—— Averill of	195
Sparhawk	39
Sparver *v.* Sparvour, Canopy	182

	PAGE
Spencer	39
Spice	168, 169
Spoons (Apostle)	179, 185
Stafford Church	81
—— Knot	200
Stambridge	192
Stamp, H.	5
Standard, description of	201
Standards of Knights and Nobility in Essex	201
Stanford	35
Stanley	39
Stanstead, Manor	35
Stanway	35
Starke, Shakspere pedigree	74
Stations of the Cross	172
Stebbing	39
Steele	39
Steeple	100
Stevens	39
Stock Church	81
Stoke, Battle of	14
Stokesb.	36
Stone	39
Stone Cists, Funeral Urns in	111
—— Coffins	111, 112
Strange	39
Strangman Pedigree, by H. W. King	95
———— Mother of	116
Stratford-le-Bow, Nunnery	82
——— Roman Remains	112
Sudbury, Convents of	170
Sudley, Baron	167
Suffolk, Brandon, Duke of	19
Sulyard, Eustace, Will of	180
——— Monument	181
——— Family	180
——— Sir W.	180
Sunday-beads	171
Swan	39
Swift	39
Symonds	39
Symonson, Miles, Will	68
Sympson, T.	205
Sywardstone	35

T.

Tabor	39
Takeley	35
Talcott	39
Tanfield, J., Monumental Brass	189

	PAGE
Tankerville, Earl of	199
Tapers, Bequest for	169
Tay, Lord of Layer	5
Taylor	39
Terling Church, Vestment for	173
Terra Cotta	25, 26
———— Tomb	30, 31
Tey, Great	91
Teye, de	5
Thomas	39
Thomas a'Becket, Vow of Hen. II. in honour of	34
Thompson	205
Thornbury	85
Thornton	39
Thorundue	35
Thresher	69
Throgmorton	9
Thundersley	89, 195
Thurrock Grays, Church, P.S.	68
Thursbie	103
Tile Cists, Interment in	111
Tirrell, Sir J., *see* Tyrell	8, 11
Tomb of Marney	29
—— Castle Hedingham	31
—— Rolls Chapel	27
—— of Wolsey	26
Tottenhall, Prebend of	2
Tournaments, Devices adopted at	198
Tovi, founder of Religious House at Waltham	33
—— Athelstan, Son of	34
Tower	39
Tower Hill, New Abbey	91
——— Chapel in Abbey of S. Mary	168, 169
Towne	39
Townshend	39
Tremnailes	91
Trental, Bequest for	81
Turner	39
Turnour	97
Twysell	59
Tyrell Family	75, 93, 175
———— Inaccuracies in Morant's Account	79, 177, 179
———— Monuments destroyed	77
———— Wills of	78, 175
——— Sir T.	8, 11, 174
———— Will	78, 90
——— Lady Alice, Monument	78, 79
——— Sir W., Will	85
——— Sir R.	92
——— Mary....	93

PAGE

Tyrell, Lady Beatrice, Will 92
——— Sir Robert, Will of.... 176
——— John, Will of 87, 177
——— Sir John 92, 179
——— Sir H. 177
——— Sir W. 178
——— Sir J. 181
——— Lady Anne, Will 179
——— Badge, by H. W. King 198
——— of Gipping, Etching of Badge, Standard and Arms 201
——— Motto 202, 203

U.

Unicorn, Horn of 179, 198
Uphall, Roman Entrenchment 112
Upholsterers' Company, Arms 182
Upminster 35
Urn Burial, Roman 111
Urswick, D. 97
Urswyck, Sir F. 84
——— Effigies, Dagenham 84

V.

Vandover (Strangman Pedigree) 97
Vassal 73
Veley, A. C., The Shakspeares of Essex.... 64
Venables 9
Vere, John de, Earl of Oxford 168
—— Monument at Castle Hedingham 3, 31
Vestment, Ecclesiastical 81
——— Bequest of 169, 172
Via Crucis 172
Vincent, Windsor Herald 96
Virgin Mary, Assumption of 187

W.

Wade 39
Wake, Manors 34, 35
——— Knot 200
Wakering, Little 192
———— Sir Thomas 172
Waldegrave, Dame Elizabeth 172
Waldo, De 35
Walker 39
Walsingham 103
Waltham, Religious House Founded by Tovi 33
——— Cross transferred from Montacute 33
——— Visit of Harold.... 33
——— Church re-built and endowed by Harold 33
——— Charter and endowment of Edward the Confessor 34
——— Manerium 35

PAGE

Waltham Abbey Church, Letter of Sir H. Ellis, in illustration of early history 33
——— Reconstructed and endowed by Henry II. 34
——— Revenue 35
——— (Little) Church 99, 173
Walton 39
War cry 201
Ward 39
Wardon's Hall 30
Warner 39
Wardship, practises relating to 57
Warle Church 81
Warley 195
——— Little, Tyrell family 76, 92, 93
——— Church, Bequest to 93
Warr, De la, Badge 199
Watson 39
Waynflete, Bishop Wint 84
Wearing Apparel, inventory of 59
——————— Bequest of 59, 173, 182
Webb 39
Wedington 171
Weedon, Sir Booth de 81
Wentworth, Lord 191, 194
———— Family 194
West 39
Westminster Abbey, Copes 81
———— Chapel, Hen. VII. 18
———— Style of 28
Weston 39
Wheeler 39
Whetnall 101
White 39
—— R. 90
Whitehall Gateway 26
Whiting 39
Willcox 39
Willingale Doe 30
Willis 39
Willoughby, Sir W. 81
Wills (Ancient), by H. W. King 53, 64, 167
—— Doctors Commons 54
—— of Essex Families 54
Windsor 34, 38
———Chapel of St. George 28
Wingfield, J. 103, 197
————W. 173
Wiseman 101, 102, 167
Witham Church, Vestment for 173
Withersfield, in New England 41

PAGE

Witsand, Baldwin de 2
Wivenhoe 175
———— Church, Bequest to 176
Wolsey, Cardinal, ... 7
————Battle of Spurs 14
————Blackmore Priory.... 55
————Palaces 18
————Tomb 26
Wonnfrith, Ingatt att 83
Wood 39
—— Easter Sepulchre of 80
—— Tombs and Effigies in 80
Woodknife 59
Woodstock, John of, Badge 199
Wormelaya 35
Wrangle, Manerium de 36
Wright 39
Wudeford 35, 39
Wyott, Will of F. 68, 69
Wyborne 99
Wyngfield, W. 177
Wyvenhoe, *see* Wivenhoe 175

Y.

Yngoe 97, 103
Yong 174
Yorkshire, Rebellion in 13

END OF VOL. III.

TRANSACTIONS

OF

The Essex Archæological Society.

PEDIGREE OF MARNEY.

1. *The English Pedigree.*

BERRY's pedigree is on the whole the best and clearest. Newcourt's answers its purpose, which is to show who presented to the Layer Marney Rectory. In the Harleian MSS. (British Museum, 1432 and 1541) are two fragmentary portions of Marney pedigree, which, though interesting in themselves, afford little additional light. Copies of all four are annexed. (Appendix **A.**)

The apparent discrepancy between the pedigrees of Newcourt and Berry may easily be reconciled. Sir William Marney, Sheriff of Essex, had two sons, Thomas and John. Thomas had no heirs male, and therefore the said Sir William was ultimately succeeded by John. John was the father of Henry, first Lord Marney. Take this clue and all comes out clear. There is also a Marney pedigree given by Lipscombe ("Buckinghamshire," i. 295), to show the alliance with the families of Burghersh, Chaucer, Hampden, &c.

But, besides what can strictly be called genealogy, one finds in old MSS., and in old books too, incidental notices of the Marney race, which, being scattered here and there, it seemed very desirable to bring together. I therefore annex them arranged chronologically, or, at any rate, so far as possible, in order. (**B.**)

Dugdale says in his "Baronage," ii. 301, "The first mention I find of the family is in 2 E iii." But you will see that there is much earlier mention of the Marneys. The

earliest I have found is that of Hugo de Marini, or Marney, who had the Prebend of Tottenhall, in the Church of St. Paul's, London, and was Dean of that Church from about 1160 to 1181. This brings us back to Hen. II. William de Marney, also, held a Knight's fee under Henry de Essex, in 1166.

Under Rich. I. we find Werry de Marinis excused by a writ from paying scutage.

William de Mareny had to pay a fine of twenty marks to King Hen. III. for having married a lady who was the King's ward.

William de Maryni, Knight, was one of the sureties to the same King for the debts, if any, of Baldwin de Witsand, deceased.

Agnes, widow of William, pays half a mark to the King.

Another (?) William de Marny is presented anno 2 Ed. I. for that, to the damage of his neighbours, he had appropriated to his own use two acres of the King's highway in Leyr Marney.

William de Marny, by payment of x^{li} obtained license for granting to a laic a tenure in Leirmarny, with the advowson of the Church there. This was an. 4 Ed. III.

Sir Robert de Marney, at a later period, was Patron of South Ockendon Rectory. This was only for seven years; yet during that short period there were no less than four vacancies, and he four times exercised the right of presentation, namely, in 1391, in 1393, in 1397, and in 1398. ("Newcourt," ii. 447-8.)

Under Hen. V. we find traces of what appears to be a Norman branch of the Marini family (Marigny) in France.

A portion of one MS., in a very crabbed hand, from which I extract a few notices of the Marneys, is headed in the margin, "Evidences of Layer Marney and Britton." It seems to have been a rough abstract of various old deeds and conveyances, made by some learned lawyer about temp. Hen. VII. or Hen. VIII., probably for his own use, for, badly as they wrote in those days, he could hardly have made it for any one's besides.

It appears from Burke's "Roll of Battle Abbey" (pp. 5, 10, and 12) that the name of Marny stands amongst those who came over with William the Conqueror, in three of the published rolls, viz., Holinshed's, Duchesne's, and one

of Leland's; but I find nothing in "Domesday Book" to show that any Marney received a grant of lands, either in Layer Marney or elsewhere in England, at the time of the general distribution made by the Conqueror. Within a century of that period, however, as already mentioned, we find Muilman, Morant, and Banks in his "Dormant and Extinct Baronage," uniting their testimony that W. de Marney held a Knight's fee under Henry de Essex (1166); and from that time forth we find various notices of the Marneys and their holdings up to Hen. VIII. The prosperity of the Marney family culminated in this last reign, when Sir Henry Marney, already K.G. and a Privy Councillor, was created Baron Marney (1523); but he did not outlive the year, and his son and heir, John Lord Marney, dying without male issue in 1525, the whole of the splendid Marney property, not only in Essex, but in other counties, reverted to the Crown, the family estate excepted.

I copy three old MS. records of Henry Lord Marney's creation when he was made a Peer. One fixes the creation at "Richemonde," another at "Hampton Courte." This may be reconciled; for, the two places being only about four miles distant, it is very possible that the essential part of the ceremony may have been performed at one, and the normal concomitants, such as heraldic proclamation, feasting, dancing, and largess, at the other. The second MS. memorandum, though short, contains an important clause, "Sr H. Marney create Lord Marney.....*for hym & hys heyre males.*" To Lord John there were no "heyre males," and the peerage became extinct (C). According to "Muilman" (D) the "noble family of Marney" enjoyed "the capital manor of Layer Marney" for about three centuries and a half (p. 39); perhaps we might say for 365 years, or nearly.

As "Domesday Book" records no Marney as a holder, either in capite or in dominio, of English acres under the Conqueror, how and when did this knightly house first become established in our soil?

It is well known that our first Kings after the Conquest, in order to strengthen their position, invited over their continental friends, whom they received and encouraged as upholders of their power. (Turner, "Hist. of Eng.," iv. 161, 211, 425, 437.) It is very possible that the founders of

the English house of Marney came over in that character, and were enriched, like others, by grants of land. The great proprietors, conscious of insecurity in their new possessions, adopted the same policy as their Kings. "After the death of Waltheof," says Lingard, "every earl, and every powerful vassal of the crown, was a Norman. Each of these, to guard against the disaffection of the natives, naturally surrounded himself with foreigners, who alone were the objects of his favour and patronage; and thus almost all, who aspired to the rank of gentlemen, all who possessed either wealth or authority, were Normans." (Lingard, i., 468.) If, as seems probable, the Marneys were of Norman origin, they may in this manner have acquired their earliest holdings. After the first donations under William the Conqueror, new grants were continually made to new comers.

2. *The Norman Pedigree.*

But who were the Norman progenitors of the Marneys? Of course, with our actual amount of information, all that can be offered upon this question must be taken as conjectural; but, after some search in French genealogies, I am on the whole disposed to give preference to the Norman family of *Marigni*. Annexed (**E**) is the pedigree of the Norman Marignis, principally deduced from the "Dictionaire Généalogique." Marney is spelt in old English documents Marini, Mareni, Maregni, &c.; and it is observable that in one instance, as if wishing to be correct, an old writer, already referred to, has *struck out with his pen* the more modern name "*Marney*" and substituted "*Mareni*," thus:—

Robtus de ~~Marney~~ Mareni

Add. MS., 5937, fo. 104 over.

just as in another place he had struck out *Greene* and substituted the still older spelling *Grene*.

Marigny, a town of Normandy, afforded a title to the Norman family of Marigni. It will be seen, by the pedigree sent herewith, that Engueran de Portier married Maude, widow of Richard, who was "Seigneur DE LEGER." Now, neither in Expilly, nor in Valesius, nor in the great Dictionary of Martiniere, nor in any other French authority,

can I find any such name of a *French* place as Leger, giving title, or not giving title to a French family; and your Layer, amongst other modes of spelling, is written in old documents LEGERA (Legera Marney).

Add. MS., 5937, fo. 104 over.

On these facts, may we not be permitted to found a conjecture—of course, *only* a conjecture? Richard, Seigneur de *Leger*, whose widow Engueran le Portier married, had been already in England, and there, as a Norman, by grants from the Norman race then dominant, had acquired lands at *Legera*, in Essex, and to *this* cause owed his title as "Seigneur de *Leger*." The son of the second marriage, Seigneur de Leger, in his turn, *in virtue of the Essex property*, took also from his *Norman* lordship the title of "Seigneur de Marigni;" and thus began the connexion between the names of Layer and of Marney.

After the marriage of Roger de Tay with Edith de la Haye, the names of the three Lords of Layer were Tay, Breton, and Marney. I have transcribed an old MS. memorandum in which all these three names appear together:—

Confirmatio fact. Henrico Stamp & Margt. ux. eius, &c. test^{us} Johe Marnye, milit. Robt. de Teye, Johe Bretonn. Armigs anno 3 Edw. 4^{ti}.

"Confirmation made to Henry Stamp and Margaret his wife. Witnesses, John *Marney*, K^{t}; Robert *de Taye*, John *Breton*, Esqr. 3 Ed. IV."

Derivation of *Layer*.—Morant proposes certain derivations of Layer, or rather cites them with an appearance of distrust (i. 405). I would suggest that the old spelling of Layer, *e.g.* Legra and Legera, points apparently to the ancient Teutonic word Lager, which was either a place of human resort, such as the retreats of the old Germans in their forests, or "cubile ferarum," including, no doubt, the hart and wild boar, as well as the otter, fox, badger, and wolf, and so affording a hunting ground. We are not, however, compelled to take this latter meaning of Lager, to the exclusion of the former. Kelham, in his "Domesday Book illustrated," points out the true reason why, in the original division of the counties into hundreds, some hundreds are so much *less in extent* than others:—The

division was not made by extent, but by population. Winstree, then, being a very *small* hundred, so small that it is sometimes called a half-hundred by mistake, may be presumed to have been, when constituted, proportionately *populous;* and the term Lager, as applied to the district now comprising the three Layers, may have been due to population, just as probably as to game.

Henry, the First Lord Marney.

Lord Henry Marney, numerous and splendid as were the honours which he acquired, started in life as plain *Henry Marney, Esquire,* and belonged to a class described by Henry VIII. as "scant well borne gentlemen, of no great lands." He inherited the paternal property; but this probably in the King's eyes was "scant," compared with the large holdings of some noblemen in those days, and with the noble domains and broad acres afterwards conferred on Henry Marney by the King himself, on the Duke of Buckingham's forfeiture. (**F.**)

Henry Marney stands recorded amongst "English worthies," and amongst the "noted Sheriffs" of Essex; but his first entrance on the path of *Court advancement* appears to have been when he assumed some office in the household of Margaret, Countess of Richmond, mother of Henry VII. That he discharged with credit the duties of this office is apparent from the fact that the Countess appointed him one of her *executors* (**G**); and the early partiality with which he was viewed by Prince Henry, afterwards Henry VIII., is evinced by the youth's request to his father, Henry VII., that Henry Marney might be made a Privy Councillor. The appointment was repeated by Henry VIII. himself when he succeeded to the throne; and, both before and after, the favourite was employed by his patron on various confidential services (**H**). The following is a list of honours and appointments conferred on Henry Marney:—

1. Previous to the accession of Henry VIII.:—

Sheriff of Essex.
Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster.
Officer of the Countess of Richmond's household.
Privy Councillor to Henry VII.

2. After the accession of Henry VIII.:—

Privy Councillor to Henry VIII. (a distinct appointment).
Knight of the Garter.
Lord Privy Seal.
Captain of the Body Guard.
Baron, by title of Lord Marney.

Henry Marney served frequently as a soldier in the civil contests under Henry VII. Under Henry VIII. he served repeatedly in France, especially in the campaign including the "Battle of Spurs," in which the King was present in person (I).

He seems to have had a glorious quarrel with Cardinal Wolsey (K). This was before he was made a Baron. One would like to know how he contrived to survive the Cardinal's wrath in those ticklish times, and to win the peerage in spite of hostile influences.

When, after his creation, he was about to start for his last campaign in France, he appears to have felt a presentiment that he had not long to live. He returned, however, in safety to England, but died in London within the twelvemonth at his own house (L).

In Lloyd's "State Worthies," ed. 1766, vol. i., p. 159, appears the following character of Sir Henry Marney. The author is disposed to be eulogistic, but I think the sketch will be found interesting in connexion with our present subject:—

"*Observations on the Life of Sir Henry Marny.*

"Sir Henry Marny was one of young Henry's first council, who loved his person well, and his prosperity better; and impartially advised him for his good, and modestly contested with him against his harm; that council that was hand as well as head, and could perform as well as advise; this was the searching judgement that discovered Buonviso the Lucchess his letters to the French King, betraying our designs as soon as thought on, and instructing him for prevention, before our King was ready for the attempt. Industry and thrift over-rules princes: this personage had no time to transcribe intelligence, but what he borrowed from his sleep; nor money to buy it, but what he saved out of his allowance: yet he understood moer than any one prince of Europe, and was more consulted than any one statesman. His judgment was much valued, his integrity more; ever offering what was solidly safe, rather than what was superficially plausible: as one who was a stranger to the wisdome of the latter age (as Sir Francis Bacon describes it), which is rather *fine deliveries* and shifts from inconveniences, than solid and grounded courses for advantage. His foresight was large, and his spirit

larger: he considered all circumstances that occurred to him; judged what he considered, and spoke what he judged—with that resolution as to his opinion, that argued he understood the matter in question, with that modesty as to his superiours, that shewed he understood himself. He would say that he that could not with the cameleon change colour with the aire he lived in, must with the cameleon live only upon aire."

(A fuller account of Henry Lord Marney may be seen in "Remarks and Characters," p. 23.)

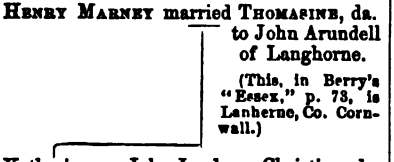
APPENDIX.

PEDIGREES OF MARNEY.

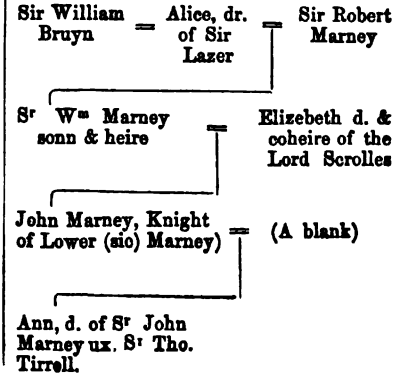
(A)

Portions from MSS.

From Harl. MS., No. 1432, fo. 31.



From Harl. MS., No. 1541, fo. 9.



Pedigree from Newcourt, ii., 377.

William de Marney was Lord of L. Marney and Patron of the Rectory and Par. Ch. 3 Edw. iii.

To this, Wm. succeeded [not stated if son] and was patron of the Chantry in 1336, 11 Ed. iii.

[Dugdale says, another William succeeded, Sheriff of Essex and Herts, 3 Henry iv. 1401.]

Robert de Marney, Kt., styled also *nobilis*, was patron 1365, and presented also, in 1398, 22 Ric. ii.
[This Robert, according to Newcourt, was father of the last-named Wm.]

William [the Sheriff as aforesaid].

Sir Thomas, &c., Marney, Kt.

Margaret, dr. & heir.

Her uncle, John Marney, Esq., presented in 1442.

Henry Marney, Esq., his son & heir; and presented 1488. [This, Baron Marney.]

John Lord Marney.

Pedigree from Berry, Essex, p. 73.

Sir William Marney, Knight.

John Marney = Avice, d. of Ralph Gernon.

Sir William Marney, of Layer Marney, Co. Essex, temp. Ed. iii. = Katherine, d. & coheir of Venables.

Sir Robert Marney, Knt. = Alice, daur. of Richd Layer, of Suffolk.

Sir Wm. Marney, of Layer Marney. Assd High Sheriff for Essex and Herts, 1402, ob. 2 H. v. = Elizabeth, d. and coheir of Sir Richd. Sergiaux, Kt.

Sir John Marney, of Layer Marney, Kt. = Joan, d. of John Throgmorton, of Co. Gloucester.

Sir Henry Marney, Privy Councillor to Hen. vii. & viii., K.G., created Lord Marney 14 Hen. viii. Ob. 24 May, 1523, burd at Layer Marney. = Thomazin, d. of Sir John Arundel, of Lanherne, Co. Cornwall.

Lord John Marney, son and heir [of Lord Henry] died 27 Apr., 1525. = *Catherine, d. and heir of Sir Roger Newburgh.
Catherine, only d. of Lord Henry, & sister of Lord John, married Thomas Bonham, Esq.

Catherine = Lord Poynings died S.P.

Elizabeth = Thomas Lord Howard, Viscd Bindon.

* Concerning this lady, wife of Lord John Marney, Leland appears to make a mistake, marrying her to Lord Henry. "The laste of that name [Newborow, in Berry Newburgh] whos doughter and Heyre was maried to Syr Henry Marney, dyid in Estsex or Southfolk, and ther was byried." Itin. 2nd ed. iii. 63.

(B)

MENTION OF THE NAME OF MARNEY, MARINI, &c., IN VARIOUS MANUSCRIPTS AND PRINTED BOOKS.

Hen. II. Accession 1154.

Hugo de Marini, or Marny, had the prebend of Totenhall, in the Church of St. Paul's, London, and was Dean of that Church from about 1160 to 1181. Newcourt, i. 34,213. Wright ("Essex") ii. 726, note. Le Neve.

William de Marney, about 1166, held a knight's fee under Henry of Essex. Morant, i. 406. "The Marney family held the chief of them [the lands of Layer Marney] as early as the reign of King Henry ii., under Henry de Essex." "Muilman," ("Essex") v. 413. See also Banks, ("Dorm. and Ext. Baronage") iii. 509.

Rich. I. 1189.

Werry de Marinis excused by a writ of Rich. i., 1194, from paying scutage. Morant, i. 406; and Salmon, 447, 2.

John. 1199.

"We see de Marinis possessed of the Grand Manor, before the Interdict." Salmon, 447, 1.

Hen. III. 1216.

"Essex." } Willielmus de Mareny finem fecit cum [Rege] per viginti marcas pro eo quod duxit in uxorem sine licentia Regis Agnem quæ fuit uxor Thomæ de Canvillo, quæ fuit de donatione Regis. Et mandatum est Vicecomiti Essex et Hertf. quod prædictum Willielmum occasione prædicta in nullo occasionet [charge] vel molestet, et de terra ipsorum Willielmi et Agnis et catallis eorum quæ occasione prædicta in manum Regis capit ei plenam seisinam habere faciat. T. R. [Terminus Regis] apud Ottindon. xxij. die. Jul." "Roberts, "Excerpta e Rotulis Finium," i. 309. (The above, 20 Hen. iii. A.D. 1236.)

"Essex" } Agnes quæ fuit uxor Willielmi de Mariny dat Regi dimidium marcæ pro uno brevi ad terminum. Et mandatum est Vicecomiti Essexiæ quod capiat securitatem. Terminis Regis apud Westm. xj. die. Maii." Roberts, ii. 77 (34 Hen. iii., A.D. 1250.)

"Essex." } Will' de Marigny et Agnes uxor ejus dant Regi duas marcas pro una ass' no. dis. cap. coram Henr de Bathon. Et mand' est Vic' Essex, &c." Ib. ii. 221. (40 Hen. iii., A.D. 1256.)

"Executores Baldewini de Witsand' fecerunt nobis securitatem per Ricardum de Culeworth et Willielmum de Maryni milites de com'. Essex de debitis R reddendis si que dictus Bald. R debebat die quo obiit." Ib. ii. 401. (A.D. 1263, 47 Hen. iii.)

Ed. I. 1272.

"Dimid. Hundr' m de Wensetr'

"De p' prestur [Perprestura, an encroachment or trespass]. "Dicut q'd Wills de Marny temp guerre fec' quam'd p' prestur' in regali via in vill de Leyr Marny ad quantitatem ij^or' acr' ad dampnu vicinoz nesciut q° war'." "Rotuli Hundredorum," i, 157.

(It is to be observed that Edw. i., returning from the Holy Land, found great abuses, from encroachments on the King's rights, oppression of the people by nobility, gentry, sheriffs, &c. Therefore the King, anno regni ii, Oct. 11, appointed a Special Commission; whence resulted the "Hundred Rolls," or "Rotuli Hundredorum," from which the above is an extract. See "Rot. Hund.," i, 9—11.)

Anno 35 Edw. i. "Rob^tus de Marney." Addit. MS. 5937, British Museum, (the same which contains the "Evidences of Layer Marney) fo. 105. "Test. apud Messing anno 35 Edw. pmi. Thomas Baynard, Robtus de Marney, Ric. de Teye."

Ed. II. 1307.

"3 Edw. ii. apud Messing.....Wm de Marney." Ib.

"In 12 Ed. ii. William de Marney, who founded the College here." Salmon, 447.2.

Ed. III. 1327.

Witness at Layer Breton, 2 Ed. iii. "Wm de Marny." *Addit. MS.* 5937, as before.

"Will de Marny finem fecit p decem libr' p lic' dandi laic' feod' in Leirmarny, et advocoem [advowson] ecclie ejusdem ville ad manum mortuam." "Rot. Orig." ii. p. 46, col. 2. (4 Ed. iii.)

First mention found by Dugdale. "The first mention I find of the family, is in 9 Ed. 3. William de Marny, about that time obtaining a charter for Free-Warren, in all his demesn lands at Leyre-Marny, in Com. Essex." "Baronage," ii. 301.

Anno 9 Ed. iii. "Rex confirmavit Robert de Marny consanguineo et hæredi Willi de Marny in feodo parcum suum de Leyre infra metas forestæ de Essex' concess' Willo per Henricum tertium." "Calendarium Rotulorum Patentium," p. 122, col. 2.

Hen. IV. 1399.

24 (?) Hen. iv. "Johes Marney Miles." Ad. MS. 5937, fo. 105. [There must be some mistake, as Henry iv. did not reign so many as 24 years. Qy. 14 Henry iv.]

Hen. V. 1413.

Traces of the *foreign* family of Marigny in *Normandy*. Hen. v. in 1417 grants safe conduct to Fluri Marrigny, Gillet de Marigny, and others "in ducatu R normann a psens existentes." Hardy, "Rotuli Normanniæ," i. 178.

Hen. VI. 1422.

28 Henry vi. John Marney, Knight. Ad. MS. 5937, fo. 105 over.

Ed. IV. 1461.

Sir Thomas Tyrell, who died 1476, married Emma, daur of John Marney, of Layer Marney, co. Essex, Esq. See Berry's "County Genealogies," Essex, p. 58. (In the genealogy from Harl. MS., 1541, given above, it is Ann, d. of Sr John Marney.)

3 Ed. iv., "John Marney, miles." Ad. MS. as before

Hen. VII. 1485.

"Henricus Walliæ princeps" protests against his marriage with "Katharina Hispaniarum Regis filia." June 27, 1505. Witnesses of the protest:—

"Giles Daubney, C. Somerset.
Thomas Rowthale.
Nicholas West.
Henry Marny."

Burnet, "Hist. of the Reformation," Ed. 1829, vol. i., pt. 2, pp. 17, 18.

Hen. VIII. 1509.

Some particulars of the large property held by Sir Henry Marney, and the large grants made to him by King Henry viii., may be seen in Lipscombe's "Buckinghamshire," i. 457, iv. 72, ii. 558, i. 152.

The Order in Council which I found at the British Museum in manuscript (Add. MSS. 6214, fo. 3) is "for making of burgesses of Reding," and bears date 26 Oct. 2nd year of K. Henry viii. It has the autograph signatures of

T. Surrey,
Ric. Wynton, C. Somerset,
Harry Marny,
T. Englefild.

"Ric. Wynton" is said in an annexed note by a more recent writer to be "Fox."

(C)

(1) "Sir Henrye Marney made barron Marney. 12 Ap. 1523, Anno xiiij. Hen. viii." Add. MSS. 6113, fo. 127.

(2) "Sr Henry Marney create Lorde Marney at Hampton Courte the xiiijth yere of his Reign [Hen. viii.'s] 9 Aplis *for hym & his heyre males.*" Ib. fo. 192 over,

(Obs. The MS. from which this was copied appears to have been evidently written in the *reign* of Hen. viii. For the list of creations from which it is taken is headed "The names of the noble men created in the tyme of o^r Souverain lorde King Henry the viij^th, *the Kings Royall ma^tie that now ys.*")

(3) "Lord Marney.

"The xij day of Aprill in the yere of our Lord A.m. v^c xxiij. in the xiiij. yere of Kinge Henrye theight was Sr Henrye Marney created barron Marney at the King's place at Richemonde, being ledde by the Lord Roos and the Lord Fitzwater, and the Lorde Montyoye bering the robe having ij. *barres of lectues.* Don in order as before in other ys more at large declarid. And thofficers who were there hadd there fees.

Mr. Garter, Kinge at Armes
Rychemont, Lancaster } Heralds.
Rudgerosse, Rudgdragon } "psyvunts"

Ib. fo. 127.

(D)

"The capital Manor here is that of Layer-Marney, so denominated from the noble family of Marney, who enjoyed it from the reign of King Henry ii. to that of King Henry viii." "Muilman," v. 414.

(E)

Marigny of Normandy.

Pedigree, chiefly taken from the "Dictionaire Généalogique," vol. iii.

Portier de Marigni.

Richard, Seigneur de Leger, first husband of Maude = Mahaud (Maude) = Engueran le Portier, (2nd husband of Maude,) vivait en 1150

Engueran ii. du nom, Seigneur de Marigni, qui prit le nom de sa mere, et vivoit en 1240.

First Wife = Philippe de Marigni = Second Wife

Engueran de Marigni iii. du nom, made Count de Longueville in 1301. Brought to the gallows by the Count de Valois, and his innocence afterwards established.

Two Ecclesiastics.

(F)

In answer to the complaint of "the Rebylles in Yorkeshire" that K. Henry viii. had not so many "noble Counsaillours" as at the beginning of his reign, the King writes, "Who were then Counsaillors I well remember, and yet of the Temporaltie I note none but 2, worthie calling noble.....Others, as the Lorde Marney, and Darcye, but scant well borne gentlemen; and yet of no grete landes, till they were promoted by Us, and so made Knightes, and Lordes." "State Papers," Henry viii., vol. i., p. 507.

(G)

Among the "Noted Sheriffs" of Essex is mentioned Henry Marney, Esq. "Henry Marny, Ar. was ('tis supposed) servant, afterwards executor to the King's mother, *Marg.* Countess of *Richmond.* He was Knighted, made Chanc. of the Dutchy," &c. "Eng. Worthies" (called also "Anglorum Speculum"), p. 199.

In the will of "Margarete Countes of Richmond and Derby, moder to the most excellent Prince King Henry the VII.", Henry Marney is expressly styled "Chauncellar of the Duchie of Lancaster." Nichols, "Collection of Wills," p. 356.

(H)

Henry vii., Oct., 1501. At the reception of Katherine [of Arragon], when she was about to become wife of Arthur, Prince of Wales, [son of H. vii.,] Sir Henry Marney was one of those appointed to be in attendance near the Tower Gate, "with my Lorde of Yorke, the King's second son," to receive the said Princess on her arrival, when "she shall be set on land." "Miscel. State Papers," 1501 to 1726. Vol. i., pp. 5, 6.

"Sir Henry Marney....was the King's [H. the Eighth's] first favourite, and was chosen a Privy Counsellor in the late reign at his request." He is "distinguished in history" "as one of the most magnificent and gallant courtiers of the time." Lodge, "Illustrations," vol. i., p. 18 (note by the author).

"*John* had issue *Henry;* who, being a person of great wisdom, gravity; and of singular fidelity to that prudent Prince King Henry the 7th, was made choice of for one of his Privy-Council, in the first year of his reign.....And upon the death of King Henry the seventh, being chosen one of the Privy-Council to King Henry the 8th, was shortly after install'd Knight of the most noble order of the Garter. From which King he had such high esteem, as that he was made Captain of his Guard; and in 13 Hen. 8 procured a grant in special tail, of the Mannours of Little Brickhill," &c., "as also of the Burrough of Buckingham, then in the Crown by reason of the Duke's forfeiture. And in 14 Hen. 8 (4 Feb.) was made Keeper of the Privy-Seal: as also upon the ninth April following, advanced to the dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the name of Lord Marny." Dugdale, "Baronage." Tome ii., p. 301.

N.B. The writ of Lord H. Marney's creation may be seen at length in Rymer's "Fœdera," 1523, feb. 26.

According to Miss Strickland ("Lives of Queens"), Lord Marney was sent with the Duke of Norfolk to reduce the household of the Princess Mary (afterwards Queen M.), vol. iii., p. 332.

"As he [the Duke of Buckingham] descended the Thames, and drew near the city, his barge was hailed and boarded by Sir Henry Marney, captain of the body-guard, and a company of yeomen of the guard, who attached him as a traitor in the King's name." "Pict. Hist. of Eng.," v. ii., p. 344. (Some particulars of this arrest, by "Sir Henry Marney," may also be seen in Grafton's "Chronicle," pp. 1044-5. In page 1045 the name is spelt *Marnay.)*

(I)

Henry Marney "in 2 Hen. 7 fought stoutly for him against John Earl of Lincoln, and his adherents, in the Battel of Stoke, near Newark. He was also in the Battel at Black-Hethe, in 12 H. 7 against the Lord Audley and the Cornish-men, then in Rebellion."....."After which [his creation by H. viii.] he accompanied Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, then General of the English forces sent into France; landing with him at Calais." Dugdale "Baronage." Tome ii., p. 301. (It was just before starting on this last military service that Lord H. Marney made his will, desiring to be buried at Layer Marney, *if he died in England.)*

In the campaign of 1513, headed by Hen. 8 in person, and including the victory called the "Battle of the Spurs," the paper entitled the "Order of the Army" gives successively "The Vauntgarde," "The

Myddwarde," and "The Rerewarde." At the head of the "Rerewarde" stands the name of "Sir Henry Marney." In the "Myddwarde" marched the King's Majesty, and in the "Vauntgarde" "Mr. Almoner" (Wolsey!) Lodge, vol i., p. 2.

N.B. The "Battle of the *Spurs*" is said to be so called on account of the extraordinary rapidity with which the chivalry of France galloped away, when they had lost the field. However that may be, the fight took place not far from the village of *Spours*.

Supposed to be two years after (1515), a paper entitled "Ordennce and Artilery, delyved by Sr Sampson Norton, by vertue of the King's warrunts." Amongst other issues, "To Sr Henry Mney, knyght, by i. warrunt, Bowes iiii^xx^xiiii." (*i.e.* 94).

"Henry Marney" is named among those who joined Hen. vii. near "Notingham." This appears to be recorded as a military service. Hardyng, "Chronicle," p. 555.

(K)

1516. "Thomas Alen to the Earl of Shrewsbury." (Alen signs himself "Yo^r^ pst, Thos Alen." "Her [at court] is gret snerling among dvse of them, yn so moche my Lorde Cardynall sayd unto Sr Henry Marny that the same Sr Henry had done more displeasure unto the Kyng's Gce, by the reason of his cruelnesse agenst the gret estates of this realme, then any man lyving." Lodge i. 18.

The same to the same, 1517. "My Lord, as far as I can her, y^r^ Lordship is moche beholdeyn to my Lord Cardinall for his loving words, and that mvellously now a late daies, sens the vareans was betwix his Gce and Sr Henry Mny." Ib., p. 23.

(L)

According to Newcourt, Lord H. Marney died "at his house in S. Swithin's, London, May 24, 1523, 15 Hen. viii." ii. 378.

[The "badge" of Marney. "MARNEY. A wing erect and erased Argent." "Collect. Topog. et Geneal." iii. 68.] "Erased" means jagged at the bottom, as if forcibly torn off.

ARCHITECTURAL NOTES ON LAYER MARNEY HALL, ESSEX; AND ON THE PARISH CHURCH ADJOINING.

BY CHARLES FORSTER HAYWARD,

Fellow and Honorary Secretary to the Royal Institute of British Architects.

THE preceding account of the Marney family, and the references to the founders of these buildings, are so copious, that little is left for me to add on this point. Architecture, however, is so intimately connected with History, and requires for its proper study a sufficient knowledge of the events of the times and the actions of the individuals coeval with it, that nothing can be out of place in an Architectural description which throws light on the influences at work, or the individual characters which helped to mould the especial forms under consideration.

For be it remembered, all architectural forms have an origin—either in the exigencies of ordinary existence, viz., the necessity for shelter, light, and air;—the peculiarities of materials; the prevalence of taste, good or bad, as we choose to call it now; the influences of religion; the desire for magnificence or simplicity; the caprices of fashion, &c., and sometimes merely the fancies of individuals. Often, in the dim distance of centuries, we are at a loss to trace the reason for this or that form of structure; but as often we find that some peculiarity of construction or style of ornamentation is to be explained by, or itself illustrates, some local custom or form of expression.

There was as much reason among the ancient Babel builders for the use of sun-baked clay for bricks, and "slime" for mortar, as there was for the use of moulded bricks in a country like Essex, where stone is not found,

and for the use of chalk, where stone-lime is not easily procured, for mortar.

And there is the same exercise of common sense by us now when we use our own granites and marbles in building, as was shown by our mediæval forefathers, and by the Egyptians and Greeks, when they erected their noble edifices in porphyry, granite, marble, or other materials afforded by the locality.

Bearing this in mind, the reader will excuse my apparently wandering notes, and pardon me if, instead of immediately speaking of the buildings to which I particularly desire to draw attention, I mention other buildings or other circumstances which may illustrate them.

The history of Layer Marney Hall, as it now exists, is the history of a quarter of a century—from A.D. 1500 to 1525 exactly—for what has happened since may be summed up in very few words: simple neglect and natural decay.

To commence at the year 1500, when Henry VII. was king. We find that Sir Henry de Marney was in great favour at Court, being made one of the Privy Council. Probably he migrated to Calais in this year with the king, to escape the plague which was raging over here.

As a courtier, Sir Henry probably saw a great deal of those *low* tricks which were then practised in the exalted regions of *high* life, and by which so many fine estates were acquired and fortunes made; but we do not find that he himself was guilty of anything mean or low. On the other hand, he had the opportunity of meeting on equal terms with the greatest men of the time.

And let us recollect this was a noble age of energy and mental action—a period of *renaissance* for intellect, whether applied to literature or the arts; a time for the new birth of religious as well as secular learning; an age when kings disdained not to study hard, and were proud of publishing learned books. It was an age of greatness, and there occur to one's mind such names as Wolsey and Leo X., great and learned men; Erasmus, Luther, lights to brighten up any time; Columbus and Amerigo, names not forgotten even now; Bramante, Raffaelle, Michael Angelo, never to be thought of without

It was probably for this service, as well as others, that in the following year Sir Henry Marney received his title of nobility.

Reverting to the architectural subject, the general group of the buildings will be seen from the plan forming one of the illustrations to this paper, to consist, at present, of a gateway facing south, some buildings to the west of the Gateway or "Tower," and an immense range of stable and other farm buildings with dormitories and other apartments over them now not quite easy to understand, on the eastern side.

To these must be added the Church, the N.E. angle of which is indicated on the plan, and which, being of a similar material and style of architecture, must be noticed as forming part of the general group.

That some of these buildings were intended to be considerably extended is shown by the "toothings" left in the brickwork on the north and east walls, and by certain foundations, and a sort of terrace or level parallel with the existing buildings in about the position shown by the dotted lines. These latter indications, it is but right to add, may be the foundations of some older house in which the family resided while the gateway and other parts of the new mansion was being erected.

That the whole edifice never was completed, is proved distinctly by the toothings above referred to, which are simply the ordinary way of building walls which are intended to be connected with other walls, and can have no other object or meaning. Hence, all that is said in the county histories about the destruction of the place, must refer to some older buildings, probably the original Manor House.

The site seems well chosen, facing the south, on the brow of a small eminence partly artificial, commanding a view over what was probably, 300 years ago, marsh land, stretching away towards the sea, but which now shows as pleasant green fields, said to be remarkably fertile. The range of farm buildings formed a shelter from the east, while on the west of the gateway stretched the only wing of the residential buildings ever completed, for a distance of about 60 feet.

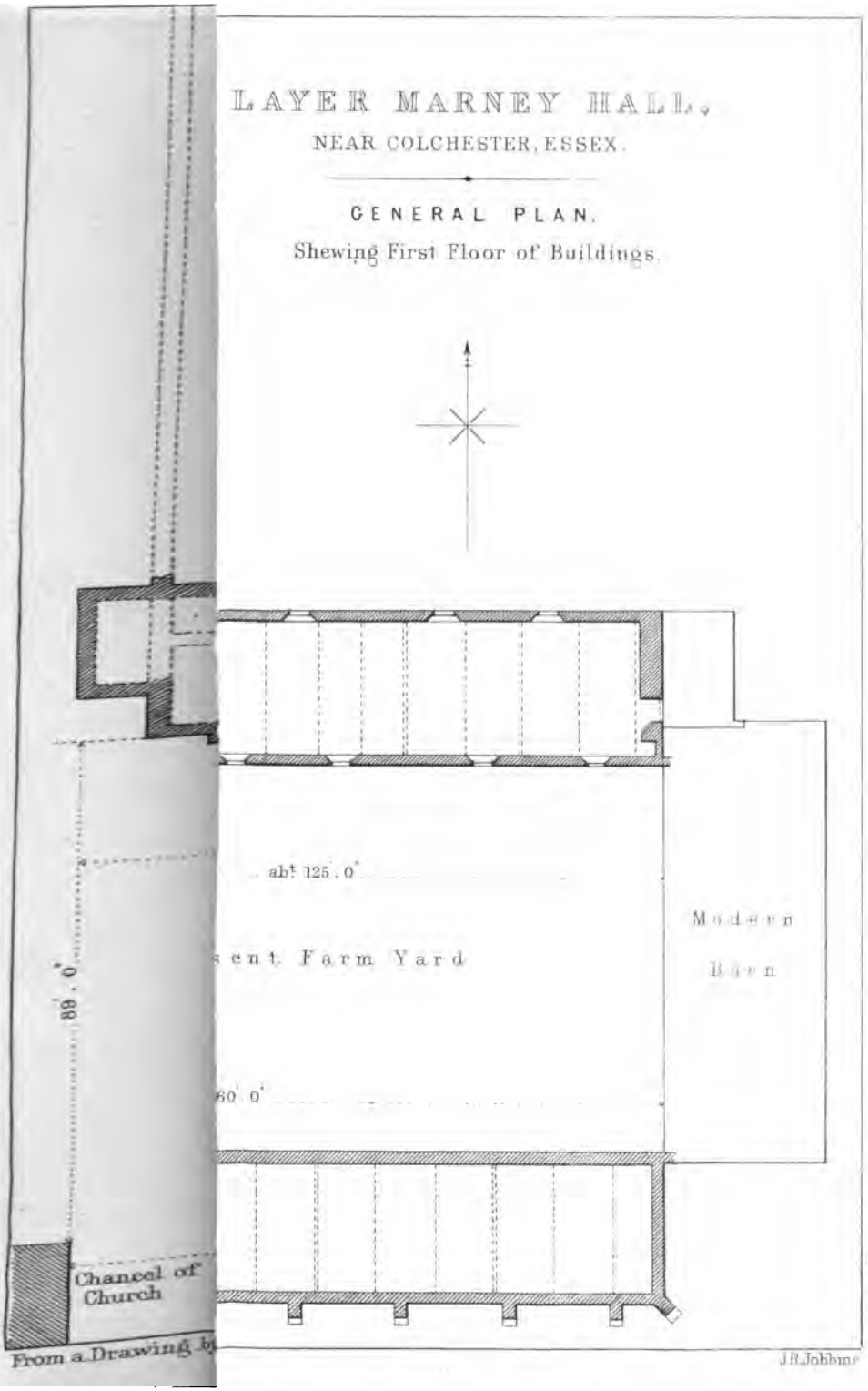
The gateway seems to have been intended to be central,

LAYER MARNEY HALL,

NEAR COLCHESTER, ESSEX.

GENERAL PLAN.

Shewing First Floor of Buildings.



or nearly so, with the court-yard inside; and opposite to it, on the north, was probably intended to be placed the hall, and chapel [if any], and larger apartments communicating with it. This court-yard, as suggested by the dotted lines on the plan, was probably about 100 feet square. Britton, Vol. I., speaks of this central court as measuring 104 feet 6 inches by 76 feet 4 inches; but why, I cannot understand, unless indications existed then which do not at this present time appear.

Judging from the plan of the part erected, a corridor, with windows towards the court, would have afforded access to the series of apartments which were to have had windows in the outer walls. This was a common way of arranging the rooms at this period, and it shows, amongst other things, the importance attached to the quadrangle, that here are some of the finest windows and doorways.

In the numerous examples of gateways and court-yards erected about this time, which will occur to the recollection of every one, may be observed the magnificence which such an arragement gives to very simple buildings. How much more splendid, then, would have been the effect had such a noble gateway as this led into a court not inferior in character, especially when filled with the splendour of 16th century costume horses and equipages.

But this arrangement had another intention also, viz., security; although very little provision appears to have been made in this case, as in many others, for protection from without, this being an indication of the settled condition of this part of the country at this time.*

The northern range of the out-buildings, which form in themselves three sides of a court as spacious as the one just described, was intended to be connected with the gateway; but the southern range, probably, terminated in a fine archway and gable, though it now shows only portions of the arch in a mutilated form. This latter building, about 160 feet long, has a number of remarkably fine buttresses on the south side, where the ground falls. From the examination of the trusses of the roof, the upper floor seems to have been divided into five apart-

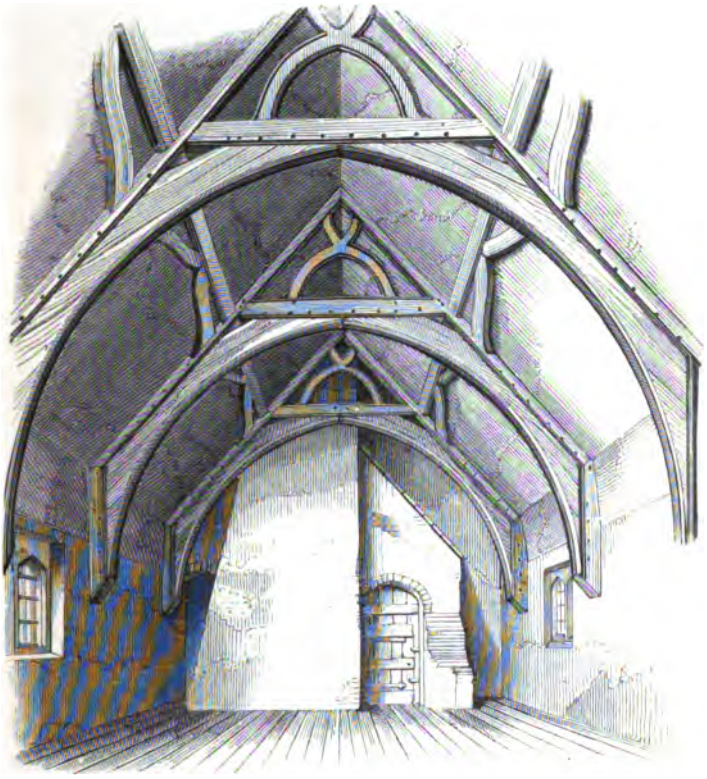
* King Henry VII. granted a license to fortify New Hall, in Essex, with walls and towers; but Gosfield Hall, in the same reign, was built "in a measure to evade the laws, and has a large quadrangular court in the centre, and was as strong and well secured as many baronial castles."

ments, which, though now much altered, and used merely as lofts for hay and straw, still show the fine open timber roof, and windows looking into the yard. The arrangement of the lower floor is not so evident, but, probably, a little further observation would show the arrangement and object of many parts now obscure. It seems probable, however, that this was occupied as stabling necessary for such an establishment. The opposite, or northern, range of buildings, as will be seen by reference to the plan, is but 125 feet long, though of a similar character exactly, except that at the end nearest the gateway, a very picturesque residence is formed by projecting windows and fire places, and which is now in daily use almost unaltered. By an examination of the roofs, it is seen that the remainder of the upper part of this building was formed into two large apartments, with windows in both back and front walls—not opposite to each other, but alternating—and all glazed. At the end wall, towards the east, is a large fire place and chimney, forming, with a stepped gable, a fine termination to the roof, although a doorway in the wall shows a communication with apartments beyond. A view of this interesting example of an ancient dormitory, from Mr. Parker's "Domestic Architecture," is given in the accompanying plate, and there seems no doubt that this was the sleeping place of a large number of the retainers of Lord Marney.* The floor below was occupied, probably as at present, by cattle, sheep, &c.

The third side of this farm yard was probably occupied, or intended to be, by a barn, but the existing one gives no idea of the grandeur which such an object would have assumed had it been built in a manner consistent with the other buildings.

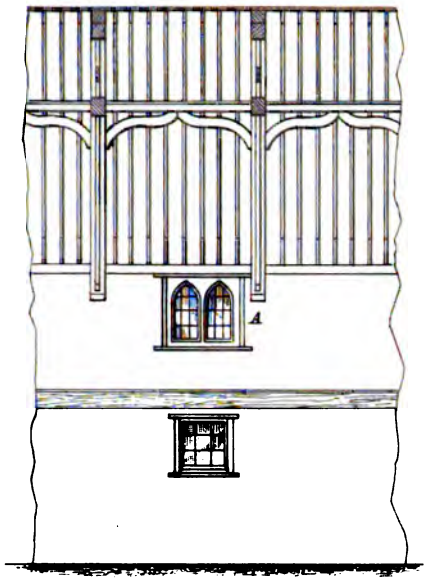
Our sections and views will show some of the details; but we may explain, that all the windows and door-frames on the ground floor are built of hard purbeck stone. The windows had iron gratings and shutters, hung to the jambs by iron hooks, still remaining; the girders and joists of the floor were of the most massive description,

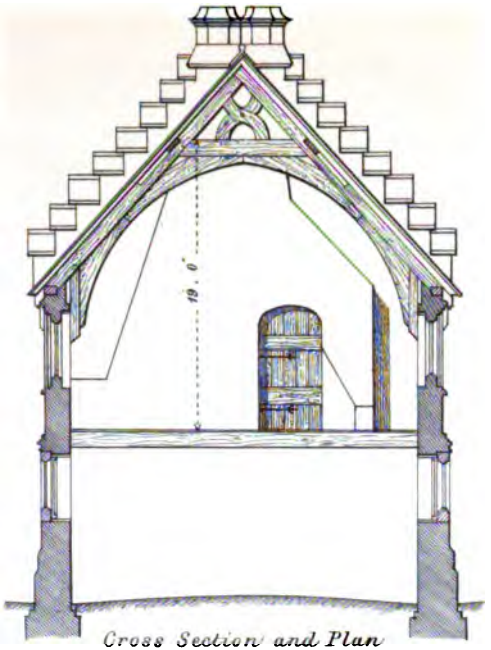
* "There is reason to believe that in the larger houses and castles there was commonly a chamber at the top of the house, near the roof, which served for a dormitory, very much after the same fashion as in the monasteries, or the long room at Eton College. There is a room of this kind, called the dormitory, at Layer Marney, Essex."—"Domestic Architecture," Vol. III., part 1, p. 8.



DORMITORY, LAYER MARNEY HALL.

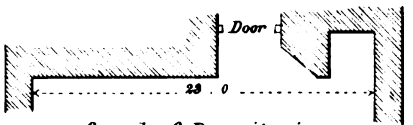
LAYER MARNEY HALL





Cross Section and Plan

Interior Elevation of Dormitory Buildings.



of end of Dormitories

Exterior Elevation of Dormitory Buildings.

10 5 0 10 20 30 FEET

n a Drawing by C.F. Hayward, Arch^t

J.R. Jobbins

of oak or chesnut. The upper windows were built of moulded brick, of two lights under a moulded drip; the roof is of a design and character similar to our best church roofs, having arch principals and wind braces, &c. The walls generally, and in fact all the works, show a substantiality perfectly marvellous, when we recollect the pinched and miserable style of most modern work, but only consistent with what was done everywhere at the period we are speaking of.

What a magnificent model farm yard might be here, were modern science employed to add to these noble edifices, the great agricultural improvements of our day, with sufficient taste and feeling not to destroy or deform one particle of the ancient work.

The general *exterior* aspect of the buildings, as at present existing, is shown in the frontispiece; and the *interior* arrangements will be best understood by a reference to the plan and illustrations.

It will there be seen that the gateway consisted of a large obtusely-pointed or four-centred archway, closed by double folding gates, and flanked on either side by a projecting semi-octagonal tower, about 70 feet high, divided into 8 stories, and that these towers are again flanked, each by a semi-octagonal turret, one story less in height than the towers. Over the central gateway is a large mullioned window, of 5 lights, divided half way up by a transverse bar; and on the story above this, again, is a similar window, crowned by a parapet, at a level considerably lower than the flanking towers.

The range of buildings forming the western wing seem now very small, in comparison with the gateway, and have thus given such prominence to it that the common name for the Hall is Layer Marney "Tower," a word hardly applicable in this instance.

On each side of the entrance archway, the apartments which occupy the octagonal towers are lighted by windows in the external faces, forming a sort of bow window to each; these rooms are piled above each other, as has been said, for 8 stories. The upper one is accessible only from the staircase turret at the back, by crossing the roofs, and forms a sort of watch tower, from which very extensive views, stretching out far sea, can be obtained.

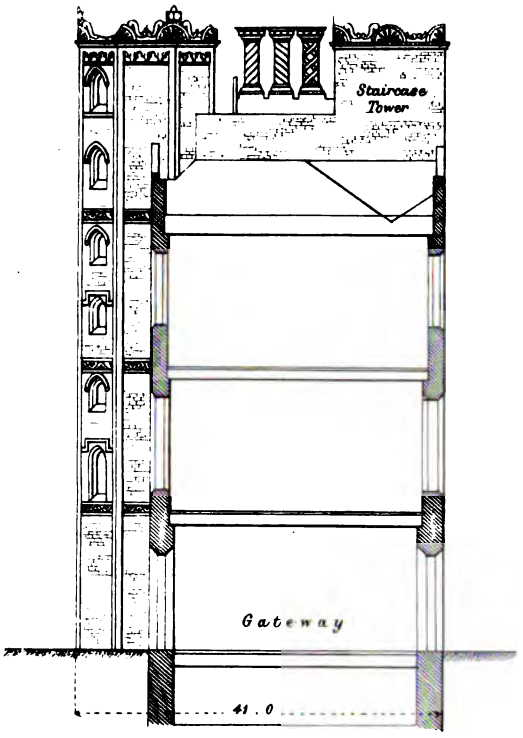
In one of the angles towards the inner court-yard a commodious octagonal staircase of oak, winding round a central newell, affords access to these rooms, and the larger apartments now to be mentioned, and also, though at a different level, to the western wing, which is now the residential part of these premises. This staircase itself is worthy of notice. The first apartment over the entrance archway, occupying the space from back to front, the whole width of the turrets, and the height of two of the side apartments, is worthy of great attention, as well as the one above it, exactly similar in size and proportion. Unfortunately (though this is convenient enough for our present purpose), both can now be seen at once; in fact, all is visible from floor to roof, owing to the decay of the floors and beams; which latter, however, still remain, propped up, sufficiently to show the once massive character of everything connected with the place. The wide open fire-place, with carved stone chimney-piece, still remains, ready to glow with the cheerful blaze once more; and even the oak linings of the window jambs partially exist, to attest the completeness of the work, and agree exactly with the panelled oak ceilings we shall have presently to mention. The windows themselves are very large, and of five lights, with "floriated" heads, but are of such a peculiar character that we shall have to speak of them separately.

These large apartments were probably intended to be used with those of the adjoining wing, while the rest of the mansion was being erected, but it is very likely they were never occupied, and that the old Manor House (which most likely stood on ground at the N.W. angle of the supposed court, as shown by the dotted lines of the plan), was still his residence at the death of the last Lord Marney.

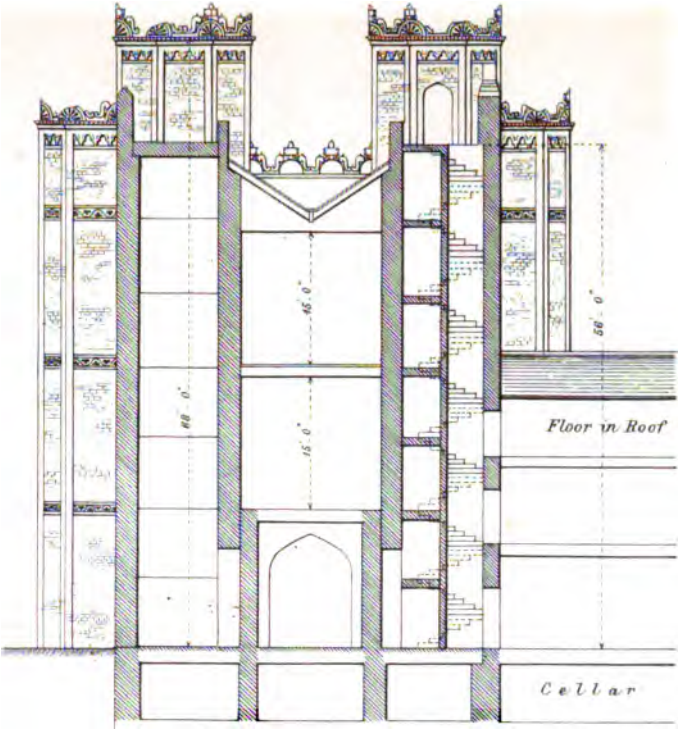
As to the western wing, a survey of the cellars and other substructures enables me to imagine the general arrangement of the apartments, and this is confirmed by a glance at the ceilings of the upper floor.

Various alterations from time to time have obliterated many of the traces of the old work on the ground floor, but it seems to have consisted of two large apartments and one smaller one at the end [see dotted lines in plan],

LAYER MARNEY HALL.



Section from N. to S.



Section from E. to W.

Entrance Tower.

10 5 0 10 20 30 40 50 FEET

From a Drawing by C.F.Hayward, Archt.

J.R.Jobbins.

and though I cannot observe any other than the octagonal staircase before referred to, there was probably another, or intended to be, for the use of these apartments during the completion of the rest of the edifice.

One of these, in which the fire-place is shown on the plan, was probably used as a kitchen. The other had a fire-place in the corner, next the angle turret.

The corridor was lighted by windows looking into the court. The first floor rooms have very fine panelled oak ceilings, and are lighted, each by one window of 4 lights and one of 2 lights, seeming to indicate a sort of screen placed between them and across the room, perhaps to conceal the bed, &c.

It would be useless to speculate further upon the exact domestic arrangements which were to be provided for by this plan, particularly as there are many existing examples of similar edifices of this period.

I must now hasten to describe the architectural character of the exterior, which is generally of that late and debased form of Gothic called Tudor, but mixed in a remarkable manner with certain details of a new and previously unknown style, though prevailing at that time in Italy, and wrought in a material, called by the Italian name of Terra-cotta, which, however, is only very superior pottery work. All the details, however, are subordinated to the prevailing fashion of the English work, and even the parts executed in terra-cotta are moulded specially to give the general outline of the Gothic work, while they carry details of an opposite character.

The material for all the Gothic portion of the edifice (except the stone jambs to the farm buildings, which, it should be observed, bear no traces of this new-born Italian feeling), is moulded red brick so common in the Eastern Counties, and so worthily used in many noble buildings within a very few miles of Layer Marney, with which the usual ornamental work in black brick is used, forming diaper patterns over the surface. But, in addition to this, in certain parts, a very fine plaster has been used, in a manner showing the debased and false notions coming into vogue; for it is used to cover the brickwork, and is evidently intended to represent the stone jambs which

would be naturally used in a country where stone was more common. However, it has long since been peeling off and looking exactly the sham it is, while the honest brickwork and terra-cotta only improve in colour day by day, though rather the worse for wear. I am bound to add, however, this plaster was admirably executed, and better than is usually done in these latter days, when terraces of Roman temples have been produced by the mile in stucco grandeur, and are now standing in stucco misery. The terra-cotta work is confined to the windows and the crowning points of the parapets. These will be seen, by the illustration,* to be very carefully and elaborately modelled, and with such an Italian spirit pervading them, that I am inclined to assert that they must either have been brought from Italy, or moulded by an eminent Italian artist working in England at the time.

Respecting this point I am glad to be able to give some notes, handed to me by my friend Mr. Digby Wyatt, to whom my acknowledgments are due.

Dallaway, in his "Notes to Walpole," says:—

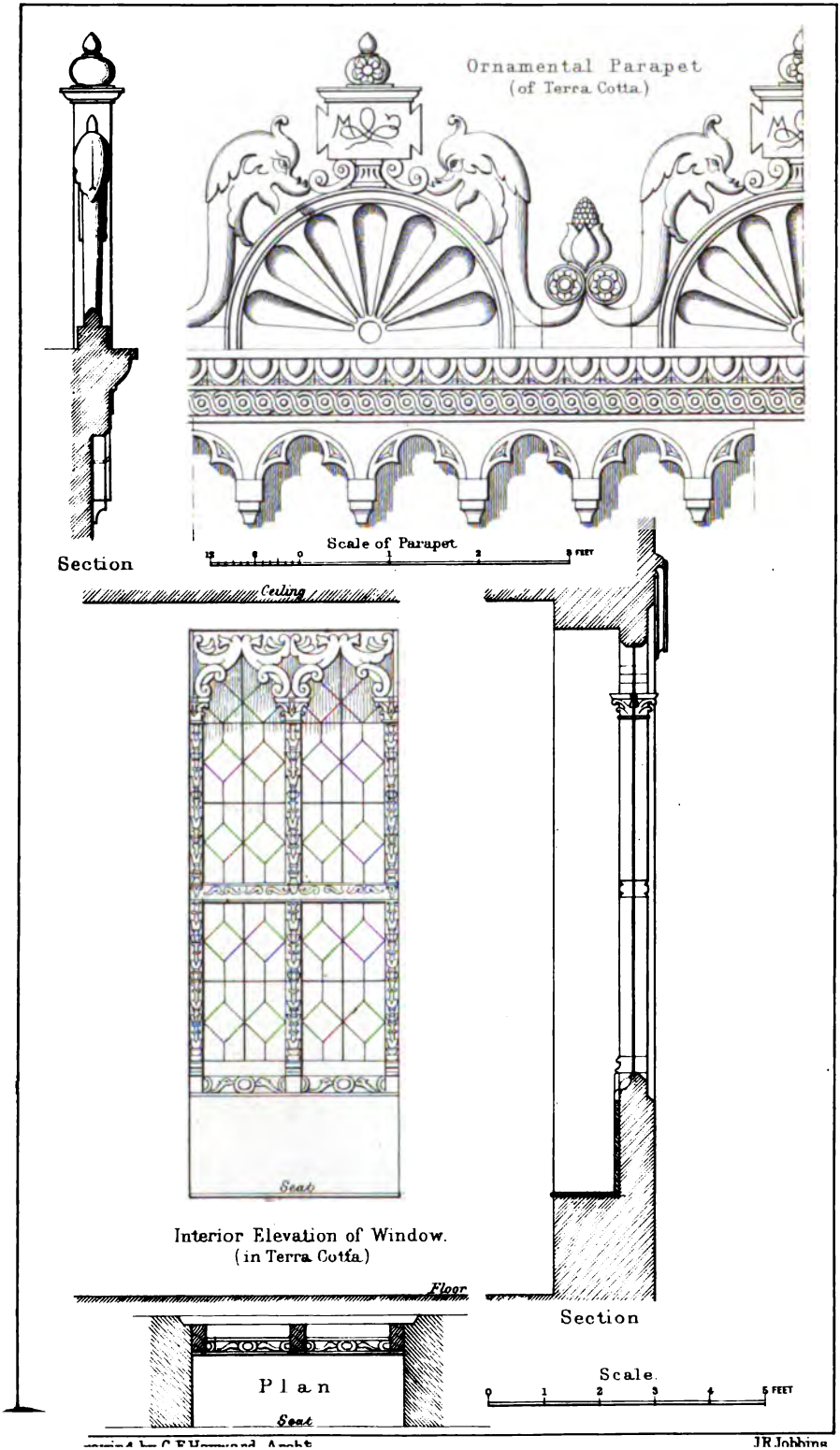
"Girolamo da Trevizi and Holbein introduced both terra-cotta or moulded brickwork for rich ornaments and medallions or bas reliefs fixed against the walls, plaster work laid over the brick wall and sometimes painted as at Norwich, and square bricks of two colours highly glazed and placed in diagonal lines as at Layer Marney."

Among other Italians in this country whose taste exercised a powerful influence upon Architecture, and the application of Sculpture and Painting to Architecture were, John of Padua, Torrigiano, Girolamo da Trevizi,† Tolo dell'Annunciata, a painter, Bennedetto da Rovezzano a very able Florentine sculptor who was associated with Holbein, Zucchero the painter, Luca Penni. Of these Luca Penni, painter, Tolo dell'Annunziata, painter, and Trevisano, architect and engineer, all pupils, or of the school of Raffaelle, were attached to the Court of Henry VIII., and at work before Holbein came here.

Antonio Cavallari was employed as a gilder by Cardinal Wolsey, and he and Benedetto da Rovezzano worked on the tomb Wolsey commenced for himself during his lifetime. It is possible that the Hampton Court medallions, as well as those in the same style at St. Donat's Castle, Glamorganshire, and in Holbein's Whitehall Gateway, were modelled by Benedetto. [The former are said, however, to have been sent to Wolsey by Leo X.] Layer Marney terra-cotta ornaments were very likely executed under the influence of Girolamo da Trevizi, the King's architect, with whom Sir Henry Marney, the founder of the house,

* These are also given in Mr. Parker's "Domestic Architecture."
† Often called Trevizani.

LAYER MARNEY HALL.



J R Jobbins

must, as Captain of the Guard to Henry VIII., have come into occasional contact.

Torrigiano and Benedetto da Rovezzano exercised the greatest influence on sculpture.

I am inclined to believe that the beautiful tomb, in coloured terra-cotta, of Dr. Young in the Roll's Chapel, usually attributed (first by Vertue and Walpole) to Torrigiano, is by Benedetto instead, the latter being an experienced, the former an inexperienced, worker in terra-cotta.

With regard to the windows, it will be seen that the mullions assume the form of diminutive square columns, with capitals of Italian design, and the form of the arch head is suggested by scrolls and dolphins intertwining. The surface of the mullions, both on the exterior and interior, are covered with the arabasque ornaments common both in sculpture and ornamental painting of the time in Italy.

The terra-cotta work of the parapet will be seen to commence immediately above the trefoil arches, which belong to the Gothic portion of the design, and consists of a guilloche band, surmounted by a band of egg-and-tongue ornament, carrying the dolphin design, which is really very artistically wrought. The letters M O, joined by a knot, are marked on the crowning tablet, supported by the dolphins on each side, and may be conjectured to be the initials of one of the Marneys and his wife.

Over the great first-floor window of the gateway is the space intended to be occupied, no doubt, by the arms of Lord Marney, but I believe, from the appearance of the brickwork, that it was never placed there.

It is somewhat curious that the side turret, adjoining the western wing, should have been built only half, as on plan, and merely as an ornamental feature, for the sake of symmetry, though the one on the opposite side is complete. A portion of a parapet on the western wing should be observed as showing the manner in which it was probably intended to finish these buildings, and which would, of course, have greatly added to their dignity, if carried out. The doorway and lower windows are quite modern.

The chimneys also throughout, especially those of the gateway, are beautiful specimens, and show what pictu-

resque objects such features become in the hands of an artistic builder. So worthy of note are they, that they have been engraved in Mr. Parker's "Domestic Architecture," from which the illustrations in the accompanying plate are taken. There are also, on the same plate, some panel patterns of unusual design, which form part of the lining of the domestic part of the house. The diaper ornament, before mentioned, of black headers over the whole surface of the wall, is also worth noticing.

In closing my remarks, I may add, with a view of suggesting comparison with other works of a similar date, that in the "Glossary of Architecture," (Companion Vol. III.) will be found, in chronological order, many of the most noted of our English buildings in progress during the mediæval period, and if the dates from 1500 to 1550 are looked through, a very good idea may be formed, in most observant minds, of the character of work to which this building belongs. We shall be reminded that Henry VII.'s Chapel at Westminster Abbey was being built; that St. John's College, Cambridge, was founded by Lady Margaret, the Countess of Richmond, whose executor was Lord Henry Marney; King's College Chapel finished; that Christ's Church, Oxford; St. George's Chapel, Windsor; Hampton Court Palace, and others, too numerous to mention, were in course of erection, all in the later Gothic style; and, though some more debased than others, yet showing no trace of transition in style. Then let us turn to Italy, where the first stone of St. Peter's was being laid at Rome (in the same year, 1506, that the "Great Harry," the first ship of the Royal Navy of England, was launched), where the genius of Raffaelle and Michael Angelo was exerting incalculable influence over the arts. Endless intrigues were being carried on between this country and Italy by Wolsey and the Court, while, also, the taste for magnificence in building was being developed, and a new fashioned style being introduced by foreign artists. Let us recollect, further, the influence which this foreign element had in moulding our later Gothic into a peculiar style, destined to become so characteristic of the domestic buildings of this country, under the name of Elizabethan. Recalling

Chimney.

Chimney.

Panel.

Panel.

DETAILS FROM LAYER MARNEY HALL.

all these facts, we shall see at once the interest attaching to this very early, if not the very earliest, indication of Italian influence, exhibited in the walls of a mansion built by one of the courtiers of King Henry VIII., just before the year 1525.

For in this latter year John Lord Marney died, having succeeded his father, Lord Henry, in 1524, who had been but the year before raised to the peerage. It seems remarkable that in this year, 1524, when Lord Henry died, King Henry VIII. was celebrating the feast of St. George at New Hall in Essex, not very far off. Who shall say but that he might have visited Layer Marney also, had not the noble owner been cut off from further entertainments or intrigues? No Marney lived to take part in the events which were then casting their shadows forward—events which have never been surpassed, for their importance to the world. But our story is done, nothing further but common-place decay is written on Layer Marney's walls. Whether history will deign to add another chapter—whether any of its ancient grandeur will ever come back—whether a railway will run straight through the gateway, or call for its entire destruction, remains to another generation to see. That its present owner will deal tenderly with it must be the wish of all, be they Archæologists or not, in the technical sense of the word.

A few words with regard to the Church and the Tombs.

It may be conjectured that a Church or Chapel was founded as soon as the Norman family of Mareni was established on this spot now called Layer Marney; but we *know* that leave to "empark his wood of Lire within the precinths of the Forest of Essex," was given to William de Marney in the year 1264, by Henry III., and that in the time of Edward II., 1330, some one of the same name, if not the same person, founded, *in the Church*, a college for a warder and two chaplains and two chantries. Therefore, there must have existed an Early English or Decorated building.

Incidentally, I may mention, that in 1377 Sir Robert de

Marney was the owner of Wardon's Hall, in the parish of Willingdale Doe; and in 1391 the same Sir Robert held the gift of South Ockenden. So that in the fourteenth century the name assumed an important position in the county, and, therefore, its ecclesiastical arrangements at home were not likely to be neglected.

In 1402 Sir William de Marney was High Sheriff of Essex and Hertfordshire; and in his will, dated 1414, he appointed his body to be buried in "Choro ecclesiæ de Marney."

The tomb erected, in pursuance of this order, a very fine example of the best period of Perpendicular work in alabaster, now exists in the chancel of the Church, with its base partially below the present floor—which is excavated a little to show it, and surrounded by some clumsy wooden rails. The base is ornamented on each side with 4 rich traceried panels, and a similar one at each end, bearing heraldic shields. The figure itself is of white marble, clothed in armour, *cap à piè*, the head resting on a helmet, and the feet upon a lion (the Marney crest), the hands are clasped.

From a cursory observation of the building, I may say that of the Church, in which this tomb was originally erected, nothing now remains (at least visible to the eye), though probably many, if not all, the main walls are ancient, and the general plan unaltered. It consists of nave, chancel, with north aisle attached to, or in continuation of, a Chauntry Chapel, which, perhaps, at one time, formed a sort of north aisle to the nave, though now divided from it; tower at the west end, porch on the south side, and an entry on the north through the chancel aisle. All the details of the building are of a character similar to those already described in the domestic buildings, the arches being four-centred, and formed of moulded bricks.

But in the archway between the Church and its north aisle is a tomb in terra-cotta, exactly similar in style and general design to the details of the windows and parapets before described, though even more elaborate. A recumbent effigy of Henry, the first Lord Marney (who died, let us recollect, in 1523), dressed in robes of the

garter, lies under a canopy, supported by small ornamental columns, with capitals, architraves, &c., after Italian design.

This tomb was probably erected by the son, John Lord Marney, whose own tomb was the next year to be required, and which was by will ordered to be placed in the Chauntry Chapel, with an altar at the east end, and a brass for each of his wives. This monument to Lord John, is similar to that of Sir William in the chancel, in most respects, and bears an effigy in black marble. It seems probable, therefore, that the terra-cotta canopy tomb was erected by Lord John out of deference to his taste, or according to his express wishes, and was probably executed by the Italian workmen in the neighbourhood, whom Lord Henry had employed upon the mansion, or was ordered from the same artists in Italy who supplied the terra-cotta windows and parapets. One would suppose, also, that Lord John's tastes differed considerably from those of his father, and that he preferred the good old Gothic School to the new fangled notions of these Italianists, against whom he probably, like many others in England, began to have a well-founded prejudice.

Be that as it may, these tombs are very remarkable in their juxtaposition, and are almost as picturesque as a similar group in the chancel of Arundel Church, Sussex, some of which are of terra-cotta, and of similar design to these we are noticing.

The tomb of John de Vere, Earl of Oxford, in the chancel of Castle Hedingham Church, is a few years later than this (1539), and shows the form of altar tomb still prevailing, though no effigy is placed upon it.

In fact this Italianism did not "go down" at first, to use a common phrase, but afterwards revolutionised the whole of architecture, till now, in the present day, we have to fight vigorously for the lost ground of mediæval art.

I may add, in conclusion, that in the Church of Little Horkesley is a brass to "Dame Brygete Marnay," being her figure, with that of her two husbands, one on each side; John Lord Marnay is on the right, in full armour, with a tabard of arms, but without a helmet, his feet

rest upon a lion. The following is the inscription over all:—

"Here under lyethe Dame Brygete Marnay late the wyffe of John Lorde Marnay and Sometyme wyffe to Mr. Thomas Ffyndorne Esquyer and decessyd the xxxth day of September in the yere of our Lord God mccccxlix."

This is copied from an engraving published in a Quarterly Paper by John Weale, 1845, but there seems some error in copying this name. It is probably *Swynbourne*.

TRANSACTIONS

OF

The Essex Archæological Society.

WALTHAM ABBEY.

Letter from Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H., F.R.S., *to the* Rev. EDW. L. CUTTS, *(Hon. Sec. to the Essex Archæological Society,) containing particulars in further illustration of the early history of Waltham Abbey.*

DEAR SIR,

THE interest which the Essex Archæological Society has already taken, in the Second Volume of their "Transactions," in illustration of the early History of Waltham Abbey, induces me to forward to you, for their notice, copies of two Memorials of Record of that Abbey's history, which have not hitherto been published.

Tovi, the standard bearer to King Canute, is acknowledged to have been the first founder here of a religious House for two secular Priests, a Cross, with the figure of Our Saviour upon it, which had been found at Montacute and transferred here, gave its name and sanctity to the foundation. Harold, in one account, is stated to have been entirely relieved from a stroke of palsy by a visit to this Cross; and that in consequence of it he re-built the Church, increased the number of its secular Canons to twelve, and furnished it with an ample endowment.

From other authorities, as I have stated, in the last edition of Sir William Dugdale's "Monasticon," Harold's selection of the place was owing to the circumstance of its having been bestowed upon him by King Edward the

Confessor, into whose possession it had come, Athelstan, the son of Tovi, having squandered away the estate.

Certain it is, from King Edward the Confessor's Confirmation Charter, that Harold endowed his new foundation with no fewer than seventeen manors, the boundaries of nine of them being distinctly stated.

Of the first of the two Memorials of record which I beg to introduce to the Society's notice, it comes from a volume of Dr. Matthew Hutton's Collections, preserved among the Harleian Manuscripts in the British Museum, No. 6,978, entitled "Excerpta ex variis Registris;" and the immediate article I am transcribing entered as

"Quædam ex I. ii. Walt. Covntr. Cronica.

"1177. Statim post festum sancti Hilarii Rex celebravit magnum Concilium apud Northampton cum Episcopis, Comitibus et Baronibus suis. In hoc Concilio Gwydo Decanus de Waltham resignavit in manu domini Regis Decanatum suum Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Crucis de Waltham, quem Rex magnò desiderio habere desideravit. *Voverat enim Deo et beatæ Thomæ Cant. martyri quod in ejus martyris honore Abbatia quædam Canonicorum regularium ædificare, in remissionem peccatorum suorum*, et ab Hugone Cardinali et Apostolicæ sedis Legato impetraverat quod in prædicta Ecclesia de Waltham, remotis inde Canonicis secularibus, canonicos regulares statuere liceret.

"In eodem Concilio in octabis Sancti Hilarii venit Rex usque Windesours et inde misit Ricardum Cant. Archiepiscopum, et Gaufridum Eliensem, et Gilb. Lond. Episcopos usque ad Waltham, ubi prædictus Decanus simpliciter et absolute resignavit in manu ipsius Archiepiscopi et Episcoporum illorum Decanatum suum de Waltham et ipsi ibidem præciperunt, ex parte Regis, Canonicis sæcularibus qui ibi erant venire ad Regem ad recipiendum. Excambium de prœbendis suis, et prædicti Episcopi in scripto poni omnes redditus et eorum valentiam Ecclesiæ de Waltham et Regi scriptum illud miserunt."

The circumstance of King Henry the Second having been induced to lavish so much wealth as he appears to have done upon the reconstruction of Waltham Abbey, has not heretofore been considered as what it appears really to have been; namely, the fulfilment of a vow after the murder of Archbishop Becket. The Abbey was already amply endowed. The Church, it seems more than probable, was entirely rebuilt by Henry II.

The following was the return of the clear Amount of the

Revenue of the Abbey of Waltham in 1266, as recorded in the Waltham Chartulary M.S., Harl. 391, fol. 23 :—

"Anno Domini M.CC.lx. sexto. Dominus Papa concessit Domino Regi Decimam omnium Proventium Ecclesiasticorum tocius Angliæ, exceptis paucis Domibus religiosis, et bonorum temporalium decimam Religiosorum, quæ quidem Decima exigebantur secundum veram estimationem, et non secundum antiquam. Abbas itaque et Prior et quidam de Fratribus istam Taxationem subcriptam fecerunt de Maneriis et Ecclesiis nostris juxta verum valorem, deductis expensis necessariis scilicet sine quibus fructus colligi non poterunt nec haberi."

In Dioc. London.

De Manerio de Waltham	£16	13	4
De Ecclesia de Waltham	33	6	8
De Sywardestone.....	13	—	—

De Nasinge 48s., quia de eodem manerio solvuntur £20, ad firmam Domine Regis., De ecclesia £6 13s. 4d.

De Eppinge £14, q. de eodem £20, ad firmam domini Regis computantur.

De Eccles ejusdem £10.
De Stanstede £11 9s.
De Netleswelle £10 0s. 11d.
De Passefend £13 15s. 2d.
De Borham 20s.
De Stanweye 24s. 4d.
De Redditu in Lond. £13.
De Takeleye £5.
De Stanforde £8.
De Thorundue £9 18s.
De Walda £11 15s. 11d.
De Upminstre £7 17s.
De Luketune £11 2s.
De Wudeford £5 14s. 11d.
De Wormelaya £4 16s. 8d.

Summa £210 17s. 3d. S^{a} Decimœ £21 1s. 10d.

In Dioc. Sar.

De Heywde £10.....
Redditus in Gildeford 4s.
De Ecclesia de Windesou'es £26.....
Summa £36 4s. S^{a} Decimœ 74s. 5d.

In Dioc. Winton.

De Catenham £5. Decimœ 10s.

In Dioc. Lincoln.

De Manerio de Melaho £10.

De Brikendure £16 De Ecclesia omnium Sanctorum de Hertford £6 13s. 4d.

De Alricheseye £8. De Ecclesia ejusdem £12.
De manerio de Wrengle £12.
De Ecclesia ejusdem £18.
De Mumbi £5.
De Emwelle £1.
Summa £88 13s. 4d.
Summa Decimæ £8 18s. 4d.

In Dioc. Norwik.

De Ecclesia de Geyst £5.
De Ecclesia de Geystwait £10.
De medietate Ecclesiæ Skermy £11.
In Rissewrche 10s.
De reddita in Stokesb. 20s.
Summa £27 10s.
Decimæ 55s.

In Dioc. Eliens.

De Ecclesia de Badburham £10.
De manerio ejusdem £1 10s. —
De Caumpes et de Horreth £10 13s. 4d.
De Ecclesia de Caumpes £5.
Summa £27 3s. 3d.

Summa totalis £395 7*s.* 11*d.*

S^{a} *Decimæ totalis* £29 10*s.*

To the Rev. EDWARD L. CUTTS,
Hon. Secretary to the Essex Archæological Society.

THE INFLUENCE OF THE COUNTY OF ESSEX ON THE SETTLEMENT AND FAMILY HISTORY OF NEW ENGLAND.

BY COLONEL JOSEPH LEMUEL CHESTER,

Corresponding Member of the New England Historic-Genealogical Society, and Honorary Member of the Essex Archæological Society.

THE founders of a great nation, whatever its history and ultimate fate, are justly entitled to remembrance, and the respectful consideration of posterity. Nations are not created by accident, nor do they afterwards grow altogether at random, like prolific weeds; but, while subject, of course, to the usual operation of natural laws, they take their character, and shape their destinies, according to the wisdom and foresight, or folly and recklessness, of certain individuals, who, singly or combined, presided at their birth and nurtured their infant existence. As the influence of the mother, for good or evil, upon the future career of the child to which she has given being, so, to a greater or less extent, upon the organic nature of a nation, is the effect of the character and conduct of those to whom it owes its position on the pages of the world's great history.

Among all the nations of the earth, there is none that appeals so directly and unresistingly to the consideration of the people of Great Britain as the one which sprang originally from their own loins. Whatever may have been the temporary alienations and dissensions that have since occurred between them, it is impossible for either of them ever to forget their relative characters of parent and offspring. The child may have been, at times, rebellious and self-willed, and the parent, perhaps, too rigid and overbearing; but that tender domestic relation has continued to exist for nearly two centuries and a half, and is recognized

at this day, on this island and on that continent, by every man and woman of both nations whose feelings and sentiments are entitled to any regard. It is possible that the more modern transatlantic generations have come to regard the relationship as of a still more venerable character, and to speak of their great ancestress as one or two degrees farther removed in consanguinity; but this should rather be construed as a respectful and affectionate compliment, than otherwise—for who does not know and venerate all that is embodied in the character of a good old English grandmother?

That the original founders of New England—that germ of the great nation which subsequently spread itself so rapidly over the half of a continent—were generally of English birth and descent, is a fact I need not stop to discuss. My present object is to show, especially, that, in the foundation and early history of the colonies, the single county of Essex, and, to be still more particular, this precise portion of that county in about the centre of which we are to-day assembled, had more to do, and exerted more influence, than all the rest of England combined; and, consequently, that it is to this identical neighbourhood, strictly speaking, rather than to the entire kingdom, that the origin of New England, and through it the American nation, must be traced by the careful antiquary.

From a list of the earliest settlers in New England, being those who were technically made freemen of the Colony of Massachusetts Bay between the years 1631 and 1641, comprising about 500 names, generally of heads of families, and representing the real strength of the Colony, I have selected, almost at random, the following:—

Abell, Adams, Allen, Angier, Ames, Appleton, Archer, Arnold, Atkinson, Barker, Barnes, Bell, Bendall, Bennett, Biggs, Blake, Bloomfield, Bourne, Bradbury, Brewster, Bridge, Briscoe, Brooke, Browne, Bulkeley, Burton, Button, Carrington, Chamberlain, Chapman, Clarke, Coggeshall, Coldham, Cole, Coleman, Collins, Cooke, Cooper, Cotton, Crane, Cross, Curtis, Dalton, Davenish, Davies, Davis, Davy, Day, Dean, Dinney, Dudley, Dyer, Eaton, Elliott, Ely, Emery, Farr, Firmin, Fiske, Fitch, Ford, Fowler, Freeborn, Freeman, French, Fuller, Gardner,

Gibbs, Gibson, Gill, Godfrey, Goff, Grafton, Greene, Hale, Hall, Harlakenden, Harris, Harrison, Hart, Hawkes, Hawkins, Haynes, Haywood, Howe, Hubbard, Hudson, Humphreys, Jackson, Jeffrey, Jenner, Johnson, Kempe, King, Lake, Lambert, Langley, Lightfoot, Lockwood, Marshall, Marsh, Martin, Meade, Minot, More, Morris, Morse, Mott, Mills, Nelson, Newman, Nutt, Page, Palmer, Parker, Parkes, Parmenter, Partridge, Peacock, Perry, Peters, Phillips, Porter, Purchas, Pynchon, Pyne, Rainsford, Rawlins, Raymond, Roberts, Robinson, Rogers, Rowe, Ruggles, Russell, Sadler, Saltonstall, Sandford, Sands, Scott, Sharp, Shaw, Sherman, Smith, Southcott, Sparhawk, Spencer, Stanley, Stebbins, Steele, Stevens, Stone, Strange, Swan, Swift, Symonds, Tabor, Talcott, Taylor, Thomas, Thompson, Tower, Towne, Townsend, Turner, Tuthill, Wade, Walker, Walton, Ward, Warner, Warren, Watson, Webb, West, Weston, Wilcox, Willis, Wheeler, White, Whiting, Wood, and Wright.

These are not only all ancient Essex surnames, but were borne by men whose origin, in most instances, has been traced directly to that county; and this selection, it will be seen, comprises considerably more than one-third of those contained in the list mentioned. A little care would, doubtless, enable me to add from fifty to one hundred more to the number, but the predominance is already sufficiently great for my present purpose.

These were the men who, nearly two centuries and a half ago, actuated by various sentiments, bade farewell to their friends and the scenes of their infancy and manhood, and left these smiling plains and valleys, to encounter, with their wives and little ones, first, a perilous sea-voyage of several thousand miles, and then an equally perilous struggle for existence on a strange and inhospitable shore, under an unnatural climate, and among the human savages by whom the western world was then peopled. These were the men to whom what was afterwards a great Republic owed its first existence—brave English men, who took their very lives in their hands, and faced with dauntless courage all the certain dangers and uncertain terrors of the enterprise to which they had committed themselves—aye, and brave English women too, whose sublime devotion has never since been paralleled, and to which ample justice has never yet been done.

I am very much afraid that, if you look for most of these names in that wonderful collection of family histories so admirably perpetuated at the College of Arms, the obliging and usually successful Heralds will be utterly unable to gratify your curiosity. They are not, strictly speaking, heraldic names. While a few of the lesser gentry may have been among their numbers, the pioneers of New England generally had other uses for their shields than simply to exhibit a blazonry of arms. The men who, clad in homespun garments, as they sat in their rough pews in their humble places of worship, kept one hand upon their Bibles or Psalm-books and the other upon the triggers of their muskets, were not, it must be frankly confessed, usually of what is known as gentle blood. We must look elsewhere for the records of their ancestry, and the search is not a difficult one. The moss-grown tombstones in every neighbouring church-yard, and the mildewed pages of your venerable Parish Registers, reveal these names at every step and on every leaf, and it is almost exclusively to these that the American genealogist can appeal with any hope of success.

One reason why due credit has not hitherto been given to the county of Essex for its paramount influence on the early history of New England arises from the fact that many of the original settlers have been assigned to other portions of England, while properly belonging to that county. As an illustration: two men named Rogers, who emigrated in one of the earliest ships, from their personal character, scholastic attainments, and position as eminent divines, probably had more to do with moulding both the social and political character of the colony than, at least, any other two men in it. One went directly from Rowley, in Yorkshire, and the other from Assington, in Suffolk, where they had been respectively preaching for some years, and they are therefore usually spoken of as belonging to those counties. But the former was born at Wethersfield, in Essex, where his father—the Rev. Richard Rogers—preached for 41 years, and where he died and was buried; while the latter was the son of Rev. John Rogers, "the famous preacher of Dedham," in Essex, the inscription under whose bust, still in good preservation in the chancel, records that he had ministered in that church for the space of 31 years.

These were, therefore, really both Essex men, and their personal importance and influence on the early fortunes of New England may be discovered by a reference to quaint old Cotton Mather, who carefully embalmed their memory in his "Magnalia." I might adduce numerous other instances of a similar character, and, indeed, my investigations into this subject already enable me to affirm unhesitatingly that, of the early New England settlers, the origin of considerably more than one-half can be traced directly or indirectly to the county of Essex.

Another proof of my original proposition is to be found in the fact that, so predominant were the Essex men in the early days of the colony, the settlements, as they were organized one after another, received names, the majority of which had their prototypes in the neighbourhoods they had quitted, and their attachment to which they thus manifested. I need mention only the names of Billerica, Braintree, Chelmsford, Colchester, Dedham, Eastham, Hadley, Harwich, Haverhill, Malden, Newport, Springfield, Topsfield, Waltham, and Wethersfield. These names were given to the very earliest settlements established by the colonists, and are retained to this day, while the mere hamlets which they at first represented have now swelled into important towns and even cities. I may also add that these names have been reduplicated, and now represent towns and cities in almost every State in the Union, as the descendants of the pilgrim fathers in their turn sought new homes in other portions of the country. One, in particular, seems to have been a universal favourite, for I find, in the latest "United States' Gazetter," the name of Springfield repeated no less than forty-eight times. Another significant fact, worthy of notice in this connection, and which tells its own tale distinctly, without the necessity for any comment, is that the original Wethersfield in New England, like its prototype in ancient Essex, has, from its earliest existence, maintained a pre-eminent reputation for the character and inexhaustible supply of its *onions*, and controls, to this day, the American market, so far as that pungent but very useful vegetable is concerned; the "ropes" of which, in unlimited quantities, bearing the Wethersfield brand, are annually exported to every quarter of the world.

Again, still confirmatory of my proposition was the action of the colonists, as late as the year 1643, when it became necessary, for the purpose of more convenient government, to subdivide the colony into counties. The order of the General Court—the Colonial Ministry and Parliament combined—dated at Boston on the 10th of May, reads as follows:—

"The whole plantation within this jurisdiction (*i.e.* the Colony of Massachusetts Bay) is divided into four shires, to wit—*Essex*, Middlesex, Suffolk, and Norfolk."

True to their instincts, even in this apparently trifling formality, the Essex men of New England would persist, not only in perpetuating the name of their ancient county, but also in placing it first and foremost in the new calendar.

It is a mistaken notion, although the one usually received, that the early New England settlers were all, or even generally, men properly classed under the denomination of Puritans; and the stereotyped declaration in all secular and religious American histories, that the continent was first settled exclusively by a band of men fleeing from severe and unrighteous persecution, and enforced to seek a new home where they might enjoy unmolested their freedom of conscience, etc., etc., is one that involves both an absurdity and a falsehood, and ought at once to be expunged from the record. That many, perhaps most, of the early emigrants were non-conformists, to a greater or less extent, is doubtless true, and that some of them desired "a larger liberty of *speech*" than was just then permitted them in England may also be admitted; but, beyond this, there is no foundation in actual truth for the frightful picture so persistently presented to the mind of the young American student, whether he stands in his pinafore at the knee of his village schoolmistress, or pores over the ponderous volumes of American history at the University. At the risk of being charged with heterodoxy and a want of patriotism, I venture the assertion, after protracted researches into the family history of the earlier settlers, that not one half of their number left England on account of religious persecution, or were men and women who could justly be termed puritanic in their notions. Indeed, from the voluminous criminal records of the colony in its

earlier days, detailed with painful minuteness by the official historiographers of the time, and the long catalogue of peccadilloes and more serious offences which they reveal as of constant occurrence, it may be safely doubted whether a goodly number of the so-called "pilgrim fathers" (and pilgrim mothers too) possessed any religion at all.

The simple fact is that the colony was composed—as all colonies ever since have been—of a heterogeneous admixture of very good people, and very bad; with still another, and, perhaps, larger class than either of the others, that may be described as neither the one nor the other, but simply indifferent. That the good eventually predominated over the bad is, I think, a matter of history; and it is greatly to the credit of the early rulers of the colonies that they were able, from such rude and antagonistic materials, to lay the foundation of a nation that has proved so respectable as it has.

Speaking particularly of the early emigrants from Essex, it is unquestionably true that a large portion of them were actuated by a desire for more religious latitude than they then enjoyed at home; but there was still another, and I think equally large class, for whose motives I entertain a respect quite as sincere, and for whose character a reverence quite as profound. These were men in the humbler walks of life, whose circumstances were moderate, whose families were large, and who foresaw, in remaining at home, only a perpetual struggle for bare existence, without the prospect or hope of elevating their offspring above the level of their own ineffective lives. To such men as these, the New World opened a vista of positive enchantment. The farmer, tilling laboriously land not his own, and certain only of the conventional six feet of soil where his worn-out bones would at last be laid, believed that there, after a little season of toil and hardship, and perhaps even of extreme suffering, he would be able to stand under the shelter of his own vine and fig-tree, call broad acres of wood and meadow his own, and then, having distributed his possessions, and seen his sons and daughters comfortably settled in life, lay down calmly, satisfied that he had fulfilled his duties as a parent and a citizen. In the same manner, and from the same motives, were the Western States subsequently settled by the descendants of the

early colonists, imbued with the spirit and following in the footsteps of their Essex fathers.

Of such men as these, the New England colonies possessed many; and from among this class, in nine cases out of ten, sprang the future great men of the nation. It is an indisputable fact that very few of those who have become eminent as statesmen or scholars, or who have won for themselves reputations in any of the professions or pursuits of life, can trace their origin to any comparatively higher position in the social scale. I have an illustration exactly in point, which I use the more readily as it also illustrates my other propositions:—

Of the ancestry of two of the American Presidents—father and son in succession (and the son and grandson of whom now represents the country in whose history they bore so conspicuous a part at the Court of St. James), there is no record whatever. It has been only known with certainty that the first of the name emigrated to New England early in the days of the colony, taking with him a numerous progeny, and that he died and was buried there. Who was his father, or from what portion of England he came (though tradition fixed him in Devonshire), or what was his occupation, social condition, or personal circumstances, have hitherto been impenetrable mysteries, in spite of urgent and anxious efforts to solve them. The Herald's College, the various county histories, and all the genealogical repositories of the land contain no reference to his particular family, thus leading to the inevitable conclusion that his origin was very humble. From recent investigations that I have been making, I have at last arrived at the moral certainty that, before quitting England, he followed the occupation of a maltster, in a small way, in a parish within ten miles of where we are now standing.

In numerous other instances I have pursued similar researches with similar results. Repeatedly, as in the case just mentioned, when long tradition has established the ancestors of a New England family in other counties of England, a careful investigation has dissipated the illusion, and they have been traced to some quiet nook or corner of Essex. It is not without good grounds, therefore, that I have attributed to this county a greatly predominant

influence in the foundation and history of New England, and hence of the American nation, for there is no portion of the vast country to which the people of that section have not penetrated, or which they have not, more or less, imbued with their character and spirit.

One word as to the people of New England themselves. The conventional portrait, which represents an ungainly personage, lean in his limbs and lank in his visage, with long straight hair, and an eye twinkling under the double influences of greed of gain and an intense desire to outwit his neighbour in every bargain, and who invariably utters his words with a nasal intonation, is not that of the genuine and historic New Englander—who does not wear this appearance, does not bear this character, and does not talk through his nose, but uses the ordinary vocal organs like an Englishman or any other sensible human being—but rather one of that spurious sort, the result of indiscriminate and protracted admixture with almost every other species of the human race, from the native Indian to the native Ethiopian, including the denizens of every clime, from the North Pole to the South, and from the first to the last degree of longitude. The natural history of modern America is chiefly that of hybrids. There is no country under the sun that has not contributed its quota to its magnificent census. The blood of Saxon and Teuton has long ceased to flow there in separate channels. English, Scotch and Irish, French, Dutch and Spanish, Italian, Greek and Turkish, Swiss, Austrian and Russian, in their elementary constituents, have been gathered into a common crucible, and the extraordinary result of this still more unnatural combination has been the "Universal Yankee"—a sort of ethnological monster—a being who seems to find no *status* in the rigid classification of animal existences.

From this class, I confess—and I also freely admit that it is a large one—there is naturally to be expected little regard for, or attachment to, the Mother Country, its people, or its institutions. Suppose, for a moment, the presence of a representative of this class in our midst today. One of his grandfathers grew to manhood among the Scottish mountains, while the other was reared among the dikes of Holland. One of them married a *ci-devant* French countess, and the *frau* of the other once wore the

coronet of a princess in sunny Italy. This accounts fully for his quadruple character. The vari-coloured streams will not mingle freely, but flow side by side, in jealous antagonism, like the waters of the Arve and the Rhone. He retains, although in a modified form, the peculiarities of each of his four ancestors, and, as there is no singleness in his composition, so there is none in his character. He has no antecedents to control his sympathies, no historical associations to cherish, no antiquities to revere. He cannot look back into the past records of any one people, and say that they are also his by inheritance. His very being is divided—he belongs nowhere. (I trust that my mythical countryman will excuse the personality: of course it is not his fault.)

On the other hand—(and I pray that the apparent egotism may be pardoned, for the sake of the practical illustration)—I claim a pure descent. Bone, blood, flesh, and muscle—all is English. Born, though I was, through the accidents of time, among the rugged hills of grim New England, the four sources of my natal streams were in honest Essex, smiling Kent, busy Gloucester, and sunny Devonshire. For aught I know, one set of my earlier sires flourished in the court of King Lear himself, and the other displayed their prowess in field and tournament side by side with the gallant Courteneys. One thing I do know: I cannot open a page of English history, where deeds of valour and acts of grace for centuries back are recorded, without finding among the names of the actors those of some of my great ancestors. I cannot go into a village churchyard, or tread the dim aisles of a venerable cathedral —at least within the limits of those four shires—without reading, on either side, the solemn testimony that I am wandering among the dust of those long-departed ones, of whom I am so unimportant a descendant. If my heart swells, it is with honest pride that even in these sad memorials I have a personal interest. These are monuments, not of strangers, but of my own family. What though my paternal roof-tree stands three thousand miles away? The vast expanse of sea shrinks to a mere rivulet, over which I leap with a single stride, claiming a lawful right and receiving a cordial welcome to a place in the lofty halls and at the spacious firesides where those of

my own blood have made merry for at least half a decade of centuries.

This, then, is the difference between my supposititious countryman and me to-day: he is paying a formal visit to a distant relation; while I have come *home* to my *mother!*

I speak not for myself alone. There are, I am happy to say, thousands of my countrymen—of full, half, and even quarter English blood—who would echo every sentiment I have uttered; and who, although they may never make, as I have done, a holy pilgrimage to these hallowed shrines, cherish an intense and reverential affection for the ancient land and its people, which has and will for ever set at defiance all the art and wiles of designing statesmen and crooked politicians who may seek to weaken or destroy it. There is a world of meaning in the old maxim, that "blood is thicker than water," and therein, we may safely conclude, lies the whole secret.

THE CHURCH OF ST. NICHOLAS, LITTLE COGGESHALL.

In the "Transactions" of the Society, published in 1858, some account is given of the little ancient Church in Coggeshall Parva, to which Morant gives the name of S. Nicholas, and which he takes to have been the Parish Church.

It is proposed to take up the subject of this very interesting little Church at the point at which it was left in that account, and to pursue it to the present time.

The Church was there described in its chief details, but some few discoveries have since been made which will prove of considerable service, because they are sufficient to make possible the restoration of the Church, in most, if not all, of the minutest particulars, to its original and chaste beauty.

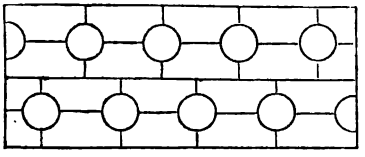
It is a cause of thankfulness that, through the kindness of the late owner, Jonathan Bullock, Esq., of Faulkbourne Hall, the little Church, after three hundred years of desecration, has come back into Ecclesiastical hands, with a view to its restoration, while yet sufficient traces remain, faint and feeble as in some instances they may be, to show what it was three hundred years ago. And it should be mentioned, that with the most thoughtful consideration "*the acre*" of land on which the Church stood, as shown in a map of the estate, dated 1658, has been conveyed with the Church to the Vicar of the parish. There is a probability, but nothing has been discovered to prove, that this acre so defined was actually the ancient Church yard.

The first work was to fence in the land; the next to remove the bay or waggon entrance, which has been made on the south side of the Church, and to clear away the barn floor and accumulations of earth and rubbish from within.

The removal of the earth brought to light the brick base of the font, opposite the doorway, and close against the north wall, with the standing place for the priest on the west side.

A portion of the south wall of the Church, including the doorway up to the western jamb, and half one of the windows, had been broken down to make the farm bay and a convenient entrance for waggons and carts. The foundation of this part of the Church was found and carefully followed, and the exact position of the bases of the doorway was discovered. A portion of one of the capitals of the doorway was still in the wall on the west side, and a piece of one of the jambs, together with the whole of one of the brick piers on which the stone doorway rested. This remains. On it were found the position of two small shafts, all helping to show the character as well as the place of the original doorway. The walls, which are three feet thick, rest on a bed of concrete, coming up nearly to the surface, and about twelve inches thicker than the walls, making a good foot outwards. On this concrete between the jambs of the doorway, and running some way underneath on both sides, and of the whole thickness of the wall, was a course of red brick or tile, represented in the accompanying woodcut (A), and which has not been disturbed.

A



The altar slab was not found, nor any portion of the altar. The undisturbed soil of the floor beneath the east window is some inches above the rest, where the altar would stand on its daïs. West of this, and right across the Church, is a line of brickwork, apparently the place of the altar step. The credence of stone is nearly perfect. The double piscina next to it is almost entirely destroyed, and the sedilia, three in number, immediately adjoining the piscina, are in a very mutilated state.

In the centre seat some of the original plastering remains, with a part of a nimbus in the head of the arch, of the colour of red ocre. The head of this seat is somewhat depressed as compared with the seat on either side of it.

In the north wall was found the place of the ambre with the sharp bed of masonry in which the oak slabs at top and bottom lay, and had perished quite away. About two-thirds of the way from east to west on the floor, and near the entrance, are a few string-course bricks, set up edgeways, running east and west and north to south at right angles; for what purpose it does not at present appear.

Amongst the fragments of stone and tiling intermixed with the earth were some small portions of little Purbeck marble shafts, and enough of broken tiling to make out the somewhat remarkable pattern of the pavement, which is shown in the opposite Plate. The colours are *black*, *yellow* or *buff*, and *unmistakable green*. Other pieces of tiling were found, some of them having Lombardic letters, *yellow* on a *red* ground. Some of these were in all probability thrown out from the Abbey, and found their way here in the character of rubbish, when the hand of the spoiler made havoc of sacred things, and when a barn floor in the Church was wanted for the convenience of the farmer.

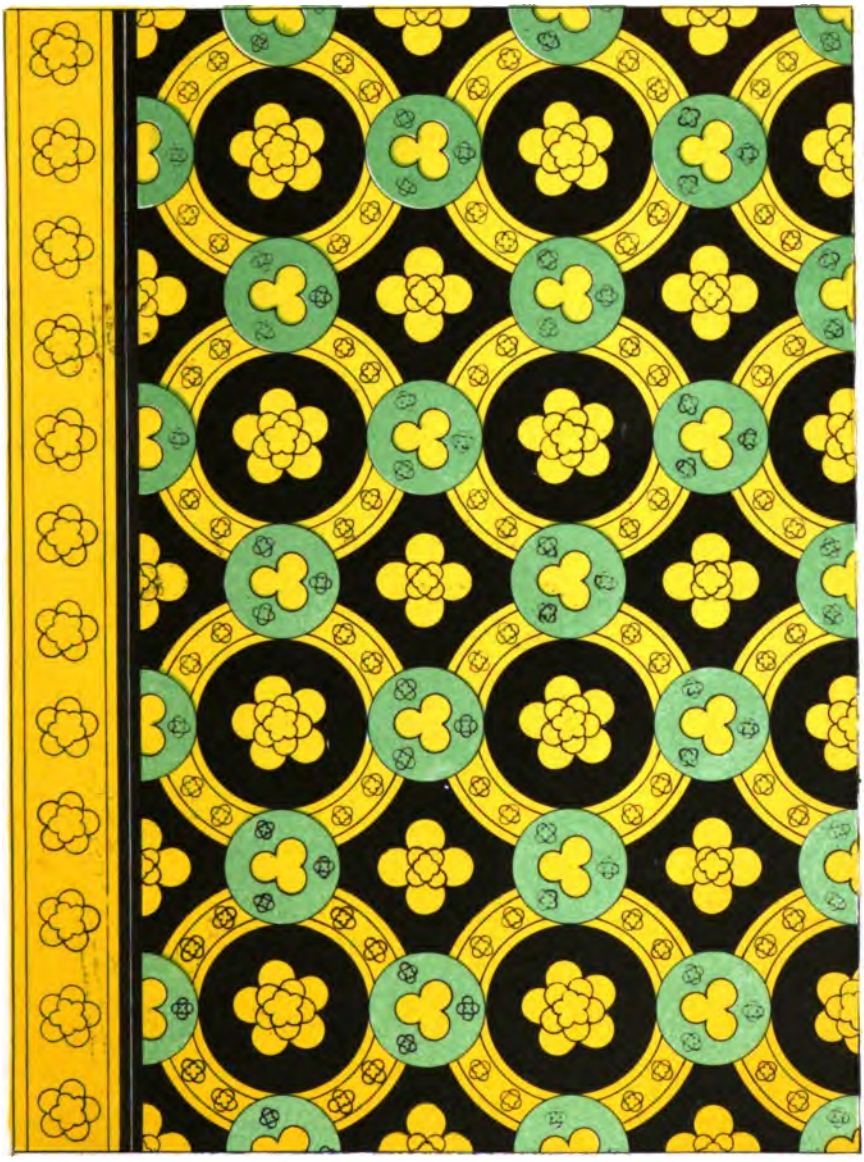
Many small pieces of coloured glass were found, probably from the east window: and some bits of quarries in brown outline painting; and one piece which is taken to give the curve of the medallions which probably occupied the three eastern lights.

Two or three very small pieces of brass work, on which were stamped the *fleurs de lis*, were found just outside the doorway, more resembling the ornaments of an office book than anything else, as if in the frenzy of an unholy zeal it had been tossed out of the sacred place.

A piece of Purbeck marble has been found, which looks like part of the bowl of the font or of the stoup.

The string-course, which was of emerald green, glazed, was much destroyed, but its position, all round, traceable; and the sharp bed of the string between the doorway and the window west of it was found, together with the brickwork where it stopped, to go horizontally over the doorway.

The whole of the exterior flint and tile work, up to the brick dressings, appears to have been plastered; and the



PAVEMENT FROM CHAPEL AT LITTLE COGGESHALL, ESSEX

W West, Chromo-lithr London

whole of the interior, the white plastering within being relieved and warmed by plain lines of chocolate or red-ocre paint, after the manner of mock masonry, with *double* lines round the windows, both on the face of the walls and on the splay.

An elegant scroll pattern, in the same colour, decorated the spandrels of the east window. A *fac simile* of this decoration, taken many years ago on the spot, by Mr. Alfred Sprague, and kindly sent to the Vicar of the parish to be of use in the restoration, was produced.

The easternmost portion of the present roof is ancient, a small portion of the wall plate remains at the north-east corner, and is represented on the accompanying wood-cut (C), the rolls of which were *green*, the interval *white*.

C

It is intended in time to restore this interesting little Church to its proper state, with the most scrupulous care. The doorway has been accomplished, and some of the window lights have been restored—bricks of the true character having been made for the purpose.

On the 25th of June last year, in clearing away the earth in front of the altar, the workmen found indications of a grave in the centre, lying east and west. Bits of broken tiles, intermixed with the soil, making it plain that the grave had once been disturbed, it was thought desirable that the earth should be carefully removed to ascertain exactly what had been done and what remained. Fragments of stone and bricks, large tiles and of patterned glazed tiles, and a small piece of lead, were all that could be found, save the stone sides of the coffin and the bottom stone, with its drain holes, and a large hole in the bottom stone towards the head at the west end. The rifler had done his work thoroughly, lest treasure should be lost for want of searching—nothing left, not one poor bone in the last resting place of God's servant!

There appear to be two graves, at least, by the side of that just mentioned. These have not been opened. The few bones that were found in the soil near the grave that was examined were carefully collected, and as they were in all likelihood part of the remains which once reposed in the stone coffin, and had been sacrilegiously scattered

when the grave was spoiled, they were reverently replaced on the lower coffin stone and covered by the Vicar, in the presence of the workmen and some other parishioners and friends who happened to be on the spot. There was no trace of name or date.

One age destroys, another restores; one casts out with sacrilegious hands even the bones of the dead; another in charity replaces them; and what was once said for the whole corpse, in hope, may now again, in hope, be said of the smallest portion of it—*requiescat in pace!*

ANCIENT WILLS.

(No. 2.)

By H. W. King.

At the second general meeting of the Essex Archæological Society held at the Shire Hall, Chelmsford, in April, 1852, I read a brief memoir of certain wills executed by inhabitants of the County in the 15th and 16th centuries.

I endeavoured on that occasion to impress upon the Society a true idea of the very great historical value of these documents and the inventories which sometimes accompany them, and I expressed a hope that the various literary and archæological associations would exercise an influence which would induce the legislature to remove the vexatious and restrictive regulations by which those records were fenced in, and afford inexpensive means of consulting them for literary purposes.*

Nearly twelve years have elapsed since I addressed the Society on this subject, but it was not until recently that these long desiderated concessions to the claims of historical literature and archæology have been granted. Under the old jurisdiction at Doctors' Commons not the slightest feeling in favour of literature and historical enquiry was evinced; every appeal made to the authorities by the learned Societies and the most distinguished literary persons, for some relaxation of their stringent, absurd and exclusive regulations, was utterly disregarded. Notwithstanding Lord Langdale had modified and reduced the fees for consultation of the public Records, and, in 1851, Sir John Romilly had remitted them altogether to historical students, the authorities at Doctors' Commons continued inexorable.

On the institution of the Court of Probate, under the

* Journal of Essex Arch. Soc. vol. i. p. 149.

enlightened administration of the late learned Judge, Sir Cresswell Cresswell, the application was again renewed, by the Camden Society, aided by the Society of Antiquaries and many eminent literary persons. His Lordship "at once admitted the principle that documents which had none but literary uses, ought to be accessible to literary men," and, as soon as the necessary arrangements could be made, liberally acceded to the appeal.*

As an historical enquirer at Doctors' Commons under the old system, till driven from the walls in hopeless despair by the contemplation of the ruinous cost of endeavouring to prosecute really useful investigations, I can but inadequately express my own sense of the value of the privilege conferred, and unite my testimony in the general acknowledgment of the courteous, liberal and ready aid afforded by the gentleman who presides over the Department for Literary Enquiry.

Grateful, therefore, for these privileges, I hasten to lay before the members of the Essex Archæological Society some of the first fruits of my researches in the London Registry.

The Registers of Wills extend throughout the long period of 500 years, from 1383 to the present time, and comprise nearly 2,000 ponderous volumes. They contain a large number of wills of members of the chief families in Essex, and of others connected with the county by landed property, from the earliest dates, as well as those of yeomen, opulent traders and others. Many of them are of great historical and archæological interest, and perhaps there are but few of the earlier centuries which do not possess much interest relatively. The wills proved within the archdeaconries of Essex and Colchester, and formerly preserved at Chelmsford, have not yet been rendered accessible in London, but will, I believe, eventually be open for consultation for literary purposes, when the necessary arrangements are perfected. These will offer a much wider field for research, and, as it may be presumed they comprise a greater number of the testaments

* For the history of the past and present of Doctors' Commons, so far as literature is concerned with it, see introduction to a recent volume published by the Camden Society, 1863, "Wills from Doctors' Commons." Permission is given to consult Wills down to the year 1700.

of the clergy, yeomanry and townsfolk, afford a closer insight into the domestic manners and social condition of the middle classes.

I have selected for my second communication on ancient wills,

THE WILL OF JOHN SMYTH, ESQ., OF BLACKMORE,

chiefly on account of the interesting inventory it presents of the apparel, furniture, and in short, of the whole domestic and military equipment of a country gentleman in the reign of Hen. VIII., as contained in several schedules, which being of the nature of codicils, were appended to and proved with the will.

John Smyth, of Blackmore, was the second son of Thomas Smyth, of Rivenhall, of an ancient family, who, according to Morant, derived themselves from Sir Michael Carrington, Standard-bearer to King Rich. I. in the Holy Wars, one of whose descendants, John Carrington, Esq., in the 15th century, changed his surname to Smyth. The family appear to have largely augmented their possessions out of the plunder of abbey lands. The Smyths of Cressing held the estate there of the Knights Hospitallers; Clement Smyth, brother of the testator, acquired monastic property in Coggeshall. John Smyth was one of the auditors of King Hen. VIII., and to him that monarch granted the manor and site of the Priory of Blackmore in 1540. He had given it at the first suppression to Cardinal Wolsey for part of the endowment of his new college at Oxford, but on the Cardinal's attainder it had reverted to the Crown.* The priory had been laid waste, and the Canons Regular of S. Augustine had been driven houseless and homeless into the world. Within the brief space of two years after the suppression the great Cardinal was beggared, disgraced and dead, and almost as rapidly the stroke of death fell upon the next grantee, who thus commences his will:

IN THE NAME OF GOD, AMEN.—The tenth day of the moneth of May, the yere of ower lorde god a thousande fyve hundrethe. fourtye and thre, and in the XXXV yere of the raigne of o^r^ Soveraigne lorde Henry theight, by the grace of god, King of England, France and

* Vide Morant's Hist. Essex, sub Blackmore, Rivenhall and Cressing.

Irelande, Defend^r of the faythe, and in earthe supreme hedd of the Churche of England and Ireland, I John Smyth, of blakemore in the county of Essex, Esquyer, being of hole mynde and in good and perfytt remembrance, laude and prayse be unto god, make and ordeyn this my present testament as touching the disposicyon of all my moveable goods, cattalles and debts, in maner and forme following, that ys to saye, ffirst and principally I comende my soule to Allmighty Jhesu my maker and redemer, to whome and by the merits of whose blessed passion is my hole trust of clere remission and forgivenes of my synnes, and my body to be buryed in christen sepulture in suche place as it shall please god to provyde and ordeyne for me.

I have given the preamble literally chiefly as a specimen of the change of the formulary shortly after the Reformation. Avoiding now the tedious phraseology and repetitions of the law, I shall give but a brief abstract of the contents of the will, which is very long, in modern orthography except in those passages which appear to possess any peculiar interest. The testator proceeds:—

Give to the Churchwardens and parishioners of Blackmore for the reparation of their church 20s. To Dorothy my wife her apparel and jewels. I will that all my plate, my chain of gold and household stuff be divided into two moieties, one to be given to my wife, Dorothy Smyth, to her own use, the other to my Executors for the performance of my will, and to that intent one moiety of the plate and gold chain to be sold. My corn and cattle in the County of Essex, as in the counties of Berks and Gloucester, to be disposed in like manner. 'I will that all the standers and implements of household which are now remayning at my mansion called Smythes hall, in Blakemore in Essex, as it doth at Lechlade in the County of Glouc', as it doth appear in a scedle hereunto annexed, shall there contynually remayn.' 'I give to my sister Katheryne Smyth her free dwellynge in my house, yt is to say one chamber where Sylvester and his wif now inhabyteth, by the yatehouse of the churcheyarde of Blakmore, and allso the lytell house next the stables for life . . . . and for her fewell to brenn at ye sayd house yerely ten carte lods of wood as long as she will there inhabyte . . . and one annuitye yerely of fourty shillings sterlinge' . . . . . To Dorothy, my wife, my lease in Cherney in the Co. of Berks, and the lease of the Parsonage of Lachlade, and the Priory there in the County of Gloucester, and the two several leases I hold of the Dean and Chapter of St Paul's, London, of the messuages or tenements in Sermon-lane, London. To William Smyth and Gyles Smyth, my sons, the profits and rents reserved of the farms of Shuldham and Canehyn in Norfolk, now in the occupation of my brother Leonard. Remainder to my daughters Frances and Dorothy Smyth when 21 or married. To my said two sons the leases of my houses in Barbican, London, held of the Dean and Chapter of S. Paul's. To my Executors the letting of the lands called Estlees and Widneymead for seven years, for the performance of my will; and at the expiration, the leases shall go to my son William, he paying to his brother Giles 31^li 8^d over and above the King's rent. Remainder to

Giles; if he die, 'then I wyll that one of my doughters which shall chance not to be marryed unto the heyre of Henry Mackwyllyam shall have the said lease to her and her assignes.' To Wyllyam Dyx my son in law, and to Luce my daughter, the lease of my farm in Bemflete, and the term that I have in the farm called Rushnashe belonging to the Chantry of *——— in the cathedral church of S. Paul, London.†

The preceding abstract will be found to contain quite new matter respecting the property and tenures of the testator, and the extract which follows is a curious illustration of the practice of the period in relation to wardships, I therefore print it *literatim:*

'My executours to receve all the rentes and profytts of my maner of Bathon in the Co. of Essex, which I hold of the King's Majestye, durynge the minority of the heyres of Henry Mackwyllyam Esquyer,‡ deceased, and they to yeld account therof as aforesayd, towards fyndinge my sayd two doughters Frances and Dorothie. I give and bequethe to the sayd Fraunces my doughter the maryage of the heyre of the sayd Henry Mackwyllyam, and so from heyre to heyre of the sayd Henry Macwyllyam; and if it shall fortune the sayd Fraunces to die before marryage be lawfully celebrated betweene her and any of the sayd heyres, or that the sayd heyre do refuse to marry with the sayd Fraunces at suche time as myn executours or any of them or their assignes shall tender the sayd marryage, that then as nowe and now as then, I wyll that my sayd doughter Dorothie be offered in marryage to the sayd heyre, and yf he refuse the marryage of both, then I wyll that myn executours or their assignes shall sell the sayd heyre for the most prouffit and advantage that they can, and the money comynge of the sayd sale shalbe payd to my sayd doughter ffrances at the tyme of her maryage, or when she shall com to the age of xxj yeres complete, and thone of my sayd doughters to be thothers heyre thereof, yf eyther of them decease before her sayd maryage.'§

The testatator next directs that a bill indented be executed between his wife and his executors that the stuff and standerts of household shall remain in Smyth's Hall during her life, and after her decease, as by schedule annexed, and continues :—

'I wyll and bequeathe unto Thomas my sonne all my harneys, wepens and artyllary as yt is in my armery or galery a Smythes haull in

* *Hiatus in Registro*, but the Chantry referred to was that founded 2 July 1239 by Martin de Pateshall, Dean of that Church. Rushnashe or Richnesse is in Canvey Island.

† It will be noticed that the testator's property consisted almost exclusively of church lands and church leases. From his position as auditor he was probably a man to be conciliated by such favours.

‡ For an account of the Mackwilliam family see Morant. sub Stambourne. Weever's Fun. Mon. p. 658 Ed. 1631, where for Stanbridge Church read Stambourne.

§ I do not find whether this project of the testator succeeded; at all events the heir of Henry Mackwilliam did not wed either of John Smyth's daughters.

blackmor, and that myn executours shall savely deliver yt unto him according as it doth appere in an inventory thereof.'

The following directions are then given respecting the education of his children and the wards "which he had bought for the advancement of his daughters."

'I wyll that my thre sonnes Thomas, Wyllyam and Gyles, and also the heyres of Henry Mackwyllyam, whom I have bought for the advancement of my doughters, shalbe brought up honestly and diligently at scole tyll they and every of them shall have convenyent learnyng in the latin tonge, and after that, by the discrecion of myn executours, to lerne the laws of this realme, or wyth some auditores, or in some other office towards the lawe, whereby they may be better hable to live honestly according to the lawes of God; and also I wyll that my two doughters Fraunces and Dorothe shalbe brought upp vertuously and honestly in lernyng, till they shalbe maryed, and that my executours shall provide honest and convenyent husbands for them, or one of them which shall not be maryed unto theyre of Henry Mackwyllyam, Esquyer, when she shalbe hable to be maryed, and to departe and pay unto her for her advancement for her maryage according unto this my wyll to all entents and purposes as my very trust ys in them so to doo.'

The testator then directs that 100 marks be paid to his daughter Dorothy when 21 or married; but if she die in her minority unmarried, he says,

'Then I wyll that myn executours shall dispose the sayd sum of one hundrethe marks in makynge of highwayes, and other dedes of charyty, by their discrecyon, whiche make most meritorious for my soule and all cristen soules.'

Next to benefactions to the Church and alms to the poor, nothing appears to have been regarded as more meritorious than bequests for amending roads and repairing bridges. Such bequests are of frequent occurrence in mediæval wills, and the practice continued long after the Reformation. The testator bequeaths part of the residue of his estate to that purpose as in the ensuing passage:—

'I wyll that all my household servants have honest lyvery of black clothe ayent my buryall. . . Residue . . . to and among my childern, amendynge of high wayes noyous and other good dedes of charyty after the discrecyon and mynds of my executours and overseers.' Appoints Clement Smyth, Leonard Smyth and Wyllyam Stamford Executors, Rauf Worsley, gent. Richard Pykering, merchant and Citizen of London overseers. The witnesses are John Stamford, attorney of the Court of the King's General Surveyors, Sir Richard Johnson, Priest and John Pykeryng.

By far the most interesting portion of John Smyth's will

are the schedules annexed. Each is headed by a formal declaration that it is to be deemed of the same force and effect as if comprised within the body of the will and is signed by the testator.

Schedule I.

I give unto Dorathee my wif my gowne of tawney damaske furryd with marterns, a gowne of blake damaske faryd with blak saten, and a dublett of tawny velvet. Item I give to my brother Clement a gowne of black chamlett* faryd with marterns. Item, to Thomas Edmay, Gentylman, my gowne of black caffa,† furryd with black cony; and my best dublett of black saten, quylted. Item, to my syster, my brother Clement's wyf, one newe payre of marterns skynnes. Item, to my broth^r^ Leonard a gowne of black worstede, faryd with jenetts;‡ a newe jerkyn of black velvett and a dublett of black saten, quylted. Item, to my sonne Dixe a gowne of black russett faryd with foynes; and a jerkyn of black damaske faryd with foynes.§ Item, to Thomas Hayes a gowne of black clothe furyd with budge;‖ and a jacket of black caffa edged with cony. Item, to Thomas Twysell, Esquyer, my turkes¶ that is new sett. Item, to Mr. Worsley, of the robes, my gelding for myn owne sadell, called Danyell. Item to Mr. Pykeryng, Brewer, my jackett of russett velvett. Item to my cosin Lentall a jacket of blak velvet. Item to Syr Edmond Pethy'm, Knight, my diamont that I had of my wyff. Item to Thomas Smyth, one of the servers of the King's Chamber, a dublett of tawney saten. Item to Thomas Smyth my wives kynnesman a new jerkyn of tawney saten. Item, to Margaret, my wifes mayd, a gowne of black cloth faryd with dammaske. Item to Mary the mayd of the kytchyn a gowne of black clothe faryd with saten. Item to Margaret Baker a single gowne of black clothe which was faryd with velvet. Item, to James Wylson a cloke of black clothe wyth twoo welts of velvett, a blak capp, and my hatt of saten. Item, to old Father Lawrence my marble cloke.** Item to Davy my servant a dublett of black saten, a capp of clothe and a payre of upper stocks of hose of black clothe. Item, to Wyllyam, horsekeeper, a velvett capp and my wynter bootes. Item, to Robert Parkyns my olde night gowne of blewe worsted furryd with lambe. Item to my sonne Thomas my gylt woodknyf with a scaberde†† and gyrdell of velvett. Item to Robert, Scolemaster, a new payre of black hoses made for my self. Item, to Syr Robert, my Chapleyne, an honest sleveles cote to be made newe by my executours. Item, to Wyllyam Cock, my servaunte, my grene cote. Item to Roger Lee, my bayly, my Jerkyn of lether and capp of velvet.

* Camlet. Faryd *i.e.* furred—fare *i.e.* fur. Halliwell's "Arch. Dict." Obviously also garnished or enriched as in the previous sentence, quasi, 'made fair.'

† A rich stuff, probably taffata.

‡ A species of fur.

§ Foins, fur made of Polecats skins.

‖ Budge, Lambskin with the wool dressed outwards, usually worn on the edges of gowns and capes, as B.A. hoods are trimmed. Also the fur from the shank of a kind of kid.

¶ Turkes, turquoise.

** Perhaps variegated or watered resembling veined marble?

†† The woodknife was an important appendage to the equipment of a country gentleman. It was usually richly ornamented and the blade damasked with gold.

Item to Nicholas, my brewer, Wyllyam Crowe, Rychard Hockley and John Ffytchot, to every of them a dublett of black fustyan redy to be made by my executours. John Smythe.

Schedule II.

A scedule of all such stuff and standerts of household . . . for to remayne contynually in the mansion house of me, the sayd John Smyth, called Smythes hall in Blackmore, &c., &c.

In the hall. ffyrst a fayre joyned table with two trestelles joyned. Item, a thyck syde table wyth yoyned trestelles, fyxed in the grownde. Item, foure joyned formes. In the parlour. Item a yoyned table wyth yoyned tresthelles. Item, a yoyned table, chayrewyse, a yoyned cupboarde of wainscott. Item, a long forme yoyned. Item, a long settyll yoyned. In the Buttery. Item, two long seates to sett beare or ale upon. Item, a fayre almery* with foure dores for breade. In the Pantery. Item a breadbyn. In the great chamber. Item, a long framed table of deale bourde. Item, a square fflaunders table upon tryndelles.† Item a joyned table of weanscott, chayre wyse. Item, two cupboards with one stepp for potts. Item, two yoyned formes. In the Chappell Chamber. Item a long setle yoyned. In the Chappell. Item, one aulter of yoyners worke. Item, a table wyth two leaves of the passion, gilt.‡ Item, a long setle of waynscott. Item a bell hanging over the chappell.§ In the second chamber in the galery over the kytchyn. Item, a long settyll yoyned of waynscott. In the Chamber over the Nourshery. Item a long settle yoyned. In the hott house. Item, a lytle sestery‖ of leade, wyth a cock of latyn. Item, a lytle cawdery¶ of copper, wyth a cock. In the Bakehouse. Item, twooe fayre moulding bourdes wyth iii trestles. Item, a knedyng troughe in the boultyng house. Item, a bulting byn. Item, a barre of yron along the chymney wyth twoo rakks for potts upon the same. Item, in the Ketchyn. Item, two fayre dressing bourdes of woode. Item, a greate barre of yron along the chymney wyth thre raks and two holes for potts on the same. Item, a cawdery and a pott hanging on a furneys in the boylyng howse. Item, a fayre bourde wyth two trestelles. In the larder howse. Item, a powdering tubbe** wyth a cover. Item, a great long capous coope, in the kytchyn yard, covered with boordes. In the Dairy house. Item, a ffurneys of copper to well whey in. Item, a chese lathe or presse for chese. Item, thre chese breades. Item, a cherne for butter. In the brewhouse. Item, a chestern to water in malt, lyned wyth leade. Item, a furneys of copper to brewe in. Item, a mashe safe. Item, a fayre worte pan of copper. Item, a great yeldyng fate. Item, a wourte fate. Item, a cooling fate. Item, a clensyng tubbe. Item, two settylles to sette beare on. xxij good kilderkyns. Item, a payre of slynges. In the myll

* Almery, a locker or cupboard.

† Tryndelles—wheels or castors.

‡ Perhaps a triptych immediately over the altar on the two leaves of which the Passion of our Lord was depicted.

§ Query, is not this the bell which was in the possession of the late John Disney, Esq., President E. A. Soc. ?

‖ Cistern.

¶ Cauldron.

** A tub used for salting meat.

HOUSE. Item, a horse myll for two horses, wyth stonys. Item, and all other things thereunto belonging. Item, Matts layd upon the flowers of ten chambers. Item, all manner of syllyngs and portalles of waynscott with dores, wyndowes and locks. Item, all manner of bourded bedsteds in divers chambers amounting in nomber of ix. Item, the clock wyth bell unhanged.*

The various items contained in the third schedule are divided chiefly amongst the testator's children, but a few are given to other relations. As there is a constant repetition of the same names after every item, with the proportion which each legatee is to receive, I simply enumerate the articles contained in the inventory.

SCHEDULE III.

Hangyngs of arras,† ffyrst iij lytle peces of hangings to hange over chymnes. Say. Item, v pec's of hanging lying unoccupyed. Item, hangings of saye for iv chambers. Curteyns for beddes and wyndowes. ffyrst of saye xxi pec's. Cupborde clothes of Dornix‡ tapystre and other. (41 pieces). Coverletts, divers sorts, olde and newe, xvi; verdour§ lyned v; and mantyll frees iiij. Counterpoynts. Arras, two. Tapestry olde and newe xv. Yet counterpoynts;‖ of sylke and Bawdekyn,¶ two. Item, of velvet, one. Quylts, Item, of yellow sylke one. Celours and testers** of velvet, payned wyth tynsell, one. [ten others enumerated.] Borders. Of saye one; verdour one. Item, of bockeram and canvas stayned, iiij. Item, of new stayned canvas, ii pec's. Beddes of ffethers, xx. Yet beddes, of downe, thre. Mattresses of fyne lynyn quylted, v; and course canvas, viii. Bolsters, fethers, xx, downe one, and fflocks iij. Blanketts of woollen and lynsey wolseye, xxi; and of ffustyan v.

CHAPPELL STUFF.†† Copes and vestments‡‡ thre. Aulter fronts,§§ foure. Corporace case,‖‖ one; and dyvers peces of sylk necessary for cusshyons, v. Thomas Smyth as moche as wyll serve hys chappell, the resydue to be solde by myn executours to the performance of my wyll.

* Syllyngs, ornaments; more frequently used for wainscotted ceilings.

† Arras, a superior kind of tapestry so named from Arras the capital Artois, which was celebrated for its manufacture.

‡ Dornix, a coarse description of damask used for carpets and curtains; originally made at Tournay; called in Flemish Dornick.

§ Verdour, tapestry.

‖ Counterpoynts, counterpanes.

¶ Bawdekin, a precious stuff introduced in 13 cent., said to have been silk interwoven with gold in a most sumptuous manner.

** Canopies and hangings.

†† The sacred utensils of precious metals would be comprised among the plate, otherwise disposed of. The altar candlesticks (unless of silver) of which there would probably be but two in a private chapel where only Low Mass was said, are included no doubt with the latten candlesticks mentioned below.

‡‡ Vestments, chasubles.

§§ Aulter fronts, frontals or antependia: obviously white, red, green and violet proper to the Festivals and seasons of the Church.

‖‖ Case for containing the Corporal or linen cloth spread over the Body (corpus) after the bread has been consecrated in Holy Communion. It was in use in the Church as early as the 5th century.

Sheets of course canvas, xxv payre; fyne canvas, ix payre; lenyn, v payre, and one berrying sheet—xxxix payre and a shete Pyllowberes* of fyne, vi payre; and of course, ij payre—viii payre. Table clothes of fyne damaske, two; fyne playne diaper, one; course diaper, x; fyne playne canvas, xxij. Cupbourde clothes of fyne diaper damaske, two; other diaper, viii. Playne towells of fyne clothe, two; and canvas, xij. Napkyns, diaper damaske, one dozen; fyne playne diaper, xiij; napkyns one dozen; x napkins. Yet napkyns, of canvas wyth blewe rowes, x; playne canvas, vi; old playne, vi. Aulter clothes of canvas, one. Pewter, Basyns, Bolles and Ewers. Basyns and Ewers, silver fashyoned, three. Playne bolles, two. Chargers, silver ffashyoned, thre; playne one. Platters, sylver fashyoned, one dozen two platters; playne, iij dd.iij platters: iiij dd. v platters. Dysshes of sylver ffashyon, vi; corneryd, v; and playne dysshes ijdd. Porringers sylver ffashyon one dozen; corneryd, vj; playne, vii—ii dd.j porringers. Sawcers sylver ffashyn one dozen; and playne ij dd. v. sawcers iij dd. sawcers.' Trenchers, one dozen. Plates for chargers (vi in all) Candelstycks of pewter; sylver ffashyon, iiij. Potts for ale, wyne, herbes, and chamber potts, xxii. Latyn candelstycks of latyn of dyvers sorts, xiiij Candelbeame† of latyn, large, one. Chafyngdishes of latyn, twoo. Chaforns of latyn one. Ladylles of latyn, two. Scommers‡ of lattyn one. Andyrons of lattyn, very fayre, one payre. Brasse and copper pannes of dyvers sortes, vi. Ffumynge pannes of lattyn, two. Potts of dyvers sorts, ix. Chafornes of dyvers sortes, iii. Spyce morter wyth pestyll of yron, one. Yron raks, great, v. andyrons great and smale, vi payre. ffyer forks of yron, two; ffyer showells of yron, three. Tongs of yron, two payre. Gredyrons of yron, iii. Spyttes greate and smale, xvii. Trevetts, great and smale, twoo. frying pannes, one. Dressing pannes, thre. Potthokes, thre payre. Backstocke for chymneys, two. A clock wyth bell to be hanged upp and to remayne at Smythes hall for ever. Beddsteddes of joynours wowrk, xiii. Stoles joyned xvi. Chayres of dyvers sortes, vi. Close stoles, two. Chestes, wyth one of yron, and viii gardevyance§—xviii. Tabells yoyned, and other formes joyned, three. Hevy cupbordes, one.

Harneys, complete, lackynge legges, one payre. Almery ryvetts wyth splents and backs, viii. Item, one cote of fense covered wyth black saten. Item, jacks covered wyth whyte fustyan, twoo. Item, helmett, one, Item, salletts, vii. Item, sculls‖ covered wyth satyn, one. Item a mayle capp, one. Item, gauntletts and gorgetts, two. Bowes, iiii. Sheves of arrowes, iiii; pollaxes, one; halberds two; glayves, one; swordes, three. Item, one woodknyf gylt. Item, a quyver of shoting arrowes, to my sonne Thomas Smythe.

It is manifest from the tenor of the will that some of the testator's household effects are not included in the preceding schedules. The plate is omitted, inasmuch as one moiety

* Pyllowberes, or Pillowberes, still called in Essex Pillowbeys, Pillow-cases; also cloths for laying over the pillow frequently of very rich material and embroidery.

† The Rood-beam in the Church was also so called from the great candles set on high candlesticks burning on either side of the Holy Rood.

‡ Skimmers.

§ Gardevyance, a chest, trunk, pannier or basket.

‖ Skull-pieces or morions.

was given to the testator's wife absolutely, and the rest was directed to be sold. All the articles comprised in the second inventory were specific bequests, and the 'standerts of household' in the third schedule were to remain permanently in the mansion. These, however, undoubtedly comprise the great bulk of the household stuff. The armour was a specific bequest to the testator's eldest son and heir.

The length to which the present communication has extended, warns me to close; but should these notices of early wills and inventories prove acceptable to Essex archæologists, I shall be happy to continue them in future pages of our journal.

THE SHAKSPERES OF ESSEX.

By Augustus Charles Veley, Esq.

There were Shaksperes in Essex before and after the time of the Poet. I do not mean in the sense of "mute inglorious Miltons," but living and breathing bearers of that world-honoured name.

Having alighted on this fact—which, as far as I can learn, has not been noticed by any of the biographers—I have thought it worth while to place on record what is known concerning them, in case any future investigator should think fit to pursue the inquiry.

All that is known of Shakspere and his family is, that he was the son of John Shakspere and Mary Arden,—that he married Anne Hathwey,—that his own descendants failed in the second generation,—that he had three brothers and four sisters, most of whom died young, and there is no proof that any of them left issue, except his sister Joan. Even the Christian name of his grandfather has not been ascertained, nor whether he possessed any more distant relations.

Such, however, is the interest attached to the name, that the individual considers himself fortunate who can add a grain or two of information to the slender stores at present existing. I can only flatter myself that, if I fail in this object, the collateral results of the search may justify me in trespassing for a very few minutes on your attention.

My office, as Registrar of the Archdeaconry of Essex, and the other Courts lately possessing testamentary jurisdiction in this county, gives me, till other arrangements are made, the custody of a series of original wills, probably far exceeding 50,000 in number, commencing about the year 1400.

Few have any idea how vast a store of interesting in-

formation is to be obtained from this source. The insight which the wills of the common people afford, as to their education—their religion—their family affections—their daily habits—their food and raiment—and even the furniture and arrangement of their dwellings—is surprisingly minute and accurate. And it was not without reason that they were described in a paper already printed in our "Transactions," as "Rich repositories of archæological information."*

It is a fact which would scarcely be suspected, that the number of wills proved in a single year three centuries ago far exceeded the number at the present day, notwithstanding the great increase of population and wealth. But, in truth, every one who was "sick and weak in body, but of whole and sound mind, memory, and understanding, praised be God for the same," and who was the possessor of what would now be deemed a very humble store of the commonest household goods, considered it his bounden duty to make a testamentary disposition of them. Perhaps, in Roman Catholic times, the presence of a father confessor helped to remind the sick man of the claims of the Church, and of "tithes and dues negligently forgotten." Perhaps also, in later days, the imposition of a tax on probates and legacies operated, like the tax on hair powder, to extinguish that it fed on.

Before the Reformation, three wills out of four would begin in this fashion: "First and principally, I bequeath my soul to Almighty God, and to the Glorious Virgin our Lady Saint Mary, and to all the Holy Company of Heaven;" and the bequest of a portion of the testator's worldly substance in payment of masses "for his soul, and the soul of his deceased wife, and for all Christian souls," would form an essential and striking characteristic.

An example of this, carried somewhat to an extreme, is to be found in the will of Edward Brooke, of Bobbingworth, gentleman, dated 1545 [37 Hen. VIII.], who gives the following directions for his funeral, and for the customary commemoration, known as the "Month's Mind":—

"First, I will that four torches and four tapers be bought, and the

* Notices of Ancient Wills, by H. W. King, Esq., vol. 1. p. 150.

same and none other to be spent and occupied at my burial and month's mind. Also, I will four poor householders and four children hold the torches and tapers, every man taking for their labour 4d., and every child 2d. And after my month's mind past, I will two of the said torches, and two of the tapers, to Bobbingworth Church; and I will the other two torches, one to Magdalen Church, and the other to Shelley Church; and I will the other two tapers be burnt in Bobbingworth Church, on the holy days at high mass, and at none other time. Item, I will four priests of my near neighbours, of my wife's election, and no more, but my Curate, and Sir Thomas, my son, and my cousin Maurice Chauncy, if he come; every of the four priests to sing those masses following, as they shall be appointed, that is to say, a mass of The Five Wounds of Our Lord,—and the Name of Jesu,—of the Trinity, with a memory of the Resurrection of Our Lord,—and of the Birth of Our Lord, with a memory of Our Blessed Lady, Virgin Mother to our Lord; with a collect for my soul and all Christian souls. Every of them having for his labour 8d., without meat and drink; and else 6d. with meat and drink, at my wife's election. My son, Sir Thomas, to sing a mass of the Ascension of Our Lord, with a memory of the Holy Ghost, with a collect for my soul and all Christian souls. My cousin, Maurice Chauncy, to sing a mass at his election: making him purveyor of the residue of the masses. The Curate's Mass of Requiem for my soul and all Christian souls. Every one of them having for his labour, 12d. Also, I think it necessary to prepare meat and drink, as well for the poor people, because they have no money, as for honest neighbours. And the poor people to have warning that they come not to my month's mind, for there shall be nothing prepared for them; nevertheless I will meat and drink be prepared for my neighbours that cometh thither. And as for the poor householders not to be at dinner at my month's mind, for my will is that 20s. in money be bestowed at my month's mind on this manner following, that is to say, every poor householder of the parish to have 4d.—the man 2d. and the wife 2d., in recompence of their dinners; and the rest of the said 20s., if any be, to be given accordingly to my poor neighbours householders nigh unto, at the discretion of my wife. Also at my month's mind, I will have no more priests, but my son Sir Thomas and my Curate, and I would they should be warned at my burial. And all other things, if any be to be done, I put them to the discretion of my wife, John Brooke my son, and other of my friends, so they be not excessive. And thus I give my soul to our Saviour Jesu Christ, our Lord God omnipotent, and my Saviour, my Lord and my God, in whom I believe."

A very few years changed the current of ideas on these subjects. We find in the will of William Leicester, in 1566, an elaborate confession of Protestant faith:—

"First, I give and commit my soul into the hands of Almighty God, Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Maker of heaven and of earth;—to whom I give thanks for my creation. And the like to Jesus Christ, my Lord and Saviour, by whose precious death and passion I feel in my soul free mercy, pardon and forgiveness of all my sins committed against the

Divine Majesty, in word, thought, or deed;—to whom I give thanks for my redemption. And also to God the Holy Ghost, by whose mighty power I was incorporated into the fellowship of Christ's congregation, and was made a lively member of the same, and the child of God by adoption;—to whom I give thanks for my regeneration and sanctification. And as concerning my body—even with a free heart and good mind I commit it to the earth whereof it came, nothing doubting but that I shall receive it again at the joyful resurrection of the just; but not as it is now, a weak, vile, and a mortal body, but a strong, a glorious and a immortal body, like unto the body of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, according to the working of his power, by the which also he is able to subdue all things unto himself. To whom, with Father and the Holy Ghost, be all praise, power, majesty and glory, both now and ever. So be it."

I might easily diversify these instances, and, perhaps, exhibit them in stronger contrast; but I pass on to other matters, merely remarking, that when trentals and obits were suppressed by law, the spirit of piety and charity displayed itself, as we learn from other contemporary documents, in "legacies given to good and godly uses," as to "the relief of poverty, to poor scholars, orphans, highways, marriage of poor maidens, and the like,"* examples of which might be plentifully adduced.—The will of Nicholas Thresher (1567) contains a bequest not unworthy of present imitation—"Item, I give to the mending of *Childerditch* Church, ten shillings."

The anxiety evinced by testators that their earthly remains might rest with those who had gone before is another marked peculiarity. John Arthur of Much Baddow (1504) says, "Item I bequeth x li. to bye a stone to be layde upon me and my wyff; And I wull that it be graven upon the said stone, the pictor of a man and a woman, with all my children, and the iiij Evangelists of iiij corners, and an image of Owre Lady, with a rowle, therein wryten, '*O Mater Dei, memento mei.*'"

Sometimes the expression of this desire affords information of antiquarian interest, inasmuch as, in specifying churches and churchyards, the name of the *Patron Saint* is frequently given. I have noticed, among a number of instances which corroborate Newcourt's authority in that particular, a few in which information, wanting

* Cardwell's "Documentary Annals," vol. 1, pp. 55, 360.

in his "Repertorium," is supplied by these documents —viz.,

Chignal Smeley	St. Nicholas.
Eastwood	All Saints.
Epping	All Saints.
Fobbing	St. Michael.
Hadleigh	St. James.
Horndon-on-the-Hill ..	St. Peter.
Ingatestone	St. Edmund King and Martyr.
Mucking	St. John Baptist.
Rainham	St. Giles.
Ditto	St. Helen.
Romford	St. Edward King and Confessor.
Shenfield	St. Mary the Virgin.
Thurrock Grays	St. Peter and St. Paul.*

Sometimes we obtain a hint towards fixing the dates of certain erections. John Stackwell, in 1503, bequeathed "to the byldyng of the new stepull in Chelmsford, x s." And Thomas Fuller, in 1547, desired to be buried in the parish church of Barking, "in the new aisle there."

Among other things, we learn the prices of various commodities. In the will of William Manning, dated 1541, the testator chronicles his debts to his "father-in-law, Kempe"—

	£	s.	d.
For a nag	0	13	4
For a bushel of wheat	0	0	10
For a bushel of rye	0	0	8
For two oxen	2	0	0

And while we observe the contrast between these prices and those of the present day, we find in another will of the same period (Francis Wyott, Esq., 1567), "a dozen of silver spoons which cost £7,"—shewing, as might have been expected, from the history of the currency, that the value of the precious metals, as measured in money, was much the same as now.

The possession of live stock is invested with prominent importance. We meet with "two beasts, the black with cut horns, the white pied,"—"a cow with a star in her forehead,"—"a red crumbled horn cow,"—"a cow called by the name of Gold," &c. And Miles Symonson, who

* In Ecton's "Thesaurus Rerum Ecclesiasticarum" most of the above Dedications are given on the authority of Browne Willis, the well-known antiquary.

was Rector of Stifford in 1567, having appointed "Master Doctor Cole, Archdeacon of Essex," to be one of the overseers of his will, directed the said "Master Doctor Cole to have, for a remembrance of his good will, his grey gelding."

Then, again, the minute supervision with which the head of the family would portion a daughter with "a cow, six sheep, a mattress, a bolster, two pillows, six platters, two pewter dishes, two saucers, a brass pot, and two pair of sheets;" and a son with "all my apparel, as coats, doublets, hose, shirts, sword, dagger, bow, arrows, and girdles, and half a seam of rye to be delivered unto him the Michaelmas after my decease" (James Medcalf, 1566); the occasional cutting off of a luckless prodigal with the customary shilling; anxious solicitude for the care and custody of a granddaughter, "She being a Innocent and not able to govern herself" (Joan Ripon, 1567); injunctions to the widow, "to be careful and diligent to provide and see that our children be virtuously brought up in the fear of God and good learning" (Francis Wyott, 1567); and to the children, "to deal faithfully, lovingly and brotherly together, and to be ruled by the advice and counsel of their guardians;"—these, and numerous other points, omitting for the most part those which have been noticed by Mr. King in his paper before referred to, have occurred to me on a very cursory survey, and in abler hands would yield a rich harvest of local and general information and amusement.

I have brought with me two or three of the books containing transcripts of ancient wills. One volume in particular (Wyndover) I have selected on account of the hand-writing. Almost every will begins with an ornamental ✠.

"✠ In the Name of God, Amen."

And the scribe, one Thomas Hopkins, whose skill deserves to be recorded, seems to have exercised a good deal of ingenuity in making no two of these initials alike. In a few instances, the exuberance of his pen, uncontrolled by the gravity of his subject, seems to have led him into the regions of caricature;—witness the fancy portrait at page 48, from which it might be inferred that, in the reign of

Queen Elizabeth, something bearing a strange resemblance to the modern crinoline was worn by the sterner sex.

Other books contain sundry odds and ends of information on the fly leaves, not always germane to the subject matter. There is a weekly record of "The number of all those that died of the plague in London," from the 7th of May to the 10th of September, 1563, "by John Osborne, Registrar of Essex," rising from 6 deaths in the first week, to 131 in the tenth, and 1,454 in the eighteenth, and giving a total of 5,779. There are also remedies for burns and scalds, as well as other ills which flesh is heir to, including "a very proved medicine for restoring of nature," of which one of the principal ingredients is "a fat sucking pygge."

With these preliminary remarks—which I hope will be pardoned if they have strayed a little from my professed subject, but which have been introduced in the hope of enlisting some one, with more leisure than I can command, to labour in the same vineyard—I invite your attention to the documents now on the table, and to the pedigree which I have drawn up to illustrate them.

They are as follows :—

I. The will of THOMAS SHACKESPERE, dated 26th August, 1557, (4 and 5 Philip and Mary). He is described as a priest, and he died about seven years before the birth of the Poet, whose father, John Shacksper, was at that time an "ale taster" in the borough of Stratford-on-Avon. The contents of this will are sufficiently interesting, even apart from any bearing on our present subject, to warrant its being quoted at length :—

"In dei nomi'e Amen. The xxvj day of August in the yere of owre lorde god 1557. I Thom's Shackespere priest beyng in parfyt memory praysyd be allmyghty god consideryng w't my selfe the fraylte of this lyfe And yt nothynge [more] uncertayne then ys the howar of dethe Do ordeyne and make this my testament contaynyng my last wyll in man'r folowyng ffyrst I geve and bequethe my sowlle to allmyghty god The ffather y'e son and the holly gost And to owre blyssyd Lady Sent Mary And to all the holly company of hevyn And my body to the erthe and to be buryed in xreten buryall It'm I geve to viij prests of Jesus comons* wherin I now dwell beyng at dyrge and masse and to brynge me to my grave the day of my buryall and to reme'bar me when they saye masse xij*d* a pece It'm I wyll have xij ll tapars to brynge me to my grave & xij chyldern to cary them And eu'y of them to have for ther

* Jesus Commons. A college of priests which stood on Dowgate Hill.

labor ij*d* a pece It'm I wyll that my executor shall geve the day of my buryall among powre people x*s* It'm I geve and bequethe to the mayntenance of J'sus comons to the use of the howsse x*s*. It'm I geve and bequethe to the sustars of Syon *x*li*. It'm I geve and bequethe to the ffathers of Schyne† x*li*. It'm I geve and bequethe to the obsarvant fryars of grenewyche‡ v*li*. It'm I geve to the blacke fryars of sent bartyllmewys smythefelde§ v*li*. It'm I geve and bequethe to the nunys of Kyngslangley ‖ v*li*. It'm I give and bequethe to the parrysche churche of sent mylderyds in bredstret in london¶ towards the byeng of a pyxt or monstrat to carye the blyssyd sacrament in on palme sonday and corpus x'ti day and other tymys neadfull v*li*. It'm I geve and bequethe to my brother Robart Shackespere iij*li*. vj*s*. viij*d*. It'm I geve to my brother Harry Wyllson iij*li*. vj*s*. viij*d*. It'm I geve and bequethe to my brother John Cooke iij*li*. vj*s*. viij*d*. It'm I geve and bequethe to my syst'r grace Starke xl*s*. It'm I geve and bequethe to my sust'r Jone Shackespere xl*s*. It'm I geve and bequethe to sust'r Cycely Rychardson in case she be alyve at the tyme of my decease xxvj*s*. viij*d*. ou' and above xl*s*. wyche I lent hyr husband in redy money. It'm I geve and bequethe to John Cooke of Jesus commons iij*s*. iiij*d*. It'm I geve and bequethe to mother Angnys belonging to the comons iij*s*. iiij*d*. It'm I geve and bequethe to good wyffe blowar my kepar vj*s*. viij*d*.**

II. The next is the will of JOSEPH SHAKSPEARE, or SHAKESPEARE, of Havering, dated 10th May, 1640, and proved on the 12th August following. There is a certain degree of quaintness in the brevity of this exordium—"First I commit my soul to God, my body to the grave, my estate to friends in form following"—which shows a compliance with the forms of the time, while it stands out in contrast with the long windedness which, as we have seen, sometimes prevailed. He gave 20s. to John Peachie, clerk, "to preach his funeral sermon at Romford."

III. The will of SUSAN SHACKSPEAR, of Hornchurch,

* The Sisters of Sion. Henry V. built a house at Isleworth, on the site of the present Sion House, for the nuns of St. Bridget.

† The Fathers of Sheen. Henry V. built and endowed the Carthusian Priory of Jesus of Bethlehem at Richmond.

‡ The Observant Friars of Greenwich. Henry VII. founded a Convent of Franciscan or Observant Friars at Greenwich.

§ The Black Friars of St. Bartholomew's, Smithfield. Here was a priory founded in the reign of Henry I., for the Augustines. After the suppression, Q. Mary granted the choir (adjoining to, and now forming part of, the Church of St. Bartholomew the Great) to the Black Friars, who used it as their conventual church during her reign.

‖ The Nuns of Kings Langley. There was formerly a house of Friars Preachers at Kings Langley, which was assigned by Q. Mary to a prioress and nuns.

¶ St. Mildred's Bread Street. This Church was burned in the great fire of 1666, and the parish is now united to St. Margaret Moses.

** The document in the registry is not the original will, but a copy. We learn from the report of the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, that in early times it was by no means unusual for the original wills to be returned to the executors after probate, leaving a copy only in the registry.

widow and relict of Samuel Shakspear, yeoman, deceased, dated 24th July, 1678, and proved 7th October following. She was the sister-in-law of the last named Joseph.

IV. The will of THOMAS SHAKESPHERE, of Hornchurch, yeoman, dated 19th November, 1702, and proved 2nd June, 1703. He was the son of Susan, and the nephew of Joseph.

V. The will of SAMUEL SHAKESPEARE, of Romford, yeoman, dated 1st July, 1707, and proved 27th December, 1710. He was the brother of Thomas.

VI. The will of JOHN SHAKESPEAR, of Rawreth, yeoman, dated 2nd March, 1723, and proved 16th February, 1727. He was the grandson of Susan, and the nephew of Thomas and Samuel.

I am sorry to say that these wills are in themselves more barren of interest than the generality of their class; and it must be confessed that no light whatever is thrown by any of the testators on any subject connected with their illustrious namesake. My hope, as I unfolded one after another of these documents—that I might find some bequest of books or manuscripts—some allusion to heir-looms or relics—was doomed to disappointment. They appear (with the exception of the priest) to have been simple every-day yeomen, tolerably well to do in worldly circumstances, but not one of them able to write his name.

For the sake of comparison, I have prepared a pedigree containing, as I believe, all that is known of the Poet's kindred. A few of the Christian names are common to both pedigrees, such as John, William, Joan, Susannah, Judith, Anne, and Elizabeth; and although the dates do not absolutely preclude the possibility of the priest of 1557 having been an uncle, and the others descended from a brother of the Poet, yet the probabilities are all the other way. There is indeed a tradition that "One of Shakspere's younger brothers lived to a good old age, even after the restoration of Charles the Second." Our Joseph Shakspeare, who died in 1640, might have been his son.

The spelling of Shakspere's name has often been a subject of controversy. There is documentary evidence for at least nine different modes. I should despair of making

the distinction apparent to the ear, and I must therefore appeal to the eye :—

SHAKSPERE.	SHAKSPEER.	SHAKSPEARE.
SHAKESPERE.	SHAKESPEARE.	SHAGSPERE.
SHACKSPER.	SHACKESPEARE.	SHAXSPERE.

And the family under consideration seem to have been no less remarkable for the ingenious manner in which they contrived to diversify it. In the six wills before us, although it is clear, from internal evidence, that at least five of the testators were nearly and intimately connected, their names are spelt in six different ways, no two of them being alike :—

1. SHACKESPERE.
2. SHAKSPEARE.
3. SHACKSPEAR.
4. SHAKESPHERE.
5. SHAKESPEARE.
6. SHAKESPEAR.

And in the grant of letters of administration which was made in 1731 to Judith Vassal, the sister of the last of the name, we have a seventh variety—

7. SHAKESPARE.

One of these—No. 5, "Shake-speare"—corresponds with the mode in which the name was usually printed during the Poet's life. Another—No. 4, "Shake-sphere" is suggestive, and I do not recollect to have seen it before. We might almost fancy that "Glorious John" had it in his mind when he made his Alexander

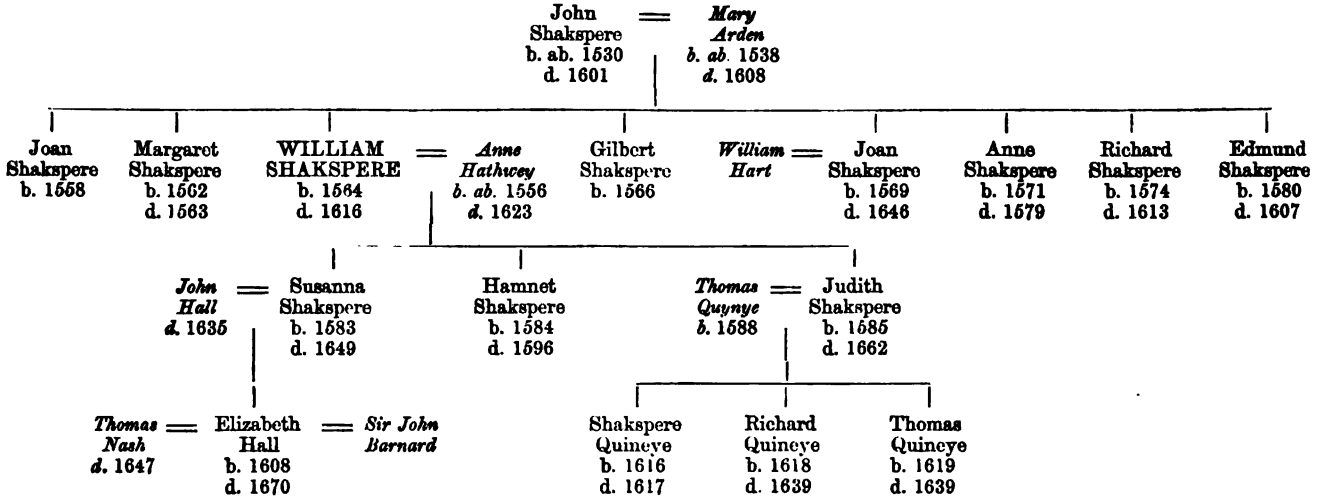
> Assume the God,
> Affect to nod,
> And seem to *shake* the *spheres*.

All the individuals of whom I have spoken resided at Romford, Hornchurch, Havering, and Rawreth, in this county; and it is probable that, if the registers of those parishes were searched, some further information might be gleaned. If the wills themselves had disclosed any trace of a connection with the family of the Swan of Avon, I should have applied to the incumbents of those parishes for their co-operation in the inquiry, and I am well assured

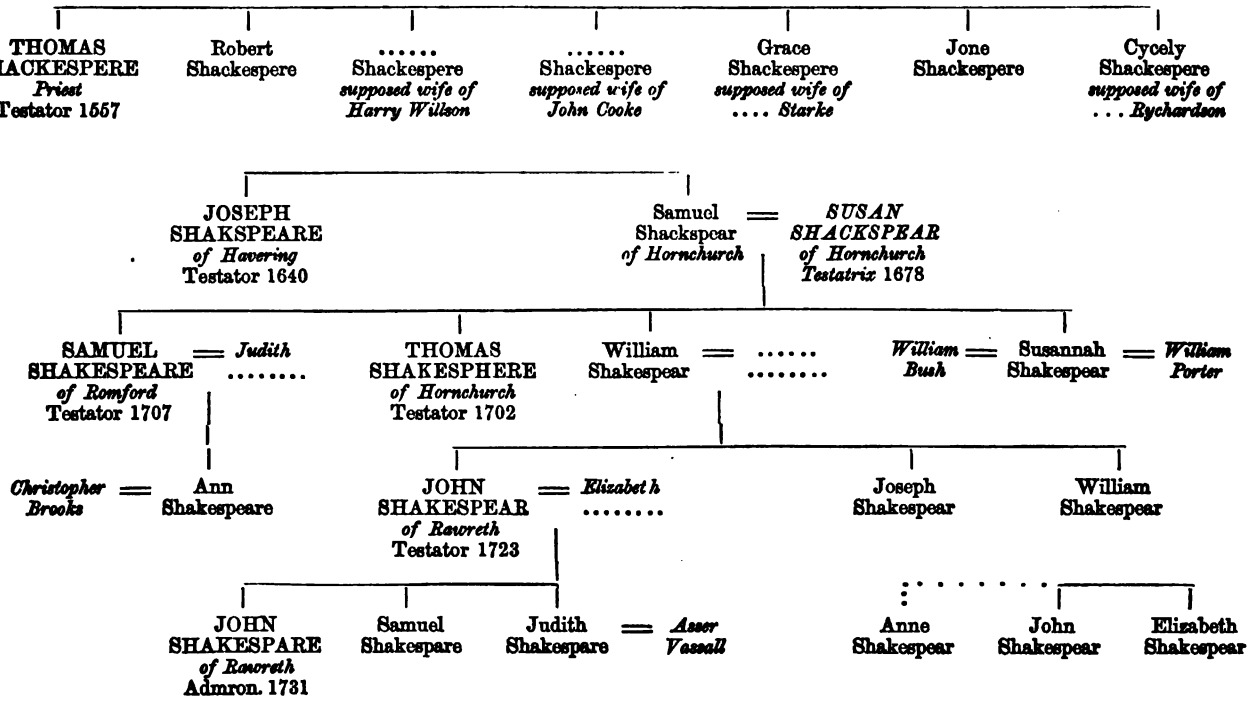
I should not have applied in vain. But I apprehend that, whether or not any such connection existed, I have only unearthed from their long repose a set of very ordinary mortals, who had nothing in common with the Poet but the name. Any one of them might have described himself, in the words of Corin, the shepherd, in "As You Like It:"—

"Sir, I am a true labourer; I earn that I eat; get that I wear; owe no man hate; envy no man's happiness; glad of other men's good; content with my harm; and the greatest of my pride is, to see my ewes graze and my lambs suck."

PEDIGREE OF THE SHAKSPERES OF STRATFORD ON AVON.



PEDIGREE OF THE SHAKSPERES OF ESSEX.



TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

Essex Archæological Society.

ANCIENT WILLS.

(No. 3.)

By H. W. King.

Among the ancient Essex families there is not one extant so long and intimately associated with the county and its history as that of Tyrell. With a descent dating from the Norman Conquest, when Sir Walter Tyrell, the founder of the House in England, obtained the Manor of Langham, they have flourished for eight centuries; and the long roll presents twenty-three Knightly Tyrells in direct lineal succession till the middle of the last century, when the main line terminated in two co-heiresses. We find, however, but little upon record relating to the family in Essex until the reign of Edw. II. or Edw. III., when Sir James Tyrell, the eighth in succession from Sir Walter, married Margaret, daughter and heiress of Sir William Heron. This lady brought the Manor of Heron to her husband: their son, Sir Thomas, in 1363 imparked 400 acres of land around the mansion, and Heron Hall thenceforth became the family seat, where the old knights lived in splendid hospitality for four hundred years. From the parent stem many branches sprang. 2. The House of Tyrell of Gipping, in Suffolk, whose descendants, I believe, still exist. 3. Tyrell of Beeches, in Rawreth, which expired in 1576. 4. Tyrell of South Ockendon, and Thornton in Buckinghamshire, raised to the Baronetage in 1627, which became extinct in 1749. 5. Tyrell of

Little Warley, which failed of heirs male in 1585. 6. Tyrell of Horndon-on-the-Hill, which died out in brief space. 7. Tyrell of Buttsbury, raised to the Baronetage in 1809, of which family is the present Sir John Tyssen Tyrell, Bart., the last and sole male representative, in Essex, of his ancient and honourable race.

Heron Hall from its antiquity, perhaps too from alterations or restorations at various periods since its erection, and from the fact that it was the residence of one family for so many generations, must have been one of the most interesting and remarkable domestic edifices in the county. Although standing almost within living memory, I have failed to discover that any plan, drawing or description of the mansion has been preserved. All that we possess is the brief, meagre and unsatisfactory notice of it by Morant, who merely says, "It is an old brick edifice, surrounded with a moat; on the outer side of which moat stand four towers, detached from the rest of the building. Great part of it is as old as the time of King Henry VI. or Edward IV." If we may accept the date assigned to it by Morant as authentic, it must have been rebuilt by Sir Thomas Tyrell, who died in 1476 (if not by his father), and this is, perhaps, not improbable; but it must be borne in mind that if Morant had no other evidence than the style of the architecture to guide him, upon such evidence the accuracy of his judgment must be extremely doubtful. Ancient English architecture was but imperfectly understood in his day, and the otherwise excellent historian was a very incompetent authority on this particular branch of his subject.

The mansion was demolished either early in the year 1789, or in the latter part of the previous year.* Two of the towers remained standing long afterwards, but it was not until they became picturesque ruins that they attracted the attention of the artist, the antiquary or the architect, and they were first engraved to illustrate the "Beauties of

* The old materials of Heron Hall were advertised for sale by private contract in the "Chelmsford Chronicle," March, 1789, described as, "All the remaining articles and materials of the mansion, consisting of sashes and glass, shutters, doors and linings, wainscotting, stairs and balusters, timber framing, a marble chimney piece and slab, stone piers, between three and four hundred thousand bricks at 12s. per thousand." Part of the materials and fittings appears therefore to have been previously disposed of.

England and Wales" in 1805.* So long as the edifice stood intact it remained unheeded. Muilman, who embellished his "History of Essex" with numerous "neat engravings" of country seats which neither command our veneration for their antiquity, nor excite our admiration for their elegance, excluded Heron Hall, which like Flemings,† and Jervis, and Crixea, and a hundred others, has been remorselessly destroyed without illustration and without record. The land has long since been disparked, not a vestige of the edifice remains, and a few traces of the moat alone serve to indicate the site.

But the destruction of the Tyrell monuments is more remarkable and more inexplicable than the destruction of their house. The demolition of the house was, perhaps, a necessity, the destruction of their monuments was a sacrilege. Very careful were the old knights, as we shall see, to provide for the due celebration of their funeral solemnities; they founded chantries and obits, they ordered fair tombs to be built "according honestly for their degree," and their successors fulfilled their pious intentions and enriched East Horndon Church with costly monuments and memorial windows. Nearly all have perished. If we had been left to simple conjecture, we should probably have attributed their destruction to Puritanical fanaticism and personal hostility to the venerable Cavalier "once decimated, twice imprisoned, thrice sequestered," and brought almost to utter ruin for his attachment to the Church and his allegiance to the King; insomuch that he commences his last will, though he survived the Restoration many years, with this touching direction:—"My body to be buried with little charge on account of my great sufferings." Owing to the calamities his allegiance had brought upon him he felt that he could not afford to be buried "according to his degree." But honest old Weever who wrote in 1631, and had visited East Horndon Church before that, disproves what might have been the not unfrequent assumption. After describing the monuments and inscriptions extant,

* The towers are circular with conical cappings and in the engraving seem to be in the style of the 15th century. They stand apparently on the *inner* side of the moat, a more probable position than Morant assigns to them. An engraving in "Excursions through Essex," dated 1818, vol. I., p. 165, represents only one of them.

† Flemings was partly destroyed by fire; some habitable portion remains.

yet partly defaced, he says, "There be other funerall Monuments in this Church, erected to the honour of this familie; but their inscriptions are all torne or worne out, and their Sepulchres like the rest, foulie defaced: These *Tirells* (me thinkes) hauing beene gentlemen for so many reuolutions of yeares, of exemplarie note, and principall regard, in this countrey, might haue preserued these houses of rest for their Ancestors, from such violation. But the Monuments are ansuerable to the Church, both ruinous."*

So that whether in the zeal of 'Reformation,' or from whatever cause, nearly all the monuments in the church were despoiled while the family were resident. Since Weever wrote, the fenestral inscriptions, as well as those upon the tombs have been destroyed, with the exception of that in memory of Alice, Lady Tyrell upon the superb incised slab dated 1422.

For the purpose of endeavouring to resolve some historical doubts and of correcting some manifest inaccuracies, I have been induced to make a careful examination of the early wills of this family; with the hope that at the same time they might, perchance, shed some light on the history of the mansion or furnish inventories of its contents; and especially with the view to ascertain who were the founders of the singularly interesting Chantries which were the subject of an able and valuable paper, by our Honorary Secretary, the Rev. E. L. Cutts, read before the Society at the Chelmsford Meeting in 1861.

My endeavours, as far as I have proceeded, have not been altogether unsuccessful; at all events some of the documents, independently of the more immediate object of my researches, are, I think, of sufficient general interest to be included in the present series of communications. The earliest will of one of the Tyrells of Heron that I have at present found in the Prerogative Office is,

The Will of Sir Thomas Tyrell, of Heron, Knight, Ob. 1476.

He was the second son and heir of Sir John Tyrell of Heron, by Alice, daughter and co-heir of Sir William de

* Weever's "Funeral Monuments," p. 658, Ed. 1631.

Coggeshall and Antiocha his wife,* daughter and heiress of the renowned warrior Sir John Hawkwood, by Aufricia his wife, natural daughter of Barnabas, Duke of Milan. Sir John Tyrell was a distinguished soldier who served in the wars of King Hen. V., and, according to Morant, was afterwards Treasurer of the Household to King Hen. VI., and Sheriff of Essex and Hertfordshire in 1423. Sir Thomas Tyrell married Anne† (not Emma as Morant says in several places) daughter of Sir William Marney, of Layer Marney, ancestor of the Lord Marney.‡

Lawyers will know, though perhaps laymen may not, that it was anciently very usual, especially when the estate was large, for the testator to execute two wills, or, to speak more correctly, a Testament and a Will. By the first he disposed the personalty ; by the second he devised his real estate.§ The more interesting is the Testament of Sir

* Morant says that Alice, Lady Tyrell, upon the death of her husband remarried to John de Langham (Morant Vol. II p. 406). But surely this, even upon his own shewing, is impossible. John de Langham died in the year 1417 *vitâ patris*, yet Alice, Lady Tyrell, called by Morant his *first* wife, died in 1422. Besides if Sir John Tyrell were Treasurer of the Household to King Henry VI., that monarch did not ascend the throne till 1 Sept., 1422, and it appears further that Sir John served Sheriff of Essex and Herts in 1423, if indeed he is not the same who served also in the 9th of the same reign. Lady Tyrell lies interred with a sepulchral slab in East Horndon Church, and the inscription does not imply that she had a second husband. She was the mother of ten children while John de Langham it may be inferred died rather young. But if any doubt can possibly remain it is resolved by the Will of Sir William Tyrell of Beeches who mentions his father's second wife 'Kateryn.' Sir John Tyrell and Dame Katherine his wife, who are doubtless the same persons, were buried in the west wing of the Church of the Austin Friars, London. (See Stow's "Survey" p. 67, Thom's Edn.)

† In his account of the Marney family *sub* Layer Marney he calls her by her right name *Anne*.

‡ The Chantry erected on the north side of the chancel was most unquestionably for Anne, Lady Tyrell, daughter of Sir William Marney, although from the style of its architecture it must have been built many years after her decease. Over the entrance is sculptured the shield of Arms of Marney and within was an altar tomb inlaid with the effigy in brass of a female in widow's costume according exactly with the period of Edw. IV. The altar tomb has been destroyed but the brass effigy remains. I conjecture therefore that when this chantry was built the tomb and remains of Lady Tyrell were removed into it. Her husband as we shall see desired to be buried on the site of the Easter Sepulchre. His inscription was extant in Weever's time, as follows, Here lyeth Thomas Tyrell, sonne and heire of John Tyrell, knyht, and Dame Anne his wyff daughter to Syr William Marney, knyght, which Thomas deceysyd the xxii of March. . . . . There was also 'In the glasse of the East window . . . *Tyrell*, knyth, and Dame . . . . and for al the soulys schuld be preyd for.

Prey for the welfar of the seyd *Thomas Tyrell*, knyth, of *John Tyrell*, knyth, *Alyce* his wyffe, and for all cristen souls

. . . . . the wellfar of the seyd Dame *Anne* . . . . . ter of *William Marney*, knyth, and . . . . and . . . . . *bet* hys wyffe and for all cristen souls.

§ Such real estate, that is, as was devisable, for prior to the statute 32 and 34 Hen. VIII., at Common Law, a man could not devise by will the lands which he had by descent, (except in certain Borough Towns, by custom) though such estate is frequently mentioned as descending to the heir. But lands held by purchase or for a term of years could be devised.

Thomas Tyrell which I here produce almost *in extenso.*

In the name of Almighty God, the fader the sone and the holy goost, and of oure blessed lady saint Mary the Virgin, of all the companye of heven, I Thomas Tyrrell, Knight of the Shire of Essex, being of hole mynde the xvi day of the moneth of May the yere of our lorde god m'cccclxxv, and the xv yere of the reigne of oure leige lorde Kyng Edward the iiijth, aftre the conquest, make my testament in articles as hereafter followith, Besechyng almighty god of pardone and forgivenes for all my synnes doon unto hym, his saints, and creatures, to whom I have offended; and also besechyng our lorde Jhu Criste to gif his grace to myn executours and ffeoffees that they truly execute, in asmoch as to tham belongith, my testament and wylle to the pleasure of his pittefull mercy and grace. ffirst and principally I bequeath and recomend my soule to Almighty god, our lady saint mary and all saints of heven, and my body to be buried in the chancell of the church of Esthornedon in Essex aforsaide, under the place where the sepulchre is wont to stonde their,* and I wolle that their be a tombe of tymber or of stone for me and my wif according honestly for our degree, and also a stone to be ordeigned for Sir William Tyrrell, my sonne, with his Image, and the ymage of dame alianor his first wife theruppon, tobe made w^{t} their Armes and scripture aboute tham, the which stone shalbe laide uppon his burying place in frere austyns of London.† Item, I woll that all the detts which can be proved duly of right that I owe, shalbe wole and truly paied, and yf I have wronged anny p'sone or p'sones, and that be duly proved, I wole that they and ev'y of them shalbe duly recopensed of my moveable godes; wylling also that due serche be made by my attourneys in my bokes and evidenc^{e} wherth'with the truth may be pausitely knowen and understond in this behalf. Item, where I have in a boxe xij lres sealed lieinge to gider, sealed, by the which I am made a broth^{r} of divers houses of religion, I woll that w^{t}out delaye after my decesse the said xij lres be sent and delivered sep'ately to the houses that they came from, and ev'y house to have with the lre xx^{s}, and the hous of cristechurch of

* That is on the north side of the chancel, near the altar, where the Easter Sepulchre was accustomed to stand. This was commonly a wooden erection as was obviously the case at East Horndon. It was an honourable and much coveted place for interment, usually, however, appropriated to the founder or first incumbent. Sometimes it was a permanent stone structure recessed in the wall, as at South Church and Runwell in this county, both of which contain tombs.

Sepulchral effigies carved in wood exist at several places in this county as at Little Horkesley and Little Leighs, and no doubt both tombs and effigies of the same material were formerly more numerous; but if they were generally disposed of as a former Vicar of Messing disposed of the effigy of the founder of that church (and not very long ago either) it is not to be wondered at that they are scarce. The Vicar of Messing gave it to the parish clerk to be burnt for firewood as useless lumber! (Vide "Suckling's Memorials," p. 130.)

† In the long roll of Knights and Nobility interred in the magnificent church of the Austin Friars, enumerated by Stow are, Sir John Tyrell and Dame Katherine his wife; Sir William son to Sir Thomas Tyrell referred to in this will; Sir William Tyrell and Sir William his brother; and Sir James Tyrell of the family of Gipping in Suffolk, beheaded in 1502. It is hardly necessary to say that every grave has been violated, every monument destroyed, and the nave was granted in 1550 to a congregation of Dutch Presbyterians "for a preaching place." (Stow.)

Canterbury, where the holy marter saint Thomas lieth, to have delivered with the lre xl^{li}, to thentent that the religious people of ev'y of the same houses, upon the deliverances of the said lres and bequests, shall pray sp'ially for me, and for Dame Anne my wife, my fader, my moder, and for all tham that god wolde I shulde pray for.* Itm, I biqueth unto the Chirche of Esthornedon aforesade my vestyment of blewe clothe of golde, w^{t} the cope, and ij tunycles of the same, and w^{t} thapparrell ;† and also a masboke, and a gilte chalice that Sir William Wylby‡ yave thider to be praied for for ev'y sonday, and I woll that a remembrance thereof and of oth'r gode dedes be made in the saide masboke wherthurgh the prayers may better bee continued. Itm, I biqueth to the v houses of ffreres in London to ev'y house x^{s}, to thentent that the convent of ev'y of the same houses anon after my decesse, doo syng a Trentall§ for me and for my wife and for tho' that god wolde shulde be p'teners therof. Itm. I biqueth to the Chirches of the townes that I have livelode in, that is to say, Gyngraff, Dounton, lytyll Burstede, lytill Warle, Dounton, Buttysbury, Stokhanyngfeld,‖ Grayes, Spryngfeld, Shepereth, Melreth, Mulketon, Sople and Milton,

* It was common for persons of all ranks and classes to make presents to Religious Houses and to be admitted in return to the Fraternity of the house; which probably meant that they were enrolled on its books and were entitled to mention in its prayers; perhaps to civility and hospitality if they visited the house and in some cases to interment after death. Thus the *Catalogus Benefactorum* of S. Albans Abbey contains a long list of such cases. Sir Robert Knollis, Kt., a Benefactor, had the fraternity, and Sir Bartholomew de Weedon, Rector of Shackreston, Leicestershire, another benefactor, was admitted to the fraternity at his earnest request. (See Newcome's Hist. S. Albans.) In the singularly interesting will of Sir Thomas Montgomery of Faulkborne, he says "I will that ev'y preste in Syon, Shene, Howneston and the Chartrehouse in London have xx^{d}, praiing them to remembre me accordinge to their graunte of brotherhode to me, and to say a masse and a dirige by note for me; and also I will that such as be brethren and in the abite of any of the said housis, being no preste, and dwell ther, ev'y of them to have xij^{d} to say placebo and dirige for the said sowlys."

† My Vestment of blue cloth of gold. By vestment as an ecclesiastical garment, in this sense, the chasuble is always meant. And thus the authorised vestments of the Church of England are described, when he that executeth the holy ministry is to wear a vestment or cope, *i.e.*, a chasuble when he celebrates the Holy Eucharist, and a cope at the altar service when there is no communion. This rubric was perfectly intelligible when it was framed, but long disuse has caused the distinction to be forgotten, and vestment and cope have either been interpreted as synonymous, or else it has been supposed that they might be worn indifferently; hence at the last Coronation both the Archbishop and Dean of Westminster were vested in copes although the Prelate was celebrant. A set of copes of the 17th century belonging to the Dean and Canons of Westminster is kept in the vestiary of the Abbey; and a very fine example of a post-Reformation Cope, richly embroidered, may be seen in the monumental brass effigy of Archbishop Harsnet (who died in 1631) in Chigwell Church.

It is noteworthy that the chasuble bequeathed to East Horndon Church and that bequeathed to North Bemfleet Church by John Tyrell of Beeches are *blue*. Blue is not an ecclesiastical colour, but it is the livery of the House of Tyrell, and as such the colour of the vestments worn by their domestic chaplains. The colour of the day or season, however, would be sufficiently marked by the apparels of the alb, whatever might be the colour of the chasuble. Church vestments at this period were often of very secular character, embroidered with heraldic badges and such like.

‡ Mentioned hereafter as Willoughby.

§ Trental. Thirty masses.

‖ *Sic in Registro*, but Stock and Hanningfield are probably conjoined by a clerical error.

that is to say, to the chirche of ev'y towne of hem vi^{s} viij sterling, and to the p'ryesshens othe' iij^{s} iiij^{d} towards the chirche werks and the repa'cions of the ornaments of the chirches aforesaid, to pray sp'ially for me, my wife Dame Anne, and for all the soules god wolde shulde be praed for their; also I biqueth to the nonnes of Berking to pray in lyke wise for oth' soules aforesaid iii li. vi^{s}. viij^{d}. and in lyke wise I biqueth to the Nonnes of Strattford* iij li. to pray as is aforesaid; and to the freres of Chelmsford for a trentall to be doon as is aforesaide v^{s}. Itm, I woll that yf I make nott up in my life tyme to the steple and new werk which I have bigon at Esthornedon aforesaid, that thanne myn executours and feoffees see that it may be made up and doon to the worshipp of oure lorde Jhu, and that it be made sure in such wise that the stepill fall nott dooun.† Item, where as the' hath been gadred of me and of myn houshold many yeres, certain money, whereof parte hath gone yerely to the fynding of the sepulchre light, I woll that myn Executours, to thentent that a gode Rule be hadde hereafter to the pleasure of god and for the soule that any thyng have given th'to, shall give and deliver of my godes to the fynding and contynuance of the saide light, v li. sterling. and I woll that all oth'r somes of money bilongyng to the saide light, and being in oth'r mennes hands, shalbe gadred and be deliv'ed unto humfrey Tyrrell and the othe', they to se that it may from henceforth be employed to the wele of the said light. Item, I will that my monethes mynd be discretely doon, and in soberwise; and I biqueth x li. to be disposed and deled by the discrecion of myn Executours where they shall seeme expedent and nedefulle to have my soule prayed for; but I woll also that an obite or anniv'ary for the soules of my fader and moder and my wife be wele and truly kept in the Chirche of Esthornedon a foresaid, yerely, durying xv yeres, remembred in my wille of my londes, and that xiij^{s} iiij^{d} shalbe employed thereuppon, yerly, dureyng the said xv yeres; and also I will that my houshold be kept at my cost by xiij wekks after my decesse; also I woll that all Bruyng vesselles w^{t} tables, trestills, cupbourdes, stoles and fourmes be left still in ev'y place of myne, there to remayn and be occupied as thei have been used aforetyme. Item I woll that as soon as it may godly be doon after my decesse, and atte ferthest w^{t} in . . .‡ weks next after my dethe, a trewe inventorye to be made by myn executours of all my godes and catalls, and that they be consciensly praised, and theruppon I woll that all my goodes and catalles, movable plate, houshold, and all detts due unto me be disposed and employed for the contentacion of my detts and upon such recompenses as of right in my behalf owe to be made, and in beryng of myn ordinary charge and performyng of my legacies and execution of my testament and last wille, by the discrecion of myn Executours or of the more parte of them, as far as they will atteyne unto, &c.

Testator next gives to his wife part of his goods,

* A small Benedictine Nunnery at Stratford-le-Bow, now S. Leonards Bromley, which held the advowson of the Church of Buttsbury where Sir Thomas Tyrell had a manor and lands.

† Much of the work at East Horndon Church appears to date from this time. The rebuilding of the red brick tower must undoubtedly be attributed to the munificence of the testator, although the style may be well referred to a period at least twenty years later.

‡ *Hiatus in Reg.*

chattels, plate and household stuff to the value of 100 marks, with another hundred marks also assigned to her out of the sale of certain lands and tenements provided all the brewing vessels, &c., previously mentioned, be left in the places as before ordained. To John Darcy and Anne his wife 100s.* He directs further that all his servants who have no fee specified in his will, shall have their wages, and be rewarded within thirteen weeks after his decease, and gives to

Ev'y gentilman and woman of that degree, xx.s. and ev'y yeoman and woman, and ev'y grome, v.s, to pray for me and my wife and oth' as is abovereherced to be praied for, for the love they owe to god and also to me that to my power have been their lovyng frende.†

Item, I woll that John Stockers executours fulfille the wille of John Edeney, and also save harmles for the same me and John Clopton and oure executours for that cause ; and that doon, I woll then they have delyvered unto them an obligacion made to me and to John Clopton for the same entent, by the said John Stocker, of iij li. for John Stocker had the goodes of Edeney so to doo. I woll that where' I am oon of thexecutours of Rauph late the olde lorde Cromewell,‡ and have had by delyv'aunces of John leynton for parte of my costes and other dedes of Almes, by the space of xix yere, according to his testament, as written in my rede boke, the which, consideryng the long and troublous tyme that I and John leynton have suffred in that behalf, me semeth of reson to have that and also a rewarde ove' it, consideryng the grete rewardes that other have had for their labour and s'vice, and so, I trust, my fellowe executours woll se that I shall so have. Item, I woll that the V marcs which Byott toke to me to be disposed in highwaies, be disposed in high wey under the parke of the herne bytwixt Ingatt att Wonnfrith and Bomyng Mille. Item, I woll that after my decesse my boke called Barthu. de p'prietatibus§ be delivered to Esthornedon chirch there for to sue in perpetuete to have my soule, and the soules of my wif, and all xpen soules their, praied for. And also I woll that after my decesse my boke called Legenda Sanctorum be deliv'ed to the said Church of Esthornedon, their to abide p'petuelly, to have my soule, my wif soule, and the soule of William Willughby, and all xpen soules praied for. Item, I woll that all such sommes of money and of legacies

* John Darcy, sometimes called Thomas, married Anne daughter of Sir Thomas Tyrell. There were several intermarriages with the Tyrells and Darcys.

† These bequests convey some idea of the state in which a wealthy knight lived at this period, and of the character of his domestic establishment.

‡ Ralph, Lord Cromwell, Baron by Writ of Summons, died in 1455, s.p.

§ The work referred to is Bartholomæus " De proprietabus rerum." Bartholomæus, commonly cited as Bartholomæus Anglicus, was an English Franciscan friar whose real name was Glanvill, of a good Suffolk family. He flourished in the 14th century and studied successively at Oxford, Paris, and probably at Rome. His work was a popular volume of encyclopædic knowledge comprised in 19 books, the first treating of God, and others in succession including the whole circle of created things. The work rendered him very famous ; it is found in numerous MSS. and after the invention of printing went through many editions and was translated into Belgic and English.

and all other mortgages as have com to my hands syn the dethe of John Leynton concernyng to my said lord Cromewell, I woll that they be delivered to my lorde of Winchestre and to the lord fforskewe.* upon such discharge as shalbe lawfull to discharge myn executours, which some of money excedeth not . . . .† Item, to execute this my last wille in all things that is rem'bred herin, and in my other wille in all that belongeth to be doon according to myn entent in the said testament and will reherced, I make myn executours, Dame Anne Tyrrell myn wif, Thomas Urswyk, Knight.‡ John Tyrell of Beeches, Humfrey Tyrell, Robert Tyrrell my sonnes, Sir William Howard and Thomas Hotoft :§ to be supervisourcs of my said testament and wille. I pray and desire my singular goode lorde the Erle of Essex, Sir Thomas Monngomerey, Knight,‖ Richard Hunte and John Tyrell, that they, or some of them, will take the laboure therof, or, if it might be, of the more parte of them, and woll that any of them so taking that laboure, shall be rewarded according to his diligence, Requireing you myn executours aforenamed and also my feoffees to remember myn entent, and to do for me as ye wold be doon fore to pleas god ; and theis to do, for charite I hertely pray you forgete me nott, that your charite may be the moor acceptable in the sight of our lord Jhu. In witness wherof the said Thomas Tyrell, Knight, to this my p'nte testament have sette my seale and syne manuell the day and yere abovesaid. Item I will that myn executours fynde a comenable and an honest preest by the space of xv yere next after my decesse at Esthornedon Chirch, to pay yerely for his salary x marc, provided alway, that if my said wif wolhave the same preest to sing whereas her abidyng shalbe durynge her lif tyme or parte thereof, thanne I wolle myn executours abate yerely, duryng the same tyme that the said preest shall so syng and abide with my said wife, yerely iiij marc of the said x marcs and the said iiij marcs so retayned and abated by myn executours, to be employed to the fynding of a comenable preest by the longer tyme after the said xv yeres.¶

The Will by which Sir Thomas Tyrell devises his real estate, consisting of manors and large possessions in Essex, Cambridgeshire and Hampshire, is a document of considerable length, and contains valuable information for

* William de Waynflete, Bishop of Winchester, and Lord Chancellor, died 1486. Sir John Fortescue who became Chief Justice of the King's Bench in 1441 and Lord Chancellor towards the end of the reign of King Hen. VI. author of a valuable book entitled *De Laudibus Legum Anglie* and other pieces.

† *Hiatus in Reg.*

‡ Sir Thomas Urswyk, Recorder of London died in 1479 and is interred in Dagenham Church with effigies in brass of himself his wife and thirteen children. Engraved in Mrs. Ogborne's " Hist. Essex."

§ Thomas Hotoft of a Hertfordshire family founded and endowed a chantry in Orsett Church. He died in 1495. An extract from his will bequeathing a parcel of land to the parishioners of Orsett is engraven in old English on a brass plate affixed to the south wall of the church.

‖ For an account of Sir Thomas Montgommery and his family see Morant *sub* Faulkbourne.

¶ This assumes that Lady Tyrell would continue to maintain a chaplain, and undoubtedly there was a chapel at Heron.

the county historian, but as it is of but little general archæological interest I shall extract but one passage :—

I will that after my decesse and during xv yere in Esthornedon Chirch iiij marcs in money under this forme, that ev'y week in the yere be disposed xijd. in almes to xij poore folkes by myn executours . . and that the same poor folks have their mass, and say ower lady sawter for my soule and all xpen soules, that day that they have the almes, and that the almes be delt on friday and on the Saturday weekly, friday vijd. saturday vd.

The Will of Sir William Tyrell of Beeches in Rawreth, Knight, Dated 1470-1.

William Tyrell was the fifth son of Sir John Tyrell of Heron by Alice de Coggeshall, brother of Sir Thomas last mentioned and founder of the Beeches family. Morant could not find the date of his decease, nor in this instance does the probate occur in the Register. His death, however, may be assumed with tolerable certainty to have happened prior to 1475, as his son John, described as of Beeches, is named executor in the will of Sir Thomas. His will is written with his own hand and bears internal evidence that it was also drawn by himself, one among the many proofs that the country gentlemen were well educated in the so-called "dark ages."

It is dated 16th of March 49th of King Hen. VI. "and the newe taking upon him of his Royall power the ffurst yere and the yere of oure lord MCCCCLXX."*

The last will and Intent of me William Tyrrell of Beeches in the shire of Essex Knight, written in a copy pap^{r} of this w^{t} myn owne hande, then beinge in good mynde and resonable helthe of Bodye, blessed and thanked mote be almighty Jhu.

There are some few interesting passages in the will, particularly that in which he expresses a desire in the event of the death of his two daughters to found and endow a school in the parish of Rawreth. These I shall extract.

They [his feoffees] and also myn heires male and theire issue male, to be charitable that they and every of them shall yerely kepe my mynde day inp'petuite with a masse of requiem, and V di. be deled in Almes in w'shippe of the fyve woundes of o^{r} lord Jhu, boithe in the Churche of

* In the Historical year 1471. Henry VI. recovered possession of the throne in October 1470 and resumed the regal title; the battle of Barnet fought 14th April 1471 again drove Henry from the throne and Edward the IV. reigned once more. Sir William dates his will within a month prior to that event.

Rawreth and in the pysshe Church of Pritelwell, and at that tyme in bothe places to remember the soules of John Tyrell, Knight, Alyce, Kateryn, hys wiffs, Anne, Dame Phelip' my wiffes, and my fader John Thorneburye,* and all my good doers. . . . . .

Testator directs certain tenements to be sold and the money appropriated as marriage portions for his daughters Jane and Anne when they come to the age of 16 or 18 years, respectively, but if both die before

. . . . . and yf it myghte be browght abowte, then I wolde have a convenyent place made ther [at Hawkes tenement] for a preest to dwell yn that cowde teche gram^r, and a howse made for the children of the cuntre to be tawght in, their skole here to be free, and the said preest to have for to singe for me in the churche of Rawreth, and to rememb^r, when he is disposed to singe, in his masse, to have in remembrance the sowlls of me, Anne and Dame Phelipp' my wyffes, the soule of my fader John Tyrell, Knyght, Alice and Kateryn his wyffes, and the soules of my Broder Thomas Tyrell, Knyght, Anne his wife, and the soules of John Thornebrough and Anne ; and every ffridaye in the yere, weekly to saye in the churche of Rawreth, for the soules aforesaid, dirige, on the morowe a masse of requiem, but there be a resonable cause of lett, then I wolle the said preest should have the said teneme't of hawkes so builded, w^t all the app^s, to have xij marcs of money yerely, his resonable ffewell and candell, for to execute trewly this myn Intent and to make this sewre by the advyse of my said feoffees, executours and supervisours.

The Testator charged the manor and tenement of Plumberow with the maintenance for this Priest and Schoolmaster ; then follow directions as to the feofment and the nomination of the Priest, who, if the feoffees were negligent, was to be appointed by the ordinary. If the intention could not by lawful means be fulfilled, the tenement and rent were to go to his wife for life, afterwards to his eldest son Jasper and his heirs, with remainder to John and his heirs. There appears to be nothing upon record to prove whether Sir William Tyrell's design were carried into effect ; but if so, both school-house and endowment would probably have been swallowed up by some greedy courtier in the reign of Hen. the VIII. or his successor.

Sir William thus concludes his will,

All this afore written her' in paup' hyderto written w^t myn owne hande, is for trowthe the very last will and yntent of me, William Tyrell

* Father of the testator's second wife.

of Beeches in the shire of Essex, Knyght; I sette this paup' my sygne manuell tyll y^t^ may be wrytten on p'chemyn', and, furthermore, though this writtyng be not soo lawfull made as it owght to be, yet myn Intent what I meane may be clearly understood, and thereafter I wolle praye and requyre myn feoffees, Executo^rs^ and sup'visoures at ye rev'ence of the passion of o^r^ lord Jhu, and in the waye of Charitye, to helpe to make it goode & lawfull accordynge to myn Intent; And to see the execu'con of the same, w'tten w^t^ myn oune hande, and sealed w^t^ my seale of myn Armes, the day and yer' above said.

If not a new fact, it is one not mentioned, that I can find, by Morant, that this William Tyrell was a Knight. Although the orthography is more variable and uncertain than in most contemporary documents of the kind, written by scriveners, it is a remarkably lucid and clerical instrument. It bears no attestation, neither is the probate appended in the Register; but as it terminates at the end of the last folio this may be an omission.

The Will of John Tyrell of Beeches in Rawreth, Esq. Proved 23 Nov. 1494.

He was the eldest son of Sir William Tyrell by his first wife, Anne, daughter of William Fitz-Simon. Both Testament and Will contain much new and interesting matter, and illustrate strongly the religious feeling and habits of the age. Much information may also be gathered, from the value of the plate and household furniture, of the style in which the testator lived. It will also appear, I think, that he maintained a chaplain. I shall give the first instrument almost in its entirety.

In dei nomine, amen. in the worship of the holy and blessed trinite, Jhu criste and blessed Virgin Marie, and the holy company of heven, I John Tyrell of Beches of the grace of god hole in mynde & body the xvi daye of the moneth of Decemb^r^ in the yere of owre lorde god m^l^cccclxxxxiij, and in the yere of the reigne of King Henry the vij make and ordeigne this my first testament as hereafter followeth. ffirst I bequeth and comitte my soule to almighti god my creato^r^, to the blessed mayden marie, moder of Jhu, and to all the saincts in heven, and my body to be buried in the church of Saint Nicholas in Rawrethen in Essex, where I am a parishen, or els wherin the parish church where I die. Itm I bequeth to the High Aulter of the Church of Rawrethen for tithes and offerings forgotten, due to my Curatt xx^s^; Item to the parson of the church of Pakelsham for my tithes forgotten x^s^. To the Vicar of the Church of Canudon for my tithes v^s^. Item, to the parson of Reyley Church for my tithes xx^d^. Item I bequethe to the said chirch of Rawrethen my blewe vestment of

damaske or saten with th'appell and a tonekill, with other apparell, Dekin and subdekin, according to the said vestiment, and a cope to be bought by myne executours.* Item I will that ev'y p'ste being at my burying, dirige and masse, have vi^{d}; and ev'y clerk iiij^{d} and ev'y poure man, woman and child j^{d}, and mete and drinke. Item I will that within the moneth after my deth be deled in almes to poure people w'in the parishes whers my livelode, in the hunderd of Rochford, Barstabel in Essex, lxvi^{s} & viij^{d} in money and in brede, chese, ffleshe or ffysh to the some of lxvi^{s} & viij^{d} to the said poure people. Item, I will ther be kept no monthes mynde for me, but I wil that ev'y day within the said month, be said by som honest prest within the chirch wher I am buryed in dirige and masse of requiem for my soule and xpen soules, vi^{d}. I will that w'in the said monthes mynd be delivryd to ev'y hous of freres with (*sic*) w'in the shere of Essex x^{s} to my dirige and masse of requiem for my soule and all xpen soules. Item, I bequeth to the chirch of North bemeflete xl^{s} to bye with a booke, or coope, or what they nedeth moost to goddes worshipp. Item, I bequeth to the making of the lane agenst Gatwards v li. that is my keping of Alson Scots. Item I bequeth to the making of hulbrigge in Essex xl^{s} for Master Gryffith soule. Item, I bequeth to ev'y brother and sister of myne lyving a goblet of silver. Item I bequeth to ev'y of my servaunts in houshold at my deth a cowe or shepe, some more and sum of theym lesse, as they have deserved, after the discrecion of myne Executours. Item, I bequeth the best of myne aray for my body amonge my children and the Remnant of myne aray for my body as gounes, dowbeletts and hooses to be devided among my said servaunts. Item, I bequeth to ev'yche of my god children lyving at my deth a ewe shepe. Item I bequeth to John Skulle, my (Servant ?), xv Ewen. Item I bequeth to John Skulle the son that dwelleth w^{t} me xx ewen shepe and ij kene. Item, I bequeth to Richard Charlton my s'vnt xx ewe shepe and iiij kene and a horse. Item, I bequeth to Edward Tyrell my sonne xxli. worth of plate and xxli. worth stuff of household, Indifferently. [Testator next gives the farm 'aparatus' &c. being on the Manor of Beeches to his son William when 22.] To William Tyrell my son at xxij, (except xxli. of plate and the xli of stuff my wife to have,) and my son William to have as much more plate and stuff, that is xxli. of silver and parte gilte, and xl oxen or colts, or the money of them, when xxij; if he die, then same to my wife Kathrine Tyrell and my daughter Margaret Tyrell in equal porcions, and if they both die then I will that all that be deled and disposed in almes to poure people, making of highwayes and fynding of scolers to Cambrigge or Oxenford.

A brief abstract of the ensuing passage will suffice.

To my daughter Margaret Tyrell £100 at her marriage or other preferment or finding or when 21. If she die before, then to William Tyrell my son unless he have inherited my lands, otherwise £50 to my wife and £50 to the making of bridges and highwaies in the shire of Essex and in Rochford Hundred.

'To my daughter Anne Tyrell a goblett of silver with a cov'yng. Item, I bequeth to Maistres Ternaunt my bedys of L of white amber

* My blue vestment of damask or satin with the apparel, and a tunicle with other apparel for deacon and subdeacon. See note p. ante.

(gaudred?) of the same.* To cosin James Fitzlowes† my litill englishe booke like a prymer [Residue of goods to his wife.] To Edward Tyrell, my sonne, my cheyne of goold with a crosse thereto. To North bemeflete chirch the owteside of my gowne of damaske to make them a cope or vestiment at their pleasure.‡ To my cosin, Sir Thomas Tyrell, my next best hors; and to my brother, Thomas Huntyngdon, a nother hors; and to my brother Jasper Tyrell a nother hors, or a colt." Appoints Executors, "My wife Katrine Tyrell, John Bardvile.§ Sir William Howard p'son of Rawreth, and William Aleyn my faithful lovers, praying them to do for me as I wold do for them, and if they take upon them the charge of Executours I give to John Bardvile lxvi^{s} viij^{d}, William Alyn lxvi^{s} viij^{d}, and Sir William Howard lxvi^{s} viij^{d}.

The following is a brief abstract of the will by which the testator devises his real estate. The endowment of a guild, or its existence in Rawreth Church seems to have been previously unknown. The obit which testator ordered to be kept was only temporary.

Give to my 'Katryn Tyrell' for jointure my whole manor of 'North bemeflete,' 'Portlonding mersh' in Canvey with appurtenances, and the advowson of the Church of 'North bemeflete' with wards, marriages, fines and woods thereunto belonging. Wife to receive profits of a tenement called 'Bawnes' in Southchurch as part of her jointure. She may sell the same for £ 26.13.4; Richard Stewynnes, of whom it was formerly purchased, to have preemption; otherwise to descend to my heirs by said wife. Whereas John Mexe holdeth jointly with me by copes of Court Roll of 'Moch Wakering' a tenement and 10 acres of land called 'Brigges' and a marsh with little hoppets and a marsh lying between 'Oxenham' and the 'mill pond,' called 'Brigge Marsh,' my executors shall surrender the said premises that the revenues and yearly profits shall go "to the maintenyng of the gilde p'ste found' of the visitacion of o^{r} lady, kept in the parish Church of Rawreth, and yf in caas hereaftre it fortune the said gielde to breke and be not kepte in the sayd chirch as yt is now kept, then all the said tenement and land and other the profits shall go towards fynding and mayntenyng a p'ste to singe in the same parish chirch as ferre as it will strech." My feoffees in lands, tenements &c called Gatwardes, Yones, Roddely, Hayes Cokks, and a croft that was Thomas Scotts and croft purchased of the heirs of John Rover lying beside Gatwardys tenement, Parkes, Shobewes, Mawgerys, Butteris, and Suttony's, lying in Rawreth, Hockley, Raley, Thundersley and Southchurch to pay to my Executors rents and profits till my son William be 22; "and to be divided yearly xx^{s} to Dame Anne Tyrell, my daughter, being a nonne at the mynores w^{t}out London," out of said lands as by deed. Executors out of said yearly profits to find yerely an obit for me in the church of Rawreth . . .

* His Rosary. This appendage is often seen attached to the girdle in monumental brasses.

† Probably one of the very ancient family of FitzLewis of West Horndon.

‡ To make them either a cope or chasuble.

§ Most probably John Berdfeild of Margarotting who died 15 Feb., 1497.

. . and spend at the keeping of the same in dirige, masses, bread, cheese and drink and almes to poor people, 20s. as long as they receive the said rents. Give said lands to my son William; Remainder to son Edward; Remainder to heirs of my father. Give the lands called Smotts, Barnardyston's tenement, and three crofts called Hethonscroft, Culwerlsfeld, and Long Leylond in Hockley to my servant, Richard Charlton, and his heirs for ever. Will proved 23 Nov. 1494 by the Executors named.

Sir William Tyrell the eldest son of Sir Thomas, with whose will I have commenced this series, died during the life-time of his father. According to Morant he married Alianor daughter of Robert Darcy by Alice FitzLangley, and had by her Sir Thomas, a Knight Banneret; Alice wife of John or Robert Rochester; and Maud wife of Richard White. At this point the learned historian gets the descent into great confusion, though it is probable that to those who have not been accustomed to verify genealogical statements and to test them by ascertained data, the errors may not have been apparent. He first confounds this Thomas Tyrell with his grandfather, giving the date of his death in 1476, and of his Shrievalty in 1460; and the natural consequence of this is, that he confounds Thomas Tyrell, the next in succession, with his father Sir Thomas, the Knight Banneret, giving the date of his death in 1510. The error which occurs at p. 209 *sub* East Horndon is repeated in another form at p. 211, for although he says, correctly, that the next owner of Heron after Sir John was Sir Thomas, who died in 1476, he makes the latter to have been succeeded by his *son* Thomas who died in 1510, instead of his grandson.

The reader will find that the respective wills rectify Morant's inaccuracies most conclusively.

The Will of Sir Thomas Tyrell of Heron, Knight Banneret, ob. 1510 (1512 ?)

He, as has been said, was the grandson and successor of Sir Thomas Tyrell who died in 1476, and the fact is expressly stated in his grandfather's 'will of lands.' Morant says he married first Elizabeth .daughter of Richard Devereux, Lord Ferrers of Chartley. The same will proves that her name was *Anne* and that the Lord Ferrers then owed Sir Thomas Tyrell 400 marks for her marriage with his

grandson. His second wife was Beatrix daughter of John Cockayne, Esq., of Derbyshire.

The will is brief and bears date the 26th of Aug. 1510. Testator says,

ffirst, I comende my soule to Almighty god and blessed lady saint mary, and to all the holy company of hevyn, my body to be buried in the south side of the quere of the p'isshe churche of Esthordon, and there by the discrecion of myn executours to be made a chapell w^t^ a convenient tombe over my saide bodye to the charge and value of C m'ks to be taken of my goods for bildinge and makinge of the seme, also I will have a prest to synge for my soule, the soules of Thomas Mongomery, Knight, Dame lore his wife, my frends soules and all xpen soules, ev'y sonday and holiday in the said chapell or churche where my said body shall rest duringe the terme of xxx^ti^ yeres next cominge, and the residue of the weks, not beinge sondaies or holidaies, the said prest to singe and pray for the soules abovesaid in plac's to be appoyntd and assigned at the pleasure and discrecion of my son Thomas Tyrell; the said prest takinge for his wages as my son and my executours can w^t^ him agree. Also I will that an yerely obite be kepte in the said pisshe church of Esthordon on the same day that it shall please god I shall departe out of this worlde, w^t^ a convenient observaunce of my soule, the soules of the said Sir Thomas Mongomery and dame Lore his wife, as longe as it shall be thought reasonable by myn executours'. [Testator next gives his wife Dame Beatrice all title and dower she can claim of his lands and his manor of Hemmenales* with appurtenances, and after her death the whole to remain to his son Thomas according to the old entail of the same] 'I will that the Man^r^ of Rivenhall which late was the said Thomas Mongomery, Knight, be put in feoffment or record that yerely in p'petuite x m'ks of the profits of the same shall be paid to the parson of ffalborn, and viijli. part of the profits shall go yerely in p'petuite to the vi pou' men at the newe abbey beside the towre hill in London accordinge to the last wille of the said Sir Thomas Montgomery :† and for the advoysion of the said maner of Rivenhall for as moche as the Abbas of Brewsyarde in the countie of Suff^k^ shewith sufficient evidenc's provynge the said advoysion to be longinge to her and her successors, how be it hath been long oute of their possession, yet I am content that they, by advyse of my councell and theirs, and by the councell of my lorde of oxforde, be restored to the same, they makinge by the advise of my said councell sufficient writinge that they and their successours shall yerely in p'petuite kepe an obite in their monastery for the soules of the abovesaid Sir Thomas Mongomery, dame lore his wife, and all xpen soules; and I woll that if it fortune John ffortescue and his wife to dye w^tout heires of their body lawfully begotten, then the revercion of the said maners of ffalkborn and moche Teyé in the same countie of Essex whereof the revercion is in

* Hemnals alias Tremnailes; in Downham.

† The Cistercian House of S. Mary Graces or New Abbey upon Tower Hill. Sir John Montgomery built in it the Chapel of our Lady, in which he was interred in 1494.

my heires as by writinge thereof may more plainly appear, shall remain to my son Thomas and his heirs for ever.'*

[Gives to Beatrice his wife goods and chattels to the value of 100 marks ; 20s yearly rent to his godson Thomas Halys for life, or else £20 of his goods & chattels. Appoints Executors his son Thomas Tyrell, Robert Norwiche and Richard Wright Esquires, and "Richard ffaldringe my gostely fader and p'son of Esthordon" and gives each 13s 4d. Thomas Tyrell & Richard ffalderynge proved 16 Oct. 1512.]

The Will of Beatrice, Lady Tyrell Proved 1512.

Beatrice Lady Tyrell, survived her husband but a short time and her will was proved four months prior to his. It is dated 14th Feb. 4th of Hen. VIII. and is very concise. She describes herself 'as Beatrice Tirell wedowe late wyff of Thomas Tyrell, Knyght.' It proves that she was a widow at the time of her marriage with Sir Thomas Tyrell. The following is a brief extract :—

To be buried where it shall please God. If I die in London to be buried within the Church of 'Crichurch'† or else in Bow Church in the city where John Sutton my first husband is buried : if elsewhere, in the parish church where I happen to die. Give to the Prior of 'Crechurch' and his convent for breaking my ground and necessaries thereto belonging, 40s, and to the Church works of Bow Church 20s. Residue of estate to William Browne, Alderman of London, and William Weston, mercer, to dispose for my soul as they shall think best and appoint them Executors (the former proved will). Give to each 40s. Appoint Thomas Terell my son overseer "takynge for his labor my best primer, my weddyng ryng, a crosse of golde wt a pece of the holy crosse therin, praiyng for the gyvers therof to me ; and a nother crosse wt salutacion of oure lady."

The Will of Sir John Tyrell of Little Warley, Knight. ob. 1540-1.

He was the eldest son and heir of Humphrey Tyrell Esq. of Little Warley Hall by his second wife Elizabeth daughter of Sir John Walwyn of Loundsford, Herts. He died 28th of February 1540-1 eight days after he had executed his will which is dated 20 Feb. 1540 (1541), and the introductory formulary is identical in its terms with other wills dated anterior to the Reformation. I insert here a brief abstract with extracts *verbatim* of the more interesting passages.

* The matter contained in this extract appears to me to be quite new information.
† The Church of the Grey Friars in Newgate Street.

'I bequeath and comend my soule to Almighty God, and o^r lady saynt marye and to all the saynts of hevyn, and my body to be buryed in the chauncell of litle Warley aforesaid before alhalowes w^t a stone over me in lyke wyse as my father humfrey Tyrell lyeth in Esthorndon Church. . . . . Item I remit the charge of my burying to the discrecyon of myn Executours w^tout pomp, wayne glorie, or grete coste. Item, I will that my monthes mynde be kept in all the pysh churches followith, Esthornedon, Childerdich, grete Warley, Orsett, Hornedon, Langdon, Donton, Hotton, Chauldwell, ffobbing, Gyngrave, and graysthorrok, and the churchwardens of ev'y of the say^d p'ysshes shall have vi^s viij^d; to bestow to every prest of the said pysshes to say dirige and masse for my soule and all xpen soules viij^d, and in brede, drinke & chese enough for the p'ysshen's vi^s; yf any be left of the say^d vi^s to be for the repa'cions of the church. Item I give and bequeth to the repa'cions of the church of little Warley xx^s, and I give to the said church all the clothes that be usyd about the sepulcar every year.'

[Give my daughter ffriswith 100 marks at her marriage or living sole. To Stephen, Morris and Humfrey my sons 5 marks yearly for life out of my lease of Thorndon Hall. To my son Morris £20. To my son Rauff according as I am bound to Mr. Randulff of Kent (which I suppose is 200 marks) when 21 : if he die before, nothing. To my son William 40^s yearly out of Thorndon Hall during my lease.] " Item, I bequeth to Mary my doughter sometyme a nonne of Barking a ring with a safier that my wife hath in keping, and a counterpointe, a fetherbed, a bolster, a pillowe, a payr of blankets and fyve marks in money.* Item I bequeth to Elizabeth Hopton my wifes daughter xl li. on condicyon that neither I nor my executours be troubled or vexed about any thing conteyning the will of John Hopton Esquire her father. Item, I bequeth to Dame Anne Tyrell my wife, foure fetherbeddes, iiij bolsters, iiij pillowes, iiij payer of sheets and four counterpoynts, wherof one ys in the myddell chamb^r and three in the closet over the p'lor, and a salte w^t a cover w^t stone and perle, and three coffers to be appointed by the discrecion of myn executours, two dozen napkyns, six towells. [To William Wortington my son in law £10 : an inventory of my goods to be made. Goods to be sold. To Margaret Tyrell my daughter £6.4.4. Appoint John Tyrell my son, Humfrey Tyrell my brother, and Anthony Brigge my son in law, Executors. They proved 19 Mar. 1540 (1541).]

I have been careful to avoid overburthening these communications with the mere dry recital of the devise of manors and lands. No species of evidence, however, is more authentic in relation to the descent of estates than that to be derived from wills, and to these instruments any future historian who would correct the inaccuracies and supply the numerous defects of Morant must of necessity have recourse. My chief object in these papers is to select

* This magnificent foundation, Barking Abbey, was dissolved 14 Nov., 1539. Miss Tyrell was therefore living on the pension allotted to her. The Abbesses of Barking were usually women of noble family or high extraction, and the nuns, most probably, were daughters of distinguished or affluent parentage.

such passages as serve to illustrate the habits, manners, religious feeling and social condition of our forefathers, and, if so be, to trace to whom we owe the foundation and frequent restoration of our religious edifices. Half the domestic history of the country lies buried in and may be drawn from ancient wills, and I hope to bring out in continuation of the subject, and in excerpts from others, many interesting facts and particulars which I trust may contribute to our better acquaintance with the history of the past and the people of the past in their social and domestic relations.

THE STRANGMAN PEDIGREE.

By H. W. King.

Although it is not perhaps generally desirable to occupy the limited space afforded by our Journal with genealogical tables, I venture to think that an exception may be made in favour of the Pedigree of the Father of Essex History. I frankly own, at the same time, that I feel unwilling that the results of researches which I have diligently prosecuted during the space of more than a quarter of a century with the hope of discovering some particulars of the life and history of a man to whom we, as archæologists, owe so much, should be utterly lost, however inadequate they may be to the labour bestowed. Such scattered notices and obscure traces of James Strangman as I had found at long intervals I have previously recorded in a brief memoir in these pages.* Few and indistinct as they are, I fear that they are all that will ever be obtained. My endeavours to trace his genealogy have, however, been attended with unusually successful results, and it will not, I think, be regarded as an inappropriate supplement to his scanty memoir.

Very recently, by the friendly aid of G. H. Rogers-Harrison, Esq., Windsor Herald, and member of our Council, I have been enabled to continue the genealogy upward from the time of Edward III. to the Norman Conquest; and my thanks are further due to Mr. Harrison for the facilities afforded me for collating my own collections with the Books of the College of Arms. To Colonel Chester I am also indebted for kindly assistance, and some new and valuable discoveries and excerpts from ancient records.

That a descent deduced from an origin so remote will be entirely free from errors or defects is more than I will

* Vol. II., p. 139.

venture to affirm. In those cases where I had recourse to genealogical collections or early copies of Visitations, when discrepancies occurred, I had to decide what I should accept and what reject on the evidence presented to me, and to verify what I could by original records. Much I have, of necessity, been obliged to accept upon trust from other compilers hands, on the fair, if not the almost certain presumption that they possessed, or obtained access to, evidences which are not now in existence. For the selection and application of the materials at my command, I am solely responsible, and have used them to the best of my judgment.

At my last revision I have seen reason to adopt as the basis of the Strangman Pedigree a descent compiled in Latin by Vincent, Windsor Herald, in the reign of Charles I. This I have collated with others. Vincent has the reputation of having been a man of great ability and equal industry, a plodding antiquary and a judicious genealogist. Besides his office of Windsor Herald he was under-keeper of Records in the Tower, an appointment which afforded him unusual facilities for research of which he did not neglect to avail himself, for he made a great collection of extracts.* His compilation therefore bears the stamp of authenticity. Some interpolations in a later hand have been rejected, either as partly erroneous, or incorrectly applied, and other insertions substituted from records of undoubted authority.

The Pedigree which I now present to the members of the Essex Archæological Society has not been hastily put forth, and if not entirely free from inaccuracy, is as perfect, as after long study and careful collation, I have been capable of making it.†

Whether the family were of Saxon or Norman extraction cannot be determined, for from the Conquest until the reign of John or Henry the III. the name occurs only under the Latin form of Peregrinus. If I may hazard a conjecture, it seems more probable that the founder of the house was one of the Norman followers of the Conqueror called

* Vide Noble's "Hist. of the College of Arms."

† Morant's narrative pedigree and those contained in such transcripts of the Visitations as I have seen, commence temp. Edw. III. The reader will find very considerable variations from the text of Morant which is based upon or copied from an unauthenticated transcript of the Visitation of 1612 or 1614.

perhaps William le Pélerin, thence Latinized 'Peregrinus,' and subsequently translated 'Strange-man,' the surname borne by his descendants in Essex, Kent, Cambridge and Lincoln; while another was Anglicised 'Peregryn.'*

Although the Strangmans occupied the position of landed gentry for the space of five hundred years and their possessions were large, the name does not once occur in the roll of Sheriffs; hence I infer that their property and influence were insufficient to entitle them to serve that office, which was usually conferred upon persons of the highest consideration and wealth, and these in Essex were numerous. Neither have I found the name among the Magistracy, though I am not sure that I have seen a list of Justices of the Peace earlier than the reign of Elizabeth. In the antiquity of their lineage, the distinction of their alliances and the number of quarterings they displayed in their shield, they nevertheless rivalled those of the highest rank.† This will be apparent on referring to their genealogy, and for the purpose of shewing what ancient families they represented in blood, and how most of their numerous quarterings were acquired, I have included the descents of several of the more considerable heiresses.‡ But he in whom my interest has centred during this long protracted investigation, is James Strangman, the approximate date of whose death and age is at length determined. He was, as will be seen, the fourth son of William Strangman by Mary daughter of Sir Thomas Barnardiston Kt., a name which still survives in Essex. Vincent, who was his cotemporary and probably knew him (as well as Camden and Dethicke with whom I have formerly shewn he was well acquainted) distinguishes him in his pedigree by the appellation of "Antiquarius" and says that he died in 1595 or 1596. The will of his father is dated 5 Dec., 1573, and was proved 19 June, 1574. Bartholomew his eldest son and heir was of full age and appointed Executor.

* Thus, e.g. Peverell is Latinized *Piperellus*; Rivers, *De Ripariis*; Montagne, *De Monte Acuto*; Beauchamp, *De Bello Campo*; Beaupre, *De Bello Prato*; and many other examples might be cited which must be familiar.

† They quartered 21 coats, the greatest number, with one or two exceptions, that I have met with among the county families at that period.

‡ The Doreward Pedigree I have drawn exclusively from Morant as sufficient to exhibit the descent from that family. The descent of Mantell, Battaille, Atte-Hoo and Yngoe I have drawn from MS. Pedigrees and other records, collated with the Books of the Herald's College.

James is expressly mentioned as a minor. The greatest age therefore that can well be assumed for James in 1573, is 18 years, as there were, according to the pedigree, two sons born between Bartholomew and him. Upon this supposition he could not be more than 40 at the time of decease and may have been several years younger. To Bartholomew, his father bequeathed all his lands, leases, stock, &c., who was to be charged with an annuity of £20 to his brother James and with the payment of a further sum of £200 on his attaining the age of 21 years. This was the entire fortune of the Antiquary. Reckoned according to the value of money in the reign of Elizabeth it was not an inadequate provision for the younger son of a country Squire, but sufficient to place him in a state of honourable independence. The fortune bequeathed to his daughter 'Thamysand' was 500 marks. Thomasine was also a minor, which proves that she could not have been born of his first wife, and the error into which Morant and other genealogists have fallen, is that of making Mary the sister of Sir Thomas Kemp, William Strangman's first wife, instead of his second. As the testator does not mention his daughters Ann and Martha, they were probably then married and had been provided for. Martha Wiseman at all events was living as late as 1604, when Administration was granted to her "*De bonis non, &c.,*" of her said father. To his brother (in-law) John Barmston (*i.e.* Barnardiston) William Strangman bequeathed 40s. yearly for the space of six years, if he should live so long.

There are strong reasons (amounting almost to positive proof) for believing that upon the death of Robert Strangman, the eldest son and heir of Bartholomew, this ancient family after having flourished more than five hundred years became extinct.

PEDIGREE OF THE FAMILY OF STRANGMAN *v.* STRANGEMAN OF HADLEIGH AD CASTRUM IN THE COUNTY OF ESSEX.

Drawn from the Heraldic Visitations, Inquisitions, Wills, and other Ancient Records, by H. W. KING.

'Willielmus Peregrinus' temp. Will. the Conqueror.

'Richardus Peregrinus' temp. Will. Rufus.

'Willielmus Peregrinus' temp. Stephen & Hen. II.

Michael Strangman of Canterbury Co. Kent.

Robert Strangman of Horsham Co. Cambridge. à quo

John Strangman of Lynn and Stanford Co. Lincoln.

†

'Richardus Peregrinus' Successor and heir to lands in Essex temp. John. Gave lands to the Abbey of Waltham Holy Cross.

'Willielmus Peregrinus' heir to his father in lands in the Hundred of Dauntsey temp. Hen. III.

William Strangman of Bradwell-juxta-mare Co. Essex. = . . . Relict of . . Battaile of Bradwell Co. Essex. Buried in Bradwell Church.

Thomas Strangman son and heir purchased lands in "Camadon Camulodunum" temp. Edw. I. Bur. at Bradwell. = Alice his wife, a widow.

William Strangman son and heir ob. 20 Edw. III. Bur. with arms in the north part of Bradwell Church.

W | Ux.

'Henricus Peregrinus' of Perendon confirmed the gift of lands made by his father to the said Abbey of Waltham.

Richard Peregryn.

†

Sir Robert Mantell held lands in Purleigh Co. Essex. A renowned Knight; was Sheriff of Essex and Herts 11 years temp. Hen. II. and one of the King's Justices.

Sir Bartholomew Mantell, Kt. temp. Rich. I. & John ob. S. P.

Sir Robert Mantell, Kt. successor to his brother in lands in Purleigh Co. Essex.

Mary ux. Robert Fylioll. = Baldwin.

Rose ux. Sir Wm. Fancourt Kt. re-married Roger Baynard, ob. S. P.

Margaret dau. & co-heir conveyed lands in Purleigh viz. Flanderswicke, Wybornes & Barons in marriage with her husband.

Saer or Thomas Battaille ob. 1292 son of Almeric Battaile who ob. 1252.

Nicholas Baroun Co. Oxon. & Bradwell Co. Essex. = Margaret Battaile heir to her brother ob. 1339.

Edmund Battaile held lands in Bradwell. ob. 1333.

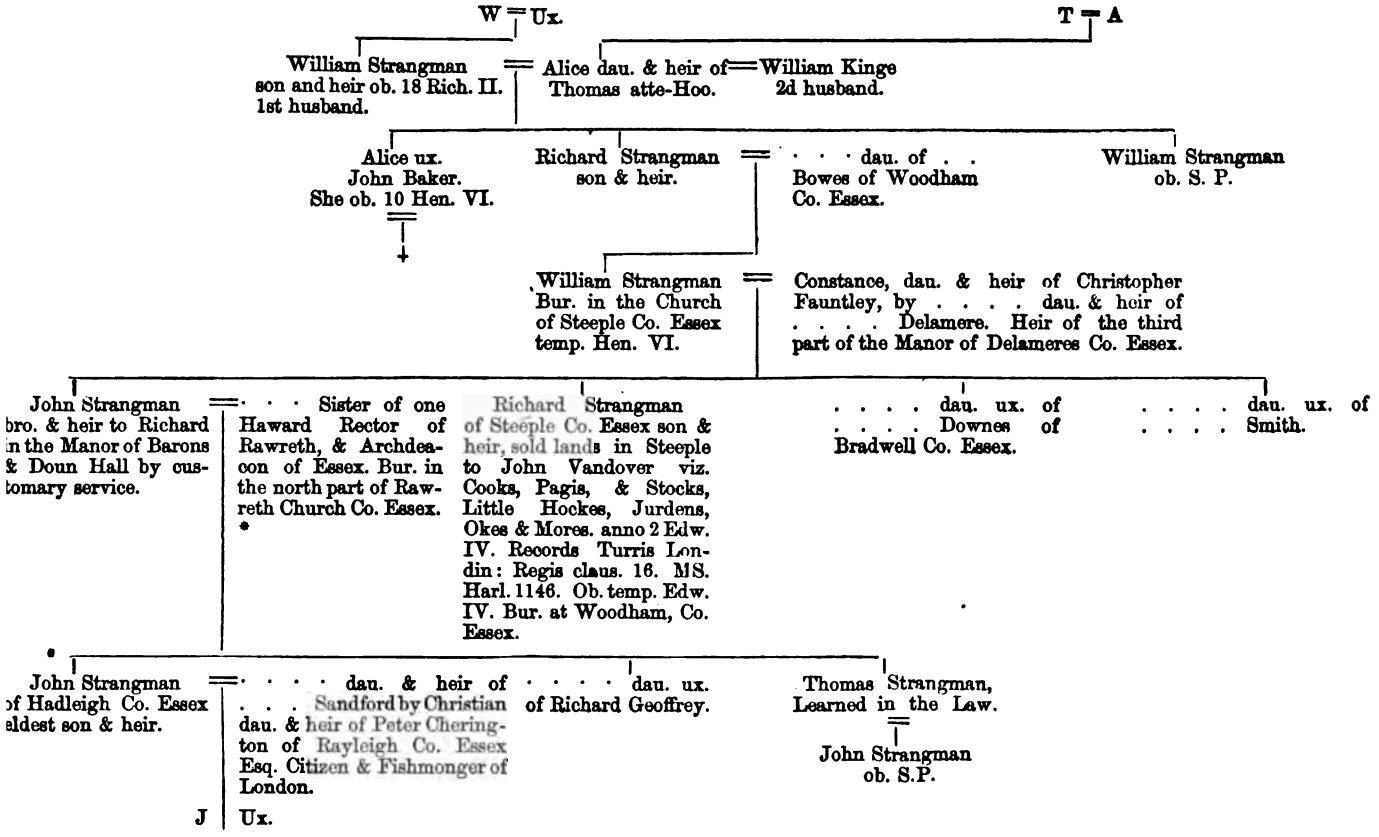
Robert Baroun Esquire of the King in the Wars in France ob. 1349 S. P.

Thomas atte-Hoo son of Reginald Atte-Hoo. = Alice Baroun dau. & co-heir.

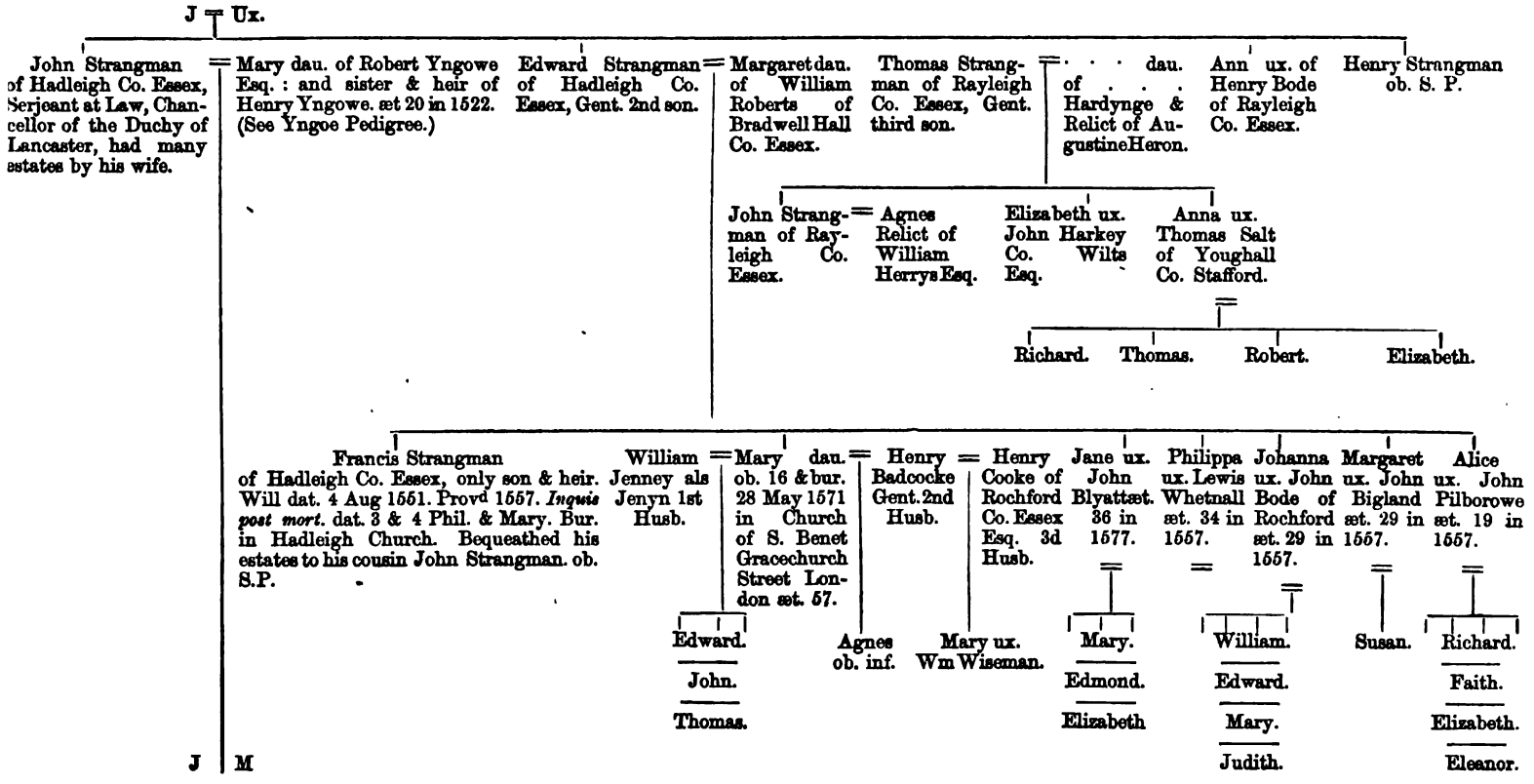
Emma ux. . . Wyborne. = John Wyborne.

Johanna da. & co-heir, ux. le Smythes.

T | A



* Probably William Howard, inducted Rector of Rawreth 23 May 1472; resigned in 1476, and was succeeded by John Newcourt, D.D.; and perhaps the same William Howard who was again inducted in 1481 on the resignation of Dr. Newcourt and died in 1504. Neither Haward nor Howard occurs in the list of Archdeacons of Essex at this period; yet the entry in the pedigree is very circumstantial, "Sepultus in Borealibus partibus Ecclesiæ de Rawreth." His tomb does not now exist.


J
Ux.
John Strangman of Hadleigh Co. Essex, Serjeant at Law, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, had many estates by his wife.
Mary dau. of Robert Yngowe Esq. : and sister & heir of Henry Yngowe. æt 20 in 1522. (See Yngoe Pedigree.)
Edward Strangman of Hadleigh Co. Essex, Gent. 2nd son.
Margaret dau. of William Roberts of Bradwell Hall Co. Essex.
Thomas Strangman of Rayleigh Co. Essex, Gent. third son.
. . . dau. of . . . Hardynge & Relict of Augustine Heron.
Ann ux. of Henry Bode of Rayleigh Co. Essex.
Henry Strangman ob. S. P.
John Strangman of Rayleigh Co. Essex.
Agnes Relict of William Herrys Esq.
Elizabeth ux. John Harkey Co. Wilts Esq.
Anna ux. Thomas Salt of Youghall Co. Stafford.
Richard.
Thomas.
Robert.
Elizabeth.
Francis Strangman of Hadleigh Co. Essex, only son & heir. Will dat. 4 Aug 1551. Provd 1557. Inquis post mort. dat. 3 & 4 Phil. & Mary. Bur. in Hadleigh Church. Bequeathed his estates to his cousin John Strangman. ob. S.P.
William Jenney als Jenyn 1st Husb.
Mary dau. ob. 16 & bur. 28 May 1571 in Church of S. Benet Gracechurch Street London æt. 57.
Henry Badcocke Gent. 2nd Husb.
Henry Cooke of Rochford Co. Essex Esq. 3d Husb.
Jane ux. John Blyatt æt. 36 in 1577.
Philippa ux. Lewis Whetnall æt. 34 in 1557.
Johanna ux. John Bode of Rochford æt. 29 in 1557.
Margaret ux. John Bigland æt. 29 in 1557.
Alice ux. John Pilborowe æt. 19 in 1557.
Edward.
John.
Thomas.
Agnes ob. inf.
Mary ux. Wm Wiseman.
Mary.
Edmond.
Elizabeth
William.
Edward.
Mary.
Judith.
Susan.
Richard.
Faith.
Elizabeth.
Eleanor.
J
M

J = M

Mary sister of Sir Thomas Kemp Kt. 2nd ux.

= William Strangman of Hadleigh Castle Co. Essex. Will dat. 5 Dec. 15 Queen Eliz. Prov. 15 June 1574. Bur. in Hadleigh Church 16 Dec. 1573, per Register.

= Mary dau. of Sir Thomas Barnardiston Kt. 1st ux.

John Strangman ob. ante 1568. inherited the estates of Francis Strangman his cousin.

= Dorothy dau. of William Turnour of Havering Co. Essex. Bur. in Hadleigh Church 7 Feb. 1568.

Thomasine a minor in 1573. ux. of Richard Ferrers.

Bartholomew Strangman eldest son & heir ob. 8 Feb. 1581 æt. 41. Admon. '*de bonis non &c*' granted to his relict in 1602. *Inquis. post mort.* dat. 24 Eliz.

= Maria dau. of Robert, and sister of Henry Crane.

= Dudley Fortescue, Gent. younger son of Henry Fortescue of Faulkborne Hall Co. Essex, Esq. by Lady Darell. Mar. at Faulkborne 25 July 1581 as per Register. He ob. 12 Sep. 1604.

Edward ob. æt. 7 *vitâ patris.*

John ob. æt. 3 *vitâ patris.*

James Strangman Esq. The Antiquary ob. 1595-6, aged about 40 years.

Ann ux. William Lathum of Upminster Co. Essex Esq :

Martha ux. of George Wiseman of Felstead Co. Essex Esq. In 1604 she administered to the goods of her father not administered by Bartholomew his son nor by Mary the Administatrix.

Robert Strangman eldest son & heir, in Ward to Lord Hunsdon.

= . . . dau. of John Cary.

Thomas 2d son æt. 14.

Bridget æt. 18.

Anna æt. 15.

PEDIGREE of DURWARD v. DOREWARD and YNGOE.

Alwine Durward of Bocking Co. Essex temp. Hen. III.

Roger Durward of Bocking Co. Essex eldest son & heir.

. . . Thomas Durward.

Cecily 1st ux.

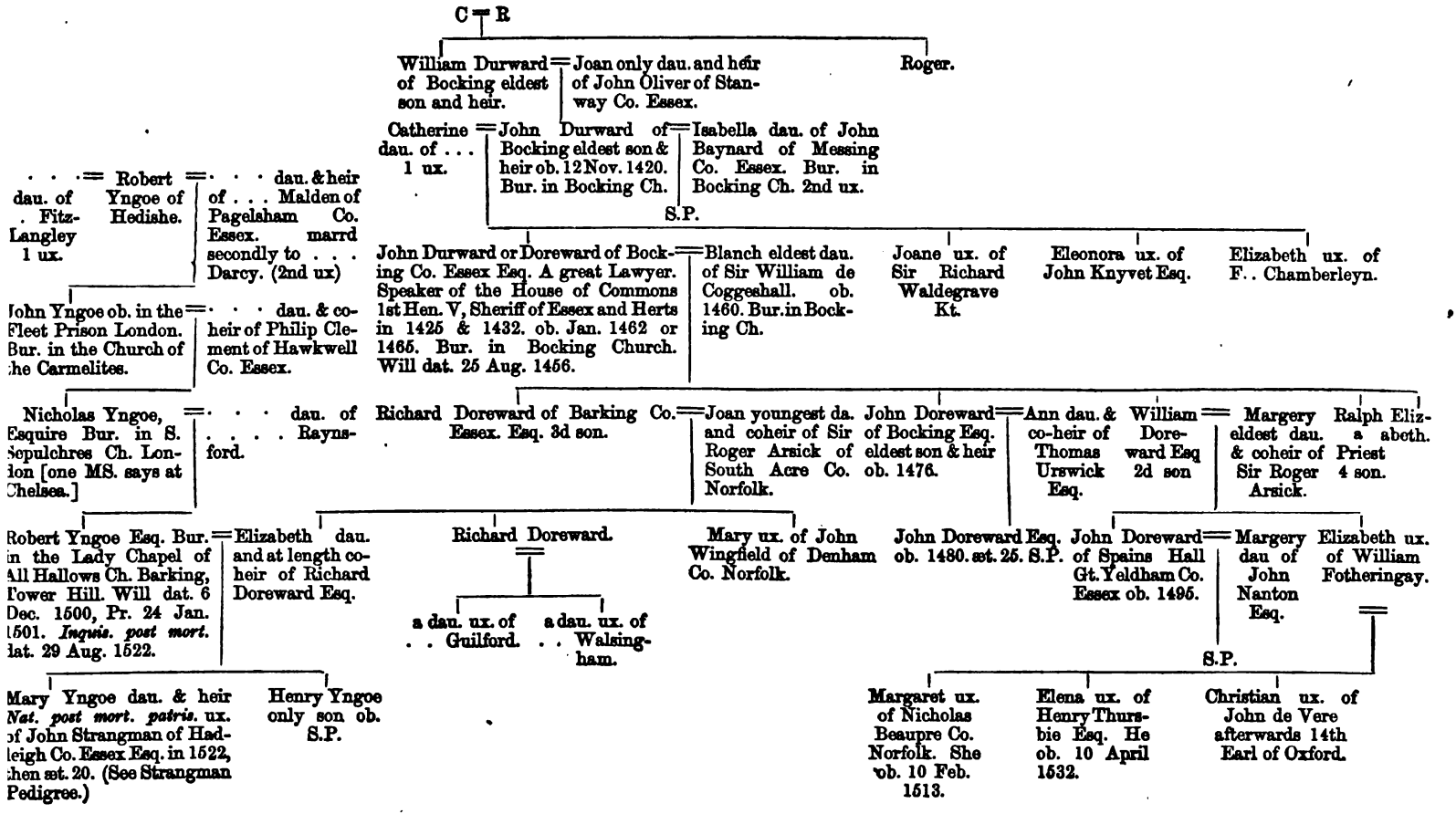
= Ralph Durward of Durwards Hall Bocking.

= Agnes 2d ux. remarried to . . Morrell.

C

R

S.P.


C = R
William Durward of Bocking eldest son and heir.
Joan only dau. and heir of John Oliver of Stanway Co. Essex.
Roger.
Catherine dau. of . . . 1 ux.
John Durward of Bocking eldest son & heir ob. 12 Nov. 1420. Bur. in Bocking Ch.
Isabella dau. of John Baynard of Messing Co. Essex. Bur. in Bocking Ch. 2nd ux.
S.P.
. . . dau. of . Fitz-Langley 1 ux.
Robert Yngoe of Hedishe.
. . . dau. & heir of . . . Malden of Pagelsham Co. Essex. marrd secondly to . . . Darcy. (2nd ux)
John Durward or Doreward of Bocking Co. Essex Esq. A great Lawyer. Speaker of the House of Commons 1st Hen. V, Sheriff of Essex and Herts in 1425 & 1432. ob. Jan. 1462 or 1465. Bur. in Bocking Church. Will dat. 25 Aug. 1456.
Blanch eldest dau. of Sir William de Coggeshall. ob. 1460. Bur. in Bocking Ch.
Joane ux. of Sir Richard Waldegrave Kt.
Eleonora ux. of John Knyvet Esq.
Elizabeth ux. of F. . Chamberleyn.
John Yngoe ob. in the Fleet Prison London. Bur. in the Church of the Carmelites.
. . . dau. & co-heir of Philip Clement of Hawkwell Co. Essex.
Nicholas Yngoe, Esquire Bur. in S. Sepulchres Ch. London [one MS. says at Chelsea.]
. . . dau. of . . . . Raynsford.
Richard Doreward of Barking Co. Essex. Esq. 3d son.
Joan youngest da. and coheir of Sir Roger Arsick of South Acre Co. Norfolk.
John Doreward of Bocking Esq. eldest son & heir ob. 1476.
Ann dau. & co-heir of Thomas Urswick Esq.
William Doreward Esq 2d son
Margery eldest dau. & coheir of Sir Roger Arsick.
Ralph Elizabeth. a Priest 4 son.
Robert Yngoe Esq. Bur. in the Lady Chapel of All Hallows Ch. Barking, Tower Hill. Will dat. 6 Dec. 1500, Pr. 24 Jan. 1501. *Inquis. post mort.* dat. 29 Aug. 1522.
Elizabeth dau. and at length coheir of Richard Doreward Esq.
Richard Doreward.
a dau. ux. of . . Guilford.
a dau. ux. of . . Walsingham.
Mary ux. of John Wingfield of Denham Co. Norfolk.
John Doreward Esq. ob. 1480. æt. 25. S.P.
John Doreward of Spains Hall Gt. Yeldham Co. Essex ob. 1495.
Margery dau of John Nanton Esq.
Elizabeth ux. of William Fotheringay.
S.P.
Mary Yngoe dau. & heir *Nat. post mort. patris.* ux. of John Strangman of Hadleigh Co. Essex Esq. in 1522, then æt. 20. (See Strangman Pedigree.)
Henry Yngoe only son ob. S.P.
Margaret ux. of Nicholas Beaupre Co. Norfolk. She ob. 10 Feb. 1513.
Elena ux. of Henry Thursbie Esq. He ob. 10 April 1532.
Christian ux. of John de Vere afterwards 14th Earl of Oxford.

ROMAN SEPULCHRAL REMAINS AT EAST HAM, READ AT THE MEETING AT LEYTONSTONE, HELD FEBRUARY 16th, 1864.

By the Rev. E. F. Boyle, Vicar of East Ham, Essex.

East Ham, Barking,
July 23rd, 1864.

Sir,

In assenting to the request that my short paper should be included in your forthcoming number of the "Essex Archæological Journal," I have to repeat what I mentioned to one of your Secretaries, viz.: that in my opinion it does not deserve to be so dignified. As a truthful and exact description of the facts I can safely put it before you, whilst no pretension is made to a knowledge of the special subject which these facts illustrate.

No further remains have been found in the excavations here.

I remain, Sir,
Faithfully yours,
E. F. BOYLE,
Vicar of East Ham, Essex.

To the Editor
of the
"*Essex Archæological Journal.*"

The part of this evening's proceedings which I have undertaken is of a nature so simple, that any one of common observation, whose evidence is credible, could readily undertake it. And I must confess at once, that if archæological knowledge were necessary to set before this present meeting the facts relating to the discovery so recently made in the parish of East Ham, it must have devolved on some one more competent than I profess to be to relate them. But if I confine myself to facts and offer nothing of my own, I believe I shall best consult for that

very interesting branch of knowledge which this county Society is instituted to promote.

It is well known to the Society, for its own records testify, that a very curious little church, the parish church of East Ham, of considerable antiquity—in whose churchyard lie the remains of the great antiquary, Dr. Stukely—stands on the confines of the marsh which stretches from the river Lea on the west, to the river Roding on the east, terminating at Barking Creek. Along some miles of this level the new gigantic sewer, called *the high level sewer*, which is to carry off the drainage of London north of the Thames, traverses this marsh. So large is the embankment required for the sewer, that it became necessary for the contractor of the works to purchase four acres of land close to the sewer, to excavate gravel for ballast, to line the sides of it for some miles. It so happened that the land most suitable for his purpose was to be had within about a quarter of a mile of East Ham church, and in a direct line with the churchyard, westward. This land was to be carried away bodily, except the surface of eighteen inches, and is now being daily carried away on trucks, for the purpose of ballasting this mighty sewer; a work in comparison with which the Roman *Cloaca Maxima* was a moderate one; that being a single channel 14 feet in diameter, built in dry masonry; while this consists of three co-ordinate channels of nine feet diameter, built of the best bricks, and beautifully cemented. In the process of excavation the workmen, on Friday, the 13th of November last, came unexpectedly upon what they thought was a large block of stone. On further uncovering, this stone proved to be hollow. It was more than two feet square at the end which came first in sight, and it had a coped lid of more than five inches in thickness. When wholly uncovered it proved to be a large stone sarcophagus or coffin, apparently of coarse Bath stone, the lid being broken, when found, into three parts. Within this sarcophagus were two skeletons, lying at opposite ends, one larger and more entire than the other. A skull was at each end, and in one the teeth were nearly complete, the entire skeleton, indeed, being very perfect. A surgeon who saw these stated his belief that they both belonged to

persons of about forty-five years of age. When first found, one of the skeletons was entire and but little decayed. This was still the case when I first saw them. The police kept guard for two or three days and nights to watch, on behalf of the Crown, lest any *treasure trove* should be unlawfully abstracted. This surveillance will prove what a sensation must have been caused in the neighbourhood by the discovery; it was given up, however, on the third day, when it was tolerably well ascertained that no treasure was contained in the sarcophagus. Whilst still in its berth, the monster coffin was seen by some hundreds of sight-seers, especially on Sunday, the 15th of November, 1863. After a few days the numbers became inconvenient to the workmen. It then became a question what was to be done with it. I offered the use of my church porch for its temporary resting-place, as I knew that many persons still, desirous of seeing it, had not had the opportunity. Accordingly it was placed in the porch, and I hope several hundred persons of the neighbourhood and from London had a quiet and sheltered view of what all confessed to be a most interesting relic. Meanwhile other coffins were being discovered, but these were of lead. Three leaden coffins, in all, have been found as yet, lying north and south, as the sarcophagus lay. About twenty cinerary urns were also found close to them. Persons skilled in such matters pronounced both the stone and leaden coffins to be unquestionably Roman. Certain marks and mouldings, it seems, are indicative of their Roman origin, although no date whatever could be traced. Escalop shells of beautiful device are on the lid of these leaden coffins, at the head, foot, and sides of each, and an astragal moulding runs diagonally across them. In short, every antiquary who saw them readily pronounced them to be Roman. I have, fortunately, been able to preserve for your inspection this evening impressions of the escalop shells and of the mouldings, and some specimens of pottery used as cinerary urns. Some of these are of Roman, others of British manufacture, found near the coffins, and containing, when found, the ashes or fragments of bones. These urns have fared very ill indeed under the mattocks and pickaxes of strong armed navvies, such as are found in all our great

public works. No recompense was then offered for the preservation of any of them, and I do believe they would all have perished, had not a few non-antiquaries, such as I am, been ready with a few half-crowns to rescue what seemed to our unlearned eyes to be at least great curiosities. Your hon. secretary has now authorised me to reward the men if they shall preserve, intact, any more relics that may be found, if they should still be found ; a measure, I humbly suggest to this Society, most necessary in this age of excavations, for securing such antiquities as may be dug out from the soil of Essex, a county second to no other for its deposits of Roman sepulchral relics.

The Board of Works claimed and exercised the right to dispose of these remains. And so, after leaving the coffins, at my request, for six weeks longer than they at first intended, to be seen by the inhabitants of the neighbourhood, they have been taken away to be deposited, as I am informed, in the British Museum. I only wish that a little more care had been taken of the contents of the stone coffin, and that they had not been disturbed. Two sacks full of the dust contained in it were taken away, and one of the leaden coffins was thrust into it, thus destroying the leaden coffin, and confounding its contents with those of the sarcophagus. It is easy to perceive how much more valuable, as an object of antiquarian curiosity, the unmutilated and undisturbed contents of such a coffin would be, if we had them now to show. Regrets are useless, however. Only, it shows my present hearers how needful it is for a county Archæological Society to have eyes in all parts of the county, and a reward ready at hand for those workmen who shall be at the pains to preserve and hand over such objects of interest as may be from time to time discovered. Such moderate reward, I mean, as would operate as an inducement to take a little extra care.

Some antiquaries have expressed their belief that these discoveries are but the commencement of still larger discoveries in the same place. Others have said that this was probably but a small burial place, perhaps belonging to a single proprietor and his retainers. Time will soon prove whether this be true or not, for the excavation is

rapidly advancing. But I am bound to say that for several weeks no further discovery has been made.

At an early period of the discovery I wrote to the honorary secretaries of this Society, announcing what had then been found. The Rev. Mr. Cutts promptly engaged to send a competent person to view, and another to sketch the coffins, as they lay in our church porch. Those drawings, no doubt, will be reproduced in the way of engravings in an early number of your "Essex Archæological Journal." And I hope your honorary secretaries will give us the advantage of their descriptions in the letter-press.

The honorary secretaries of the "Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland" also heard of the discovery, and though unwilling to thrust their sickle into the harvest of another society, asked permission to view the relics. This, you may believe, was freely granted, and they too concur in pronouncing the remains to be Roman.

Before dismissing the subject, I must mention that bones were found in considerable quantities near the spot where these coffins were exhumed. Some few of these are preserved, but not in sufficient quantity to satisfy a curious inquirer. One fact only need be mentioned to indicate their sepulchral character, viz.—that they were found at the same depth as the coffins and urns; and two skeletons were found in a tolerable state of entireness. They were far below the reach of plough or harrow, and in so regular a disposition as to lead an observer to the obvious conclusion that they were the remains of human beings, perhaps too poor to afford either a coffin or an urn.

The Roman occupation of Britain, if we date it from the second invasion under Agricola, lasted from A.D. 84, to the early years of the 5th century. The shortest time, therefore, we can reasonably assign to these Roman relics would be 1,400 years; and the probable date of their burial would be farther back than that. Having reappeared after the lapse of so many centuries, and comparatively well preserved too, in their gravelly bed, capable of identification as to their nationality, it is surely well worthy of the care of a learned body such as yours to take every precaution for the future that such,

or similar, relics shall be seen as soon as may be after their discovery, and accurately drawn or photographed for the illustration of your journal.

If I might venture to define the object of your Society, I should say yours is pre-eminently an association for the recovery of authentic traces of the footsteps of Time. It is not an enthusiastic search after the romantic or the fictitious, but an exploring of facts, patient in investigating, and faithful in expounding them when discovered. Permit me, in conclusion, to say that if you wish to succeed largely in collecting the facts which concern the past, you must do two things :—First, you must increase considerably the numbers of your subscribing members ; this will be necessary as explorations advance : and secondly, you ought to enlist the services of those who are competent and trustworthy, all over the county, to seize upon the facts as they come to light. As railways, tunnels, sewers, and embankments are proceeding to turn up the bowels of the earth, strange things will crop up to view. But then the question is, Who will care to have them preserved ? Who is trustworthy to record the discoveries ? Your hon. Secretaries, it is clear, cannot be everywhere present. The Magistrates of the county might, in some cases, take an interest in these matters. But they are not so equally spread over all parts as might be desirable. You will probably anticipate my thought—the Clergy are the body who are more equally diffused over the country than any other body of men who are as well informed. And I hope I am not assuming too much for my own order when I suggest that they, with all their many avocations, would be as willing as any other set of men, to undertake the duty of describing the genuine remains of antiquity, each in his own respective neighbourhood. Scotland, it is well known, is better described in its statistical and geological features than other parts of Great Britain, for this very reason, because the clergy there take pains to inform themselves of the facts in their respective parishes, and to communicate their information to the public.

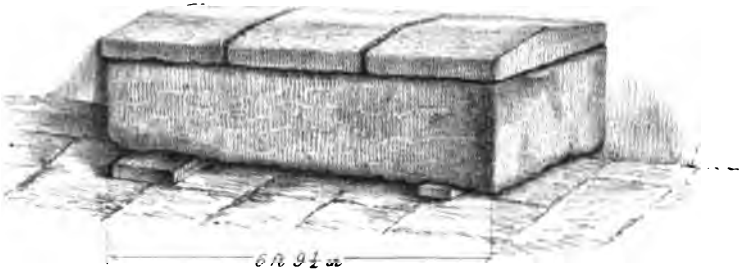
COMPARATIVE NOTES ON THE ROMAN SARCOPHAGUS AND LEADEN COFFINS DISCOVERED AT EAST HAM.

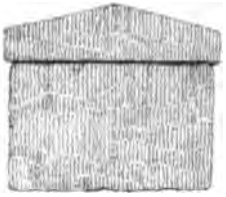
By H. W. King.

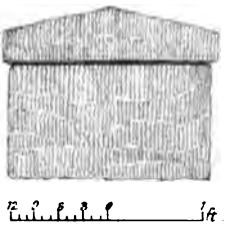
The preceding communication from the Rev. E. F. Boyle, to whose careful observation, judicious counsel and active exertions for the preservation of the interesting sepulchral remains exhumed at East Ham we are so greatly indebted, furnishes our associates with a detailed report of the discovery, and a description of the various antiquities brought to light; the accompanying illustrations, engraved from the beautiful drawings of that accurate and accomplished draughtsman, Mr. A. F. Sprague, to whose minute and scrupulous fidelity I can bear testimony from personal inspection, render any description from my pen superfluous. My duty is simply, in compliance with the request of our Honorary Secretary, to lay before the Society some notes of similar discoveries in Essex and elsewhere, in illustration of, and for the sake of comparison with, this so fortuitously made.

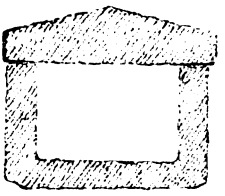
The subject of Roman interments in coffins of lead and stone has been so amply and ably treated by Mr. C. Roach Smith in his "Collectanea Antiqua," * vol. iii., p. 45, *et seq.*, that I can scarcely furnish examples which he has not already cited, adduce to facts and evidence which he has not already discussed, or form conclusions which he has not already established. To his able essay, and to the examples which he has cited, I am almost exclusively indebted for these brief comparative remarks, as I must be also to his generosity for the freedom with which I refer to his pages. To the reader I make no apology for

* A work which ought to be in the hands of every antiquary, but—as I gather from the comparatively contracted roll of subscribers, though comprising archæologists of the highest reputation—is not.

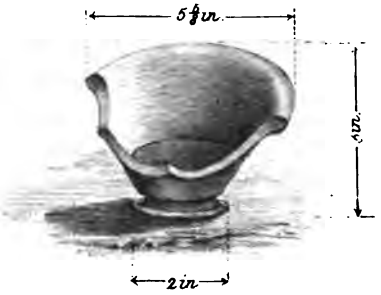


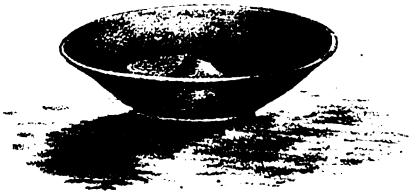


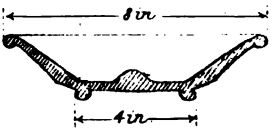




Head *Foot* *Section*

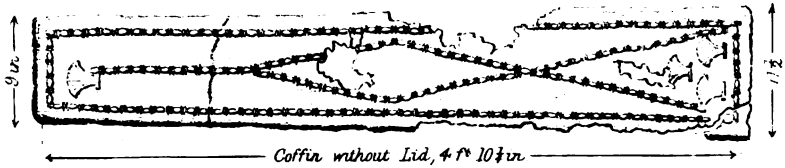


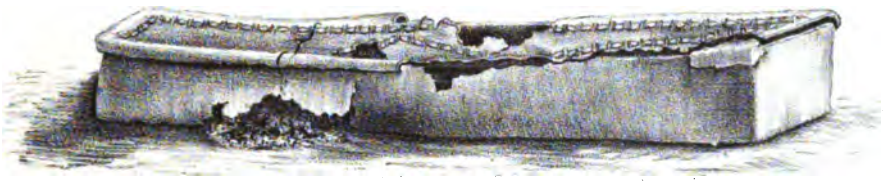




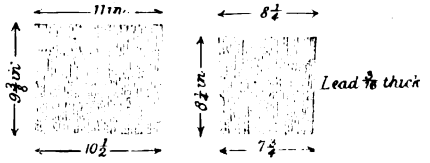
A F Sprague del *W West lith.*

Roman Sarcophagus & Samian ware _ East Ham.



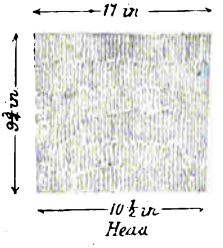


Ornament, ½ size

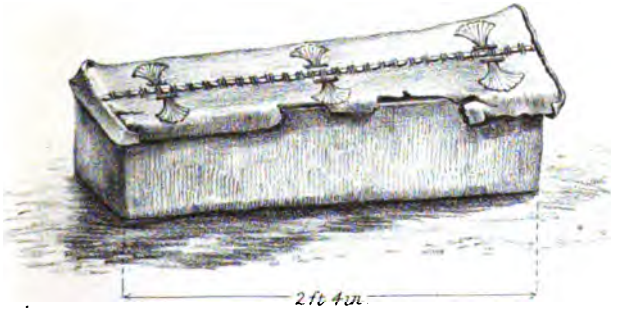


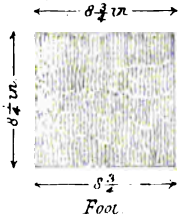
Head

Foot



Head





Foot

A F Sprague del

W West lith.

Roman Coffins in Lead – East Ham

saying nothing new when nothing new is to be said; but that some few illustrations in point should be offered is conceded.

Various modes of interment were adopted by the Romans, whether the remains of the dead were consumed by fire or the body were consigned to its kindred earth. Both these practises were common, and examples of both often occur in the same cemetery; but in Britain cremation and urn burial certainly predominated. "The earliest practice of the Romans," says Mr. Wright, "was to bury the bodies of their dead entire; it was not until the time of the Dictator Sylla (81 B.C.) that the custom of cremation was established, and from that time either custom was adopted, at the pleasure of the individual or the family of the deceased. About the second century of the Christian æra the older practice began to be resumed, and from this time cremation was gradually superseded."*

When cremation was employed, the ashes of the dead were collected and usually placed in an urn, occasionally in a leaden coffer. There were various modes of depositing these urns. Sometimes they were placed in a hole in the ground, but were more frequently enclosed in a little cist of wood, stone or tiles. Many examples of urns enclosed in small square tile cists have been found at Colchester, of which drawings may be seen in the Museum of our Society. Occasionally they have been found enclosed in large amphoræ of which the neck has been broken off to admit the urn and afterwards reunited. Graves composed of roof tiles set on end, and adjusted in form like the roof of a house, beneath which urns were deposited, have also been met with; and others have been found enclosed in stone chests.

When the body was to be buried several kinds of coffin were used, according to the affluence and dignity of the deceased, namely, of wood, baked clay, lead or stone. Wooden coffins are, of course, entirely decayed, but ligneous fragments are sometimes found, together with three or four large nails with which they were fastened. These nails have induced some to believe that they denoted the burial place of persons who had been crucified, but it was

* "The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon," by Thomas Wright.

conclusively proved by Mr. Roach Smith, in an article in his "Collectanea Antiqua," vol. iii., p. 19, that they were simply used for the purpose indicated.

Roman coffins of stone and lead have been exhumed in different parts of England as well as upon the continent, but as Mr. Roach Smith observes, "Coffins in lead of the Roman epoch are not of very frequent occurrence in England and in France, but there is every reason to believe that they have often been confounded in past times with those of much later date" In Essex stone sarcophagi have been found at Hazeleigh and Ramsden Belhus, and several leaden coffins at Colchester.

As I remarked in the brief account which I furnished to the "Gentleman's Magazine" of the sepulchral remains found at East Ham at the time of their discovery, stone sarcophagi and leaden coffins manifestly denote position and wealth, as such materials must have been costly, especially in this part of the kingdom; while the existence of such cemeteries proves the great population of Roman Britain, for we find them everywhere, not only near towns, but in places sparingly populated, if populated at all. Many must long since have been destroyed, and many probably remain for future accidents such as this to bring to light. The greatness of the Roman population in Essex is very surely indicated by their remains extensively scattered over the entire face of the county, and will be more clearly manifest in the numerous traces of their occupation detailed by our Hon. Secretary in his "Notes on Roman Essex." But it may be incidentally noticed that at Barking may be seen Roman material worked into mediæval walls; at Uphall, some three miles distant from the site of the East Ham cemetery, is situate a vast Roman entrenchment, and at Stratford-le-Bow, scarcely four miles distant, sepulchral remains were found in considerable quantities, and, in 1844, a leaden coffin, described by Mr. Roach Smith in the "Archæologia," vol. xxxi., p. 308.

In every interment of this kind, I believe, which has been accurately noted, the coffin has contained lime which has been poured over the body in a slaked or liquid state, and this practice was probably invariable. Thus, in two recorded examples at York: One coffin appeared to be

half-filled with lime, excepting the place where the head had lain. The lime being very carefully taken out, the lower surface presented a distinct impression of the human body over which, with the exception of the face, the lime had been poured in a liquid state; the body having been first covered with a cloth, the texture of which was distinctly seen in the impression on the lime. The feet had been crossed and covered with shoes or sandals, having nails in the soles, the marks of which upon the lime were distinctly visible. The remains were those of a female, who had been buried in all her usual attire, and the coffin contained numerous personal ornaments, rings, bracelets, earrings, necklaces, &c. In the other instance the coffin had contained a Roman mother with her babe in her lap, whose forms were perfectly impressed in the lime, which retained also the colour of the purple cloth in which they had been wrapped.* I have briefly cited these two examples on account of the remarkable and accurate indications presented of the mode in which the bodies were encoffined. In the great majority of cases, as at East Ham, the contents have been disturbed and rifled by the workmen before they could be submitted to careful and scientific examination.† It is greatly to be regretted that when excavations are being carried on, especially for great public works, definite and peremptory instructions are not given to the workmen to refrain from disturbing any ancient remains which may be found, but to reserve them for inspection and examination by competent persons.

Sarcophagi enriched with sculpture or bas-reliefs are of very uncommon occurrence in this country: they are generally quite plain or but very slightly ornamented. But one found in the Minories, London, described by Mr. Roach Smith and engraved in his "Collectanea Antiqua,"‡ is elaborately decorated with sculpture, and has a bust of the

* "The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon."

† Thus the fine sarcophagus found in the Minories was instantly broken open by the workmen, in expectation of finding treasure, and the leaden coffin only saved by the timely interposition of the Rev. Thomas Hill, Rector of Holy Trinity, in whose parish it was found. The like happened at Hazeleigh. And at Bethnal Green, the Parish Beadle, accompanied by two policemen, and intent upon a coroner's inquest, dug into and mixed the whole contents of the coffin into a confused mass, with a trowel.

‡ Vol. iii., p. 45.

deceased in a medallion on one side. It contained a leaden coffin, within which were the remains of a boy, and a quantity of lime. The coffin was ornamented with a beaded pattern and escallop shells. These are now in the British Museum.

Roman coffins of lead found in England, when enriched at all, are almost invariably ornamented with escallop shells mixed either with a corded or beaded pattern, differing only in the arrangement of the design. That upon the larger coffin found at East Ham is more elegantly disposed than in any other example which has come under my notice. In another specimen found in Bethnal Green about three years ago, which I was fortunate enough to see very shortly after its exhumation, we have, instead of the beaded or corded lines, a pattern resembling a closely jointed bamboo, or the vertebræ of a fish; an ornament which, I believe, is at present unique.* Others, from Colchester, engraved in the "Collectanea Antiqua," pl. xiv., figs. 3 and 4, have annulets interspersed with the escallops. In all cases the lid overlaps the sides.

There is no reason whatever for supposing that there is any recondite signification in the escallop shells, least of all that they denote Christian sepulture as some have hastily conjectured, thus reducing their date to a period considerably later than the Roman epoch, to which they unquestionably belong; and in fact on the lid of a coffin found in the Old Kent Road, in 1811, the escallops were associated with figures of Minerva. The escallop, however, appears to be an ornament peculiar to Roman coffins found in England, but Mr. Roach Smith considers that there is no reason for supposing that it was intended otherwise than as a neat and not inelegant ornament selected to suit the popular taste, or the whim or convenience of the manufacturer.

Several Roman leaden coffins have been found at Colchester, but not one of them has been preserved in the town. Morant states that "On the 24th of March, 1749-50, in the Windmill-field, near the west end of the

* In this instance the leaden coffin had been encased in another of wood. For a detailed account of the discovery, with a description of the coffin and its contents, accompanied by illustrations, by Mr. H. W. Rolfe, see the Proceedings of the Evening Meetings of the London and Middlesex, and Surrey Archæological Societies.

town, was found a leaden coffin; not lying due east and west, but north-east and south-west. In it was a quantity of dust, but no bones, except very small remains of the backbone, and the skull in two pieces. There lay near the head two bracelets or picture frames (!) of jet, one plain the other scalloped, and a very small and slender one of brass wrought, and four bodkins of jet. The coffin was cast or wrought all over with lozenges, in each of which was an escallop shell, but no date. Near it was found an urn, holding about a pint, in which were two coins of large brass, one of Antoninus Pius, and the other of Alexander Severus."* "This coffin," says Mr. William Wire, of Colchester, in a letter to Mr. Roach Smith, "was found immediately opposite the Hospital on the other side of the road. I have heard old people say that some years ago a scallop-shell lead coffin was found in the field where the Union-house now stands." Two other discoveries of the same kind, made at Colchester, were communicated to Mr. Roach Smith by Mr. Wire. Both coffins were dug up on the site of the Roman burial place to the west of Butt Lane, at the depth of about six feet. One was about half full of lime upon which lay the remains of a skeleton much decomposed. The contents of the other were similar, but the skeleton which appeared to be that of a young person was better preserved and the teeth were quite perfect. Mr. Wire states that two oblong medallions in the central compartment of the lid which were repeated on the side, contained what appeared to him to be the representation of persons sacrificing. The first of these coffins is fortunately preserved, and was in the Museum of Mr. Bateman of Youlgrave, Derbyshire. The other, soon after its discovery, was sold for its value as old lead and melted down!! Both specimens are engraved in the "Collectanea Antiqua," pl. xiv., fig. 3 and 4. These appear to comprise the whole of the known discoveries of Roman leaden coffins in Essex, but out of the four found at Colchester only one has been preserved, and that in a remote county. It is to be hoped, now that a Museum exists, that no more antiquities will be destroyed or conveyed from the town.

* Morant's "Hist. Colchester," p. 183. "Collectanea Antiqua," vol. iii., p. 52.

A letter from the late Mr. J. A. Repton, dated Springfield, Aug. 18th, 1838, addressed to the Editor of the "Gentleman's Magazine," gives a description of a Roman sarcophagus discovered on Jenkin's Farm in the parish of Hazeleigh, which contained the skeleton of a female. It was about 6ft. 9in. long, and the stone four inches thick. The description is illustrated by an engraving of a section of the coffin. It was about four feet from the surface. In the same communication Mr. Repton also relates that another was found a short time previously in Stoney Hills Field, upon Woolshot's Farm, in the parish of Ramsden Belhouse, about two feet from the surface, resembling the former, excepting that in the absence of a lid this appeared to have been arched over with flints. A piece of lead was torn up by the plough near the spot.

Those who would desire a perfect and more systematic description of this class of Roman interments will consult the memoir in Mr. Roach Smith's "Collectanea Antiqua"* to which I have referred, and which appears to have exhausted the subject, the numerous examples cited by Mr. Smith comprising most of the known discoveries of Roman Coffins in lead in England and France.

* "Coll. Antiq.," vol. iii., p. 45 et seq., with an additional notice of Roman Sepulchral Remains found at Petham, Kent, vol. iv., p. 173. See also Weever's "Funeral Monuments," p. 30, edit. 1631, for an early and interesting notice of a leaden coffin with its contents found in Ratcliffe Fields, Stepney.

THE STRANGMAN PEDIGREE—ADDENDUM.

MARY BARNARDISTON, the first wife of William Strangman, and mother of the Antiquary, was the daughter of Sir Thomas Barnardiston, of Kedyngton in Suffolk, and Great Cotes in the County of Lincoln. His will was proved 8th November, 1542, in which he mentions his son Strangman. The mother of Mary Barnardiston was Anne, daughter of Thomas Lucas, of Little Sexham, Solicitor-General to King Henry VII. Her will, dated 26th December, 1559, was proved May 3rd, 1560. (See Pedigree in Gage's "Hundred of Thingoe, Suffolk.")—*Ex inform. Rd. Almack, Esq., F.S.A., H.W.K.*

.h. In springing of the moons is best to sowe
In daies warme · and treen unprofitable
Yf that thi lande wich hem be overgrowe
Devide it thus · that fatte and bering able
Lette eree it up and leue the leens unable
Couert in wode yit wol this wich trauaille
And bronnyng it · thi fatte lande counteruaille

.A. But whenne it is so brent / by yeres fyve
As nygh it not / and after shalt thowe se
That is as fatter lande wol crete and thrive
Tholyve as grekes sayen shall planted be
Of children clennes in virgintes
Perchaunce in remembraunce that tholyve tree
Ys prinynent to virgyne chastitee

.B. The greynes names is noo nede to telle
Ner after tyme and places howe thai chaunge
Suffise it the there as thowe casteth dwelle
To se the countrey seed / and seede estraunge
Preue eke the unprenede greyne afore esthaunge
Lupyne and fecches sleyn and on thaire roote
Up driede are as deuinging landes boote

.C. And lette hem drie unsleyne and up thai drinke
The landes juce in place eke hoote and drie
In champeyne eke / and nygh the sees brynke
Be tyme upon thi werk in vynes hie
In places colde and moist or shade and hie
Haue thou noo haste / and this to kepe in houres
Aswell as moneth or dayes / thyne honoure is

A TRANSLATION OF THE FIRST BOOK OF PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE, EDITED FROM A MS. OF THE 15TH CENTURY.

By Barton Lodge, A.M.

The following is carefully copied from an unpublished Manuscript in Colchester Castle Library. The volume from which it has been transcribed bears the autograph of the late Charles Gray, Esq., and appears to have been presented, together with many other valuable books, by that distinguished benefactor of the Institution. By a strange mistake of the binder, it is lettered "Tusser's Calendar," whereas it is a Translation of Palladius "de rebus rusticis." That Author wrote in Latin some time after the middle of the 4th century, in the reign of Valentinian or Theodosius. His work consists of 14 books, one for each month in the year, describing the agricultural proceedings then in season, with an introductory book of general directions, and there is appended a treatise on Grafting. This last only is in verse; the other books are in plain, matter-of-fact prose in the original, though the Translator has arrayed them in a poetical dress. The first, or introductory, Book of the Translation is here given entire. As a specimen of the language of the period it will be interesting, and not without value.

It is vain, at this time of day, to enquire after the name and history of the Translator: scarcely a clue remains to lead to their discovery. The title-page, if there ever were any, has perished, together with the first leaves of a carefully executed index prefixed to the Translation; the concluding book also, and part of that preceding it, appear to have been ruthlessly destroyed before the volume was submitted to the conservative offices of the binder.

An idea of the penmanship may be best gained from the accompanying *fac-simile*, produced by lithography. The date of the M.S. the Editor is disposed to assign to the early part of the 15th century.

Among the points especially to be observed are the following :—I., there are none of the distinctive Anglo-Saxon letters. II., the nouns have frequently *n* for the plural termination ; not only *housen*, and *oxen* or *exon*, but *foon* for foes, *fleen* for fleas, *been* for bees, *treen* for trees, *cleen* for claws, &c., &c. III., double letters are of comparatively rare occurrence, but we have in many places *the* for thee, *to* for too, *of* for off, *thre* for three, &c. ; and yet *eree* is used frequently for ear or plough, and is pronounced as a monosyllable. IV. The pronouns have regularly a dative case, by which only we can account for such strange expressions as " Us is to write," in s. 2, and " Us to wear honest is," in s. 166. V. *Hem* is the accusative plural for *Them*, and *Her* is the form constantly used for *their ; Hit* or *Hyt* is the neuter pronoun for *it ; whom* occurs in the neuter gender, and *this* is plural as well as singular ; *Self* and *Selve* are used indifferently in the singular and plural. VI. In verbs the termination —*th* occurs in all persons in the plural number, but most frequently in the 2nd person plural imperative ; the infinitive in n, as *to doon, to seen*, is very common, and sometimes occurs joined by a conjunction to the more modern form, which rejects the *n*, as in s. 3, " to rere and doon." The custom had commenced of discarding the n not only from the infinitive, but also from the passive participle ; thus we have not only *to do* instead of *to doon*, but also *it is take, it is know*, instead of *it is taken, it is known*, &c., &c. It is needless to say that the latter form has been discarded, the former adopted, by modern usage, *quem penes arbitrium est et jus et norma loquendi.* Not only *to* but *as* also is used redundantly before the imperative : vide ss. 11, 22, 33. VII. In the glossary will be found many adverbs which have gone completely out of use, *e.g.*, astite, bydeen, yorne, &c., &c. VIII. The conjunction *But*, and *But if*, in the sense of *except*, is remarkable. An instance occurs in s. 14. *For* is repeatedly used in the sense of *for the prevention of*, or as we should say now, *for fear of*, *e.g.* in s. 74. We find this usage in later writers, as for example, in Fairfax's dedication of his Tasso to Queen Elizabeth—

> " Her hand, her lap, her vesture's hem,
> Muse, touch not for polluting them."

In fact, it is continued to the present day, in such phrases as "good for a cold," &c., &c. The metre is one which was a favourite with Chaucer, and which he doubtless made popular in his time: it is the stanza of 7 lines, each line consisting of 5 feet, or 10 syllables; the final *e* in such words as wyse, in 1 s. 5 l., as in Chaucer's time, is often to be read as a distinct syllable. This is the metre uniformly employed throughout the Translation; but prefixed to several of the Books is a Preface by the Translator in a stanza of eight lines, the first and third rhyming together, and the sixth and eighth; the second, fourth, fifth and seventh all ending in the same sound.

It has been the Editor's endeavour to present the text as nearly as possible as it stands in the M.S.; even palpable errors have been preserved; as the omission of the s from myschief in s. 140; and *lange* and *strange* for longe and stronge in s. 13. A word, probably *East*, has been omitted from s. 44, l. 5, and in s. 85 there is an omission of a whole line, and space left for it. The departure from this rule of forbearance to add or alter in s. 139, where *is* is inserted in brackets, is a single exception.

In ss. 33 and 40 occurs the word *p'mynent*, which most likely is an abbreviation of promynent. The reader can determine for himself by referring to the *fac simile* page. The Editor has not met with any other instance of *prominent* used substantively and applied to persons; he thought at one time the word might be *parmynent*, from the Fr. *mener;* but that is equally unsupported by authority. There is, however, no difficulty about the meaning, which is "one who presides over, a foreman, præses."

The spelling also is presented in the same charming variety which prevails in the M.S.: thus we have *air* spelt in four different ways in the space of two pages. *Medyssing* for medicine, and *Echate* for Hecate are, however, more than we should expect in a Translation from a Latin Author.

The rendering of the original may be considered, upon the whole, intelligent and faithful: but there are signs of its having been made from a corrupt text; *e.g.*, in s. 24 the corresponding Latin is "tria mala æque nocent, sterilitas, morbus, vicinus," but the Translation is made from a

false reading of *vitium* instead of *vicinus*, and takes the incongruous form :

> " Iliche fre fro thinges thre thowe twynne,
> Sterilitee, infirmitee, and synne."

Although we read in s. 105,

> " Yit as myn auctor spak, so would I speke,
> Seth I translate, and lothe am fro him breke,"

yet this can only mean that the assertions of the original shall not be suppressed or altered; for in several passages the Translator speaks in his own person, and some of these are among the most interesting parts of the publication; thus, after specifying in s. 120 some ridiculous remedies against hail, mist, and mildew, he adds *proprio motu:* " Whi laugh ye so? this crafte is not so lite," and again in s. 121 in a more serious tone:

> " But as I trust in Crist that shedde his bloode
> For us, whos tristeth this Y holde him wode.
> Myne auctor eke (whoo list in him travaille!)
> Seith this prophaned thyng may nought availe."

In s. 78, having translated from Palladius that to hang in the window a piece of rope by which a man has been strangled is a charm to keep off weasels, he adds facetiously in a parenthesis—

> " Pray God let it be never the!"

In s. 65 the original " Rain-water is to be preferred to all other for drinking" is amplified with all the enthusiasm of a Teetotaller into,

> " To drynke of this, of waters first and best,
> Licoure of grace above, a thing celest."

With respect to the explanatory words between the lines in several places, they are apparently in the same handwriting as the text, and sometimes suggest a substitute for the expression introduced into the Translation; but generally they are intended to explain the meaning of the word employed in the text; they are by no means always the words of the original.

The Glossary does not pretend to be anything like complete, but it is hoped that it will enable the Reader even though not much versed in language of this period, to arrive at the meaning without much trouble. Where the word differs only in the spelling from that now in use,

it has not been thought worth the while to introduce it into the Glossary.

The Editor, in conclusion, tenders his best thanks to the Committee of the Colchester Castle Society for the kind permission granted him to retain the M.S. so long in his possession.

Colchester, November, 1864.

1.

Consideraunce is taken atte prudence
What mon me moost enforme : and husbondrie
No rethorick doo teche or eloquence ;
As sum have doon hemself to magnifie.
What com therof ? That wyse men folie
Her wordes helde. Yit other thus to blame
We stynte, in cas men doo by us the same.

2.

Us is to write tillinge of everie londe,
With Goddes grace, eke pasture and housyng ;
For husbondry how water shal be fonde ;
What is to rere (nutrire) or doon in everything,
Plesaunce and fruyte the tilier to bring
As season wol ; his appultreen (pomos) what houre
Is best to set is part of our laboure.

3.

In thinges IIII alle husbondrie mot stande :
In water, aier, in lande, and gouvernance.
And III the first, as water, aier, and lande
Beth natural, the IIIIth is of plesaunce
And crafte of men ; but this consideraunce
Is first to seen, how thyng is of nature
In places there thou wilt have the culture.

4.

And first beholde aboute and se thin aire,
Yf it be clere and hole stand out of fere;
The Water eke beholde yf it be faire,
Hoolsum, and light, and eyther springing there
Or elles thider brought from elles where,
Or that it come of rayne; eke se thi lande
Be bering (fertilis), and commodiously stande.

5.

Good ayer is there as dales deep are noon,
And mystes derk noo dayes maketh nyght;
The contreemen coloured well ichone,
Thaire wittes clere and unoffended sight,
Her voices faire, her herynge pure and light.
All this is preef of holsum aire and clene,
And there as is contraier is aire unclene.

6.

The water out of gayseyn or of myer (palude)
Be it not brought, nor out of metal synke,
That it be freshe coloured first desire,
Not poury (moddy), but plesaunt and good to drinke,
And smell also therto in cas it stynke;
If it be coole in heete and luke in colde,
The better may thowe with that water holde.

7.

Yit although thees in water faire appere,
An hidde defaicte is sumtyme in nature
Under covert, and therof thus thowe lere:
Yf contreymen in likyng hele endure,
Her hedes good, her chekes also pure,
And lite or no compleynt inwith the brest,
The longes hole and wynded with the best.

8.

The longe-woo cometh ofte of yvel eire,
The stomake eke of eire is overtake,
Take heede eke yf the dwellers in that leire
Her wombes, sydes, reynes swelle or ake,
Yf langoure in thaire bledders ought awake.
And if thoue see the people sounde and faire,
No doubte is in thy water nor their aire.

9.

Ffecunditee thowe see thus in thi lande:
See not the swerd (glebam) all naked, white, unclene,
All chalk (creta) or gravel groissyng in thi hande
Withouten moolde (terreno) admixt, nor sandy lene,
Nor hongrie clay (glarea), nor stones ful iche rene,
To ronke and weete, yolgh, bitter, salt ragstone,
Valeyes herde and deepe eke be thir noon.

10.

A rotten swerd and welny blaake, it selve
Suffysing wel with graas (gramine) to ouerwrie,
And tough to glue ayem though thowe it delve,
The fruit of it not scabby, rosted drie,
With walwort that goode lande wol signifie.
With ryshes, reede, graas, trefoil, plummes wilde,
And briers fatte also goo it with childe.

11.

Coloured stonde not on to besily
To see thi lande; but rather fatte and swete;
To preve it fatte, a clodde avisely
To take, and with gode water weel it wete,
And loke if it be glewy, tough to trete;
Or make a dyche, and yf the moolde abounde
And wol not in agayne, it is fecounde.

12.

Yf it be lene, it goeth all in and more,
Yf it be meene (mediocris), it wol be with the brinke ;
But for to take it swete, ataste alore
The bitterest erthe and werst that thou canst thinke ;
An earthen potte thou take and yeve it drinke
In water swete, and theruppon thou deme,
Ffor vynes land to chees eke must thou yeme (attendere).

13.

In coors (corpore) and in colour solute and rare,
The treen (arbores) thereon light, fertile, fair, and lange,
As peres wilde, as plummes boshes are,
Not croked, lene, or seke, but hole and strange ;
Ne pulle (stagnet (verbum est)) it not, but goodly plaine elonge (elonget (verbum est)),
Ne pitche it not to sore into the vale,
Nor breke it not all doun aboute a dale.

14.

Tempest, yf it be hilly, must assaille ;
An even feelde thou chese, and in the mene,
Thater by the cleef awaie travaille ;
Or hille or dale in mesure thou demene,
But se thin eyre be faire and land unlene (plagnis),
An higher hille the wynd that wolde offende
Must holde of, but yf woddes the defende.

15.

The landes fatte or lene, or thicke or rare,
Or drie, or moiste, and not withouten vice,
Ffor divers seede yit thay right needful are ;
But chese the fatte and moyste is myne avyse.
Her werk is leest, and fruyt is moost of price.
And after it the thicke and ronke is best :
But thicke and drie espy, and grannt it rest.

16.

Ayer, water, lande considered in nature,
Nowe se the crafte ;—the crafte is gouvernance ;
Nowe every worde and sentence hath greet cure.
The lord present his feelde may best avaunce.
The lande is goode, the colour nought perchaunce ;
Therefore in hewe doo thou noo diligence,
ffor god by his plesaunce alle will dispence.

17.

The graffe and grayne is goode, but after preef
Thou sowe or graffe, and seedes newe eschewe
To sowe or sette, and trust in thair bonchief.
Oute of thaire kynde eke seedes wol renewe
And change hemself, as writeth clercs trewe,
In places weete all rather then in drie.
ffor vynes nowe, apointe of husbondrie.

18.

Northwarde in places hote, in places colde
Southward, and temporannt in Est and West ;
Yet of tylling is dyvers reson holde ;
But chuse of thi province I holde it best.
To fructifie also this is honest,
That yonger men obeye unto thaire eldron
In gouvernynge, as goode and buxom childron.

19.

To kytte a vyne is thinges III to attende :
The vyne, and fruyt, and place in whom thai growe.
Of erly kytting braunches fele ascende,
Of late kyttyng cometh grapes right enowe.
From feble lande eke chaunge hem yf thou mowe :
For man and tree from feble lande to goode
Who can and wol not chaunge I holde him woode.

20.

And kytte (puta) hem streyt after thi goode vindage (vindemiam),
And grapes fewe and badde, thou kytte hem large.
Thyn yrons kepe in harde and sharpe usage
For graffyng and for kytting I the charge,
And doo thi dede, or flour or germ enlarge,
And yf the plough mys doo, the spade amende,
In landes drie and hoote noo vyne extende.

21.

In places hoote, in places over drie
It is noo boote his vyne a man to sette,
There as for heete he must hem over wrie (operire);
Yit if that he Vulturnus oversette
A vyne in heete or other blastes lette,
Or brenne a vyne, in stre or other thynge
To covert here is holsom husbondynge.

22.

The bareyne braunche, if rouke and greene it be,
Right by lette kytte him of as mortal foo
Of alle thi tree; but barenne lande thou flee
As pestilence; in douged lande also
To sowe in vynes younge as do not so;
Yit Grekes sayen that after yeres thre
Save Wortes, sowe in hem what ever it be.

23.

Iche herbe also thai sayen it is to sowe,
In landes drie, outtake of hem the bene;
The bene in landes weete is best to throwe;
And sette not outte thi landes fate or lene
To him whoos lande adjoyneth on thi rene;
For harme and stryffe of that upon thi self
May ryse, ye and perchaunce the overwhelve.

24.

Tylle all thi felde, or all thy felde is lorne ;
Thi whete, a wonder, chaunging, thries sowe,
In lande to fatte, wol tourne into other corne,
And rie of whete ysowen wol up growe,
As thay that are expert in tilling knowe.
Iliche fre fro thinges thre thowe twynne,
Sterilitee, infirmitee, and synne.

25.

In bareine lande to sette or foster vynes
Dispiseth alle the labour and expence.
In feldes more, in hilles nobler, wyne is ;
Abundaunt wyne the north wynde wol dispence
To vynes sette agayne his influence ;
The sotheren wynde enspireth better wyne.
Nowe moche or noble chees ; the choys is thyne.

26.

Necessitee nath never haliday :
Take hede on that, and feldes temporate,
All though it be goode sowyng, yit alway
Or long yf it be drie in oon astate,
Let sowe it forth, and god it fortunate ;
And yf thi wey be foule, it is dampnable,
And neither plesaunt, neither profitable.

27.

To tille a felde man must have diligence,
And balk it not ; but eree it upbe bydene.
A litel tilled weel wol quyte expence,
So take on hande as thou may wele sustene.
The vynes blake awaie thowe take, eke grene
And tender vynes kytte are therby shent,
And stakes long are vynes increment.

28.

Twine every kirf aweywarde from the grape ;
Lest dropping doo it harme, ennointeth eke
The braunches kitte, and up thay faste escape
Alle fatte and sadde : deep lande also thai seke,
Olyves greet oute of that lande wol reke
With drafty, wattry fruyte and late and lite
Unsuffisaunt the costes for to quyte.

29.

Luke ayer and tempre wynde olyves love,
And vynes, that upon the hilles stande,
By processe may be brought to thair above,
Yit not but fotes IIII in feble land ;
And seven foote in fatte up may they stande.
Eke as the grape is grene and wol not shake,
Up bind it softe and it is undertake.

30.

Thy vyne in oon stede ever thou ne bynde,
And delve her cloos for hurtyng thi vindage,
Eke deep and fertile land it is to fynde,
And two foote depe is good for corne tillage,
And double deep for treen in depnesse gage.
A novel vine up goeth by diligence
As fast as it goeth down by negligence.

31.

And take on hande in husbonding thi lande
As thowe may bere in maner and mesure ;
War arrogaunce in takyng thing in hande ;
For after pride in scorne thou maist assure.
And elder then oon yere noo grayne in ure
Thowe putte, in drede it die ; yit hilles yelde is
Wel gretter grayne and fewer then in feldys.

32.

In springing of the moone is best to sowe
In daies warm ; and, treen unprofitable—
Yf that thi lande with hem be overgrowe,
Devide it thus ;—that fatte and bering able (se terra)
Let eree it up, and leve the lene unable (se terra)
Covert in wode ; yit wol this, with travaille
And brennyng it, thi fatte lande countervaille.

33.

But when it is so brent by yeres fyve,
As nygh it not (dimitte jacere), and after shalt thou se
That is as fatter lande wol crece (crescre) and thrive.
Tholyve, as Grekes sayen, shall planted be
Of children clennes in virginitee,
Perchance in remembraunce that tholyve tree
Ys p'mynent to virgyne chastitee.

34.

The greynes names is noo nede to telle,
Nor after tyme and places how thai chaunge ;
Suffice it the there as thowe casteth dwelle,
To see the countrey seed, and seed estraunge,
Preve eke the unpreved grene afore eschaunge ;
Lupyne and fetches sleyn, and on thaire roote
Up dried, are as dounging landes boote.

35.

And lette hem drie unsleyne, and up thai drinke
The landes juce (succum) : in place eke hoote and drie,
In champeyne eke, and nygh the sees brynke
Betyme upon thi werk in vynes hie ;
In places colde and moist, or shade and hie
Have thou noo haste, and this to kepe in houres
Aswell as moneth or dayes, thyne honoure is.

36.

And tilling, when the tyme is it to doo,
Is not to rathe yf daies thries fyve (xv)
It do prevent, and not to late also
As for as long (xv dies); eke cornes best wol thryve
In open lande solute acclyned blyve
Uppon the sonne, and lande is best for whete
If it be marly (creteosa), thicke, and sumdele wete.

37.

And barly lande is goode solute and drie,
That manner molde hath barly in delite,
In cley lande yf men sowe it, it wol die,
Trymenstre (tremestris) sedneȝs (satio) eke is to respite
To places colde of winter snowes white,
There as the lande is weete in somer season;—
And other wey to wirche is counter reason.

38.

Trymestre seede in hervest for to sowe
In landes colde is best, and yf the need (ac serere),
In landes salt that treen or greynes growe,
Thou must anoon on hervest plante or sede,
The malice of that lande and cause of drede
That wynter with his shoures may of dryve,
Yit must it have an other thing to thryve.

39.

Sum gravel or sum water lande caste under
If thou it plannte, and yf thou wolt it sede
A comune molde among it part asonder,
And alle the better wol thi werkes spede.
The stones on thi lande is for to drede;
For thai be somer hoote and winter colde,
That vyne, and greyne, and tree distempre wolde.

40.

The lande aboute a roote is to be moved
All upsodoune, and fleykes (crates) shal we take
Of dounge and moolde, and first be moolde admoved
And after dounge. A pmynent to make
Upon thi felde, hym nil (uolo) I undertake
That is thi dere entere : and whi ? For, he
Wol wene his werke be wele, hou soever it be.

41.

To chese or bey a felde consider this,—
That his nature and his fecunditie
Be not fordoon. In housbonding is mysse,
Unhusbondyng undooth fertilitee.
Yet posi (pono) I that it myght amended be.
The surer is to trust in thinges sure ;
The hoole is save, the hurt is for to cure.

42.

Yit as for seede, it may wel been amended ;
But vynes may have vices worthy blame,
To longe, or broode, uptrailed, or extended,
As dyvers men have doone to fresh her fame,
And fewe or feble grapes in the same
Have growe. A grete laboure is to correcte
A molde in this maner that is enfecte.

43.

Thy landes is thus to cheese in costes colde ;
On south and este se that it faire enclyne,
And that noone hille the sonne out from it holde,
But from the colde Septemptrion declyne,
And from northwest there chylling sonnes shyne.
In coostes hoote Septemtrion thou take,
Ther fruyte and high plesaunce and helthes wake.

44.

And se the floode be goode ther thou will duelle;
For ofte of it exaleth myst impure:
And fle ther from, in caas it myght the quelle.
By myre also to dwelle it is not sure,
And namely and West that drie and dure (arent et indurant verbum)
In season hoote, for causes pestilent
Engendring there, and wormes violent.

45.

Thyne house as wol thi fortune and thi felde
Lete make it up in crafte and in mesure,
Il to repaire as may thi lande foryelde,
Demened so that yf mysseaventure
Fordo thin house, a year or two recure (recuret verbum est)
It at the mest, and sette it sumdele hie,
For gladsum and for sadder ground and drie.

46.

The fundament enlarge it half a foote
Outwith the wongh, but first the grounde assay (extra parietem)
If it be ragge or roche; on it thou foote (fundare)
In depth a foote or two; but uppon clay
If thou wilt bilde an other is the array;—
Let delve and cast it up until thou fynde
It herde and hoole, and tough itself to bynde.

47.

With orchard, and with gardeyne, or with mede,
Se that thyne hous with hem be umviroune,
The side in longe upon the south thou sprede,
The cornel ryse upon the wynter sonne,
And gire it from the cold West yf thou conne,
Thus shall thyne hous be wynter warm and light,
And somer colde, and lo this crafte is light.

48.

Eke fourme it so that faire it stande yfere ;
The wynter wones (domus) on the sonny side
There Phebus with his bemes may it chere,
And tymbre stronge enlace it for to abyde,
Eke pave or floore it wele in somer tyde,
But tymbre not thyne hous with dyvers kynde
Of treen, as ashe and birche, and ooke, and lynde.

49.

The mapul (acer), ooke, and assche (fraxinus) endureth longe
In floryng yf thou ferne (filece sternas) it weel, or chave (pale le sternas),
That in the tree the morter (se putrefaciendo) doo noo wronge.
Oon parte of lyme and tweyne of robell have,
Sex fyngre thicke a floore therof thou pave
With lyme and asshes mixt with cole and sande,
A flake above in thiknesse of thyne hande.

50.

The flooring wol be blak and wynter warme,
And lyco oure shedde, anoon it wol up drie,
But, lest the sonne in somer doo the harme,
Thy somer hous northest and west thou wrie (inclines),
With marble or with tyle thi flooryng wrie (operias),
Or thus thou maist thi wynter flooryng take,
Or lyme or gravel mynge and therof make.

51.

The bylder eke to knowe is necessarie
What gravel and what lyme is profitable.
Savelles dolve in III (colours) natures varie,
In reed, and hoore, and blake (this is notable) unvariable.
Of hem the reed is best, the hoor is able,
The blake is werst, yit gripe hem in thyne honde
For grossyng (steldeas) gravel fynest wol be fonde.

52.

Eke preve it thus, in clothes white it kest
And shaken oute yf that the clooth be clene,
Withouten spotte, that gravel is the best,
And yf thou may noon delve in flood, or lene
Clay lande, or nygh the see, gravel thou glene.
The see gravel is lattest for to drie,
And lattest may thou therwith edifie.

53.

The salt in it thi werkes wol resolve
And (quæ fossilis est) lande gravel anoon (pone) set in worching,
Er soone or wynde or (imbres) shoures it dissolve.
And floode gravel is goode for coveryng.
Oute of the see gravel the salt to bringe
Let drenche it for a tyme in water swete.
Thy lyme of stones harde is thus to gete—

54.

Stone tiburtyne, or floody columbyne,
Or spongy rede, lete, brenne, or marble stone,
For bylding better is the harder (misera) myne,
The fistulose and softer lete it goone
To cover with, and (partes) tweyne of lyme in (pars) oon
Of gravel (misce) mynye, and (vereta) marl in floode gravel
A thriddendele wol sadde it wonder wel.

55.

Thi walles bricke with brik thou must corone
A foote aboute, and sumdel promynent,
That thay by storme or rayne be not fordone,
And lete hem drie er thou thi bemes bent,
Or rovyng sette uppon, lest all be shent
For lacke of crafte, eke this is husbondrie
To covert hem with sumwhat whille thay drie.

56.

Make light ynough aboute on everie syde,
And loke, as the is taught, that este and west
And north and southe thyne houses thou devyde,
In wynter south, in veer and hervest est;
Septemtrion in summer houseth best;
And half as high thy chambre and triclyne
Thou make as it is mesure long in lyne.

57.

Of suche a stuffe as easy is to fynde
Is best to bilde, and bordes of cipresse
Plaine and directe upsette hem in thaire kynde
A foot atwynne, and hem togedre dresse
With jenyper, boxe, olyve, or cupresse,
So worching up thi wowes by and by,
But se that it be tymbred myghtely.

58.

Fatte (crassa canna) reed of (palude) myre yground (contusa) and tempered tough,
Let daube it on the wough on iche asyde,
And with a trowel make it plaine yo,
That it upon the tymbre fast abyde,
Lyme and gravel comyxt thereon thou glide,
With marble greet yground and myxt with lyme
Polisshe alle uppe thy werke in goodly tyme.

59.

Eke whityng werk is thyng of grete delite.
Lime is for that in tymes long made lene;
That it be profitable preve (mox) astite;
As tymber hewe it with an axe and sene (expectet)
Yf it be not in the (acre) egge, and sum sustene
In the (asira) axe all (gluttensea) gliry tough and softe relente;
For whytyng that lyme is convenient.

60.

The parget of thi wough be stronge and bright,
The truel first ful ofte it must distreyne,
And as it drieth efte and efte it dight;
The kirtils doo theron of marble greyne,
But first lete oon be drie, and thenne engreyne
A smaller coote above on that, and thenne
A thridde on alle as small as it may renne.

61.

And ware a thyng that many men have used,
To drenche her dwellyngplace in dales deep,
Lest water sholde hem lacke, and foule excused,
For helth is rather thenne thi lust to kepe;
The languor of thi lande is to bywepe.
In stede of Welle or wynche have a cisterne
And rayne of every hous in it gouverne.

62.

Let crafte it up plesaunt as it may suffice
Unto thi self, as best is broode and longe. (longum)
The guttures (fœoris relictis) left in sadde ground assise,
And yole (fundas) on it tilpanyng (testaceum pavimentum) playne and stronge.
This pavyng must thou cure and labour longe (diu)
And clere it up, but frote it wol with larde
Fatte and decocte; thi werk wol the rewarde.

63.

Whenne that is drie, upwalle it every side
In like maner, eke larde it, herdde it weel.
Tyl water wol endwelle it and abyde,
And fede in it thi waterfish and eel,
To move and make it faire and fresh as well,
As though it were a ryver or a welle.
Now chenes (rimas) to repaire I am to telle.

64.

The chenes, holes, pottes, poles mende,
And thorough the stoone yf that the water synke,
Take picem pitche and talgh, as nede is the to spende,
And seeth hem tyl thai boile up to the brynke,
And let it coole; eke give it lyme to drynke
A lite and lite and smal, but mynge it saepe yorne,
Tyl every parte until oon body tourne.

65.

Whenne this cyment is made, it must in synke
Uche hole, and chene, and every lekyng stoone,
And presse it thicke aboute on every brynke;
And holsum is that pipes from it goone,
To bringe aboute in water oon by oon,
To drynke of this of waters first and best,
Licoure of grace above, a thyng celest.

66.

Thi wyne celar in colde Septemtrion
Wel derk and ferre from bathes, oste, and stable,
Myddyng, cisterne, and thynges everichoon
That evel smelle; eke se that it be able
As for thi fruyt, an other thyng notable,
Above it well the calcatory make,
A wyne pitte the oon half either to take.

67.

Thre grece or IIII is up therto to goo;
Canels or pipes wynes forth to lede
Into the vat, and tonnes make also,
And pave it yf the lyst in length and brede.
A pitte in it, for wynes white and rede
That over renne of ignoraunt kepynge,
To make is oon goode poynte of husbondyng.

68.

Thi barnes fer fro stynk and sumdele hie,
Thi stable ferre away therfro thou sette,
Eke se that thay be wyndy, colde, and drie,
Thi berne also be playne, and harde the flette,
And footes two to thicke it thou ne lette,
For every corne a place is to devyse,
As large as for thi tyllyng wol suffice.

69.

Thi garner and thi vessel for thi grayne
Make sumdele high, and walle it thus to thryve:
Oyldregges mixt with clay thou must implayne
Thi wowes with, and leves of olyve,
In stede of chaf upon thi wowes dryve,
And drie it wel, and then oyldregge it efte,
And saufly may thi whete in it be lefte.

70.

This maner crafte wol holde oute of thi whete
Gurgolions and other noyus bestes,
The coriander leves, lest it swete,
Is putte therin, an other crafte unleest is;
From floor to floor to chaunge it ofte his feest is.
Coniza is an herbe, as Greekes sayne,
That drie is goode to kest under thi grayne.

71.

Thyne oilcellar sette on the somer syde,
Holde out the cold and lette come in the sonne
At hooles, so that in the wynter tyde
Thyne oil with esy pressure out be wonne.
Oilmylles, wheeles, wrynges, not begonne
Of newe I nyl not speke of nowe, but clene
Thyne oyle's receptacles thou demene.

72.

Men may also doon other diligence
Aboute an oylcellar, it for to warme,
The pament under thorled and suspense
Bete under fyre, so smoke it may not harme,
A dell and hete eke wol thi hous enarme,
As from the swerde of wynter kene and colde.
Now husbondrie for stables write I wolde.

73.

Towards the southe thi stable and thi stall
For hors and neet thou sette, and gette in light
Oute of the north, and wynterclose it all
To holde outte colde. In summer yeve it sight
Thi hous to cole, and nygh thi bestes dight
A fire in colde; it wol thyne oxen mende,
And make hem faire, yf thai the fyre attende.

74.

For harming of thaire hoof eke sette hem drie,
And for iche yoke of exon in thi plough
VIII foote in brede, and goodly length outtrie,
The length as from the horne unto the sough,
The brede is crosse, and plank it stronge ynough
Under thyne hors, that it be lygging softe
Ynough, and harde enough to stande alofte.

75.

Eke on the south thou make an hous for bestes,
But over hoote attemporate to holde,
A pointe of husbondrie not this the leest is,
Of forkes, and of borde, and bowes colde
A standyng must be made, and overfolde
And heled weel with shyngul, tile, or broom, genesta
Or segges are as good as to my doom.

76.

This hous aboute also make up thi mewes,
For donnge of foules is ful necessarie
To londtillynge ; yit gooses donnge eschew is,
It is right nought, it is an adversarie
Tò every seed, now everie birdde hem warie !
Fy on you, gees ; fy on your tail for shame !
Your donnge is nought, turn out your taille of game

77.

And in a toure with plaine and whited walles
And fenestelles IIII, a columbaire,
As is the gyse, away from there thyne halle is
Lete sette, as doves may therto repaire,
And inwith make hem nestes many a paire.
Olde spartea, that bestes with beth shode,
To sprynge amonge the doves is ful goode.

78.

The wesel shal for this doon hem noon harme,
So it be doon secré that noo man see.
Yit for the wesel use another charme,
Sum of the roope wherwith hath strangled be
Sum men, pray God lette it be never the,
Hang part of that in every fenestell,
And this wol from the wesel wite hem well.

79.

Gyf hem comyne ynough, and barme her pennes,
And doves moo ynough in wol thay brynge ;
And yf thou wolt have many briddes thennes,
Let barly bake, or bene, or fitches flynge
Afore hem ofte, also for her helping
Lette honge aboute in dyvers places rewe,
And bestes adversannt hem wol eschewe.

80.

Under thi colver hous in alle the brede
Make mewes tweyne, oon litel and obscure,
With whete and mylde in that thi turtours fede,
In somer faat ynough with litel cure :
But boile it in swetness, and oon mesure
A strike is for vi^{xx} oon daies mete,
But water ofte refreshhed do hem gete.

81.

And thrushes fede upon that other syde ;
To faat hem is avayling and plesaunte ;
But make this house wherin thay shal abyde
Light, clene, and playne with perches transversannte
To sitte upon, and bowes in to chaunte
Ychannged ofte ; eke yeve hem figges grounde
Comyxt with flour to make hem faat and rounde.

82.

The seed of mirt, if that thou maist it gete,
Of birch, of yvy, crabbe, and wild olyve
Lete yeve hem nowe and nowe for channge of mete ;
With channged water ofte. Eke fressh as blyve
As thai be take unhurt, with IIII or V
Of thrusshes tamed, putte hem in this mewe,
To doo disport among thees gestes newe.

83.

What woman cannot sette an hen on broode
And bryng her briddes forth ? the crafte is lite,
But ashes smoke and dust is for hem goode.
Eke best are hennes blake, and werst are white,
And good are yolgh : but yf thaire appetite
With draff of wyne be fedde bareyne
Thei beth : for thi therfrom thou hem refreyne.

84.

Wol thou thai often hatche and eyron grete
Thai legge? Half boiled barly thou hem brinse,
Twey cruses in oon day oon hennes mete
That gothe atte large, and odde eyron in springe
Of echates under thynne hen sittynge
To putte, as whenne the moone is daies dene
Of age is good, and til she be fiftene.

85.

And other while an hen wol have the pippe,
A white pellet that wol the tonge enrounde,
And softely of wol with thi nailes slippe
Anoon, and askes after on the wounde
Thou kest, and clense it, ley on garlic grounde,
Ground alom eke with oile put in her mouthes.

86.

As staphisagre medled in thaire mete
Wol hele her tonnge, another maladie
Wol ryse of soure lupyne, if thai it ete,
As cornes that wol under growe her eye,
That but thou lete hem oute, the sight wol die.
All esely thou maist undo the skynne
With prikyng of a nelde or a pynne.

87.

Take woman's mylke and juce of portulake,
And therwith thou maist hele her eghen sore,
Or hony, myxt with salt armonyake
And comyn evenly, is goode therfore.
And yf thyne hen be lousy, there is more,
Eke luys with staphisagre and comyn
Igrounde in wyne and juce of soure lupyn.

88.

The pokok men may rere up esily
Yf bestes wilde or theves hem ne greve.
Her briddes wol thai fede up besily
In feldes forth, and up thai wol atte eve
Into a tree lest thai by nyght myscheve.
But warre the fox, as while thai sitte on brode
To sette in an Ilande were ful goode.

89.

And for a cok beth hennes v ynowe ;
The Cok his eyron and his briddes hateth,
Until the crest upon thaire hedes growe,
And first in Feverer of love he prateth.
And benes bake alite his love abateth
Right nere adell, yf that he ete hem warme,
For thei wol rather his courage enarme.

90.

The cok confesseth emynent cupide
When he his gemmy teil begynneth splay
About himself so faire on every side,
That never foul was in so fresh array.
A shuddering, a flusshing, and affray
He maketh thenne, and turneth him aboute
All golde begoon his tail and wynges stoute.

91.

The pohen eke excused, yf men sette
Another henne her eyron forth to brynge,
Wol legge in oon yere thries dewe as dette,
V atte the frist and IIII at efte legginge,
And after III or II ; but for bredynge
To set an hen on eyron IX is goode,
IV of her kynde, and v of other bloode.

92.

The first day of the moone is this to doo
The xth day, the IIII away betake,
And other IIII enscore her place into.
To tourne hem ofte also good hede thou take
For she may not the turnyng undertake.
Yet take for that a stronge hen and a grete:
A litel hen on fewer must be sette.

93.

The xxx day góth pulli al out of the shelle,
And oon gallina norice may xxv lede.
So say not I, but so saith Columelle ;—
XV I sey suffice oon henne to fede.
And first for hem spring wynes white or rede,
On barly seede, or puls decoct and colde
To yeve hem frist is good and holsum holde.

94.

And after hacked leek or tender cheses
Lete fede hem with, but whey thou holde hem fro ;
Ek pluck awey the feet and yeve hem breses locustas ;
And monethes VI it is to fede hem so ;
And after geve him barly to and to
Right as the list, but xxx dayes olde
Thai with thaire norce into the felde betolde mandentur.

95.

She nowe behinde, and nowe she goth before, gallina
And clocketh hem, but when she fynt a corne,
She chicheth hem and loith it hem before,
Hem ledyng home atte nyght lest thai be lorne.
Eke hele hem of the pippe as is beforne
Of hennes taught ; but when thaire crestes springe
As seke are thay as children in tothinge.

96.

Fesanntes up to bringe is thus to doo :
Take noon but of oon yere ; for, infecunde
Are olde ; and frist in marche uppon thai goo
Her vyves ; but the males not abounde
In coitu, though thai be faat and rounde ;
A cok for hennes tweyne, and every hen
Wol ones sitte on eyron twies ten.

97.

A commune henne may weel uppon xv
Of hem be sette, and of her owen a fewe.
And channge hem as before atte daies dene.
At xxx daies ende oute wol thai shewe.
Frist fede them daies thries v arewe
With barly coct and colde, and wyne besprong,
And after bresed whete and breses longe.

98.

Annt eyron yeve hem eke, and kepe hem fro
The water for the pippe, and if it have hem,
With garlic stamped weel and tar therto
Her bekes froted ofte and sadde wol save hem,
Her tonnges eke right as an hen to shave hem,
And right as hennes heel her maladie
Is goode ; to fatte hem eke is husbondrie.

99.

With wheet a strike, or other half a strike
Of barly mele enoyled, offed lite,
oleo sparsi in offulas redacti
In dayes thries ten thowe make hem slyke
And fatte ynough, so that her appetite
Be served weel, and that noon offes white
Englayme uppon the rootes of her tonnge ;
For that and hunger sleth thees briddes young.

100.

The goos with grasse and water up is brought,
To plant and tree an opon foo (inimica) is she,
Her bityng harmeth corne, her donnge (stirens) is nought;
Take for oon male of hem females thre,
And twies a yere deplumed may thai be;
In sprynging tyme and harvest tyme; eke make
For hem, yf other water wonte (lack), a lake (lacunam).

101.

For wonte (defectu) of grasse on trefoil (trifolium) lette hem bite,
On gouldes (intubis) wilde, or letuce (agrestibus lactuca), grekysh (greco) hay (feno),
The skewed (varii coloris) goos; the brune goose as the white
Is not fecounde. And why? For as thai say
Oute of the kynde of wilde gees cam thay.
Fro Marche kalendes gees to sette on broode
Until the day be lengest is ful goode.

102.

An hen upon thaire eyron maist thou sette
As of the pocok saide is all before,
But lest this hennes eyron sholde ought lette,
Ley netteles under with, and evermore
The laughter last: unto the modres lore
Is to be lefte that thai may with her children
Laugh and be gladde, as with hem were here eldron.

103.

Ten daies first lete hem be fedde withynne;
And thenne, is Wedir faire, doo forth hem lede;
But netles war, from hem thi briddes twynne,
And fatte hem xxx daies olde for nede;
Atte moneths foure alle fatte thou maist hem fede,
Flour thries a day; and lette hem not goo large;
In warme and derk to clese hem I the charge.

104.

Eke mylde is goode also in every mete,
All manner puls is goode, the fitche outetake.
Swyne heres brustels kepe hem lest thay ete.
Two parties branne with flour thees Grekes take
With water hoote comyxt ; also thai make
Her water thries freshed every day ;
And ones in the nyght. This is no nay.

105.

Yf thou desirest that thi gees be tender ;
When thai in age be passed xxx daies,
Of figges grounde and water tempered slender
offulas Autor loqr.
Gobbettes yeve thi gees. But these arayes
To speke of here for nought bnt myrth and play is ;
Yit as myne auctor spak, so wolde I speke,
Seth I translate, and lothe am fro him breke.

106.

This doon, is other thinges for to doo :
Two stewes must thou make in erthe or stoone,
Not fer from home, and bryng water therto
avibus aquaticis
Of sprynge, or rayne for water foul that oon
To swymme, also thi bestes to togoon ;
made facias coria
That other wete in hides, yerdes drie,
Lupyne and other thing for husbondrie.

107.

For hay, for chaf, for tymber, and for redes
non refert
Make housyng as the list ; it is noo charge ;
In drie and wyndie places there noo drede is
Of brennyng hem, and for that alle atte large
Away from home ordeyn hem I the charge.
A fyre is foul affray in thinges drie.
And nowe for dounge an other husbondrie :

108.

The myddyng, sette it wete as it may rote,
And saver nought, eke sette it oute of sight;
The seed of thorn in it wol dede and dote.
Thyne asses dounge is rathest for to dight
A garden with; sheep dounge is next of myght;
And after goot and neet; eke hors and mares;
But dounge of swyne the werst of all thees ware is.

109.

Askes beth goode, and so hoot is noo dounge
Of foule as of the douve, a quysht outake,
And oon yere old is nought for herbes yonge
And goode for corne; but elder thou forsake,
Fresh dounge is best thi medes with to make;
Seealyme al fresshe ywesh, and slyme of floode
With other dounge ymedled is right goode.

110.

Thi garden and thyne orchard, sette hem nygh.
The garden from thi mydding softe enclyne,
That juce of that amonge thyne herbes sigh;
And water in sum stede away declyne.
Eke yf the lacke a welle, a winche enmyne;
And if thou may not soo, lette make a stewe
With rayne water thyne herbes to renewe.

111.

And yf that help it not, lete delve it depe
Three foote or foure, in wyse of pastynynge,
That it may in itself his moister kepe.
And every lande, although a man may brynge
With help of dongyng hit into tylling,
Yit is the chalk or claylonde for to eschew,
And from the rede also thi garth remewe.

112.

Eke yf thi garth be drie in his nature,
Depart it, and in wynter southward delve
Hit uppe, and in the somer doo this cure,
Upon Septemtrion to overwhelve
Hit upsodowne; thus wol hit save it selve.
The garth eke closed is in dyvers wyse;
Dyversed wittes dyversly devyse.

113.

Hym liketh best a daubed wough, and he
Wol have a wall of clay and stoon, and stones
Withouten clay an other wol it be;
A nother with a diche aboute ygone is;
War that, for that the werst of everichon is.
That diche wol drie up thi humours of thi londe,
Yit yf thi garth be myree, a diche may stonde.

114.

Oon planteth thorns, an other soueth seedes;
rubi, v morl, v bati rubum caninum
But bremble seede and seed of houndes thorn
Doo weel, and geder that as ripe as nede is;
With fitches flour, ywatered well beforn,
Lete medled all this seede, lest it be lorn.
In ropes kepe this confect meddissyng
Until the time of veer or of spryngyng.

115.

Thenne eree a double forowe III foote a sonder,
As ferre as thou wolt close, and deep a foote;
This ropes with thi seedes cloos hem under
Light moolde aboute, and on anoon lete wrote.
radix
This doon, at twenty daies end a roote
In erthe, a branch in aier wol reche aboute.
Now rayle hem, and of closure is noo doute.

116.

Lete veer go delve, yf hervest shall go sowe;
If veer shall sowe it, hervest must go delve;
So shall her eitheres werke been overblowe
With colde or hoote under the signes twelve.
beddes
Mark oute thi tables, iehon by hem selve,
Sixe foote in brede and XII in length is best
To clense and make on eidy side honest.

117.

In places wete or moist make eidy brynke
Two foote in heght, a foote in places drie,
And yf thyne humour from thyne herbes synke,
Dispose it soo that it from places hie
faciat
Descende, and doo thi lande to fructifie;
And thens to an other part procede,
And so to every part, as it is nede.

118.

To sowe and graffe although I sette a tyme,
Yit graffe and sowe as men doo the beside;
celeriter
In places cold thyne hervest sede betyme
Is best to haast; in springyng seed to abyde.
In places hoote eke chaunge her either tyde.
To graffe and sowe in growing of the moone,
And kytte and mowe in wanyng is to doon.

119.

rubigine nebles paleas purgamenta
For blichenyng and myst take chaf and raf,
And ley it on thi lande in dyverse stedes,
And when thou seest the myst, lete brenne up chaf
grandini
And raf, eke as for hail a russet wede is
molam
To kest upon the querne, also it nede is
cruentas secures cœlum
All bloody axes bere and heven threte
In hardy wyse as hym to slayne or bete.

120.

Girde eke thi garth aboute in vynes white;
Or, sprad the wynges oute, sette up an oule.
Whi laugh ye so? this crafte is not so lite.
Or take thi spades, rake, knyf, and shovelle
And eidy tole in beres grees defoule,
Eke sum have stamped oile with grees of beres
To greece her vyne-knyf for dyveres deres.

121.

But that a man must doo full prively,
That never a warkman wite, and this is goode
For frost, and myst, and wormes sekirly.
But as I trust in Crist that shedde his bloode
For us, whos tristeth this Y holde him wode.
Myne auctor eke (whoo list in him travaille!)
Seith this prophaned thyng may nought availe.

122.

Oil dregges fresshe for gnattes and for snayles
Or chambre soote is goode to kest aboute;
For anntes eke an oules herte availe is
To putte upon her bedde, and alle the route
A trayne of chalk or askes holdeth oute.
Thi seed with juce of rucul (eruca) or syngrene (sempervivum)
To wete up sleth the rucul, as men wene. (madefacere)

123.

Eke figtree askes oon on rucul throweth,
An other hangeth uppe or soweth squylle, (squillam)
The thridde among his wortes chitches soweth,
For wondres fele and, he saith, as to kille
The rucul and fele other thinges ille,
A menstruous ungerd wommon, unshod
Untressed eke, about to goone is goode.

124.

Floode crabbes here and ther to crucifie,
He seth, is goode; but bestes forto sle
That dooth thi vynes harm let sle the flie,
The cantharide in roses that we se;
Put hem in oile, and roton when thai be,
The vyne if thou shalt kytte enointe aforn
The knyf with this; for this craft is noo scorn.

125.

Oile dregges and oxe galle is goode for gnattes,
So that the beddes therwith thou enoynte,
Eke oile and yvy grounde is goode as that is,
Or waterleches brende an other point is.
Thi wortes, that the wermes not (ac destruant) disyoint,
The seedes in a tortous (testudinis) skynne (corio) thou drie,
Or mynte among thi cool thou multiplie.

126.

Eke fitches brese, of hem thair (radix) radissh springeth,
Or (rapa) rape, or thus take juce of henbane
With soure aysell, and hem togeder mengeth,
And kest hem on your cool in every pane;
Ereither wol be worterwormes (publicâ olerum (*sic*: but qære "pulices.")) bane.
Brenne her and ther the heedles garlic seeles,
The stynke of it for (contra campas) hockes help and hele is.

127.

Thi vyne knyf with garlic forto frote
Is goode, eke (bitumen) cley and (sulphur) brymstone yf me brenne
About a vyne, anoon this hockes rote,
Or hocke in water yf men seethe, and thenne
About in all thi garden do it renne,
It sleth the hocke, but bring it from withoute
Myne auctor saith, fro sum garth nygh aboute.

128.

Upon the whetstoon sle the cantaride,
The cantaride a vyne yf she enfeste (nocent);
And Democrite (ille auctor) he saith that mys betyde
Shal neither seede nor tree by worme, or beest,
Of flood, or see, x crabbes (cancros) yf thou kest
With water in an erthen potte ywrie (cooperta)
Ten daies throut (subdivo) until the vapur die.

129.

And herbe or tree to moiste in the licour
Iche VIIIth day is suffisaunt, saith he,
To heel and helpe hem forth in fruite and flour,
But holde aye on it holpon til thou see.
Pysmires yit yf thou wol make hem flee
Kest origane ystamped with brymstoone
Uppon thaire hoole, and oute thay flee anoone.

130.

The same is doon with cokille shelles brente;
Eke brymstoon and galbane oute chaseth gnattes (culices),
Also the fleen (pulices) wol sleyn on thi pavyment,
Oildregges ofte yspronge eke myse and rattes
This dregges mo may sle than dooth thi cattes,
So it be thicke and poured in a ponne (patina)
The mous by nyghtertale on it wol fonne.

131.

Elebur blak with fatte, or brede, or chese,
Or floure comyxt and offred hem wol slen;
Cocumber (cucumer) wilde and coloquynt (coloquantida) doo brese;
The juce will sle the myse as dyvers men
Have saide; A yit an other crafte sleth fleen:
Watered cucumber seede, or comyn (tritum) grounde,
Lupyne, or psilotre (psilotrum) kest on the grounde (terram).

132.

And for the feld mous, Apuleius (ille auctor)
Saith goode is alle his greyne in oxes galle
A man to stepe, and sowe hem thenne: eke thus
With affadille upclose her hooles alle;
Thai gnawe it oute, but dede downe shal thai falle,
Right forth withall thai shall it not eschewe,
The moldewarp the Grekes thus pursue:

133.

Thai thurle a nutte, and stuffe it so withinne
With brymstoon, chaf, and cedria, thees three.
Then alle her hooles ther the molde is ynne
Save oon, the moste, uppe stopped must thai be.
The fyred nuttes smolder shall thorowe fle
This grettest hoole, as wol the wynde him serve
And either shall thees talpes voide or sterve.

134.

Yit for the mous, kest oken askes soo
Aboute her hooles in it that thai may trede;
The scabbe anoon will ryse and hem fordoo.
For eddres, spirites, monstres, thyng of drede,
To make a smoke and stynke is goode in dede.
Brent hertshorne, or gootes cleen, or rootes
Of lilie brente, or galbane all this bote is.

135.

The Greek saith eke that yf a cloude arise
Of breses (locustas) smert, men muste in hous hem hide,
And thai wol voide. A crafte eke thai devyse
That, breses seyn, men fle to hous and byde
In hous, and as thai come, awaie thai glide.
Cocumber wilde, or sour lupyne in drestes
Of oil comyxt wol dryve away thees beestes (locustas).

136.

And other sayne that scorpions and thees (locustas),
Yf sume of hem be brent wol voide ichone ;
And other als seyne, hockes for to lese (perdere),
Kest figtree aske on hem, and, but thai goone,
Oil dregges and oxe uren iliche anoon
Let mynge and boile, and when it coled is,
Byrayne aboute uppon thi wortes this.

137.

The greek saith that a best prasocoride
The garth anoieth muche, and remedie
Is this for that, a rammes panch athide (operire)
Alle lightly soo there as thai multiplie,
When Phebus chare hath goon aboute it twye (post duos dies),
There shalt thou fynde hem heped, sle hem there
A twie or thrie, and thai ne shall the dere.

138.

Yit efte for hail a crocodilles hide,
A see calf skynne, or of a lyonesse
Bere uppe aboute thi lande on eidy side,
And whenne thou dredest hail or hevynesse
Lete honge it in thi yates or ingress (ingressus)
Of hous or towne, or thus in thi right hande
A myres tortous bere aboute thi lande.

139.

But bere it bolt upright, and tourne agayne
Right as thou went, and ley her downe upright,
And undersette her crooked bakke that mayne (vigour)
Her lacke agayne to tourne herself downeright.
This (is) a crafte of witte, a thynge of myght,
For all the lande that thou haste goon aboute
For cloudes wick is save, this is noo doute.

140.

When other seen derk cloudes over hove,
The shappe of it thai take in a myrroure,
And outher thus from hem his harme thai shove,
Or to sum other doubleth his terroure;
For every mychief is a see calf hide
Amydde a vyne another thyng socoure
Aboute a quyk calf gridde on eidy side.

141.

Thi seedes with cocumber rootes grounde
Lete stepe, and save of eidy mysse thai are;
An other thinge that lightly may be founde,
The calvair of an horsed asse or mare,
non virginis
Sette that uppe: that wol make all fecundare
On every side as ferre as it may se.
Thus saithe the booke, and thus I trowe it be.

142.

Thi thresshing floor be not ferre of awaie,
For beryng and for stelinge, as the gise is
Of servauntes; of flynt eke, if thou may,
This floor thou make, or hewen stoones besides,
Or water myxt with grounde, the thridde avis is,
Upshette aboute, and trampled with catell
Maade playne and dried after, wol do well.

143.

And nygh it make a place high, plain, and pure,
When nede is therto cave upon thi corne,
This wol availle, and make it longe endure.
Then after to thi berne it may be borne.
Eke, lest thi greyne in shoures sholde be lorne,
Right hoolsum is to have an hous besyde,
That for a shoure in that it myght abide.

144.

But make it high, on everie half perflable,
Ferre fro thi garth, thyne orchard, and thi vynes;
For, right as chaf and dounge is profitable
On rootes, and upbryngeth brede and wynes;
Right so the same upon the top a pynne is,
The floures and the buddes wol thai drie,
And bore them through, and make hem so to die.

145.

The Bee-yerd be not ferre, but faire asyde
Gladsum, secrete, and hoote, alle from the wynde,
Square, and so bigge into hit that no thef stride.
Thaire floures in coloures or her kynde
In busshes, treen, and herbes thai may finde;
Herbe origane, and tyme, and violette,
Eke affadille and savery therby sette.

146.

Of tyme is wex and hony maade swetest,
Of tymbra, peleton; and origon
Is next to that; and after hem is best
Of rosmary, and savery, thenne is noone
So goode as thai, but rustik swete echoon.
Septemtrion sette treen upon his syde
And bushes aboute under the walle devyde.

147.

And after busshes herbes in the playne,
A sobre brook amyde or elles a welle
With pulles[lacunas] faire, and bowes or it trayne
So langh and rare on hem that bees may dwelle
And drynke ynough, but ferre awaie propelle
Horrend odoure of kychen, bath, gutters;
Eddres to sleyn and foules oute to fere is.

148.

The keper pure and chaste and with hem ofte,
His hyves havying redy forto take
His swarmes yonge, and sette hem faire on lofte.
The smell of dounge and crabbes brende aslake
Away from hem ; and places that wol make
A voice ayein as ofte as men wol calle
Is nought for hem, eke nought is titunalle. sparge

149.

This thapsia, this wermoote, and elebre, hempwort
Cucumber wild, and every bitter kynde
Of herbe is nought for hem, as hem is lever
Lete make her hyves all of thynner rynde,
It is not angry hoot, nor cold unkynde.
Take ferules eke, or saly twygges take
Ye may, but potters hyves thou forsake.

150.

Or make an hyve of bordes like a stonde, cupe
For that is goode, or hewe an holowe tree,
And therof make hem hyves into stonde,
But III foote high on stulpes must ther be
A floor for hem, wel whited thou it se,
So made that lysardes may not ascende,
Ne wicked worme this catell forto offende.

151.

Thyne hyves heer thou sette a lite asonder,
Her entre tourne it faire upon the southe ;
No larger then a bee may trede in under.
Wickettes two or three thou make hem couthe,
That yf a wicked worme oon holes mouthe
Besiege or stoppe, an other open be,
And from the wicked worme thus save thi bee.

152.

To bey thi been beholde hem riche and fulle,
Or preve hem by thaire murmure magnitude,
Or se the swarme and carie hem yf thou wolle
By myght upon thi bak, hem softe enclude,
And towarde nyght hir yates thou reclude.
But bey hem not too ferre oute from thyne eire,
For chaunge of ayer may putte hem in dispaire.

153.

Thre daies thenne it is to taken hede
Yf alle the swarme oute atte the yates goo,
And if thai doo, then it is forto drede
Lest thai purpoos in haast to ben agoo.
Yit wene men that thay wol not do soo
About her hoole an heifer calves (vituli / ecercus) thoste
So that thou cleme (allinas), and this litel coste.

154.

It is not strange, if water wol suffice,
An husbonde on his baathe to be bethought;
For therof may plesaunce and helthe aryse.
Towarde the sonne on drie it must be wrought,
Southwest and southe the sonnes (lightes) ynne be brought,
That alle the day it may be warme and light;
The celles suspensures thus thou dight:

155.

First floore it II foote thicke, enclyninge softe
The forneis warde, so that the flamme upbende
The celles forto chere and chaufe olofte;
And piles (pilæ) maade of tiles must ascende
Two foote and half, and two foote wide attende
Hem forto sette, and upon hem thou sprede
A marble floor, or tyle it yit for nede.

156.

A myliair of lede, the bottom brasse
Anende the feetes sette it so withoute
The fourneis, and the fire ther undre passe,
A conduite cold into it bringe aboute
Make pipes water warme inwarde to spoute,
The celles square oblonge as x in brede,
As for xv in length is oute to sprede.

157.

For hete in streite is gretter then in large,
But seetes make yfourmed as the list,
The somer celles lightes thou enlarge
Upon the north, but winter celles wist (sic: quatis)
From north; the southern light is best, as wist (sic: v. satum)
Is well; and all the wesshe oute of thi bathes
The garden thorowe to go therto no scathe is.

158.

The chambres in the bathes may be wrought
As cisterne is, but wol be well the stronger,
And other waies fele, yf thai besought,
As clene as it, but thai be yit unstronger.
Thi winter hous to sette, eke studie lenger
Uppon thi bathe; for lo the groundes made,
And hete of it thi winter house wol glade.

159.

Convenient it is to knowe, of bathes
While speche is made, what malthes hoote and colde
Are able, ther as chynyng clifte or scathe is
To make it hoole, and water well to holde.
For bathes hoote ammonyake is tolde
Right goode with brymstone resolute ypitte (positum)
Aboute in eidy chynyng, clifte, or slitte.

160.

Or thus: hardde pitche, and wex, take even weight,
And herdde (stuppam) with pix liquide herto eche (appone)
An halvendele, and grounden shelles dight
With flour of lyme: al thees comixt wol deche (claudere)
Every defaute, and all the woundes leche.
While wex, harrde, pitch, remysse ammonyake,
Thees three comixt therfore is goede to take.

161.

Or thus: ammonyak remysse, and figges
With pix liquide and herrde (stupa) sore ygrounde
To cleme upon right suffisianntly bigg is;
Or floure of lyme in oil, yf thou confounde
And helde it in, upheleth it by grounde, (fundum)
But kepe it drie awhile, eke boles (tauri) bloode
With oil and floure of lyme admyxt is goode.

162.

Eke oister shelles drie and alle to grounde (tuse)
With harde pitche and with fygges doth the same;
But malthes colde in other crafte thou founde,
Ox bloode with pitche and synder alle to frame,
And make it like a salve, and overflame (alline)
Iche hoole and chene, or siften askes clene
And sevum molton helde in eidy chene.

163.

And yf thi water come in abundance,
As moche as may thi bathes overflowe,
Thi bakhous therwith all thou maist avance,
A water mylle herwith thou maist avowe
To make, in sparing beestes that shal plowe,
As hors and ox, and so with litel care
Shal water cornes grynde and beestes spare.

164.

Make redie nowe iche nedeful instrument,
Lete se the litel plough, the large also,
The rigges forto enhance, and uppe to hent
Ther as the lande is moist, yit toles moo
The mattok, twyble, picoys, forth to goo,
The sawes longe and shortte, eke knyves crooked
For vyne and bough with sithes, sicles hooked,

165.

And croked sithes kene upon the bake
Showe forth also the cannibe (curros) knyves lite
In plantes yonge a branch awaie to take,
The hokes that the fern awaie shall bite,
And billes all thees brerers up to smyte,
Set rakes, crookes, adses, and bycornes,
And double bited axes for thees thornes.

166.

Here must be markyng yrons for oure beestes,
And toles forto geldde, and clype, and shere;
Eke lether cotes us to were honest is,
So thair cuculle aboute oure brolles (capita v est utl) were,
And bootes, cocurs, myttens, mot we were:
For husbondes and hunters all this goode is;
For thai mot walk in breres and in woodes.

Palladii primus liber explicit: assit ut unus
Alpha vocatus et Ω det mihi Christus homo!

GLOSSARY

CORRIGENDA.

The Reader is requested to make the following slight alterations with his pen :—

STANZA.	LINE.	
8	7	*for* their *read* thin.
9	7	,, thir ,, ther.
10	3	,, ayem ,, ayein.
20	5	dele comma at *dede*.
22	1	*for* rouke *read* ronke.
22	4	,, douged ,, donged.
27	2	,, upbe ,, uppe.
41	5	,, posi ,, pose.
45	3	,, Il ,, It.
51	7	,, steidens ,, stridens.
54	2	dele comma at *lets*.
59	6	*for* gluttensa *read* glutinosa.
62	4	,, tilpanyng ,, tilpavyng.
90	2	,, tail ,, tail.
90	5	dele comma at end.
113	6	*for* thi *read* the.
119	1	,, neblua ,, nebula.
128	6	,, seeles ,, sceles.
130	3	dele comma at end.
130	4	insert comma at "ysprong."
148	2	*for* havying *read* havyng.
153	6	,, scercus ,, stercus.
165	5	,, brerers ,, breres.

ridge's "Glossary."

BESILY = busily, anxiously.

BETE = beat.

BETHOUGHT = thoughtful.

BEY = buy.

BICORNES, Lat. = pitchforks.

BLICHENYNG = mildew.

BLYVE = quickly.

BOLE = bull.

BONCHIEF = opposite to mischief.

BYRAYNE = shower.

CLESE = close.

CLOCK = to cluck as a hen.

COCURS = leggings.

COLUMBINE = dove-coloured.

COLVER HOUS = dove-house.

COOL = cole, cabbage.

COORS = corse, body.

CORNEL = corner.

COUTHE = can, s. 151.

CUCULLE, Lat. = hood.

CURE = care.

Cyment = cement.

D

Deche, v. = cover, Germ. decken.
Dede = die.
Deme = judge.
Demene = manage.
Dene = ten.
Dere = injury.
Dere, v. = to injure.
Distoynt = destroy.
Do = make, s. 117.
Dolve = delved, dug.
Dote = decay.
Doom = judgment.
Drestes, A. S. = dregs.

E

Echate = Hecate, the moon.
Eche = add, s. 150.
Efte = again, or after.
Egge = edge.
Eghen = eyes.
Eidy = every.
Eitheres = either.
Eke = also.
Eke = destroy, s. 87.
Elebre = Helebore.
Enarme = embrace, protect.
Englayme = to stick.
Enmyne, v. = sink or dig.
Entere = intimate, favourite. In s. 40, dere entere = dear favourite.
Ere, v. = to plough, to ear.
Exon = oxen.
Eyron = eggs.

F

Fele, A. S. = many.
Fenestell, Lat. = window.
Fer or Ferre = far.
Fere, v. = to remove, s. 147.
Ferne = to cover with fern.
Feverer = February.
Fletте = floor, flat, s. 68.
Fonne = catch.
Foote = to found, to establish.
For, in many places = against, as s. 74.
Fordoo = destroy.
Forthi = therefore, for this.
Foule = fowl.
Frote = rub.

G

Garth = garden.
Gaseyn, s. 6 = puddle. This, if not the same word with "Geason" used by Spencer (vi., 4,) and our Author in subsequent books, seems closely allied to it. After falling into long disuse, it revived under the form *gas* in the days of Van Helmont. The root is A. S. gæssen = rare.
Gire = gird, protect.
Glade = gladden.
Grece = steps, s. 167.
Groyssing = gritty.
Gouldes = endive.
Gurgulions = weevils.

H

Halvendele = half-part.
Hele = healthy.
Hent = to follow.
Herde, adj. = hard.
Herde, sub. = tow.
Hervest = autumn.
Hewe = hue, colour.
Hockes = caterpillars.
Hole = wholesome.
Holsum = wholesome.
Husbonde = husbandman.

I

Liche = equally.
Implayne = playster.
Inwith = within.

K

Kirf = incision, cutting.
Kirtils = coats.
Kytte = cut.

L

Legge = to lay.
Leir = lair, place.
Lere = learn.
Lese = lose, destroy.
Lever = rather, more desirable, s. 149.
Liking = aspect, favour.

LITE = little.
LOITH = sifteth.
LONGES = lungs.
LONGE-WOO = lung-woe, consumption.
LUKE = lukewarm, tepid.
LYGGE = to lie.

M

MALTHES = cements, stuccos, s. 159.
MAYNE = vigour, main.
ME—This is not always the personal pronoun, but seems to be an abbreviation of *Men*, and corresponds to the French *On*. Thus in the first stanza: "What mon me moost enforme," = what man is to be instructed, or one has to inform: and so s. 127.
MEDESSYNG = medicine.
MEDLED = mixed.
MENE = middle, intermediate.
MENG = mix.
MIRT = myrtle.
MOLDE, MOLDEWARP = mole.
MYDDYNG = dunghill.
MYLLIAIR, Lat. = a vessel with pipes for supplying a bath.
MYSCHEVE = fare ill.

N

NAMELY = especially.
NATH = hath not.
NEET = bull.
NELDE = needle.
NORICE = nurse.
NOYUS, Fr. = noxious.
NYGHTERTALE, s. 130, three words joined.
NYL = ne will, will not.

O

OFFED = divided into cakes, offas.
OR = ere, before, s. 20.
OR = o'er, *i.e.*, over, s. 147.
OR LONG, in s. 26, seems to mean overlong.
OSTE = oven.
OTHER = otherwise, else, s. 99.
OUTETAKE = except.
OUTWITH = without, beyond.
OVERFLAME = spread.
OVERWHELVE, s. 112 = overwhelm, as in Chaucer.
OVERWRIE = cover over.

P

PANE = pain, malady.
PARGET = plaister of a wall.
PASTYNYNG, Lat. = preparing ground for vines.
PICOYS = pickaxe.
PMYNENT occurs in s. 33 and s. 40. It is evidently an abbreviation, intended perhaps for prominent, used substantively for a *President* or *Foreman*. In each case it is the same word in the original, viz., Præsul.
PORTULAKE, Lat. = purslain.
POURY = muddy.
PRASOCORIDE, Gk. = a kind of moth.
PROPHANED = revealed, made public, s. 121.
PULLES = pools.
PYNNE = pain, injury, s. 144.

Q

QUERNE = windmill.
QUYSHT, s. 109 = a reed-quest, avis palustris.

R

RAF = rubbish.
RATHE = early. To RATHE = too soon.
RATHEST = soonest.
REMEWE = remove.
RENE = reign, jurisdiction.
RENNE = run.
RIGGES = ridges.
RIGHT BY = close.
RUCUL, the animal = cankerworm.
RUCUL, the plant = rocket.

S

SADDE = firm, steady.
SAUFLY = safely.
SAVE = safe.
SAVE OF = safe from.
SAVELLES, Fr. sable = sands.
SEDNESS = sowing.
SEGGES = sedges.
SEKERLY = surely.
SEVUM, Lat. = tallow.

Shent = ruined.
Skewed = variegated.
Sle = slay.
Smert = sudden.
Sough = hock or pastern.
Splay = display.
Staphysagre = wild vine.
Stede = a place.
Sterve = die, Ger. sterben.
Stewe = pond.
Stonde = a cup, s. 150.
Strange = strong, s. 16.
Stre = straw.
Streyt = narrow, little.
Stulpes = stumps, s. 150.
Stynte = forbear.
Sumdele = some portion, somewhat.
Swerde = sward.
Swerde = sword.
Swete = sweat.
Syngrene = houseleek.

T

Tables = garden beds.
Talgh = tallow.
Te, s. 134, seems an error for *the*.
Thater, s. 15 = the water.
There, Therе as = where (*e.g.*, "there as thowe casteth dwelle" = where you resolve to live).
Thorle, or Thurle = bore, perforate, A. S. thirlian.
Thoste, A. S. = dung.
Thriddendele = a third part.
Throut = thereout, outside, s. 128.
Tiburtine = brought from Tibur, or Tivoli.
Togoon, v. = go to, adire.
Tole = tool.
To sore = too sore, too decidedly.
Triclyne, Lat. triclinium = dining room.
Twyble = axe.
Twynne = separate, depart.
Twie = twice.

U V

Uch = each, s. 65.
Umvironne = surrounded.
Unlerst = not least.
Unlene = unlean, *i.e.*, fat.
Upsodowne = upside down.
Ure = use.
Veer = spring.
Voide = depart.
Vulturnus, Lat. = N. E. wind. In s. 21 the *ordo verborum* is "Yet if he let vulturnus or other blasts to overset or burn a vine, &c."

W

War = beware of.
Wary = to curse, A. S. werigan.
Wede = garment.
Wesshe = wash, dirty water.
Wick = evil, wickedness.
Winche = tank, s. 110.
Wirche = to work.
Wist = direct, bend, s. 157.
Wite = defend.
Wode = mad.
Wombe = stomach.
Wonder = adv., ss. 54, 67.
Wones = apartments.
Wortes = cabbages.
Wough or Wowe = wall.
Wrie = to cover.
Wrie = to twist or bend, the root of awry.
Wrote = rot.
Wrynges = presses.

Y

Yates = gates.
Ye = yea, s. 23.
Ygone = gone; ygone aboute = surrounded.
Yeme = to care, to attend, the origin of yeman or yeoman.
Yerdes = twigs, virgas.
Yeve = give.
Yo, A. S. = clay, plaister.
Yolgh = yellow.
Yorne = often.
Yote = to pour.
Ysprongе = sprinkled.
Ywrie = covered.
Ywesh = washed.

ANCIENT WILLS.

(No 4.)

By H. W. King.

Early in the fifteenth century Sir John Montgomery, a renowned knight, supposed to have been a native of Scotland, obtained the Manor of Faulkborne, but by what means is unknown. He was created a Knight of the Bath at S. George's Feast held at Caen, was famous for many military exploits during the wars in France, where he was Privy Counsellor to the Regent, John Duke of Bedford, Captain of the strong castle of Arques and other fortresses, Bailiff of Caux, and had the honour of being nominated in the scrutiny of the Order of the Garter 23rd Hen. VI. He is the first in the list of the Gentry of Essex returned by the Commissioners in 1433. His death happened in 1448 or 1449, at which time he was possessed of the Manor of Faulkborne and other considerable estates in this county. By Elizabeth his wife, sister of Ralph Boteler, Baron Sudley, first widow of Sir Roger Norbury and secondly of Sir William Heron, he had two sons, John and Thomas, and three daughters, Anne, unmarried in 1489, Alice, wife of John Fortescue, afterwards of Robert Langley, and lastly of Edmund Wiseman; another Alice wife of Clement Spice. Their mother (commonly called Lady Elizabeth Say)* died in 1464, possessed of the Manor of Faulkborne and the advowson of the Church. Her second

* "By a far-fetched courtesy," as Morant remarks, "being only the relict of Sir William Heron, styled Lord Say by reason of his marriage with Elizabeth the daughter and heiress of the Lord Say." Sir William Heron was summoned to Parliament, *jure uxoris*, from 13 Nov., 1393, to 25 Aug., 1404, when he died s. p., but was never styled Baron Say in the Writs of Summons.

son, Sir Thomas Montgomery, then aged 30, succeeded her.

A brief introductory sketch of the history of the family, derived exclusively from Morant, appears necessary to enable the general reader to understand the references in

THE WILL OF SIR THOMAS MONTGOMERY, OF FAULKBORNE HALL, KT., KNIGHT BANNERET, AND KNIGHT OF THE GARTER, WHO DIED IN 1494.

"He was," says Morant, "one of the most eminent men of his time; bred up from his infancy in the Court of King Henry VI.; one of the Mareschalls of his Hall; Keeper of the Exchange and of the Money in the Tower of London; and [held] the Wardenship of the Coinage of Gold and Silver within the kingdom."

"Having the art of adapting himself to all changes, he became one of the greatest favourites, and of the Cabinet, to King Edward IV., who heaped upon him places of trust and profit: as Stewardship of Havering-atte-Bower, of the Castle of Hadleigh and of the Forest of Essex; the Constableship of Bristol, and of the Castle of Caen, and the Treasurership of Ireland, all for life. Was created a Knight, a Knight Banneret, and at length a Knight of the honourable Order of the Garter; and employed in embassies and affairs of the greatest consequence. In 1477 he was one of the Knights of the Shire for this county. He appears to have been as great a favourite with King Richard III. as with his predecessor, for Richard granted him the whole estate of John de Vere, Earl of Oxford, in this county. But he was not much enriched by this gift; since, upon the Usurper's fall at Bosworth, the Earl of Oxford recovered his estates. He was likewise in favour under King Henry VII. He died 11th January, 1494, aged 55 (61 ?),* and was buried in the Chapel of our Lady which he had made at Tower Hill, in the Abbey of S. Mary of Graces. He had two wives, but left no issue by either. His first was Philippa, daughter

* Morant, citing an *Inquisition* (5 Edw. IV.) taken on the death of Lady Montgomery, says that her son Thomas was 30 years old in 1464, consequently he was 61 in 1494-5.

and co-heir of John Helion, of Bumpsted-Helion, by Editha, daughter and heir of Thomas Rolf, of Gosfield Hall, Esq. The second was Lora, daughter of Sir Edward Barkley, of Beverston, and widow of John Blount, Lord Mountjoy; re-married, after Sir Thomas's decease, to Thomas, Earl of Ormond. The principal heir of Sir Thomas was John Fortescue, Esq., eldest son of his sister Alice, who became seated at Faulkborne Hall." *

So much of the will of Sir Thomas Montgomery as is of more especial archæological and historical interest, I give in the orthography of the Register :—

In Dei noie, Amen. I Syr Thomas Mongomery, Knyght, being at ffolkeborne in helth of body and reste of sowle, the xxviij day of July the yere of oure lord god Mcccclxxxix and the iiijth yere of kyng henry the vijth, make my will and testament by good deliberacion and by the advice of my goode frendis and trusty in this manu' of forme following. ffurst I bequeith my soule to almighty god, to oure lady saint Mary, and to all the company of hevyn, and my body or bones, whersowyr I dye, to be buried in th'abby at towre hyll of london, in the chappell of our lady that I have late made suere,† and I bequeith to the garnishing of the said chapell ther xx li. Also I wyll that my said place called Bowre hall in mersy ‡ in the countie of Essex goo to the said new abbey, soo that they be bounde to the meire of london and to the aldremen to keepe owre lady masse dayly by note in the forsaid chappell, to pray for me, my wyfes, my modyr, my brothur John, my uncle Thomas and Alyson Spice § and all my frendys sowllys; and whenne masse is done to say deprofundis to say *(sic)* aboute my tombe, and also to pay to the meyre of london that shalbe any yere whenne he comyth to the keping of my obite, and offering for me and my wife x^{s}, and to the recorder v^{s}, and to the swerdberer iij^{s} iiij^{d}, and to ev'y thing that is specyfyde in a note of an indenture by my consayle and theirs late made; and also to fynde iiij tapres, yche of them waying x li., to brenne aboute my tombe at owre lady masse, and a nother in the worshipp of saint John the Evangeliste, the thred in worshipp of saint Thomas of Cant'burey, and the iiijth in worshipp of saint George. Item, I bequeith my beste aulter clothe of golde with the fronteletts, my white vestament, my candilstyckes of silver, and my best chalice that s'veth for my chappell: my best masse booke to remayne in the forsaid chappell in the abbey of the towre hill. Item, I bequeith to iiij prestes of the same abbey x^{s} so that they say xxx dayes aftyr that I am buried ther iiij dayes a masse and a dirige by note, and to pray specyally for the sowle of King Edward the iiijth, my sowle,

* Morant's "Hist. Essex" *sub* Faulkbourne.

† The Cistercian Abbey of S. Mary Grace, near Tower Hill, commonly called New Abbey, founded by Edw. III. Sir Thomas Montgomery built the Lady Chapel there.

‡ Bower Hall in West Mersey.

§ Alice, sister and co-heir of the testator, and wife of Clement Spice, of Black Notley who died in 1483.

my wyfs sowlys, my fadres sowle, my modres sowle, my sustres, and for the sowle of my uncle my lorde of Sudley, and my uncle Thomas Mongomery, and my sust^r Ann Mongomery, and for the sowles of Alice Spice, for myn executors and for all my frendys that I am moste bounde to, and for all cristen sowlys. Item, I wyll that ev'y monk of the same abbey, beeing no preeste, v^s to helpe to sing and say xxx masses and dirigis for the said sowlys, and that ev'y clerk of the said abbey helping to sing in the quere, have iij^s iiij^d. Item, I bequeith to ev'y pour man being at my burying, a penny to pray for my sowle. Item, I will that myn executors pay trewly all my dettis, that can be of trewthe provyd, in all haste after my deceasse, and therto I pray them and require them. Item, I wyll that the p'sone of ffalkborne have for some certyn thing that is most necessary for the same church x li. Item, I wyll that ev'y preste in Syon, Shene, Hounston, and the Chartrehouse in London, have xx^d, praiing them to remembre me according to their graunte of brother hode to me, * to say a masse and a dirige by note for me; and also I will that suche as be brethern and in the abite of any of the said housis, being no preste and dwel ther, ev'y of them to have xij^d for to say placebo and dirige for the said sowlys.† Also I will that ev'y preste being in the coventis of Chelmysford, Colchestre, Maldon, Sudbury and Clare have xx di. to remembre me and my said wyffe and for the forsaid sowlys in v masses, and that ev'y preest of the said howsis being, being no prest,‡ have xij^d for to say placebouz and dirigis § for the said sowlys. Item, I bequeith to ev'y of the said v housys xxi^s so that they say masse and dirige for me, and for my wyfes, and the said sowlys, and to remembre me at ther masses as the custume ys. Item, I bequeith to ev'y preest of the howses of Lazars ‖ xiij^s iiij^d to remembre me, and my wife, and the said sowlys in x masses; and ev'y chanone of the said howsing, being no preste, xx^d for to remembre the said sowlys in xij placebouz and diriges. Item, I wyll that ev'y preest dwelling w'in v myle of ffalkborne have xx^d to say v masses, placebo and dirige for my wife and for the said sowlys. Item, I wyll that ev'y preest of the orders of freres in london, ther dwelling, have xij^d to remembre the said sowlys in three masses; and ev'y younge preiste, being no preist, in the said howsys have vi^d to say three placebouz and dirigis. Item, I will that Maist^r Goddard th' elder, Maister hubbard, and the monk ancre of byrre regis, the ancre in the wall by byshoppes gate, ev'y of them to have xx^s to remembre the said sowlys in lx masses, and to remembre my name and my wyfes in ther s'monys by a yere after my deceasse. Item, I wyll that the nonnes

* See Note to the Will of Sir Thomas Tyrell, p. 81 *ante*.

† *Placebo* and *Dirige*. The anthem "Placebo Domino in regione vivorum," with which the vespers for the dead open: and the anthem to the first nocturn in the matins of the office for the dead, "Dirige, Domine Deus meus, in conspectu tuo viam meam." The term Dirge is an abbreviation of the Latin *dirige*.

‡ *Sic in originali*. Priest in the first instance is used very singularly, in a large sense, for a Religious or Ecclesiastic. The obvious meaning is, "Every member of the Convent not being in Priest's orders"—whether Deacon, Sub-Deacon, Acolyte, or Lay Monk. Further on we find "Every young priest being no priest;" and "Every Canon being no priest."

§ *Sic in orig.*

‖ The Lazar or Leper Houses near the metropolis were the Locke, in Kent Street, Southwark; one between Mile End and Stratford le Bow; another between Shoreditch and Stoke Newington; a fourth at Knightsbridge, and a fifth near Holloway and Highgate.

mynorez * at london have xx^{s} that they say a dirige and a masse by note for me and my wifes and the said sowlys. Item, I will that the p'son of Wedington, Maist^{r} John Bretton and Doctor Stokys Iche of them to have x^{s} to remembre the said sowlys in xxx massis and ther s'mones a yere. Item, I bequeith to Maist^{r} Robert Walker xl^{s}, and to Maist^{r} William Goodale xx^{s} to remembre me and my wyfes and the said sowlys afore rehersed. Item, I bequeith to the Vicary of Coggeshale, the Vicary of Witham, the p'son of Chelmysforde, the Vicarie of branktre and the Vicarie of terlinge yche of them viij^{s} iiij^{d}, so that they or ther deputies remembre to pray for my soule and my wifes ev'y sonday, ij yere after my deceasse at the bedys bydding, † and to pray for me and

* The Franciscan Nuns, called Minoresses or Poor Clares.

† Bidding the Beads (from the Saxon *Biddan*, to pray or desire; and *Bead*, a prayer.) When the Priest read the Bead-roll or proclaimed the names of the dead and living for whom the congregation were invited to pray.

After Henry VIII. had apostatized, by setting himself up as the head of the Church in England, among other things he kept was the bidding prayer, for which he sent out the form following: "This is an order taken for preaching and bidding of beads in all sermons to be made within this realm. First, whosoever shall preach in the presence of the King's highness . . . . . shall, in the bidding of beads, pray for the whole Catholic Church of Christ, as well quick as dead. . . . . Item, the preachers in all places of this realm, not in the presence of the King's said highness . . . . . shall, in the bidding of the beads, pray first . . . . . as above ordained and limited, adding thereunto in the second part for all arch-bishops and bishops, and for the whole clergy of this realm, and specially such as the preacher shall name of his devotion; and thirdly, for all dukes, earls, marquisses, and for all the whole temporalitie of this realm, and specially such as the preacher shall name for devotion: and finally, for the souls of all them that be dead, and specially for such as it shall please the preacher to name.—Wilkins, "Concil.," t. iv., p. 783: see also p. 808, ibid.—From "The Church of our Fathers, as seen in St. Osmund's rite for the Cathedral of Salisbury, with Dissertations on the Belief and Ritual in England before and after the coming of the Normans."—By Daniel Rock, D.D., Canon of the English Chapter, Vol. II., p. 360.

For giving out the names from the bead-roll, the custom was that the parish should allow a certain yearly stipend: hence we find, as the following, entries in old church-wardens' accompts—"to the parissche prest for the redynd of ye bede rolle on ye sondaiis, xijd.—("Hist. of Sandwich," by Boys, p. 364.) Individuals, too, bequeathed money to have themselves especially remembered at the Sunday-beads: A.D. 1480. Avery Cornburgh had written upon his grave in Romford Church the following, among other verses:—

"Moreover this call to yowr remembrance anon,
That in the beadroll of vsage euery Sonday redd;
The sowls of this Avery, Beatrice, and John
Be prayed for in speciall; se that owr will be spedd
And that the Curate of this Church curtesly be ledd,
And for his labour have in reding of that roll
Forty pens to prey for them and euery Christian sowl."

(Weever's "Funeral Monuments, p. 403.) It seems to have been in some places the Curate's office to read out the Sunday bead-roll, and the emolument arising from its discharge a part of his benefice; sometimes may be met with a note of the money paid for this service, as for instance: "To Maister Darby, for the bederolle for a yere, 2s."—(Churchwarden's Accts. of St. Mary Hill, London, A.D., 1510, Illustrat., etc., by Nichols, p. 105); P^{d} to Sr Robert for D'Beyd roylle, 2s."—Ibid. p. 309. (Ibid. p. 363.)

The Epitaph from which the Very Rev. Dr. Rock has quoted the above stanza, occurs at p. 648 of the Edition of 1631. It consists of eight stanzas, and contains particular directions for the election of the Chantry Priest, and the special duties he was required to perform.

The formulary, called the Bidding Prayer, which the Church of England in the 55th Canon directs to be used before all sermons, lectures, and homilies, is well known.

my wifes oon day in the weke aftre the custume ys. Itm, I will that w'in ij monethis aftre my decesse, or also sone as it may be, that ther be disposed for me, w' the masses above declared, iiij^{M} masses so that I may have for ev'y iiij a masse w'in Essex, london, Suffolk, Norfolk and Cambridgeshire, and that I fayle not of iiij^{M} massis with the said masses a bove declared, w'in ij monethes after my deceasse yf it may goodly soo be broughte a bought.* It'm, I wyll ther be found ij honest prests to goo to Rome and Iche of them to sing for King Edward, for me and for my wifes sowlys at scala ceely, † for xij monithis day, and goo the stacions ther ‡ for owre sowlys, and my wifes sowlis, and the sowlys aforesaid, and they to have for their labour as myn executors can agre w' them. It'm, I will that iff an honest preste will take a ponne him to say, pray and faste the grete trentall for King Edward and my wifes and the sowlys a fore said, as Dame Elizabeth Walgravis prest dydde at burez, § he shall have xij m'ks. It'm, I will that the ancre of Carrowe by Norwiche, and the Ancre of lynne eche of them to have x^{s} to pray for me and for my wyffs, and for the sowlis a bove wrytten. It'm I will that w'in ij monethis aftre my decesse ther be disposed by myne executors to pou' people and to the power householders at falkborne theras I dwell, and in the townys that my lyvelode lyes in, in Essex, and in the townys next adjoining c m'ks in Recompence of my coomon doole, for I will no comyn doole make. ‖ It'm, I will that ther be disposed among the pou' people and householders at Chaulton to pray for me and the sowlys above said xx mc. It'm, I wyll that ther be disposed c li. and mor in amending noyous high weyes, by the discrecion of myne executors, w'in a yere aftyr my deceasse. It'm, I will that tho' that pay but viij^{d}

* Great as was the number of Masses ordered, it was frequently equalled and sometimes exceeded by the directions of other Testators in the 15th and 16th centuries. Joan Beauchamp, Lady Bergavenny, by her will dated 14 Jan., 1434, ordered "that anon after my burying, there be done for my soul five thousand Masses in all the haste that they may be goodly:" and the famous Cardinal Beaufort says, "I will that ten thousand masses be said for my soul as soon as possible after my decease, namely, three thousand of requiem, three thousand '*de rorate cæli desuper*,' three thousand of the Holy Ghost and one thousand of the Trinity. Robert Darcy, buried in the Church of All Saints, Maldon, 1469, ordered two thousand to be said within six weeks. I hope, however, to print a series of the Darcy wills hereafter, as well as that of Henry Lord Marney, which is exceedingly rich in reference to religious rites and observances in connexion with the foundation of the almshouse at Layer Marney.

† *Scala cæli*, adjacent to the church of S. John Lateran at Rome. It is composed of twenty-eight steps of marble, sent, or reputed to have been sent, from the house of Pontius Pilate, in Jerusalem, to S. Helena the Empress. Known at Rome as *Scala santa*.

‡ It need hardly be said, perhaps, that "to go the Stations" was to perform the devotion of the *Via Crucis* or Stations of the Cross. Vicarious pilgrimages and devotions were not unusual.

§ Elizabeth, Lady Waldegrave, wife of Sir Thomas Waldegrave, of Bures S. Mary, in Suffolk, who was knighted by Edw. IV. at the Battle of Towton. She was daughter of Sir John Tray, Chief Baron of the Exchequer. It must not, of course, be inferred that Lady Waldegrave's priest fasted throughout the Great Trental more rigourously than the rules of the Church ordinarily prescribed; nor did he fast on the intervening Sundays or on any Holy Days which might have occurred. So that the fast, although severe, was possible.

‖ The indiscriminate distribution of dole at funerals often caused great scandal and disorder. The poor flocked in large numbers from the surrounding country and scrambled for the loaves which were thrown among them. On this account, probably, the testator wisely resolved to make no common dole.

and undre to the Kings taxe in the townys that I have lyvelode in w'in Essex, that my executors pay for them, as for oone taxe, wherinne it comyth next aftre my decesse. It'm, I will that xvi li. be bestowed in byinge of vestiments, ev'y vestement havyng my armes with my wyfes armes, pec. the vestiment xl* * to be geven to the churgis of Whight Notley, Moche Tey, Cressing, moche braxtede, Witham, ffayrestede, Terlinge, and Ryvonhalle, for a remembrance for me. † It'm, I give and bequeith to my sust' Alice Langley ‡ ij ffetherbeds, ij bolsters, ij hanging beddes of course verdure, and that myne executors shalby as moche say as will hang ij metely chambours for the same beddys. It'm I give and bequeith to her ij basins, and viij ewers, and two pottys which I have at London, which, with a standing cuppe gylt, vi bollys with a cover that I have at London, and l li. in money, in forme following, that is to say xxv li. anone after my deceasse, and other xxv when she decesith, to this entent, that she may be honestly buried, and to make a gravestone to lay on her for a remembrance, provided alwey that yf her husbonde or she vex or trouble my wif or myne executors of any poynt in my wylle or testament, that then all that I have above bequeithed her to be voyde, and myn executors to dispose it for the weale of my soule, It'm, I geve to Dame Lore my wyfe $\frac{c}{M}$ marc in money and $\frac{c}{M}$ marcs in plate, wherof ccl marcs of my best gilt plate, after iij* iiij^{d} the onc. and other ccl marcs of my white silver plate, at her choyse, after iij* iiij^{d} the unc. It'm, I bequeith to Dame Lore my wyfe, if she kepe herself sole and unmarried, all my beddyngs, shetys, napry and all stuffs of household, all sylver plate except, and my bedde of golde with th'angyngs of the same chambyr of custume, w^{t} the bed that hangyth in the same chambyr except, and if it fortune the Dame lore my wyfe be married agayne, then I wyll that all the goodes and stuff be devided in iij p'ties, and she to have one part and myn executors ij p'ts, and they to sell and dispose the money therof for the wele of my soule aftre the discrecion of myn executors; and if I have any issue male, thanne I wylle

* P&c. *Precium*, for *pretium*. An interesting item as giving the cost of a chasuble.

† Although, as I formerly remarked, the Priest's vestments at this period were often enriched with secular ornaments, it must not be inferred that the direction of Sir Thomas Montgomery, that these chasubles should be embroidered with the arms of himself and his wife, was mere ostentation. As the donor he was entitled to remembrance in the prayers of the Church, and the arms denoted whose gift the vestments were. In like manner, in order that the Priests and people might remember to pray for the good estate of the founders and benefactors, their arms were emblazoned in the Church windows; and in Chantries especially, as a record of those who, according to the intention of the founder, were to be commemorated in the appointed masses. With the same view were hatchments hung up in Church.

‡ According to Morant Alice Montgomery married first to John Fortescue, Esq., by whom she had John Fortescue, who became seated at Faulkbourne Hall, which his descendants retained till the year 1637: secondly to Robert Langley, Esq., who died 29 Aug., 1499, and was buried in Little Waltham Church: and that she married again 17 Jan., 1501, to Edward Wiseman, of Rivenhall, who died in Sep., 1508, and was buried in the Church of Faulkbourne. Yet the Historian says that her husband John Fortescue died 9th June, 1518, for which he cites an *Inquis. post mort.* 10 Hen. VIII., which certainly answers thereto. But this is impossible if he were her first husband, and he could not have been her third, as she was 60 years old when her brother died (Inq. post mort. 10 Hen. VII.), and Robert Langley was then living. It is obvious, therefore, that John Fortescue, who died in 1518, was her son and successor, and not her husband.

that the said bed of gold w^t^ hangyngs and the said bedd with all the hangyngs of (custym ?) remayne to him : if it so fortune that I have no issue male or that all myn issue die, then I wyll it shalbe solde be myn executors and the money to be disposed for the weaele of my soule and of my wyfes soule in werkys of charytie, by the discrecion of myn executors, as in high wayes, makyng beddyng, fyre and things nedeful for pou' people, trustyng to my wyfe that if I have any issue male that she wyll depart w^t^ hym, whan that he comyth to age, such stuff as I have geven hyr as she shall thynk necessary for hyr child and myn. It'm, I wyll that all such bedding, hangyngs and household as I have in my place in London at the tyme of my deth, except my plate that my wyfe shalhave to her own use. I will that where I have bought the mariage of Wyllyam Blount, Lord Montioy, I geve it frely to my wyfe and she to marry hym as pleaseth hyr. It'm, I wyll that my said wyfe have all my catals longing to husbondry, as chariett, chariett horses, plough, ploughorses, w^t^ all the harnes that belongeth to them, and all cornes growing on the grounde aswele that w^t^in my places, as that which is owing me w^t^out, w^t^ all my stuffe which longeth to my ketchyn, Buttre, pantre, bakehouse and to myn other houses of householde, except plate, w^t^ xij of my best horses to be taken at hyr owne choyse.

For the sake of brevity a short abstract of the contents of the concluding portion of this testament, in modern orthography, will suffice.

Wife to keep household at "ffalkborne" half a year after my decease: household to have wages to that time. Give to wife of old Bassett of "Chesehull" £20. To Nephew Rafe Norbury,* my godson, £20. To my niece Ann, his sister, 20 marks. To my wife her raiment and apparel and such jewels as I have given her. My servants to be rewarded as specified in a bill annexed; if any are dead their legacies to be void and my executors to dispose of the same for my own and my wife's soul. [Other directions follow of no historical import.] Give the daughters of Cutting, sometime of Rayleigh, £5. To marriage of poor virtuous maidens, £40. To poor householders of London, considering that my body shall lie there, against my month's day, £40. To the making of "hollbrigge" £20; if it be not made before my death.† Residue to my executors, charging them to dispose it, as they shall answer before God, for my soul, my wife's soul, my father's and mother's souls, and my friends' souls. Appoint Executors "Dame lore my wif, Maister Pykenham, Sir Thomas Tyrell, ‡ Sir Edward Barkeley, Knyghts, John Clopton, § Geoffrey Yong." Beseech my Lord of Canterbury, ‖ my Lord of Oxford, Sir Thomas Burough, Kt., that they will be supervisors. Give my Lord of Canterbury a covered cup and £5 for a remembrance of me; Dame Lore £20; Doctor Pykenham £20; John Clopton £20;

* Son of one of the uterine brothers of Sir Thomas Montgomery.

† This and similar references which I have met with seem to denote that there was anciently a bridge, most probably of timber, across the Crouch at Hullbridge.

‡ Sir Thomas Tyrell of Heron, ob. *circ.* 1510-12.

§ John Clopton, of Kentwell, Suffolk, ob. 1498. Buried at Melford.

‖ John Morton, Cardinal, Archbishop and Lord Chancellor, ob. 15 Sep., 1500.

Geoffrey Yong £10; Robert Rochester * £20, and a cup of silver gilt with a cover. Give Sir John Ramston £10; to his brother £100, to the intent to find them to school and learning.

A Codicil is appended dated 20 Sept., 1492. All else that I need extract are the testator's directions for the foundation of a perpetual obit in the Abbey of S. John, Colchester.

As for my manors of Cookes and Nethersall w^t ther appurtenances, and a tenement that I bought of John Kente, I wyll and require my feoffees that yf th'abbot of seint Johannes of Colchestre and the covent there wylbe bounden by indenture in lyke wyse as I shall send them a copy, that is to saye kepe myn obite for me and for my wyfe ev'y yere on the day of my deceasse, that is to say, on th'even a solemne dirige by note, and a masse on the morrowe by note, and to geve to xl pou' men to knele abowte my herse to pray for me and my wyfe iij^s iiij^d, and to ev'y of them a lof of brede of j^d, and ij penyworth of fflesshe; and to ev'y bayly of the seid borough, if they come and offer at my masse, xx^d, and to the p'sone of ffalkborne for the tyme being iiij marcs by the yere of lawful money of England for ev'more, to p'forme this aforeseid, that than they to convey it for ev'more or els it to be sold be myn executors and the money to be employed in mendyng of high weyes and other charitablly dedys by the discrecion of myn executors. †

Three more Wills of the ancient family of Tyrell may appropriately follow this. The first is

THE WILL OF SIR ROBERT TYRELL, KNIGHT, DATED 30TH DEC., 1507.

He was the fourth son of Sir Thomas Tyrell, of Heron, by Anne his wife, daughter of Sir William Marney, of Layer Marney, and is described by Morant as of Horndon on the Hill; but from his will he appears to have resided at Wyvenhoe. His first wife was Christian, daughter of John Harlston, by whom he had two sons, Thomas, who was a Priest, and Robert, his successor, of Warwicks, in this county, who died 16 Oct., 1555, leaving issue; and a daughter, Margery. His second wife, mentioned in his will, is said to have married afterwards to Edward Mackwell. There is scarcely any mention of Sir Robert

* Robert Rochester, Controller to the Household to John de Vere, Earl of Oxford, ob. 4 May, 1506. Buried at Terling.

† The proposed endowment was the Manor of Nether-Hall, alias Cook's Hall, in West Bergholt. I find no evidence that the testator's intention was carried into effect; on the contrary, the Manor was in the possession of John Abell, Esq., at the time of his death in 1523.

Tyrell in Essex History, * and I believe that the particulars contained in his will are quite new information. Testator says,

ffirst, I geve and comende my soule to almighty god, to our lady seynt Mary the virgyn and to all the holy company of heven. And my body to be buried w'in the churche of the greyfriers of Colchester, by Dame Christian my wif. Also I bequeth to the high awter of the churche of Wywenowe for my tithes and offerings negligently forgoten and not paid vi^{s} & viij^{d}. It. I geve and bequeth unto iiij p'ysshe churches aboute to Downham, to either of them vi^{s} & viij^{d}, my soule among the p'ysshens to be praed for. Also I will that the said freers shalhave paid by th'ands of myn Executors, or by their Executors or assigns, by the space of twenty yeres, of my lond v marcs yerely sterling, condicionally that the Wardeyn, or his successours, shale appoynte a freere & broder of the same covent to syng for my soule and my sade late wif soule and for the soules that I am moost bounden to doo for, for the space of the said xx yere, that is to say iiij marc for the Preeste synging, and xiij^{s} iiij^{d} yerely for myne obite and my said wif keping. Item, I will that myn executors shall make an arche of ffreestone in the wall w'in our ladys chapell ther as I and my last wif shall lye. And also I will have a stone of marbill to be laid on me and my wif in the said place ov' o^{r} grave, and a Remembrance of my name and hirs in the m'ball stone. And I woll that Dame Elizabeth, now my wif, fro xi yeres next after my decesse shall have during her life naturall such lands as she is now enfeoffed in.

I am not aware that the place of interment of Sir Robert Tyrell was before known. Of the remainder of his will I give an abstract in modern English.

Wife to have her apparel and plate that was hers "at our meeting and myn," and to deliver to my executors all my plate, jewels, bedding, and other stuff; if she do anything against this will my bequest to her to be void; my executors to have all her plate and mine to pay my debts and all the moveable goods that she and I have, to be disposed for the health of my soul, except her raiment. Give to Robert my son all my lands and tenements. Remainder to my daughter Margery, except x marcs by the year that shall be sold for the health of my soul and all the souls that I am bound for. Thomas Tyrell,* my eldest son, to have an annuity yearly for life of x marks out of my lands and tenements to his exhibition at Cambridge, "Oxenford," or any other place to the time he shall be preferred to a benefice of xx li. by the year, and after he shall

* An imperfect account of this branch of the Tyrell family will be found in Morant's "Hist. Essex," Vol. II. p. 344 *sub* Birdbrook, where the Historian erroneously calls the testator Sir *John* Tyrell, of Horndon on the Hill. He is speaking of Robert Tyrell, Esq., of Warwicks, who died in 1555, and whom he there calls the son of Sir *John* instead of Sir Robert, fourth son of Sir Thomas Tyrell of Heron. Under East Horndon he is correctly named.

† In some MS. genealogies this Thomas Tyrell, who was a Priest, is erroneously called John.

be beneficed the said rent shall go to Robert my son and hers. Margery my daughter to have cc marks at such time as her husband shall make her a sufficient jointure in lands and tenements of the value of xl marks sterling. Appoints Executors, "Willm Alove, lerned man in the lawe, John Danyell, Robert Teryll my son, and Walter Wyngfield and Willm Cooke, Doct^r, and give each 40^s." These honest p'sones witnesses and records, Maister ffabian p'sone of the Church of Wyvenow and James, p'ysshe preest ther. Robert Rochester, Esquyer, Davy lewis, Vincent Baytt and other moo'.

The Will of John *(by Morant erroneously called Thomas)* Tyrell of Heron, Esq., who died 3^d April, 1514.

He was the eldest son of Sir Thomas Tyrell of Heron, by Constance, daughter of John Blount, Lord Mountjoy, and grandson of Sir Thomas Tyrell of Heron, who died in 1510 (or 1512). Morant's narrative pedigree, *sub* East Horndon, is very complicated and confused: he calls this John Tyrell *Thomas*, and says that he served Sheriff of Essex in 1517, but it was evidently Sir Thomas Tyrell, his father, who was Sheriff that year, as the roll in Morant's Introduction to his History shews.

John Tyrell married Anne, daughter of Sir William Browne, Lord Mayor of London, by whom he had two daughters, Catherine aged 7 in 1540, and Gertrude then aged 6 months. His next brother Henry, inherited the chief of his estates, and was afterwards knighted.* John appears to be the only head of the house who died without attaining that distinction; but he evidently died young, and had been but a short time in possession of the estates. His widow afterwards married the celebrated Sir William Petre, founder of the Petre family in Essex, and was mother of John, first Baron Petre.

As the will is comparatively of small interest, I insert an abstract only of its contents, chiefly in modern orthography.

"In the name of the Father, the sonne, and the holly goste, Amen." To be buried in the Church of "Este Hornedon." Give "to the High Altar for tithes forgotten 30^s." "I bequith to the reparacons of the churche yarde pale of Thornedon aforesaid ten shillings. To my brother harry a complete harnes such as he will chose, and his chose hadde, I will an other complete harnes to my lord mountyoie such as he will

* Sir Henry Tyrell lies interred under a plain slab in the chancel of Downham Church, with the following inscription engraven on a brass plate, in Roman letters:—"Here lyeth buried good Sir Henry Terrell, Knight, & Dame Thomasin his wife, who deceased the 20 of May in the yeare 1588."

chose." * [Small legacies to servants.] To each of my brethren Sir William Tirell, Knight, † Thomas Tirell, Charles Tirell and George Tirell, 40s. To Charles and George all my wearing apparel equally.‡ To my lady, my mother iiij marks. To sister Keble and sister Knight each 40s. To Roger Bexwell my farmer my best horse, and such duty as he owes me except rent. To Anne my wife and Katherine my daughter my term of years in the Manor of "Dounton" which I hold of the President and Fellows of King's College, Cambridge, and the manor of Sampford, which I have on lease from my mother for 30 years. Goods, chattels, and household stuff to my wife and daughter equally. Appoint executors my said wife, and Vincent Mundy, Citizen and Goldsmith of London, and give him £6 13s. 4d. Give £6 13s. 4d. to repair the high-way by my park pale of Heron. Whereas I have been at great cost and charge for obtaining and saving certain great and "mayne" woods which Sir Thomas Tyrell, Knt., my late father (whose soul God pardon) was purposed to have felled and sold away, and which by my means have been kept as well at Heron as at divers other places; and whereas I have been at liberty after the decease of my said father to dispose of my inheritance at pleasure, yet have always so favoured my brother Harry, or him whom it shall please God to make my heir, trust that my brother Harry, for that my own time has been but short, and therefore I am not of such substance in goods to set forth and advantage my said daughter, will favourably look upon her, and for my sake, considering these premises, will give her some honest sum of money for her advancement. Witnesses Charles Tyrell, my brother, John Blake, Gent., George Bexwell, Thomas Mundy and divers others.

The following portion appears from its tenor to have been nuncupative :—

The testator about 20 days after the execution of the above will appointed John Browne, of London, Gent., co-executor with the said Anne and Vincent, and gave him a like legacy. Granted to his brother "George Turrell" the lease of a farm called "Crease" for 21 years, and gave to Katherine Tyrell his daughter all his lands, tenements and leases (to her and her heirs), as well by him purchased of his father, or any other

* The armoury at Heron must have been extensive and well furnished, the bequest of these two suits of armour (probably two out of many) is the only mention I have yet met with of the military equipment.

† Sir William Tyrell was a Knight of Rhodes, otherwise a Knight Hospitaller or Knight of S. John. He is sometimes assumed to have been a brother of Sir Thomas Tyrell, and consequently uncle to the testator. Morant has in this instance correctly called him a son of Sir Thomas by Constance Blount, as the will proves, and the date of his death corroborates. He outlived the dissolution of his order in England and was interred in the Church of S. Martin, Ludgate, as appears by the following entry in "Machyn's Diary:"—"1557 the xvj day of the same moneth [Nov.] was bered at Sant Martens in Ludgatt Master . . . . Terrell, Captayn of the Galee and Knyght of Rodes sumtyme was; with a cote, penon, and ij baneres of emages, and iij haroldes of armes and ij whytt branches and xij torchys and four grett tapurs."

‡ The bequest of raiment by and to persons of high rank is not remarkable, considering the rich description of apparel worn, its great cost, and the scarcity of money. And the outer garment was a loose and ample gown.

person or persons. But if any of the heirs male of the said John should offer to buy the same, they to have pre-emption. Witnesses, Anne Tyrell, George Tyrell (brother), Thomas Mennes, Roger Bexwell and others. Proved 18 Nov., 1540.

The Will of Anne, Lady Tyrell, of London, Widow. Dat. 1552. Proved 1562.

This Lady was the Widow of Sir John Tyrell, of Little Warley Hall, Knight, who died in 1540-1. According to Morant, this Sir John Tyrell married Anne, daughter of Edward Norrys, by whom he had five sons, John, William, Stephen, Ralph and Maurice; and one daughter, Gertrude, who was the first wife of the famous Sir William Petre. But assuming that Sir John Tyrell had only one wife (and we find no mention of a second), it is manifest from his will, that, at the time of her marriage with him, she was the widow of John Hopton, by whom she had a daughter Elizabeth; and that Sir John had also a son named Humphrey, and three daughters Friswith, Margaret and Mary, who had been a Benedictine Nun in the Abbey of Barking, none of whom are mentioned by Morant.

Lady Tyrell is described in her will, dated 16th July, 1552, as "Dame Anne Tirrell, of London, Widow."

To be buried where it shall please God. Give to Morres Tirrell my son all my plate, "that is to saye xij silver spoones with postells;* iiij fetherbeds, iiij bowlsters and v pillowes, iiij coverletts whereof one is lyned, iiij paire of fustian blanketts and all my shetes and other lynnen now beinge in the said house wherein I doe now remaine. Item, ij chestes of Cipres† and one cheste bounde with Jron, ij chestes of wainscote and the other of fur, and ij basketts. Item, I give to Morres my said sonne xx li. which Richard Crayford of Doverj *(sic)* in the County of Essex doth owe unto me, and x li. which William Lukkens dwellinge in Chancery lane neere unto Lyncolne's Inne doth owe unto me, and all the brasse and pewter now beinge in the said house where I doe now remaine. To my daughter, Elizabeth Perryn, a flat piece of A unicornes horn.‡ To the poor people of the Hospitalls, xl^{s}." Give residue of

* The well-known "Apostle Spoons," so called from the handles terminating in figures of the Twelve Apostles. See note p. 187.

† Chests of cipress used to keep linen in are frequently mentioned in old wills.

‡ The value of this apparently trifling bequest will be duly appreciated by those who know that the "Unicorn's horn" was supposed to be a preservative against poison. Raine, in his "Hist. of North Durham," says that it was the tooth of the monodon or sea unicorn that was imposed upon the world as the horn of the unicorn, and was sold at an extravagant price on account of its supposed virtue. John Notyngham, grocer, of Bury, in his will dated 1437 bequeaths "Par cultellorum quorum manubria sunt de cornu unicornii."—*(Bury Wills, ed. Samuel Tymms, F.S.A., Camd. Soc. Pub.)* The trenchers upon which meat was served at table were called "flat pieces," but a section or small tablet of the horn or tooth is here meant.

plate, goods, jewels, &c., &c., to Morres my son whom, with my cousin Guy Crayford, I make executor. Proved 26 Nov., 1562.

Other wills of the Tyrells may perhaps find a place in our journal hereafter. Some, of which I possess full abstracts, contain valuable information for County and Family History, but as they do not subserve the especial object of these papers, previously indicated, I will extract a few testamentary directions and bequests by other Essex folk, which may prove of more general interest.

The Will of Eustace Sulyard, of Flemyngs in Runwell, Esq., Dated 1st Edw. VI., and Proved in 1547,

Is a valuable instrument as it contains a description of the family plate, the state bed, and mention of the armoury; and a schedule annexed gives the prices of various household utensils, bedding, napery, &c., in the reign of Edw. VI.

The Sulyards of Flemyngs were of an ancient Suffolk family; and the manor came into their possession by the marriage of Edward, eldest son of Sir John Sulyard, Knt., one of the Justices of the King's Bench temp Hen. VII., with Elizabeth or Mirabel, daughter and heir of Thomas Copdowe, Esq., by Anne his wife, daughter and co-heir of Sir Thomas Flemyng, Kt. The Flemyngs had been seated at Runwell from the year 1327, and from them the mansion and manor derived their name. Edward Sulyard married secondly Anne, daughter of John Norrys. By his first wife he had Sir William Sulyard, his eldest son and heir, and three other sons. By his second wife he had Eustace Sulyard, the testator, and one daughter. Sir William having died without issue his half-brother Eustace inherited Flemyngs, and his descendants resided there till the decease of Edward Sulyard, Esq., unmarried, 7 Nov., 1692, at the age of 72, who is described upon his monument in Runwell Church as "the last of his House and Family." Morant states that Flemyngs descended to his two nieces, Anne and Dorothy, therefore it probably passed under an entail, as it is not mentioned in his will, in which the name of Anne does not occur, and the rest of his landed property in Runwell he bequeathed to Dorothy. The

present representative of the family is Sir John T. Tyrell, Bart., the descendant of Dorothy Sulyard.

Flemyngs was one of the largest and most stately mansions in Essex. It was apparently a quadrangular building enclosing a courtyard, and was defended by a deep moat. Only a small portion of the edifice now remains, which seems to belong to the Elizabethan age, but probably may date as early as the time of Eustace or Sir William Sulyard. Wright says in his "History of Essex," "that a great part has been pulled down or destroyed by a fire that demolished more than thirty rooms and a large chapel. Before this accident, we are informed that the house contained above fifty spacious apartments." The Rev. Alfred Suckling, however, states that there were above one hundred apartments, and a large chapel finely vaulted with stone. The right of sepulture formerly belonged to this chapel, as appears by human remains and fragments of coffins frequently thrown up by the plough. It may be inferred from this, that part of the mansion was considerably older than the time of the Sulyards. We are further told that there were some fine ancient portraits of the Sybils and Cæsars; and that some very good paintings on glass have been preserved.* The mansion was surrounded by a spacious park and had a large warren; and the site is one of the finest in the county, commanding an extensive view of some parts of the county of Kent, including more than thirty parish churches, and a good prospect of the sea.

Eustace Sulyard died on the 1st of Feb., 1546-7, and lies buried in Runwell Church. There is a monument to his memory in the north wall of the Chancel consisting of a niche composed of alabaster and marble, inlaid with the effigies of himself in armour and bareheaded, his wife, three escocheons of arms, and an inscription engraven in brass. The figures are kneeling at desks. From his will,

* Suckling says that the interior fittings corresponded with the magnificence of the structure; stained glass in great profusion, tapestry, and paintings by eminent masters, sparkled in the windows and adorned the walls. Many of these decorations have been removed by the Tyrells and are said to enrich the apartments of their present residence.—"Suckling's Memorials," p. 52. The preservation at Boreham House of the decorations brought from Flemyngs is also mentioned in the "Essex Magazine."

which is very prolix and full of repetitions of his property, I present the following extracts.

Testator gives to his son Edward, when twenty-one or married, these parcels of silver plate:—

"One basin w^t an ewer of silver, parcell gylt, waing iiij^xx iij ounces. Two quarte potts of silver, parcell gilte, wainge lxxij oz. Three bowles of silver, parcell gilte, w^t a cou'r, waing xx oz. One dozen spones, wherof iij gilte, waing xv oz. & one q^r. One old casting bottell,* parcell gilte, which was my mother's." I will and bequeath unto every one of my daughters, for a benevolent token and natural remembrance, "Three parcells silver plate, To ev' of them one salte w^t cover parcel gilte, w^t mine armes and my wives theruppon engraven, and ℥ enamyled. waing xvi oz. and also ev'y of them vi silver spones having my Sipher engraven uppon them," when 18 or married, to be bought by my executors out of the profits of my lands and farms..

Give unto my nephew Thomas Cornwales † "my grete horse called grey Rouse. To my nephew Henry Cornwales my other young grey horse, a gowne of black damask guarded w^t velvet, a dublet of crymsen satten, and a paier of hose clocked with crymsen satten, and xl^s for the translation and making of such garments as I have given unto hym. I will that Mr. Thomas Mildmay ‡ have the bedde which I owe him at his pleasure."

I bequeath unto Edward, my eldest sonne, or to whom god shall make heyre of flemynges, all my harnes, Bowes, Arrowes, Billes, pykes, poleaxes, Swerdes, daggers, gonnes, and other myn Abilyment of War, chargeing myn executours to see the same stowed and kepte cleane untill suche tyme as my said heyre or heyres shall come to his or her full age. . . .

Item, I give unto Edward my son, or whoever shall be my heir, &c., after the death of my wife, "one Sparvo' § of crymsen velvet and Tyssue of gold, pyrled, and one other of tawney damaske and yelowe damaske w^t the curteyns of sarsenet belonging to the same."

The following interesting schedule, of which I give the title in brief, is annexed to the will:—

The particulars of such implements and utensils of household as I have willed to be bought for the use of Edward my son and heir apparent (or

* Casting Bottle. A bottle used for casting or sprinkling perfumes, said to have been introduced about the middle of the 16th century; but evidently earlier.

† Cornwallis. Sons of Sir John Cornwallis who married Mary, sister of Eustace Sulyard.

‡ Thomas Mildmay of Moulsham Hall, eldest son of Thomas Mildmay, Auditor of the Court of Augmentation.

§ Sparver *v.* Sparvour. Strictly the canopy or wooden frame at the top of the bed; but frequently applied to the bed itself. Lect. de Parament, a bed of State or great Sparver bed that serves only for shew or to set off the room. *Cotgrave, in voce Parament.* "A canopie or Sparver for a bed."—"Florio," p. 349. "The third Chamber being my bed-chamber was apparelled with rich cloth of Tyssue raised, and a grete *Sparver* and counterpointe of the same."—"State Papers," I. 239. ("Halliwell Arch. Dict.") The tents in the arms of the Upholsterers' Company are described in the patent as *Sparvers*.

whoever shall be my heir) with parcel of the said £100 given by my will: also such parcels, utensils, &c., of household at my house at Flemyngs so willed to the said Edward or my next heir.

Firste, one hole garnishe of pewter vessells w^t a charger xxx^s. one chafing dish of latten new v^s. one basin w^t an Ewer of pewter vi^s viij^d. iiij brasse potts fourtie shillings. iiij pannes xx^s. ij kettells xiij^s viij^d. ij spitts every of them meaner than the other x^s. Item, for other utensils for the ketchen vi^s viij^d. Item, for veessells, kilderkins and other necessaries Tubbes vi^l xiij^s. iiij^d.

Sm̃ xxiij. xij. viij.

Apparell for beddinge, viz., Tikes, fethers, fustians, cou'letts, shets, sayes, w^t table clothes, napkins, towells and carpetts. Two brussel Tykes of one yarde and iij quarters brode, price fourtie shillings. xx stone of lyving fethers, videlicit iiij li. p' ev'y stone, price liij^s iiij^d. ten yerdes of blanketts, newe, out of the pece at xvj^d the yerde. two couerletts of verdure, fyne, mete for such beddes, at xxiij^s iiij^d the pece, lxvj^s viij^d. iiij pillowes of iiij yerds of fustyan at viij^d the yarde vi^s iiij^d. Six pounde of downe price x^d the pounde for the same pillowes v^s. Shetes tenne paire conteyning viij ells in ev'y paier, at xvj^d the ell, $\frac{xx}{iiij}$ ells a. cvi^s viij^d. iiij Tykes countrepont, Brussell, for bedd and bolsters conteyning a yerde and iij quarters brode, at xij^d le pece, xxxvi^s. xxi stone of lyving fethers for the same at ij^s viij^d le stone lxi^s. Tenne yardes of fustyan for pillowes at viij^d the yarde, vi^s viij^d. xij pounde of downe to fill the same pillowes at x pens the pounde, x^s. iiij cou'letts for the same beddes, price le pece xvi^s—xlviij^s. xv yardes of blankett out of the pece for the same iij beddes, at xiiij^d the yarde, xvij^s vj^d. ccxx ells of good lynon clothe, at xiij^d the elle, to make tenne paier of shetes for ev'y bed, ev'y paier to conteyn vij elles, xij^li vi^s viij^d. pec' of beyond the Saye, red and yellowe, at xvi^s the pece. iiij peces of Englysse say, of the best, at xx^s le pece, iiij^li. Item, my new thrombed carpet. . . . Lynnon cloth for table clothes and cupbourd clothes iiij^li. Towells and napkyns liij^s iiij^d.

Sm̃. lii^li x^s. x^d.

The particulars contained in the preceding schedule, albeit somewhat dry, perhaps, in the detail, are still, I hope, of considerable value. It is by the collection of such items and inventories that we gradually and completely refurnish the old mansions of the country, and present an accurate picture of their interiors centuries ago. In the schedule of "utensils and standards of household" at Flemyngs, the items are not given, and they comprise merely the fittings of the fabric, briefly enumerated.

The Will of William Harris, of Southminster, Esq. Dated 12 Sept., and Proved 14 Nov., 1556,

Is a very lengthy document, consisting of eight closely-

written, equivalent to about sixteen ordinary, folios. I shall extract from it only a few passages.

The Harris family were originally of Prittlewell. William Harris of that place married Anne daughter of — Jernegan and had Arthur Harris, also of Prittlewell, who by Joanna his wife, daughter of Thomas Percy, second son of Henry Earl of Northumberland, had William Harris, the testator. Morant gives the date of his death 21st Sept., 1555, a year too early, which his will, as well as Machyn's Diary, corrects. Machyn, who most probably performed the office of undertaker, thus records his burial: "1556 the XVI day of September was bered in Essex, at Southmynster, on Master William Har[ris], Sheriff of Essex, notable ryche bothe in landes and fermes, with a penon . . . . . and cott armur and iiij baners of emages * of armes and a vj dosen of skoychyons and mony morners, and a grett dolle." His will contains very precise directions for the construction of his tomb and the celebration of his obsequies, and shews, as Machyn remarks, that he was a man of great wealth and had large possessions. He describes himself as of Southminster, in the county of Essex, Esq., and sometime inhabiting in the parish of Rochford.

My body to be buried either in the parish church of Southminster or Prittlewell, in such place of the church as heretofore by mouth I have partly declared.

A Tombe of marble to be set upon my place of burial, to be closed with barres of iron of convenient height for the saving of the said tombe, and to be colored with redd color sett in oyles, wher uppon I will that they shalbestowe twentie poundes of currant money of England, and more if that be not sufficient, by the discretions of myn ov'seers: upon the tombe ther shalbe mencion made of me and all my wyves and posteritie and our names, and the names of every child that I had severallye by every wief for thavoyding of contention hereafter for title of my landes, for that I had my said children by severall venters; and also I will that these wordes followinge shalbe set either upon my tumbe or upon the wall next my tumbe—*Terra terram tegat, demon' peccata resumat, mundus res h'eat, spiritus ab'ta petat.*† My executors to distribute to such poor in Essex as they shall see fit £10; and besides other miserere obsequies and dirige, according to the order of the

* Probably two banners of images and two of arms. Banners of images were banners with figures of saints depicted upon them.

† *Terra terram tegat, demonium peccata resumat, mundus res habeat, spiritus abdita petat.* The Rev. G. C. Berkeley, Vicar of Southminster, in reply to my enquiries, informs me that this tomb is totally destroyed. One escocheon plate only, engraved with the arms of Harris which formerly belonged to it, is preserved in the Church.

Catholick Church; and likewise to distribute other ten pounds at my month's day, and other ten pounds at my year's mind. And after my year's mind be passed, I will that always a yearly obit shall be kept in the parish church where I shall chance to be buried during the term of four score years, if the laws of the realm will it so long permit.* [Testator's four sons Vincent, Arthur, Christopher and Edward and their heirs to pay to the Churchwardens 20s. yearly during the said term out of the farms assigned to them under the will, and to give bond to the churchwardens to pay the same towards the obit.] The curate of the said church shall have, to pray for me in his prayers, making my name, yearly 12^{d}, and the residue two parts to poor people, and the residue to priests and clerks, and towards the necessary ornaments of the church. The churchwardens to have yearly for their pains 8^{d}; and my executors shall yearly, for the space of ten years, pay to the poor of Prittlewell, Southminster and Burnham every year £6 8^{s} 4^{d}. To the parish of Prittlewell every year 5 marks, Southminster 34^{s} 4^{d}, Burnham 34^{s} 4^{d}.

Testator next gives to Alice, his wife, for life, certain manors, lands, tenements, &c., and sundry plate and household stuff, and among the exceptions enumerated we get a description of some of the plate, &c., that he possessed. "To Alice, my wife . . ."

"My twoe amblinge sommer nagges which I always called her nagges, and all my plate except the followinge, my greate neste of gobletts, all gilte, with the cover, my best standing cupp, all gilte, with the cover, my salte, all gylte, with the cover, my pott gylte with the cover, my chaleys with the paton therto belonginge all gilte; and also except one goblet, gilte, with the cover, beinge made after fisshe scales, and also except two grete masers, and two silver spones, wherof thone is all gilte and thother with a vyce;" † and all my household stuff in my house at Rochford and in my house at Southminster, "except twoe fetherbedds in the same house, next the best, with couerletts, blanketts, sheets, pillowes, pillowbeys, and all other necessaries to them belonginge beinge likewise next the beste; and also beside twoe sewer brasse potts next the best, and also except another bed honestly furnished, beinge a fetherbedd mete to lodge gentlemens servauntes in with honestie; and also except half a garnysshe of pewter next the best, wherof to be eight platters, VI dessert, VI sawcers, and also two coppill of candlestickes next the best, a chafyng dysh and two other small canstieks of the meaner sort, whether the worst or the best."

Then follows the devise of his manors, lands, leases, &c., at great length; sundry legacies to servants and others:

"To my son Arthur all my apparell and household stuff in my chamber

* The testator appears to have anticipated the probability of a second Reformation: and of course after the accession of Elizabeth the celebration of his obit ceased.

† Device.

at Lyncolnesinne. . . . . My son Arthur shall have the use and occupyinge of my cheyne of golde conteyning sevenscore and VI links for life." Remainder to son Edward for life, remainder to their heirs.

The Will of Anne Pointz, Widow of John Pointz, of North Ockendon. Proved 18th May, 1554,

Is very rich and interesting in the bequests of plate, jewellery and personal ornaments. These legacies are, in fact, almost its whole contents. For an account of the Pointz family the reader will consult Morant. Anne Pointz, according to Morant, was the sister and heir of Isaac Sibley, of Buckinghamshire. John Pointz, her husband, he says, died 16th June, 1558. This date is erroneous, inasmuch as his widow died in 1554, and *The Will of John Pointz* bears date May the 30th, and was proved June the 30th, 1547. It is very brief and devoid of interest, except in that he desires "To be buried under the arch between the Chancel and the Chapel of our Lady," which determines the dedication of the North Chapel, hitherto, I believe, unknown, as well as the place of his own sepulture.*

The following is an abstract of the Will of Anne Pointz, with excerpts in the orthography of the Register:—

Give to my daughter Frances Asteley's children, now the wife of John Asteley, of "Cunstable Melton," in Norfolk, to the men children when 21, and to the women children at the day of "the solempnization of their marriage." To Bridget Asteley eldest child and daughter, "a browch all of golde with this scripture aboute it, *Miex suys bocage quetoy dahlacage*,† and a woman enamyled white and a cage hanging on a ragged staf with a bird enclosed in it. A standing boole of silver w^t^ cover, all gilte, poiz xxxvij ouz. quar., more, two saltes of silver, parcell gilte, with cover poiz. xix oz. quar. dd. and money xx^li^." To Anne Asteley second child and second daughter, "a tablet of gold with Adam and Eve tempted by the Sperite figured over their hedds, one on thone side, and this scripture aboute it, *Come forth Trowghte thoughe falsehoode be wrowthe;* ‡ and on thother side, a man holding a brawnche of flowers in his hande, and a woman holdinge a harte in her hande, and this scripture

* There is a remarkable series of alabaster tablets sculptured in relief representing the ancestry of the Pointz family, in North Ockendon Church. The figures are in armour of various periods considerably anterior to the date of the sculptures, suggesting the probability that some have been copied either from painted glass or that the sculptor represented some portions of ancient armour then remaining in the family mansion. I append this note from recollection only, after a lapse of some years.

† *Mieux sui bocage que toi dans la cage.*

‡ *Come forth truth, though falsehood be wroth.*

aboute them, *Take you here my harte with love and love more.* A ringe of golde, a Turkeys * in y^{t}; more fiftene score and xxiij links of my own chayn of golde fasioned like the lynks of a cote of male and not much bigger, but some what thycker then they comenly be; more, an eye for abillyment of xl garnet stones rounde like beddes and xliiij peaces of golde betwen them, enamyled blewe in the mydest; more, a playne salte of silver with a couer gilte, poiz by estimacon, xxiij oz: more two standing potts of silver, all gilte, with drawen strypes, playne, poiz $\frac{xx}{iij}$xij oz. more, a dozen silver spoones with the xij apostells, parcell gilte poiz . . . . oz. dd. more, a gilte spoone with Christ at th'ende, † poiz by estimacon one oz. dd, and in golde of half soverann of Henry theights coyn three score pounds." To Isaac Asteley "a hoope of golde, my first husbands weddinge ringe, sometyme. To Jacob Asteley, the saide Fraunces fyveth child alive and her seconde sonne alive in birth, Maister Pointz chayne of gold sometyme of tenne score and fyve lynks, fasioned rownde. To Cheny Asteley sixthe child alive and in age the thirde sonne in birth, a lady assumpted all in golde with her sonne in her armes and setting on the half mone with a ruby stone in y^{t}; ‡ and a ringe of gold with a ruby in y^{t}; a standing boole of silver with a cover graven all over wthout, poiz xxxiij oz." To Rebecca, daughter of the said Frances Asteley "a broche all of gold with a woman sitting upon a wheale and slawinge a lyon by the backe; § a ringe of gold w^{t} a stone in y^{t} of a redd stone graven with an old croked man; a gilte goblet with a cover graven with Pointz armes and my owne in the topp, xxxj oz. dd. Dated 1550.

Second Will.—[After commendation of her soul to God] "and my body I will to be buried in holy buriall according to the orders of the Catholicke Churche with such honest obsequies and Rites as to my state and degre shalbe thought convenient by my executors." [Testator recites a certain deed, dated 6 June, 1550, "under my marke and seale" by which she has covenanted to give certain effects to the children of Frances Asteley, and now gives them over and above as follows,] unto Anne Asteley daughter of the said Frances, "Item, my paire of beades made of the garnetts given her afore by my deade with small golden beades between the garnetts, and all manner garnisshing longing to them. Item, a nother billiment of pearle garnissed with the gold that was aboute the said garnetts given her as afore conteyning lvij peeces. Item, an upper billyment of gold, poiz two ounces quar. whiche the Quenes highnes gave me at her coronation. Item, a nother upper billiment of golde and pearle, conteyning civ pearles and xxxij peeces of golde given me by the Quenes highnes for my new yeares gifte. Item, a ringe of golde with a ruby given me also by my Lorde of Cumberland.‖ Item,

* Turquoise.

† A complete set of thirteen Apostle Spoons, the handles finished with figures of our Lord and His Apostles. They were frequently given by Sponsors at Baptism to the child. Wealthy persons gave a full set; others one, two, four or more, according to their means. These elegant and artistic spoons are again brought into use and some very good sets have been manufactured.

‡ "A lady, &c." A clerical error, no doubt, for "Our Lady:" the well-known representation of the Assumption of the B.V.M., derived from the Apocalypse, ch. xii., v. 1. Brooches and earrings of the Assumption were common.

§ Perhaps St. Catherine.

‖ Henry Clifford, Baron Clifford and Earl of Cumberland, died in 1569.

a hoope of golde enamyled blacke, poiz about an angell. Item, in gold fourtie pounds; and more, one sovereigne of xxx^{s}, a double duckett of xxiv^{s}, a Ryall of xv^{s}, a duckett of xiv^{s}, an angell of x^{s}. Item, besides one louse gowne of blacke damask and a round kertill of blacke satten . . . ."

"I will also to the said Anne Asteley for service done me at corte and diligent attendance used towards me in my sickñes, and I will that these said purcells shalbe delivered to the said Anne on the day of her marryage as thother things given her." If she die before, they to be divided between her brothers and sisters. [Other small legacies of money and apparel to servants, &c.] Dated 16 May, 1554. Proved 18 May, 1554.

One or two extracts from

THE WILL OF THOMAS HASTELER, OF RAWRETH, DATED 22ND JAN., AND PROVED 4TH FEB., 1527-8,

Are introduced chiefly on account of the singular order given in the directions for his funeral, as well as for the purpose of shewing what religious rites an opulent yeoman of the time thought proper to ordain should be performed for his soul's health.

Thomas Hasteler at the time of his decease held the lease of the Manor of Rawreth Hall, was owner of a farm called Burrells, divers tenements, which he divided among his sons, and possessed sufficient personalty to leave four of them 20 marks apiece in money, and to three others £6 13s. 4d. each. A brass plate with the following inscription to his memory, engraven in old English, exists in Rawreth Church:—

Of yor charite pray for the Soules of Thoms Hasteler, Alys Elynore & Johan his wyf which Thoms decessed ye xxb day of January ye yer' of o^{r} lord mb^{l}xxbii on whos soules Jhu habe mercy.

A rubbing of this brass (preserved, I believe, with others in the parish chest) was sent to me in the year 1847, several months after I had visited the church. No mention of the family of Hasteler, or of this inscription, occurs in Essex History. To me it has been the key to a repository of a great deal of parochial and family history that has been concealed for at least three centuries, and which

collaterally leads to the discovery of more. I venture to say that no other key nor any other clue was in existence. Yet, after all, valuable as this solitary memorial is, it is of minor importance in comparison with others which are irrecoverably lost. If the reader have visited many Essex Churches, with the recollection only of those inscriptions recorded by Salmon and Muilman, he must have been surprised at the amount of monumental destruction which has happened since they wrote, and even within our own recollection; and equally surprised to find so many monumental brasses detached from their slabs, with no friendly hand to secure them in their places.*

We deplore the sacrilegious violence of political or religious fanatics in past ages which deprived us of so many monuments of ancient art; but the deliberate, thoughtless, or capricious aggression of the modern Church Restorer upon sepulchral memorials, surely deserves severer censure, and is equally fatal to the pursuit of historical and archæological research.

It has become a very recent practice among Church Restorers to bury sepulchral slabs beneath the pavement. The morality or the legality of this practice it is not our business to discuss. It is, however, exciting the serious attention of Archæologists.† We may countervail the ravages of time by transcription, but are foiled by this

* I have on several occasions seen monumental brasses exhibited at antiquarian meetings in London; and I know of others in private possession. They have usually been purchased of dealers, but the Churches from which they have been abstracted are unknown. Rubbings of some large escocheons in brass, bought in London, and believed to have come from a Church in Essex, were sent to me from Cambridgeshire; but I have not been able to appropriate them. Not long since I endeavoured to purchase some small effigies of the 16th century, exhibited by a door-plate engraver in my own neighbourhood, who, however, declined to part with them, as he kept them for "shew plates." I gave an account of the robbery of brasses from the ruinous Church of Chingford a few years ago. Also, in the "Gentleman's Magazine," I published an inscription from a brass from a Church in Norfolk, purchased by a friend in London. It recorded the endowment of a parochial charity by the person commemorated. The Church to which it belongs was discovered, and its restoration proposed: but so little interest was apparently felt about it there, that I believe it is considered safer, at least *pro tem.*, in private hands. Mr. Suckling informs us that the inscription plate upon the monument of John Tanfield in Margaretting Church was wrenched off and sold by a late parish clerk, temptod thereto by the trifling value of the old metal.

† "On the Preservation of Sepulchral Inscriptions," by T. W. King, Rouge Dragon, "Arch. Journal," Vol. I., p. 135.

"Remarks on the Desecration and Robberies in Sacred Edifices," by Vice-Admiral W. H. Smyth, F.R.S., F.S.A., &c., &c.

"Collectanea Antiqua," Vol. V., p. 248, by C. Roach Smith.

newly devised species of vandalism as effectually as if the slabs were totally destroyed.*

Church Restorers and Church Officers are too often neither acquainted with, nor interested in, their parochial history, and are, therefore, incapable of judging of the value of a name, a date, or a sculptured escocheon which might open to the antiquary a volume of past history. This is not their fault; we have not all the same tastes; do not possess the same acquirements; cannot all adopt the same pursuits. But ignorance becomes culpable when it is mischievous, and the spirit of destructiveness must be restrained. If there be no competent authority to check or to control the spoliators, Archæologists, at any rate, will not cease to bear witness against them.†

To the historian, the antiquary, and the genealogist, sepulchral inscriptions are invaluable, and now that the Public Records have been rendered more generally accessible, the epitaphs have acquired a more practical value as a ready index, and often the only references to documents among the national archives.‡

In his will Thomas Hasteler says—

I bequeath my soul to Almighty God, the Blessed Mary, and all the Holy Company of Heaven, and my body to be buried in the parish church of S. Nicholas, Rawreth. Give to the high altar of S. Nicholas Rawreth, for my tithes negligently forgotten 6^{s}. 8^{d}., and a "weder sheep

* When I took Church-notes at Low Leyton, I sought in vain for the tomb of the celebrated historian and antiquary the Rev. John Strype. I addressed the Editor of the "Gentleman's Magazine" on the subject, but no information respecting it was obtained. Only recently I have been informed that the slab has been interred beneath the pavement of the Sacrarium. Strype was a great benefactor to Low Leyton; he rebuilt the Parsonage and executed extensive repairs upon the Church, in great part at his own cost. He was studious to preserve sepulchral remains. *Teste* his great work, "Strype's Additions to Stow's Survey." The fate from which he studied to preserve the inscriptions of others, has in brief space fallen upon his own.

† Thus, at Leigh, where a good deal of monumental destruction was accomplished in 1837-8, the earlier register being lost, and no records relating to a parochial charity being in the possession of the parish, the Church authorities, in their united wisdom, threw down the only tomb which gave me, last year, a clue to the complete elucidation of the History of the Moyer Charity, which was the result of three several testamentary benefactions at long intervals, proving at the same time that Morant's account is both confused and erroneous. The Report of the Commissioners for Charities, whatever may be considered its legal value, is, in my judgment, a happy illustration of "the blind leading the blind," as well as a standing record of official incompetence. The destruction and interment of sepulchral slabs of course renders such investigation daily more difficult, if not impossible. I had copied the inscriptions in that Church, fortunately, a few years before the hand of the *Restorer* had passed over it.

‡ Inscriptions frequently pronounced illegible, are often perfectly legible to practised eyes; and there are several ways of bringing a faint and detrited inscription into clear and prominent relief.

to be afore droove to goo before my bodie to the church at the day of my buriall." To Sir William my Curate to pray for my soul 2ˢ.

The wether sheep was clearly an offering in kind to the High Altar.

With respect to the celebration of his obsequies, the testator says:—

An honest priest to be found to sing mass for my soul, the souls of my friends and all christian souls, for two years in Rawreth Church, with dirige and commendation twice a week, taking yearly for his salary £6 13s. 4d.; and immediately after my decease my executors cause to be sung at Scala Cœli * at the freres of London and Essex as many trentals of mass for my soul, my friends souls and all Christian souls, as shall amount to £6 13s. 4d. Also that my executors bring me honestly to the earth with dirige and three masses by note, and do honestly for me, and keep a solemn month's mind and a year's mind; and half of my goods not bequeathed to Thomas Hasteler, the elder, and John Hasteler, the elder, [two of testator's sons] whom I make my executors, my executors shall dispose for the health of my soul, and the other half to my executors and other children if alive.

John Hasteler, no doubt one of the testator's sons, was tenant of lands in South Bemfleet, under Henry Appleton, Esq., in 1545. I find also the Will of John Hasteler, of Prittlewell, yeoman, proved in 1599. He was probably grandson of Thomas Hasteler of Rawreth and left issue, male and female. His will, though it enumerates many of his household utensils, is of no special interest, but it shews that the family still maintained a good position as well-to-do yeomanry.

An opulent class of yeomanry was fast rising in the latter part of the 15th century, many of them destined in one or two generations to take rank among the landed gentry and become "gentlemen of coat armour." Thomas Cocke, of Prittlewell, was a wealthy yeoman in the reign of Hen. VIII., and also a man of very ancient lineage. One of his nephews and successors wedded a daughter of Thomas Lord Wentworth, Chamberlain to King Edward VI. Two members of the family obtained distinct grants of arms, and acquired the rank of gentlemen.†

* A representation of the *Scala cœli*, at Rome, at which the same devotion was prescribed and practiced. The altar was at the top of the *scala*.

† A grant of arms was made in 1587, by Sir William Dethicke, Garter, unto "John Cocke, of Prittlewell, son and heir of John Cocke, of Shopland, Esq., and Elizabeth, his wife, one of the daughters of the Rt. Hon. Thomas Lord Wentworth, Lord Chamberlaine to King Edw. VI., which John was the son of Richard Cocke,

I insert several extracts from

THE WILL OF THOMAS COCKE, OF PRITTLEWELL, DATED 21ST JULY, 1544, AND PROVED 7TH FEB., 1544 (*i.e.*, 1545),

giving the precise date of some extensive reparations on the north side of Prittlewell Church which are very distinctly marked by the masonry, and affording some particulars relating to the Confraternity of Jesus in that parish.

The testator describes himself as "Thomas Cock, yeman of the Kings Majestys most honorable Guard, late of Prittlewell, in the county of Essex." He dates his will at "Cales," 21 July, 1544; but the attestation shews that it was read at Prittlewell in the presence of witnesses and subsequently formally executed at Calais by the sign manual of the testator. The attestation runs as follows:—

Read in the presence of John Smith and Thomas Byrch, yeomen of the Kings Majestys honorable Guard, Thomas Salmon of Lye,* and Wyllyam Salmon of Prittlewell and others, but also subscribed the same with mine own hand at "Cales," the day and year above written, per me, Thomas Cocke.

Thomas Cocke held the lease of the farm called Shelford and Bredworth in Foulness, well stocked with sheep and oxen; owned a farm called Reynolds in Shopland; oyster layings in Little Wakering; many houses and shops in the town of Prittlewell; and other houses, woods, crofts, and

the son of John Cocke the elder, and anciently descended by proof of sundry evidences (from one Ranulphus Cocus) dated in reign of Hen. III., Edw. III., Hen. IV., Hen. I., &c." Then follows the blazon: "Sables and gould indented per pale. Crest a unicorn's head coupé per pale, gould and sables upon a chapeau Royall gules, lined ermine."—Harl. M.S., 1507. A grant also appears to have been made to John Cocke, of Little Stambridge, in 1588, "Sa. three bends arg.," by Cooke, Clarenceux. Both coats are quartered on the monument of Mary, wife of Richard Davies, and eldest daughter of John Cocke and Elizabeth his wife, daughter of Lord Wentworth. Mary Davies died 2 Sept., 1623.

* Leigh. Thomas Salmon, of an ancient family resident there for three centuries. He died 5 Aug., 1576, aged 70, and was interred in the Church with an inscription in brass, now lost. Other sepulchral memorials of the family, however, remain, including a mural monument of Robert Salmon, Esq., Master of the Trinity House in 1617; one of his sons, Peter Salmon, was an eminent physician in the 17th century; educated at Eton and King's College, Cambridge; and a graduate in Arts and Medicine of the Universities of Cambridge, Oxford and Padua. (*Ped. penes me.* Dr. Monk's "Hist. of the Coll. of Physicians.") Several valuable and most interesting monuments in Leigh Church were destroyed or removed during the restorations about the year 1837. Iconoclasm and vandalism are not confined to 17th century Puritans.

sundry parcels of land in the parish. He mentions his brothers William and Richard; and three nephews Thomas, John and Robert Cocke.

Without regard to the order in which they occur, I will first notice those passages in the will that have reference to the Jesus Guild. All that has been hitherto known of it is what is mentioned by Morant, that in "King Edward the IV^ths reign, lands and tenements were put in feoffment here, by two wardens, one master, one priest, and certain brethren, to find a priest called Jesus Priest; which chantry was worth at the suppression 7^l. 17^s. 0^d., and in the Certificate it is said that this was a populous town, having 300 houseling people."*

At the east end of the south aisle of the Church is a large chapel, measuring 24ft. 10in. by 19ft. 3in., which was most probably the Jesus Chapel. It has an east window of four lights and two triple light windows upon the south.

On the south side of Prittlewell street there is a house still called "Jesus House," but presenting no marks of antiquity.† It is now occupied, as I am informed, as a beershop, and has a garden attached. That it stands upon the site of the ancient Guild House, and is the same property described in the will of Thomas Cocke as "my house that I bought of the Brotherhood of Jesus Guild," cannot be doubted. In another part of his will he says, "The Brothers of Jesus owe me £8 10s. sterling, I will that my executors receive it of them, and of the same I will that they shall employ and bestow v marks in table cloths and other necessaries for their feast." The Reformation had very probably caused a laxity in the management of their affairs; the brethren were largely in debt to Thomas Cocke, they had sold to him some of their property, perhaps anticipating that they might not be able to retain it long, and in the next reign all the residue of the endowment was seized by the Crown. In 1575 it was in the

* Houseling People, i.e., Receivers of the Sacrament of the Altar, (Anglo Saxon, *Housel* v. *Husel)*, which, down to the reign of Edward VI., undoubtedly comprised the whole of the adult population; so that an estimate may be formed of the approximate number of inhabitants at this date.

† I am informed by the proprietor that in a title deed, dated 1799, it is described as "Jesus Hall."

possession of John Cocke, of Little Stambridge Hall, nephew of the testator, who had married the daughter of Lord Wentworth, and to her he left it for life, by will dated 1574, under the title of "Jesus Hampstalls."

Thomas Cocke also leaves to his nephew, John Cocke, a tenement described as "my house next the Church gate." This ancient tenement is still standing and from its position (abutting upon the grave yard) may possibly have been the dwelling of the Jesus Priest. He gives also "towards building the north part of the Church of Prittlewell 40s." This work is very distinctly marked. Nearly half the length and about two-thirds of the height of the north wall of the chancel towards the nave are six inches thicker than the rest, and a plinth of the same projection is also continued to the eastern extremity of the wall. The thicker portion seems to define the limit of the reparation, which probably consisted of the rebuilding of the eastern-most part, setting the new wall on the old foundation, and leaving that as a plinth. One half of a constructional arch of brick may be seen in the thicker part of the wall, the other half having apparently been cut away by the alteration.

The following is testator's legacy to the poor :—

> My executors shall cause three bushels of wheat to be baked and made into penny loaves, and a bullock to be killed and distributed to the poor people yearly at Christmas even, as long as the lease of Shelford and Bradworth do continue, in whose hands soever they shall be.

John Cocke, of Little Stambridge Hall, in his will, dated 12 December, 1574, and Proved Jan. 27, 1575, orders the same benefaction to be continued in these words, "My executors to distribute yearly one ox and half a quarter of wheat, baked, to the poor of Prittlewell, according to the gift of my late uncle, Thomas Cocke." And the following bequest refers to a structure of which I cannot learn that any record or even a tradition exists: "To the building of the Market Crosse of Pritwell 100s." He gives these small legacies: "To the Rt. Hon. Thomas Wentworth, Kt., Lord Wentworth, my wife's brother, one Portegue of gold.* To Mr. Henry Wentworth, my lord's brother,

* Portague, a Portuguese gold coin worth about £3 12s. It was much esteemed in England, but was not unfrequently of base metal, gilded. It is a very common legacy in old Wills.

Mr. William Wentworth, my lord's eldest son, and to his brother, Henry Wentworth, each 20ˢ. To Mrs. Margaret Wentworth, my wife's sister, my nag called "Button."

These are the chief points of interest in the two preceding wills. With some extracts from

THE WILL OF BARTHOLOMEW AVERELL, OF SOUTHMINSTER, GENTLEMAN, DATED 1 MAY, AND PROVED 29 JUNE, 1562,

I will conclude this paper. The first of this family mentioned in Essex history is Henry Averell, of London, goldsmith, who died 13th Nov., 1540, and was succeeded by his son John, who deceased 20th Sept., 1554. His cousin Bartholomew Averell, the testator, nephew of Henry, was his heir, then aged 42. The Averell family had considerable estates in Warley, Rainham, Thundersley, Great Stambridge, Canewdon, Fambridge, Southminster, &c.

The testator gives the following directions for his burial:—

"I will to be buried in the church of Southminster aforesaid, before my pue, betwene it and the chauncel, and one marble stone to be laied upon me, with the pictures and names of my wives and children to be graven upon the same. Item, I give and bequeath unto the poore walking people that resorte to my burial viˡⁱ xiijˢ iiijᵈ, and also those at my month's day vˡⁱ xiijˢ iiijᵈ.* To ev'y poor parishioner of Southminster and Althorne, that have neither lands nor cattals, viˢ viijᵈ." . . .

Give "to Henry Hall all my cotes of clothe of what colʳ soever they be, and all my hose and dubletts of fustian: and all myne other apparell I give to my brother Will'm Averell, whensoever he requireth after my decease. I give to every of my cov'nant s'vauntes a blacke cote of viˢ the yerde." . . . .

Omitting the devise of his manors and estates, though of value for the purpose of county history, I extract a list of sundry articles of plate bequeathed to his wife and daughters. He gives to "ffelise," his wife,

"xij silver spoones called slippes, one salte p'cell gilte of silver, a grete square salte of silver parcell gilte, ij booles p'cell gilte with a cou'r, and a silver goblet, parcell gilte, a white silver pott, with a haunche and a haunche and a lidd, thre cou's all gilte." . . : Residue of plate

* It is noteworthy that the observance of the "month's mind" still lingered. It may be doubtful how it was observed. Probably by an Eucharistic celebration as prescribed in the Latin prayer-book of Queen Elizabeth. "Celebratio Cœnæ Domini in Funebribus," (si amici et vicini defuncti communicare velint).

not bequeathed to go to my three daughters, in which division to be made Grace and Elizabeth shall have "two great gilte saltes and ij doz. silver spones th'on dozen with maiden hedds, th'other with rounde knoppes." [Mentions a legacy of his uncle Henry to be given to poor maidens to their marriage, still in his hands, which he orders to be disposed as his uncle desired.]

Testator left three daughters co-heirs, viz., Mary, wife of John Sammes, aged 19, Grace aged 11, and Elizabeth, 8 years old. He mentions three brothers, William, Bennett and Harry Averell, and his brother-in-law, Vincent Harris. Appoints Arthur Harris, his son-in-law, executor.

It will have been noticed that the few Wills from which I have already printed extracts have corrected many errors of Morant. Others, of which I have either copies or abstracts, rectify many more. The errors in date, and the confusion of persons are, in fact, more frequent than I could have anticipated, while his genealogies are often defective and inaccurate.* This is becoming daily more apparent by my own limited researches, and the more extended investigations of others. Every Essex Historian who has succeeded him has implicitly followed his text, and consequently repeated his errors; but no one has hitherto supplied his omissions.

Of the learning and industry of Morant I would speak with the most profound respect. When he had access to original documents he is undoubtedly trustworthy, for his ability as an historian and topographer, and his skill as a paleographer, cannot be questioned. Numerous errors were inseparable from so great a work begun and completed by one man, who for the most part was obliged to trust to transcripts of records made by others, and to collections formed at various periods, whose accuracy, with all the unusual facilities which he possessed, he could not always verify. At the present day liberal access is afforded to students to almost every Department of the Public Records.

* Take, *e.g.*, one illustration which I have at hand, where Morant, vol. I., p. 263, makes Sir Roger Appleton to have died 26 Feb., 1557, mistaking him for his grandson, and giving him the possession of considerable estates which were not acquired until the next generation. I had recently prepared an elaborate genealogy of this family, perfect down to the extinction of the Baronetage; but my labour is brought to an abrupt termination by information lately received, that the sepulchral memorials of the descendants of the family have just been buried beneath the pavement of Shenfield Church. Do Church Restorers bury their own family monuments or only those of other people?

Few, however, possess the leisure, fewer still, perhaps, the taste to endure the tedious and solitary occupation of transcribing Wills and Inquisitions, with the definite object of thoroughly revising the County History. But that it does require revision throughout is certain, and I have scarcely touched a Will which does not rectify some inaccuracy. In truth, a History of Essex is yet to be written. But such a work is almost the labour of a lifetime, and the present generation is hardly likely to witness its accomplishment. The labours of the Essex Archæological Society, and the MSS. of Private Collectors and Annotators, may, however, furnish materials which will enable some future Historian to fulfil the task.

THE TYRELL BADGE.

By H. W. King.

Many of the more ancient families of the nobility and gentry bore a Badge or Cognizance in addition to, and distinct from, their armorial bearings, which was used almost with as much frequency as the armorial ensigns themselves. It was embroidered upon the habits of their domestics and retainers; it decorated their furniture and apartments, and appeared in painted windows; it was sculptured upon the walls of their mansions, and is often seen among the architectural embellishments of the churches of which they were the founders, patrons, or benefactors; but more especially was it conspicuous in its profuse repetition upon their military standards.

The Badge must not be confounded either with the Crest or the Device. The Crest is invariably set upon a torse, or a chapeau, or issues from a coronet. A Device was adopted upon some special or particular occasion, such as a joust or tournament, and was accompanied by a motto or legend containing some covert or significant allusion to it. Dallaway ascribes the origin of Devices to "about the year 1460, during the Neapolitan wars, when the use of coat armour was relinquished in a great measure by the Italian chiefs, who caused certain emblems or symbolical devices to be painted upon their shields, illustrated by short classical allusions and quotations, descriptive either of the particular enterprise or of the general character of the bearer;" and defines the Device or impress as, "a painted metaphor or rather an enigma inverted."*

* Dallaway's "Inquiries into the Origin and Progress of the Science of Heraldry in England," p. 391. At a solemn tourney between the Earls of Leicester and Oxford, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, these impresses and mottoes were displayed. 1. An ostrich holding a key in her mouth. "Spiritus durissima coquit." 2. A rock in the Sea. "Conantia frangere frangunt." 3. An urn with incense. "Sic tua nos virtus." 4. An unicorn dipping his horn in the sea. "Venena pello." 5. The sun bursting through a cloud. "Obvia nubila solvent." 6. A rock in the sea. "Naturæ non artis opus." "MSS. Dugdale Coll. Arms." Note ibid. 392. In reference to the 4th device and motto, see note p. 179 *ante*, "Ancient Wills," on the supposed power of the unicorn's horn to dispel poison.

It may, perhaps, sometimes have happened that a device assumed for the occasion was subsequently adopted as the household Badge in commemoration, for example, of a successful encounter in the lists in which it was first borne.

A Badge was sometimes selected from a charge in the coat of arms, but much more generally it was adopted as containing some allusion to the name, office, estate or circumstances of the bearer, and was, perhaps, almost invariably a kind of rebus, though that term seems more applicable to the Device. We have one notable example of this, when Thomas Moubray, Duke of Norfolk, appeared against Henry, Duke of Hereford (King Henry the IVth), in the celebrated joust at Coventry, upon a horse covered with trappings of velvet, embroidered with lions and *mulberry* trees intended to typify his name. The badge of Marguerite of Anjou, was a Daisy; that of Thomas of Woodstock, the Stock of a Tree; Catherine of Arragon bore a bundle of Arrows. Similar examples of allusive badges might be adduced, and although the derivation of others is involved in obscurity, yet, were the circumstances known, the majority would probably be found to have originated in a pun or rebus. A few certainly owe their origin to some memorable achievement and are consequently badges of more honourable distinction, such as those of Pelham and De la Warr, which had the following origin, as related by Collins:—*

"John de Pelham was a person of great fame in the reign of Edw. III. He attended that victorious monarch in his wars with the French, and was a competitor in taking John, King of France, prisoner at the battle of Poictiers, on Monday, Sept. 19th, 1356. Froysart gives an account that with the King were taken, besides his son Philip, the Earl of Tankerville, Sir Jaques of Bourbon, the Earls of Ponthieu and Eue, with divers other noblemen, who being chased to Poictiers, the town shut their gates against them, not suffering any to enter, so that divers were slain, and every Englishman had four, five or six

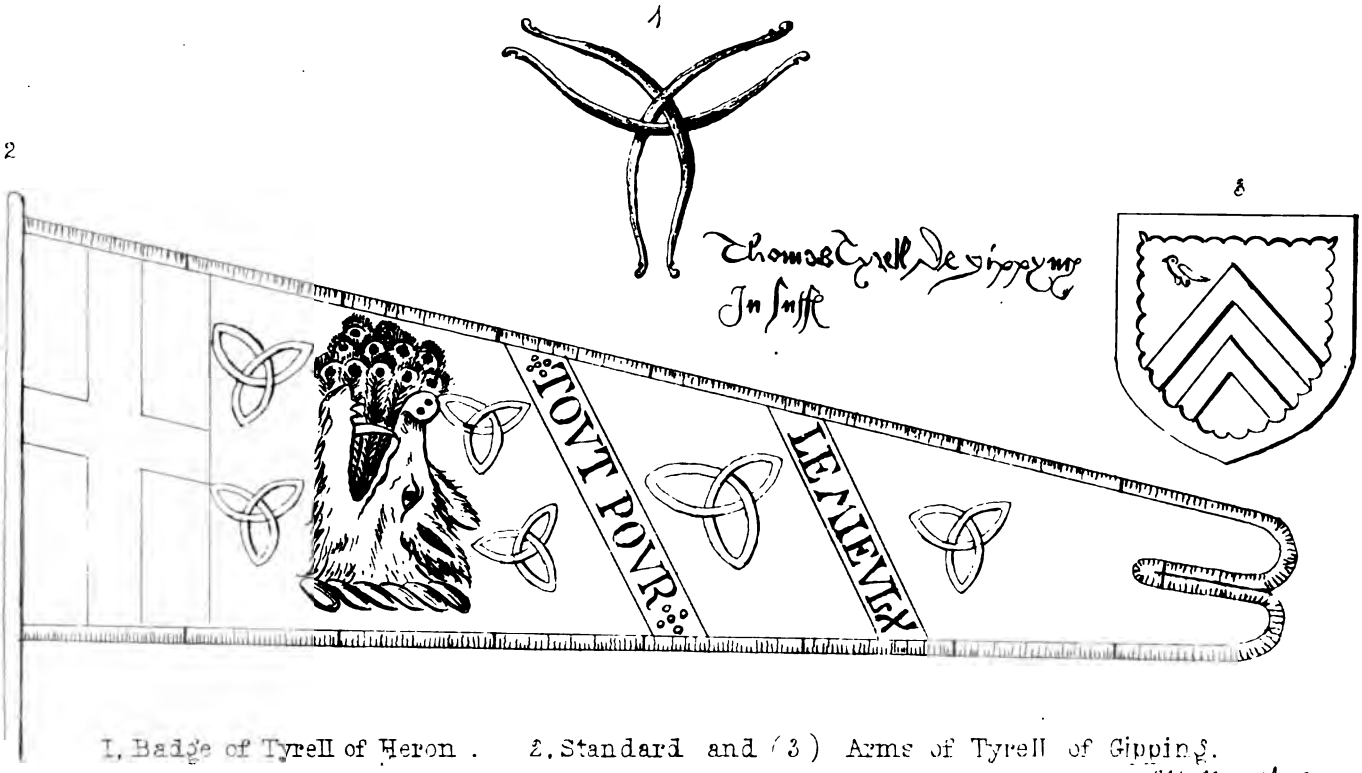
* Collins's "Peerage," Vol. II., p. 87, edit. 1768. Jacob's "Peerage," Vol. I., p. 342. Sir John Froissart mentions neither de Pelham nor De la Warr in connection with the capture. He is very circumstantial in his relation that the surrender was to Sir Denys de Morbeque. "Froissart's Chron.," Vol. 1., p. 223, Smith's edition.

prisoners, and the press being great to take the King, such as knew him cried 'Sir, yield or you are dead!' Whereupon, as the Chronicle relates, he yielded himself to Sir Dennis Morbeck, a Knight of Artois in the English service, and being afterwards forced from him, more than ten Knights and Esquires challenged the taking of the King. Among these," adds Collins, "Sir Roger la Warr, and John de Pelham were most concerned; and in memory of so signal an action, and the King surrendering his sword to them, Sir Roger la Warr, Lord la Warr, had the *Crampet* or *Chape* of his [*i.e.*, the King's] sword for a badge of that honour, and John de Pelham, afterwards knighted, had the *Buckle* of a belt [*i.e.*, the King's] as the mark of the same honour, which was sometimes used by his descendants as a seal manual, and at others the said buckles on each side of a cage, being an emblem of the captivity of the King of France, and was therefore borne for a crest, as in those times was customary."

The Tyrell Badge seems to have escaped the notice of all the Essex historians, and I know of no publication which mentions it. My object in this paper is, first, to shew that *temp.* Hen. VIII. one branch of the Tyrells bore as a Badge "three bows," which are represented as three bows of riband, and then to shew that this is either a corruption of an earlier Badge of three Long Bows interlaced, or a variety adopted by the Gipping branch in which the allusive meaning of the original Badge is completely lost.

I have long known that Thomas Tyrell, of Gipping, in Suffolk, in the reign of Hen. VIII., carried upon his standard a peculiar badge, namely an interlaced and endless knot, and I have been accustomed to designate it the "Tyrell knot."* By the courteous consent of G. H. Rogers-Harrison, Esq., F.S.A., Windsor Herald, I am enabled to present to the Society an accurate etching of

* Several families used a Knot for a household badge; *e.g.*, the Lacy Knot, the Stafford Knot, the Bourchier Knot, the Bowen Knot, and the Wake Knot, all of which are either allusive, or form the initial letter of the bearer's name. The fretted bows have quite as close a fanciful resemblance to the initial letter T. There are also the Heneage, Harrington, Hungerford and Dacre Knots. The Hungerford Knot unites their own badge of a sickle with a garb the badge of the Peverells; and the Dacre Knot connects their own escallop with the ragged staff of the Nevills. The Dacre badge may be seen on an old chair, brought from Belhus, which stands at the north end of the altar in Aveley Church.



1. Badge of Tyrell of Heron . 2. Standard and (3) Arms of Tyrell of Gipping.

H. N. Kingsford sc

the Standard of Thomas Tyrell, of Gipping, copied from the original in a MS. volume of Standards of Knights and Nobility, *temp.* Hen. VIII., in the College of Arms. *

It is unnecessary to describe a standard to archæologists, but as there is an almost universal popular ignorance of what a standard is, I venture to describe it here for the sake of others into whose hands this Journal may chance to fall, trusting that my antiquarian readers will pardon the digression.†

Firstly, then, a standard is invariably of the shape indicated in the engraving, but it differs in length according to the rank of the bearer. Every standard must have the cross of S. George in chief, that is next the staff. It is usually crossed diagonally by two or three motto bends, in which is inscribed the *cri de guerre*, war cry, or motto; but occasionally the *cri de guerre* or motto runs lengthwise across the upper part of the standard, and sometimes the motto bends are omitted.‡ The crest is placed in the first division, next the cross of S. George, and the remaining divisions are usually filled with repetitions of the family badge, or with charges taken from the coat of arms. But the coat of arms is never emblazoned upon a standard. The field of the standard seems to depend, as a rule, upon the tinctures of the arms; but probably the field was sometimes of the liveries of the house, when those liveries differed, as in some instances they did, from the colours of the family escocheon; for the Percy standard was tawny.§

* The etching is a reduced *fac simile*, half the size of the original drawing. Vide "Excerpta Historica" for a descriptive account of the standards in this volume which, *inter alia*, contains ten standards borne by knights and nobility in Essex.

† For example, that which is popularly known, and invariably called by the newspaper press, the "Royal Standard" or the "Standard of England," is not a Standard, but the "Royal Banner of Arms."

‡ The prime origin of the motto was undoubtedly the *cri de guerre*. The more recent "mot," or sentiment came in with the custom of devices. It is plain that it could never have been borne beneath the shield as at present displayed. Its proper place was upon the standard. Some few families retain their ancient battle-cry with a more recent motto.

§ In early times the standard was so large that it could not be borne in battle, but travelled upon wheels, and was set in the centre of the field where it formed the rallying point for the army. In later times the size was reduced and regulated. In the reign of Henry VIII. the prescribed length of the standard, according to rank, was as follows. The King's Standard, set before the Pavilion or Tent, not borne, 11 yards; borne, 8 or 9 yards. A Duke's standard, borne, 7 yards; an Earl's 6 yards; a Bannoret's 4½ yards; a Knight's 4 yards. (Harl. MS. 2358.) MS.

The standard of Thomas Tyrell, of Gipping, is charged as usual with the cross of S. George; the crest a boar's head erect, out of his mouth a peacock's tail; six repetitions of the Tyrell Badge in the form of three bows of riband forming an interlaced and endless knot, and the motto inscribed in the bends in old French, *Tout pour le mieulx.*

I have now to demonstrate that the Tyrell badge, instead of three bows of riband forming an interlaced and endless knot, was originally three Long Bows fretted or interlaced.

In a former paper I have adverted to the miserable and pitiable destruction of Heron Hall, of which every historical memorial seems to have perished in its fall. From the Powell MSS. *(Addl. MSS.* 17460-1 *B.M.)* I extract the following interesting memorial relating to the Tyrell Badge:—*

"*Dunton.* Proceeding we came to another large farm house; in one of the rooms we found an ancient wainscoting of oak with several shields of the arms of Tyrell, and *the badge of the three bows;* in the window, a shield lozengy, were the escallops of Coggeshale, and another badge of that eminent family likewise, &c., &c. They were removed from Heron House.

"Note. My cousin, the Rev. Harry Powell, Rector of Horndon, told me (1828) that he had lately visited this place and house, and informed me that not a single panel or piece of carved wood remained there, nor could he learn what was become of them."

We might have been uncertain from this description,

Lansd. 255, f. 431, contains the following statement: King's standard, not borne, 11 yards; borne, 8 or 9 yards: Duke's 7½ yards; Marquess's 6½ yards; Earl's 6 yards; Viscount's 5½ yards; Banneret's 4½ yards; Knight's 4 yards; all to be borne. Standards were appointed for Knights, and were not borne by persons of lower rank. The Guydon, which resembled the Standard, but was only from 2½ to 3 yards long, was allowed to Esquires. Banners were restricted to Bannerets and others of higher rank.

* For the reference to this notice of the Tyrell Badge in the Powell collection, I am indebted to our associate, Mr. Thomas C. Archer. In July, 1860, I noted in the east window of the chancel of Dunton Church, the arms of Tyrell impaling Borgatt or Burgate, denoting the match of Sir Edward Tyrell with Maud or Anne Burgate in the middle of the 14th century; a coat barry erm. and gu. impaling de Coggeshall; another originally bendy of eight, impaling ar. a cross gu. quarter-pierced az. The whole, I think, must be referred to the time of Edw. III. They may have been brought from Heron, or else belonged to a former window in the chancel. In some obscure nook in Church or hall the fretted bows may yet, perchance, be found.

with only the Tyrell standard to refer to, what kind of bows these were; but Mr. Powell has fortunately preserved a drawing representing an escocheon charged with three long bows fretted in triangle.*

It seems to me beyond doubt that the Badge was suggested by the assonance between Tyrell and the French *Tirailler* and *Tirailleur*, in exact conformity with the usual allusive, punning mode of deriving these distinctions. Next unite the ends of the long bows and the figure of the interlaced and unending knot is formed, which, in my opinion, is not an intentional variation, but an accidental transformation and corruption of the original badge. With the exception of the Lord Braybrooke, who carries among his heraldic additamenta the badges of the rose and portcullis, I believe there is no other family extant in the county (speaking under correction) entitled to carry this ancient species of heraldic decoration, a Badge or Cognizance.† The standard of the House of Tyrell has been oft displayed in centuries gone by in many a well-fought field, and beneath its ancient crest and cognizance many a stalwart Essex and Suffolk yeoman has rallied and charged to the Tyrell war cries—"*Sans Dieu rein!*" "*Tout pour le mieux!*"—while their leaders, true to the latest motto of their House, have ever proved themselves "SANS CRAINTE."‡

* Strictly, the badge should not be borne upon an escocheon; but in architectural decorations badges, and other emblems which are not armorial, are commonly set in shields.

† Sir William Petre, father of John, first Baron Petre, had, however, special licence to assume a Badge or Cognizance under the following circumstances: In 36 Hen. VIII., the King declaring his intention of invading the French dominions for the recovery of his right to the Crown of France, he appointed Sir William Petre (one of the principal Secretaries of State) one of the Council to be aiding and assisting to Queen Catherine, his consort, in the administration during his absence: and, being so aggrandized, he, in 37 Hen. VIII., obtained special licence to retain twenty men, besides his own menial servants, and to give them liveries, badges, or cognizances. (Jacob's "Peerage," Vol. II., p. 408.) I have never met, however, with a badge assigned to, or borne by, this family.

‡ The mottoes of the Houses of Heron, Gipping and Boreham

NOTES ON A MONUMENTAL BRASS EFFIGY IN GREAT PARNDON CHURCH.

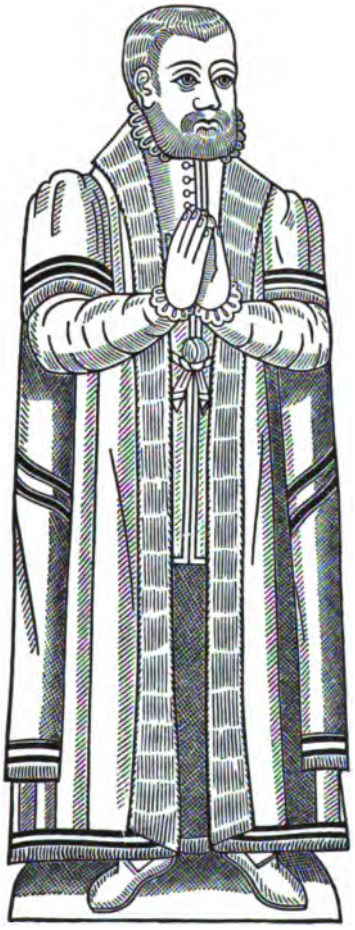
By Geo. H. Rogers Harrison, F.S.A.,
Windsor Herald.

The Monumental Brass Effigy represented in the illustration was recently taken from a drawer in the Vestry of Great Parndon Church, where it had probably lain detached many years, by George Edward Adams, Esq., M.A., &c. His brother, the present Rector, the Rev. Henry Willoughby Adams, has since caused it to be re-laid in a slab within the altar rails. This was, no doubt, its original place, as Muillman, in his "History of Essex," published in 1771 (Vol. iv. page 46), mentions this inscription as being on the floor within the Communion rails (where it remained to the present year), but as he makes no mention of the brass figure, it is possible that even then it had become separated.

The first of the Rampston family whose name we meet with in Essex history is Roland Rampston, who, on the 16 of June, 1544, became possessed of the Manors of Gowers and Buckerells, in the parish of Chingford, apparently by purchase from Geoffrey Luckyn, who had obtained a grant of it from King Hen. VIII. in the same year. He was succeeded by his son, Robert Rampston, Esq., Yeoman of the Chamber to King Edward VI., Queen Mary and Queen Elizabeth. He died possessed of it, as well as of Stone Hall, in the parish of Little Canfield, on the 3 of August, 1585. Stone Hall appears to have been previously in the possession of one Thomas Rampston.*

Robert Rampston and his wife were interred beneath an altar tomb at the east end of the south aisle of Chingford Church, upon which were inlaid their effigies, engraven in

* Morant's "History of Essex," sub Chingford and Little Canfield.



HERE LYETH BVRYED THE BODY OF ROWLAND RAMPSTON LATE OF THIS PARISHE GENT: WHO MARYED MARY THE ELDEST DAVGHTER OF CAPTEIN EDWARD TVRNOR OF CANNONS ESQVIRE: BEGOTTEN ON Y^E^ BODY OF MARTHA THE DAVGHTER AND HEIRE OF IOHN HANCHET ESQVIRE W^CH^ MARY IN KINDE REMEMBRANCE OF HER LOVINGE HVS: BAND PROVYDED THIS MONVMENT. WHO DEPARTED THIS LYFE IN THE FAITHE OF CHRIST AND IN AN ASSVRED HOPE OF A HAPPIE RE: SVRRECTION THE X^TH^ DAY OF SEPTEMBER 1598.

UTTING, SC.

FROM THE CHURCH OF GREAT PARNDON, ESSEX.

brass, and the following inscription :—" Here under lies buried the bodies of Robert Rampston, Gent., who departed this mortal life the 3 of August, 1585, and Margaret his wife, 29 daye of Oct., 1590." On the wall over the Monument was a brass plate, with an inscription describing his office, and recording his benefactions to Chingford and nine other parishes.* A similar record seems to have been placed in other churches, and one still remains in East Ham Church. When Chingford Church was dismantled the altar tomb was taken down, and the slab, with its brasses, laid in the chancel, from whence they were stolen in 1857. Morant, citing an Inq. P. M. 27 Eliz., says that Robert Rampston's heir was Roland Rampston, son of his brother John,† who, very soon after his uncle's death, sold the Manors of Gowers and Buckerells. The Stone Hall estate Robert Rampston left to his wife for life with remainder to her son, Nicholas Blencoe, Esq., by a former husband.

Rowland Rampston, the nephew of Robert, is the person evidently commemorated in the accompanying effigy and inscription ; the reason for his being buried in this Church was, doubtless, on account of his intermarriage with the family of Turner, who at that time were resident at Cannons in this parish. Although a late work of art it is not without its value as an example of costume and an historical record; on this account, partly, Mr. Adams caused it to be engraved, and now presents it as an illustration to the Journal of our Society.‡ The military effigy of Robert Rampston, and that of his wife, are gone for ever ; this one has been timely rescued from impending loss, and is now, it is to be hoped, rendered permanently secure.

* Ogborne's " History of Essex."

† The Arms of this John Rampston, of Chingford Hall, Co. Essex, were Argt. a Cheveron bet. 3 Cinquefoils Sable, as shewn by the funeral certificate of Thos. Sympson, Cit. and Goldsmith of London, dated 9 Nov., 1631, who marrd. to his second wife, his daur. Eleanor, W^w^. of Capt. Thompson, of Friendsbury, Co. Kent (I. 23 fo. 45 Coll. Arms), there is no doubt but that he was the same John Rampston who married Joyce, daur. of Edmund Bardolph, of Harpenden, Co. Herts, as shewn in the Visitation of that county A^o^. 1572. The Arms of Bardolph are a Cheveron bet. 3 Cinquefoils, but the field is "Azure," and the charges are "Or."

‡ The block from which it has been engraved is now deposited in the Society's Museum at Colchester.

END OF VOL. III.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

ESSEX

ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

VOL. IV.

COLCHESTER:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED FOR THE SOCIETY AT

THE ESSEX AND WEST SUFFOLK GAZETTE OFFICE.

M.DCCC.LXIX. L/1866-69.

Bright fund.

CONTENTS.

VOL. IV.

		PAGE
I.	*Ancient Wills* (No. 5.) By H. W. KING	1
	Note	24
	Corrigendum	24
II.	*The Descent of the Manor of Horham, and of the Family of Cutts.* By H. W. KING	25
	An Abstract of the Lord Cutts, his Debts given in by his Majesty's command, Mar 17th, 1698	42
	Pedigree of the Family of Cutts v. *Cutte of Horham and Arkesden Co. Essex.* By G. H. ROGERS-HARRISON, F.S.A., Windsor Herald	43
III.	*The Ancestry and Descent of the Rev. Philip Morant, the Essex Historian.* By G. H. ROGERS-HARRISON, F.S.A., Windsor Herald	48
IV.	*Notice of a Wall Painting lately exposed in West Ham Church, with some Notes on recent alterations effected there.* By the Rev. R. H. CLUTTERBUCK	45
V.	*Report on the Excavation of a Roman House at Colchester.* By JOSIAH PARISH	53
	Further Report on ditto	57
	Errata to Ancient Wills	62
VI.	*On some of the Artistic Features of the Essex Cottages.* By the Rev. E. S. CORRIE	63
VII.	*Notes of Recent Excavations at Hadleigh Castle.* By H. W. KING	70
VIII.	*A Description of St. John's Church, Clacton Magna.* By EDWARD C. HAKEWELL	82
IX.	*Timber Work in Churches*	89
	Antiquities recently discovered in the County	120
X.	*On Old Houses, with reference to some Examples in the Neighbourhood.* By the Rev. C. LESINGHAM SMITH, M.A.	121
XI.	*On the Brass of Sir William Fitz Ralph, c.* 1323, *in Pebmarsh Church, Essex.* By JOHN PIGGOT, Jun. ...	132

		PAGE
XII.	*Notes on the Polychromatic Decoration of Churches, with special reference to a Wall Painting discovered in Ingatestone Church.* By JOHN PIGGOT, Jun.	137
XIII.	*Memoir of the Roman Remains, and Discoveries made, at Fitzjohns, Great Canfield.* By MRS. MARYON WILSON ...	144
XIV.	*Ancient Wills* (No. 6.) By H. W. KING	147
XV.	*Ancient Wills* (No. 7.) By H. W. KING	164
	A Sketch of the Genealogy of the Purchas Family ...	183
	Annual General Meeting at Great Dunmow, 30th July, 1867	184
XVI.	*Essex Families and Nomenclature in New England.* By Colonel JOSEPH LEMUEL CHESTER	189
XVII.	*Inventories of Church Goods, 6th Edw. VI.* By H. W. KING	197
XVIII.	*Report of a Lecture on Hedingham Castle.* By J. H. PARKER	235
XIX.	*On the Plan of Hedingham Castle, as disclosed by recent Excavations, and compared with a survey made in* 1592. By LEWIS A. MAJENDIE	240
	Key to the Plan of Excavations of Hedingham Castle ...	240
XX.	*Letter of Miles Corbet the Regicide, dated from the Tower of London, 18th of April,* 1662, *the day before his Execution, and addressed to his Son, John Corbet.* By H. W. KING	244
XXI.	*Ornamental Fruit Trenchers inscribed with Posies* ...	253
XXII.	*Notes on Sepulchral Remains found at Colchester* ...	257
	Annual General Meeting at Brentwood, 28th July, 1868 ...	269
	Special General Meeting at Hedingham Castle, 29th August, 1868	272
	Recent Archæological Researches	276
	Antiquities recently discovered in the County	279
	Errata.	

LIST OF PLATES.

VOL. IV.

		PAGE
I.	Ground-Plan of Roman House, North Hill, Colchester ..	53
II.	Roman Pavement, ditto (Fig. A.)	54
III.	Roman Pavement, ditto (Fig. B.)	55
IV.	Antiquities found in the Roman House, ditto	60
V.	Ground Plan of Apartments excavated at Hadleigh Castle, 1863	70
VI.	Great Clacton Church, Essex	82
VII.	Plan and Sections of Stock Church	100
VIII.	Plan and Sections of Margaretting Church	102
IX.	Stone Hall	127
X.	Interior View and Section of Window in Stone Hall ..	127
XI.	Mural Painting—Ingatestone Church—"The Seven Mortal Sins"	140
XII.	Heueningham Castle in Esix, as it was in 1665	236

LIST OF WOODCUTS.

VOL. IV.

		PAGE
1.	Greenstead Church, North Side	91
2.	Mountnessing Church, West End	95
3.	Plan of Mountnessing Church, Essex	96
4.	Section of Mountnessing Church	97
5.	Hutton Church, West End	98
6.	Bowers Gifford Church Tower..	99
7.	Margaretting Church Tower	105
8.	Blackmore Church Tower	106
9.	Blackmore Church, Plan of Tower	107
10.	Blackmore Church, Section of Tower	108
11.	Tower Arch, Willingale Spain	113
12.	Chancel Arch, St. Martin's, Colchester	114
13.	Timber Arch, Rayleigh, Essex	115
14.	Finial of Spire, Shenfield, Essex	117
15.	Arcade in Shenfield Church	118
16.	Sir William Fitz Ralph, c. 1323, Pebmarsh Church	133
17.	Tile Tomb, with Sepulchral Vessels, Fig. 1	259
18.	Sepulchral Vessels .. Fig. 2	260
19.	,, .. Fig. 3	261
20.	,, .. Fig. 4	262
21.	,, .. Fig. 5	262
22.	,, .. Fig. 6	263
23.	,, .. Fig. 7	263
24.	,, .. Fig. 8	264

PLANS.

VOL. IV.

		PAGE
1.	Hedingham Castle	240
2.	Ditto, 1592	240

INDEX TO VOL. IV.

A.

PAGE

Account Book (Ancient), Dunmow 185
Acton 42
Adams, Sir Thomas 245
Alb 212
Almack, R., exhibited an Original Letter, written by John, 16th Earl of Oxford 274
Alms House, founded by Lord Marney 150
Almsmen, Religious Offices performed by, at Layer Marney 150
Altar Tomb (wooden) in Salisbury Cathedral 119
Amice 212
Anker (Anchorite) of Norwich 6
Anthonie 43
Antiquities recently discovered in the County 120, 187, 279
———— Exhibited at the Dunmow Meeting 184
———— (Roman) found at Colchester 60
———— (Roman) found at Great Canfield 145
Anton 218
Archæological Researches (recent) 276
Archer, T. C., Ancient Deeds exhibited by 273
Arden, de 28
Arkesden Church, Monuments and Inscriptions in 37
Armour and Weapons of John, Lord Marney 157
——— Worn by Sir W. Fitz-Ralph, description of 134
Arms of de Vere 275
—— of Fitz-Ralph, in Pebmarsh Church 134
—— of the Marney Family 155
Arundel, Sir John 154, 161
Asshendon, Inventory and Assignment of Church Goods at 215
Ashley 11
Astle 44
Aston 229
Aubin 43
Awdeleye 161
Ayer 215
Ayloffe, William 208

B.

Baker, Sir John 160
Balista 135

	PAGE
Barling Church, Statuettes found in	120
Barlynge, Inventory and Assignment of Church Goods at	216
Barnard	130
——— Mr. G., Antiquities exhibited by	184
Barnston Rectory, Ancient Panelling at	125
Barrett of Belhus	245
Battell, Andrew, of Leigh, Strange Adventures of	169
Bath, Thomas Bourchier, Earl of	8
Beads or Oracles (see Rosaries)	10
Beast of the Apocalypse, symbolises the seven deadly sins	141
Bedingfelde	153, 162
Bellarmine, a vessel so called found at Great Wakering	280
Bell Cage at Wix, Legend relating to the	109
Bell Cote at Hutton	99
——— at Bowers Gifford....	99
Bells, Inscriptions on, at Clacton Magna	86
——— at Margaretting	104
——— at Wickford	112
——— at Wix	110
Bemfleet (South), Defeat of the Danes at	120
Bendall, Edward	194
Bendeville v. Bendaville	25
Bendysh	42
Benson	181
Berners, William	208
Bockyng, de	273
Bonam	153, 162
Bondville	42
Bonner	169, 229
Bos Longifrons, Skull of, found at Great Canfield	146
Bourchier Family, The, Grants of Arms to	23
——— Henry, Earl of Essex	273
——— Sir James, Will of, 1635	21
——— Family of	21
Bowers Gifford Church, Tower of	99
Boynton, de	273
Blackmore Church, description of, with Plan, Elevation, and Section of the Tower 106, 107, 108	
Blencoe	129
Blyth, Mr., Coins exhibited by	184
——— Miss, Ancient Seal exhibited by	186
Braintree Church, Wall Painting in	138
Bramston, Rev. John, exhibits impression of Ancient Seal found near Dunmow	279
Brass of Sir William Fitz Ralph, c. 1323 in Pebmarsh Church, Essex, on the, by John Piggot, Jun.	132
——— Monumental, at Bowers Gifford	99
Brasses, Monumental, cast into Weights and Measures, by the Corporation of Yarmouth, in 1551	132
——— Monumental, exhibited by A. H. Brown	269

PAGE

Brasses, Monumental, Number of, remaining in England 132
———————— remaining in Essex 133
———————— Sold at Leicester 132
Braxted Church (Little), Wall Painting in 138
Brentwood, Annual General Meeting at, in 1868 269
———— Chapel 271
Brettenham 42
Brewster, William 195
Brittridge 181
Broadbent 178
Brocket 42
Brodbury 42
Bronze Object found at Thundersley 279
Brown 29
——— A. H., Rubbings of Monumental Brasses exhibited by 269
Browne, Anthony 208
——— Sir Anthony 42
Buildings, Old Domestic, types and characteristic features of 66
Burgh, Hubert de, takes Sanctuary in the Chapel at Brentwood 271
Burgoine 12
Butler, Cornelius, description of Elizabethan Fruit Trenchers presented by 253, 270
——— Mr., Coins and other Antiquities exhibited by 185

C.

Cade, Thomas, Parson 223
Candlesticks (Altar) 213
Canfield (Little), description of Stone Hall in 127
———————— Decorated Windows in the Church of 130
———————— Extracts from Registers of 129
Canfield (Great), Roman Remains found at 144, 184
Cannondon (Canewdon), Inventory amd Assignment of Church Goods at 217
Capel, Sir Arthur 245
Capes, H., exhibits Lease granted by Edward de Vere, 17th Earl of Oxford 273
Care Cloth 208, 214
Carving (Oak) at Hedingham Castle, Remarks on, by R. Almack 275
Celt (Bronze) found at South Shoebury 120
Celts, Du Noyer's Classification of 120
Cemeteries (Roman) at Colchester 257, 265
Centurion, Monument with Effigy of a, found at Colchester ... 279
Chalke 29
Chamberlayne, Sir Robert 136
Chancellor, Mr., Plan of Foundations of Hedingham Castle, by 240
Chantries founded by the D'Arcy family 9, 14
Chantry and Guild Priests, duties of 14
Chapel and Tomb at Layer Marney, directions for building 150
Chaure Street 27
——— Church of, given to the Knights of S. John 26
Chaureth *v.* Chaure 25
Chester 169

PAGE
Chester, Col. J. L., Essex Families and Nomenclature in New England, by 189
——————— discovers new evidence relating to the Purchas Family 278
Chimnies, Ancient 123
Chimney Money 124
Cholmeley, Sir Richard 33
Chrismatory 213
Christopher (Saint), Mural Painting of, in Ingatestone Church 140
Churches, Decay and Dilapidation of, soon after the Reformation 201
——— built of timber 90
Church Goods, Commission for the Survey of 198
——————— Inventories of, 6th Edw. VI., by H. W. King 197
——— Plate, Embezzlement of, temp. Edw. VI. 201, 203, 209
Churchyard Crosses of timber 119
Ciborium (see Pyx) 213
Clacton Magna, a Description of S. John's Church, by Edward C. Hakewill 82
————————, Ground Plan and Details of the Church of 82
Clare (de) Family 26
—— Richard de, Earl of Hereford and Gloucester 26
Clark 42
Clifford, Sir John 42
Clopton 5, 6, 11
——— Sir Walter 273
Clutterbuck, Rev. R. H. Notice of a Wall Painting lately discovered in West Ham Church, with some notes on recent alterations effected there 45
Cockayne, Mr., Antiquities Exhibited by 184, 185
Cocke 169, 232, 233, 234
Coggeshale 273
Coggeshall Church, description of Wall Painting in 139
Coinage, The, depreciation of, by Hen. VIII. and Edw. VI. 199
Coins (Roman) found at Great Canfield 144
—— (Roman and English) found at Dunmow 184, 185
Colchester, Holy Trinity Church, Wooden Arch in 114
——————— St. Martin's Church, Timber Arch in the Chancel of 114
——————— Roman Leaden Coffin found at 186
——————— Sepulchral Effigy of a Roman Centurion found at 279
——————— Notes of Sepulchral remains found at 257
——————— Discovery of a Roman House at 53
——————— Discovery of Roman Pavements at 55
Collas 44
Collier, Jeremy, on the Plunder of Churches in the reign of Edward VI. 204
Commissioners for the Survey of Church Goods 206
Concrete (Roman) 54, 57
Consecration Crosses in Essex Churches 139
Cope 212
Corbet 273
——— Miles (the Regicide), Memoir of 245

PAGE

Corbet, Miles (the Regicide), Letter of, dated from the Tower of London, and addressed to his son, John Corbet; edited by H. W. King.... 244
———————— Some occasional Speeches of 251
Cornburgh, Avery, Will of, 1436-7 15
———————— Chantry founded by 16
Cornbureth 273
Corrie, Rev. E. S., on some of the artistic features of Essex Cottages.... 63
Cottages, The Essex, on some of the artistic features of, by the Rev. E. S. Corrie 63
Crane, Robert.... 193
Crimble *v.* Crimville 224
Cromwall, Oliver 21
Cutte, account of the Family of 33
——— of Arkesden, Family of 37
——— *v.* Cutts, of Horham and Arkesden, Pedigree of, by G. H. R. Harrison 42
——— Sir John, Will of 33
———————— built Horham Hall 30
———————— his bequest for founding an Almshouse and Chantry at Thaxted 34
———————— of Childerstey, Will of, 1554-5 35
Cutts, John Lord, abstract of the Debts of 41
———————— his Memorial concerning his Debts 41
——— Rev. E. L., on Mural Decoration in Coggeshall Church 139
——— W. W., his MSS. and Books relating to John, Lord Cutts 39

D.

D'Acre *v.* del Acre 26
Danbury Church, Sepulchral Effigy of Wood in 118
———————— bequest of Vestments to 9
Danes Encamp at South Shoebury 120
———Defeated at South Bemfleet 120
Darcy Family, the 1
———————— Monuments of, at Maldon 13
—— Sir Arthur 42
—— Elizabeth, widow, Will of, 1508 8
—— Thomas, of Maldon, Will of, 1656-8 12
—— Dame Margaret, Will of, 1489-90 5
—— Sir Robert, Will of, 1469-70 11
—— Roger, Sepulchral Inscription for, 1508 8
—— Thomas, Will of, 1484-6 3
Day 130
Deadly Sins, The Seven, Mural Painting in Ingatestone Church representing 140
Deeds (Ancient), abstracts and description of, by T. C. Archer 273
Denham, Lord 11
Donations to the Society 187, 281
——— in aid of the Journal 188, 281
Doom painted over the Chancel Arch at Great Waltham 140

PAGE
Doreward 273
Drewry, Sir John 161
Dunmow (Great), General Meeting at 184
———— Antiquities found and exhibited at 185
Dymock, Sir Robert 162
Dynham, Baron 5

E.

Earthworks at South Shoebury 120
———— at Hedingham Castle 238
Easter Sepulchre 219
Easton Church (Little), Mural Painting in 186
——— Lodge, Ancient Panelling at 125
———— Specimens of Wrought Brick Chimnies at 123
Eastwood, Samuel Purchas, Vicar of 167
——— Ancient Seal found at 187
Edinburgh, Inscriptions upon Old Houses in 131
Edmund, the King and Martyr (Saint) 90
———— Translation of the Remains of 91
Ednesore 29
Effigies, Sepulchral, carved in wood 117
Eliot, John, "Apostle of the Indians" 195
Elrington 42
Emigrants (early) from Essex to New England, account of some of the most celebrated 192
England (New), (see New England) 189
Erpingham, Sir Thomas 273
Essex Families and Nomenclature in New England, by Col. Joseph L. Chester 189
Estwyke, Roger de 78

F.

Falle 44
Fambridge (South), Inventory and Assignment of Church Goods at 220
Fane 42
Feen atte 273
Feering Church, Wall Painting in 138
Ffetherstone 175
Ffraxmer 6
Filbragge, Sir George 273
Filleul 48
Finderne 154
Firmin, Rev. Giles 192
Fitch, Rev. James 193
Fitzlowes, Sir Richard 273
Fitz Ralph, Sir William, Brass of 132
———————— Military Services of 135
———— Family, The Grants of Free Warren to 136
Fitzwater 153

PAGE
Fitzwalter, Lord 273
Flues (Roman) 56
Font in Clacton Magna Church, The, representations and emblems on .. 86
Forth, John 195
Foulness Island, Roman Pottery found in 279
Foulnes (Foulness), Inventory and Assignment of Church Goods at 221
French, William 192
Fresco Painting (early), remarks on 137
Fruit Trenchers (ornamental), inscribed with Posies, presented to the Society by Cornelius Butler.... 253
Funeral Rites at the Interment of John, Lord Marney.... 149
———— at the Interment of Henry, Lord Marney 156

G.

Galleries, wooden, used externally to protect the Towers of Fortresses 237
Gawds, the large Beads of Rosaries, so called 10
Godsalve 42
Godesbury, Bell Cage at 110
Goodlad 169
Graves, John 192
Gray, Sir Reynold 34
Greenstead Church, description of 90
Grosvenor 249
———— George, Letter of Miles Corbet in the possession of 244
Guild and Chantry at Thaxted 35
Guilds and Chantries, Remarks on 14
———————— at Maldon 15
Gundolph 236
Gwillim 129

H.

Hacqueton 135
Haddock 169
Hadleigh Castell, Inventories and Assignments of Church Goods at 222
———— Castle, Notes of recent Excavations at, by H. W. King 70
———————— Antiquities discovered at 76
———————— Ground Plan of Apartments at 70
———————— Park Keeper's Lodge near 78
———————— Warrants relating to the repairs of, temp. Edw. III..... 79
Hakewill, E. C., a description of S. John's Church, Clacton Magna, by 82
Hakluyt Papers 170
Hakwell (Hawkwell), Inventory and Assignment of Church Goods at.... 224
Hale, a Tent or Pavilion 157
Hall, general description of a 126
Ham (West), Church, notice of Wall Painting and alterations at 45
———— Church of, Wall Painting in.... 140
Hare 169
Harris 169
Harrison, G. H. R., Pedigree of Cutts, by.... 42
———————— The Ancestry and Descent of Philip Morant, by 43

PAGE
Harlakenden, Roger 194
Hasteler 218
Haukins (Priest) 216
Hawks ring 272
Hawte, Richard.... 5
Haynes, John, Governor of Massachusett's Colony 195
Hearth Money 124
Hearths, Ancient 124
Hedingham Castle, Report of a Lecture on, by J. H. Parker, M.A. 235
———— on the Plan of, as disclosed by recent excavations and compared with a Survey made in 1592, by L. A. Majendie 240
———— as it was in 1665 240
———— Plan of Foundations of.... 240
———— position and state of Buildings at, in 1592 241
———— Antiquities found at 243
———— Special General Meeting at 272
Henry VI., King, regarded as a Saint and Martyr 7
Heron Hall, note of the existence of Drawing and Ground Plan of 24
Herse 149
Herse Cloth 208, 214
Heygate 215
———— Rev. W. E., exhibits an ancient Seal found at Eastwood 187
Hills 44
Hobson 178, 182
Hockly, Inventory and Assignment of Church Goods at.... 225
Horham, Descent of the Manor of, and of the Family of Cutts, by H. W. King 25
———— Hall, Chapel at 33
———— Bay Windows at 125
Horkesley (Little) Church, Sepulchral Effigies of Wood in 118
Horn Book 185
Horndon (East) Church 271
Hourds 238
Hours, Book of, MS., exhibited by John Piggot, Jun. 186
Household Goods of John, Lord Marney 157
Houses (see Old Houses) 121
Howard of Bindon 154
Howe, James 192
Howland 129
Hullbridge, Mounds at; supposed Military Defences 276
Hunte, le 29
Hutton Church, Elevation of West End of.... 98
Hynde, Sir John 42

I.

Ingatestone Church, Wall Painting in 137, 140
———— Hall, Bell Cote at 111
Ingle, The, description of, and supposed derivation of the word 124
Ingoll 181, 182

PAGE
Inscription of Texts of Scripture or Moral Sentences upon Old Houses 130
Inventories of Church Goods 6th Edward VI., by H. W. King 197, 315

J.

Jesse Window in Margaretting Church 186
Joslin, George, Discovery of a Sepulchral Monument of a Roman Centurion by 279

K.

Keeps, Norman 236
Kelvedon Church, Wall Painting in 138
Kemp, Sir Thomas 31, 42
Ken, Bishop, supposed Entries by, in Little Easton Register 187
King, H. W., Ancient Wills 1, 164, 147
———— The Descent of the Manor of Horham, and of the Family of Cutts 25
———— Notes of recent Excavations at Hadleigh Castle 70
———— Inventories of Church Goods 197
———— Letter of Miles Corbet (the Regicide), edited by 244
Klein, Professor, of Mayence, remarks on an Ancient Seal by 270
Knight, Mr., Antiquities Exhibited by 184
Knox, John, Inscription on his House at Edinburgh 131

L.

Lake, Durkin de.... 26
Langdon Church, Timber House at the West End of 111
Langton 29
Large 29
Latham 153
Lathum 42
Leighs Church, Wooden Sepulchral Effigy of a Priest in 118
Legh (Leigh), Inventory and Assignment of Church Goods at 228
Libraries Burnt in the Reign of Edw. VI..... 202
Limbery 249
Liveing 178
Loane 22
Lockwood 42
Log Churches (Saxon) 90
Longchamps, Sir Henry 273
Loucerus, Eulogy of Purchas by 171
Lovell, Sir Thomas 33
Lovering, John 192
Low Side Windows, Remarks on the use of 159
———— Window in Greenstead Church 92
Ludgate (S. Martin's), Samuel Purchas, Rector of 167
Lute, The Great, description of 161

M.

Majendie, L. A., on the Plan of Hedingham Castle, as disclosed by recent Excavations, and compared with a Survey made in 1592 240

PAGE

Majendie, L. A., Survey of the Manors of Hedingham in 1592, Exhibited by 272
———— Antiquities Exhibited by.... 272
Maldon, Bequest of Vestments to the Church of All Hallows at 9
Manors and Estates of Henry, Lord Marney 150
Margaretting Church, description and Elevation of the Timber Tower and Spire of 102
Marney, John, Lord, his Bequest of Eucharistic Vestments, Altar Vessels, and Church Ornaments 159
———— Will of, 1525 154
———— Henry, Lord, Will of, 1523 148
———— Family 148
Marks Tey Church 100
Marshall 42
Marshall, William (Parson) 225
Martin, Christopher 192
Marton Church, Cheshire, built of Timber.... 94
Maryon Wilson, Mrs., Memoir of Roman Remains, and Discoveries made, at Fitz John's, Great Canfield 144
Mason, John (Parson) 220
Masses (Mortuary) 4
———— to be said by Chantry Priests at Layer Marney 181, 152
Mendicity punished by Slavery and Death by Statute, 1 Edw. VI. 200
Messing Church, Monumental Effigy of Wood formerly in 118
Minot, George 194
Montgomery, Sir Thomas 11
Monuments, destruction of, at Maldon 13
Morant, the Essex Historian, Descent of, by G. H. R. Harrison 43
Morley 23
Morton, Cardinal 273
Mountnessing Church, Elevation of Belfry of 97
———— Timber Work in 95
———— Ground Plan of 96
Moyer 169

N.

Newburgh, Sir Roger 154, 161
New England, Essex Families and Nomenclature in, by Col. J. L. Chester 189
———— Names of Essex Towns and Villages in 192
———— Emigrants (early) from Essex to 192
Newton Hall, Ancient Panelling at 125
Neville, Sir Geo., Lord Bergavenny 273
Nicholson, Sir Charles, Bart., on the Mounds at Hullbridge 276
Noel 43
Nuttal 129
Nuttall 22

O.

Old Houses, On, with reference to some examples in the neighbourhood (of Dunmow), by the Rev. C. Lesingham Smith 121

PAGE

Ongar, the Remains of S. Edmund, the King and Martyr, halt for the night at 91
Onyon 173
Ormond, Sir Thomas, Lord Ormond 273
Oxford, Letter of John, 16th Earl of, addressed to Lord North 274

P.

Page, Abraham 192
—— John 192
Pagelsham, Inventory and Assignment of Church Goods at 230
Painted Windows, destruction of, in the Reign of Edw. VI. 216
Pamphilun 28
Panelling of the Interior of Rooms 125
Parish, J., Report on the Excavation of a Roman House at Colchester 53
Park Keepers at Hadleigh, Rayleigh, and Thundersley 79
Parker, J. H., M.A., Report of a Lecture on Hedingham Castle by 235
——— Hugh le 78
Patron Saint, The, Figure of, to be painted on the Wall of the Church 137
Pavements (Roman tessellated) discovered at Colchester.... 55
Pax 213
—— The, description and use of 158
Paxton, Thomas (Priest) 221
Pebmarsh, Rectory of 136
Pecocke, Ellis (Parson) 232
Peke 273
Perry 22
Philips, Rev. George, an Eminent Minister in New England 192
Pickering 42
Piggot, John, Jun., Notes on the Polychromatic Decoration of Churches, with special reference to a Wall Painting lately discovered in Ingatestone Church 137
———————— Drawings and Book of Hours exhibited by 186
———————— on a Monumental Brass of Sir William Fitz Ralph 132
Pilgrimage, The, by Samuel Purchas 170
Pilgrimages to Rochester and Walsingham 6, 7
Plate bequeathed for the use of the Chantry Chapel at Layer Marney.... 159
Poingdestre 43
Pointz 42
Polay 273
Pollexfen, Rev. J. H., Drawings of Antiquities found at Colchester, Exhibited by 186
Polychromatic Decoration of Churches, Notes on the, with special reference to a Wall Painting discovered at Ingatestone, by John Piggot, Jun. 137
Pope 229
Portative, The, description of.... 161
Pottery (Roman) found at Great Canfield 144
Poynyngs, Thomas, Lord 154
Pridmore 165, 182
Pryttelwell, Inventory and Assignment of Church Goods at 232

PAGE

Purchas, Samuel, B.D., Will of, 1625-6 171
——————————— Author of the "Pilgrimage," Memoir of 166
——————————— Portraits of 177
——————————— Additional facts relating to 278
——— Rev. Samuel, the younger, Will of, 1658-9 179
——— Rev. Thomas, Vicar of Eastwood, Will of 1657-8 177
——— Family, The, Pedigree of 182
Pyx, The 213

Q.

Quadryng 29

R.

Rampston 129
Ratcliff 154
Raunche 78
Raven 129
Rawlins 178, 182
Rayleigh Church, Timber Arches in 115
Rayner 181
Reade, Edward 195
Reed 29
Registers of Childerditch Church 270
Renouf 43
Rikedon 273
Rochester (S. William of), Pilgrimages to the Tomb of 6
Rochet, The 212
Rochford, Market House at, description of.... 110
——— Church, Cross Slab found in 120
Rogers, Rev. Ezekiel 193
——— John, 5th President of Harvard College 193
——— Rev. Nathaniel 193
——— Rev. Richard 193
Rokele, de la 78
Roman Antiquities found at Colchester 60
——— House at Colchester, Report on the Excavation of a, by J. Parish 53, 57
——————— Plan of the Foundations of, at Colchester.... 53
——— Materials in Clacton Magna Church 83, 85
——— Remains and Discoveries made at Fitz John's, Great Canfield, Memoir of, by Mrs. Maryon Wilson 144
——— Remains and Antiquities found at Fitz John's, Great Canfield.... 145
——— Sepulchral Vessels found at Colchester .... 259—64
——— Pottery, &c., found at Dunmow 184, 185
Romford, Avery Cornburgh's Chantry at 18
Roodes 42
Rya, Hubertus de 135
Roofs of Old Houses 124
Rosaries (see Beads or Oracles) 10
Ruggles, John 192

S.

	PAGE
Sacring Bell, The, description and use of	159
Salmon	169, 229
——— William, of Brentwood, Will of, 1504-6	20
Saxton	11
Scala Cœli	149
Scott, Rev. W. L., exhibits Ancient Parish Account Book, Dunmow	185
Scrope, Lady	33
Seal (ancient) found at Eastwood	187, 270
——— found near Dunmow Priory	279
——— of Silver, found at Little Dunmow	186
——— found at Great Dunmow	185
——— belonging to Mr. Majendie	272
——— of Fitzwalter	274
Searle	181
Sepulchral Remains found at Colchester	257
Sepulchre (Easter)	219
Shenfield Church, Timber Work in	112, 116
——— Finial of Spire of	117
——— Timber Arcade in	118
Sherman, John	194
——— Edward	194
Shoebury (North) Church, Cross Slab found in	120
Sisley, Clement	229
Smith, Rev. C. Lesingham, on Old Houses with reference to some in the Neighbourhood of Dunmow	121
Smijth, Sir William	31
Sparhawk, Nathaniel	192
Spearhead (Roman)	55
Spearman	248
Spice	273
Spur (Roman)	56
Stacey, W. H., Spear Head and ancient Seal, exhibited by	184, 185
Stafford, Sir Humphrey	42
——— Sir William, Seizes Church Bells	201, 202
Stage Players at Rayleigh	202
Stambridge (Little)	21
Staple	181
Statuettes discovered in Barling Church	120
Stebbing	44
Stephens	229
Stifford, Roman Sword of Bronze found at	120
Stock Church, description and elevation of timber tower and spire of....	100, 105
Stone Hall, Little Canfield, description of	127
——— View of interior of	126
——— Window of	126
——— Dismantled	127
——— Possessors of	129
Strutt, Sir Denner	271
——— Family, Monuments of, at Little Warley	271

PAGE
Sucksted Green 27
Sulyard 153, 160
Surcoat 135
Surplice 212
Sword (Roman) of Bronze, found at Stifford 120
Symonds, Samuel 194
Symson 154, 160

T.

Talcott, John 193
Tapestry generally used before the introduction of panelling 126
Terra Cotta, moulded, found at Hedingham Castle 243
Texts, &c., inscribed on Old Houses 130
Thames, The, Defence of the Coasts of 277
Thaxted, The Property of Samuel Purchas in 173
Theatre of Political Flying Insects, A, by Samuel Purchas the younger 178
Thomas, John (Vicar) 232
Thorndon Church, Bequest of Vestments to 9
Thorne, Mr., Horn Book, Exhibited by 185
Thornton 273
Thundersley, Bronze object found at 279
Tile Tombs (Roman), with Sepulchral Vessels, at Colchester 259, 260
Tiltey Abbey, Grants to 37
Timber Churches represented in Illuminated MSS. .... 89—92
——— Work in Churches 89
Tindal, Sir John 195
Toke, Rev. Mr., of Barnston, Ancient Panelling collected by 125
Tokens, Abbey and Nuremberg 77
Tomb of John, Lord Marney, Directions for Constructing the 154
Towels for the Office of the Mass 213
Trenchers (Elizabethan Fruit) 253, 270
Trentals 149
Trussell 275
Tumulus at Hulbridge, Account of the Opening of a, by Sir Charles Nicholson, Bart. 276
Tunstall, Bishop of London 162
Twisden 42
Tyrell, John, Correction of the Date of his Death 24
——— Sir James 273
——— Sir Thomas 11, 273
——— Martha, Lady, Correction of error with respect to her age, by Col. Chester 271

U.

Urns (Roman) Found at Little Canfield 144
——————— at Great Wakering.... 279

V.

Vassall Family 168
Veils 213

PAGE
Vere, John de, 13th Earl of Oxford 241
—— Sir John 161
—— John de, Earl of Oxford 273
Vestments, Colours of 9, 10
———— Ecclesiastical, Description and Antiquity of.... 210
———— (Eucharistic), Colours of the 210
———— Bequeathed to Chapels, Chantries and Churches at Maldon, Danbury, &c. 9
———— and Plate, bequeathed for the use of the Chantry Chapel at Layer Marney 159
Virginal, The, Description of.... 160
Virtues, The Seven, Mural Painting of, at Arundel, Sussex 140
Vivian 43
Vyntener, Abbot of S. Osyth.... 154

W.

Wade, Mr., Antiquities, Exhibited by 184
Wafers for Holy Communion, ceremonies connected with the preparation of 226
Wafer Irons 225
Wakering (Great) Roman Urns found at 279
———— Earthen Vessel found at.... 280
Waldegrave, Sir William 154
Waldryan 9
Wall Painting lately exposed in West Ham Church, Notice of, with some notes of recent alterations effected there, by Rev. R. H. Clutterbuck 45
———— Early Christian examples of 137
———— at Clacton Magna Church 86
———— in Little Easton Church 186
———— in Ingatestone Church 137, 140
———— (Roman) 58
———— in various Essex Churches, Notice of 138
Wanton de (see Wauton) 27
Waleton (Wauton or Wanton) 27
Walsingham, Lament for (poem) 7
———— Pilgrimages to 6
———— Treasures in the Chapel at 7
———— Way, The Galaxy in the Heavens so called 7
Waltham (Great) Church Wall Painting in 138
Walton 29
Warburton, Sir Roger 162
Ward, Rev. Nathaniel 192
Warley (Little) Church 271
———— Hall 271
Wauton 27
Weald (South) Church, Building of the Steeple of 20
Weld 42
Wentworth, Sir Henry 8
Wheel of the Seven Deadly Sins 140

PAGE
Wickford Church, Timber Work in 112
——————— Inscriptions on the Bells in 112
Willingale Spain Church, Description of Timber Work in the Belfry of 113
Will of Sir James Bourchier, 1634-5 21
——— Avery Cornburgh, 1436-7 15
——— Sir John Cutte, 12 Hen. VIII. 32
——— Sir John Cutte, 1554-5 35
——— Elizabeth Darcy, 1508.... 8
——— Margaret Darcy, 1489-90 5
——— Sir Robert Darcy, 1469-70 11
——— Thomas Darcy, 1484-6 3
——— Thomas Darcy, 1656-8 12
——— Henry, Lord Marney, 1523 148
——— John, Lord Marney, 1525 154
——— Samuel Purchas, B.D. 1625-6 171
——— Samuel Purchas, 1658-9 179
——— Thomas Purchas, 1657-8 177
——— William Salmon, 1505-6 20
Wills (Ancient), by H. W. King 1, 147, 164
Wilson, J. Maryon, Antiquities Exhibited by 184
——— (See Maryon Wilson).... 144
Window in Stone Hall described 128
Windows of Old Houses 125
Winthrop, John, Governor of New England 195
Wiseman 12
Wix, Bell Cage in the Churchyard at 109
—— Inscription on Bell at 110
Wood used in Fortifications 237
Wooden Effigies (Sepulchral), List of remaining examples of 117
Worrin, Mr., Signet Exhibited by 185
Wrabness, Bell Cage at 110
Wyatt, Sir Henry 33
Wyndowte 7

Y.

Yardley, de 29

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

Essex Archæological Society.

ANCIENT WILLS.

(No. 5.)

By H. W. King.

One of the most ancient and opulent families in Essex was that of D'Arcy. Though their pedigree, as recorded by Morant, is visibly defective, I do not purpose, in the present paper, to give a particular account of their history and lineage, which would involve long, laborious, and careful investigation. The pages of the County History will serve for ordinary reference; and a brief mention of the origin of the family will suffice for the purpose of introducing here some of the D'Arcy wills. The Essex D'Arcys deduced their descent from a common ancestor with the Barons D'Arcy and the Earls of Holdernesse, namely, from Norman de Areci, or D'Arcy, who lived at the time of the Conquest.* The D'Arcys of Essex, says Morant, sprang immediately from Norman D'Arcy, Baron D'Arcy, to whom King Edw. I. granted the marriage of . . . D'Amory, of Little Maldon; and had by her Henry D'Arcy, Sheriff of London in 1327, and Mayor in 1337, the first of the family that had lands in Essex—namely, the Manor of Great Yeldham. His descendants, in after times, founded four notable families, seated respectively at

* For an account of the Baronies of D'Arcy see Dugdale's "Baronage;" and Sir N. Harris Nicholas's "Synopsis of the Peerage." Two of these Baronies are presumed to be in abeyance.

Maldon, Danbury, Tolleshunt D'Arcy, and St. Osyth, where they had great possessions.*

The once magnificent Church of All Saints, Maldon, "dives pictai vestis et auri," the pious gifts of the D'Arcys, was their chief place of sepulture; and in the spacious chapel which they there founded and adorned, and in which their remains rested, three priests sung daily and said daily orisons for the souls of the departed D'Arcys and all Christian souls. Thither the wills of the D'Arcys lead us, to find, however, but a solitary and defaced memorial left of all the costly monuments which once enshrined their relics or preserved their names. This monument may, with perfect certainty, be appropriated to Thomas D'Arcy, who died in 1485, and whose will I shall present to the reader. It is a beautifully executed mural monument, on the south side of the chapel, consisting of a canopied niche formed by a wide ogee arch, with crockets and finial, and having buttresses on each side terminating in pinnacles, all delicately wrought and enriched. It was originally inlaid with brasses. In the niche were the effigies of a man and his wife, with scrolls issuing from their mouths. Between them is a small square indent, probably for some religious device. Beneath is the matrix of the inscription plate. Over each effigy was an escocheon, and between the two shields is another small plate for some religious emblem. In the head of the canopy is an escocheon still bearing the arms of D'Arcy and Fitz Langley quarterly. In the dexter spandrel another of D'Arcy, impaling four coats quarterly, with an inescocheon, blank, *surtout;* and in the sinister spandrel, D'Arcy alone.

We have here a striking exemplification of the value of heraldic insignia, as upon this evidence alone, which is all that remains, I have no hesitation in appropriating this monument to Thomas D'Arcy, whose epitaph is preserved by Weever. He was the eldest son of Robert D'Arcy of Maldon and Danbury by Elizabeth his wife, daughter of Sir Thomas Tyrell of Heron. On the death of her husband she re-married to Richard Hawte.

* See Morant's "Hist. Essex," under the respective parishes.

Thomas D'Arcy would be entitled to quarter the coat of Fitz Langley, which appears at the top of this monument, his grandfather, Robert D'Arcy, having married Alice, daughter and heir of Robert Fitz Langley, and widow of John Yngoe.* He married Margaret, daughter and co-heir of John Harlston, of Suffolk, by Mary Bardwell, and would therefore impale, as the general usage then was, the arms of Harlston (for they were rarely borne in pretence), and would be the first and *only* D'Arcy who could *impale* them. His successor would quarter them. Now upon this monument D'Arcy does impale the Harlston arms, though Bardwell is marshalled in the first quarter and Harlston in the fourth, which must certainly be an error of the engraver or in the design, for Harlston should occupy the first quarter. But as no other D'Arcy could impale Harlston and Bardwell, and the style of the monument appears to accord with the date of Thomas D'Arcy's death, we may safely appropriate it to him, and the following inscription to it :—†

Orate pro anima Thome Darcy Ar. corporis Regum Edwardi quarti et Henrici sexti, et nuper unius Justiciar. ad pacem in Com. Essex, ac filii et heredis Roberti Darcy, militis. nec non pro anima Margarete consortis sue unius filiarum et heredis Johannis Harleton in com. Suffolk Ar. qui quidem Tho. obiit 25 mens. Septemb. 1485.

I insert here a few notes from his Will, in modern English, with some excerpts in the orthography of the Register.

The Will of Thomas D'Arcy, Esq., Dated 5 March, 1484-5. Proved 16 June, 1486.

In the name of God Almighty the vth day of the moneth of March in the yer of our Lord God mccccLxxxiiij, I Thomas Darcy Esquier, son & heir of Sr Robert Darcy, Knyght, beying in good and hole mynd, thanked be all myghty god, make, ordeyn, declare and dispose this my p'nt testament of my goods &c. [commends his soul in the usual form] and my body to be buried if, it may be, in the Ile where the bodies of my graundfader and my said ffader

* See Yngoe Pedigree, "Essex Arch. Soc. Transactions," Vol. III., p. 100.
† See Weever's "Fun. Mon.," p. 609, edn. 1631.

lyen buried, in the p'ysh chirch of alhalowes of Maldon, and that myn enterment and monethes mynde be kepte honestly according to my degree, beying ag'te making any greate dyn' or comen dole at the same for pompe or pride of the world, but I wole that myn executors underwreten spend my goodes in rewarding of p'ests, clerks, and child'n helping to do dyvine S'vice atte seid ent'ment and moneth mynde, and to pou' people praying for my soule atte same, and in wex, ringing of bells, and other costs accoostomyd to such enterment and monethis mynde, x poundis st'ling: and I will that my seid executors within moneth next ensuyng cause $\frac{1}{M}$ masses and $\frac{1}{M}$ tymes placebo and dirige to be songen or seid for my soule.* . . . . . Item. I will that my executors of my best cheyn of fyne gold, weying abowte xxx unc. of troy weight, and of cupp of gold that sumtyme was my seid ffaders, do tobe made another cupp of gold w^{t} a cov'ing of gold w^{t} the armes of me and my wiff and my auncesteres that my livelod [came by] most be graven in the botom and cov'yng of the same cupp, and that cupp w^{t} the cov'ing so to be made to be delyv'ed unto myn heire male of my body (when 21) & his heires.† Remainder to Robert Darcy my brother; remainder to my uncle John Darcy and his heirs. In default, to be sold, and the money to go in masses for my soul, finding scholars to Oxford and Cambridge, the marriage of poor honest people in Essex, mending foul and noyous ways and bridges, and in other works of piety and charity.

A few brief notes from the remainder of this Will will suffice.

Appoints executors, Sir Nicholas Saxton, Sir John Sholdewell, Sir Robert Broke, Clerks, and Henry Tey, Esq.‡ Overseers, my right especial good lords Thomas, Bishop of London,§ and John Lord

* Doubts have sometimes been expressed whether such great numbers of masses as were sometimes ordered, namely, from 1,000 to 10,000 and more were ever said. Considering the number of Priests, Secular and Regular, among whom the masses could be distributed, the saying of even 10,000 masses within a very short space of time presents no practical difficulty. It was obviously a religious duty to say them as speedily as possible, and was held to be an injustice to the souls to delay their accomplishment.

"Sung or said." In liturgical or rubrical language, in the Roman as in the English Church "to say," invariably means to intone. Thus, to sing Mass would imply, if not a High Mass, at least a "Missa cum cantu," in contradistinction to a mass where the service was simply said with an intonation of the voice. So the anthems referred to by the testator might be simply intoned by the Priest or sung by the Choir.

† A very interesting mention and order for the manufacture of a memorial standing-cup to be maintained in the family as an heir-loom. It reminds us of the ancestral goblet called for by Dido,

> Hic Regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit,
> Implevitque mero paternam; quam Belus, et omnes
> A Belo soliti.

‡ *Vide* Morant, *sub.* Ardley, Vol. I., p. 432.

§ Thomas Kemp, formerly Archdeacon of Middlesex and Chancellor of York. Appointed Bp. of London 19 Aug., 1448. Died 22 March, 1489.

Denham,* Sir James Tyrell Kn^t^,† my father Richard Hawte,‡ and my uncle John Clopton Esq.§ My wife Margaret to enjoy my manor, lands and tenements in Maldon, my lands and tenements called Salyhous lying beside Maldon, and my manors of Pudsey and North Pitts for life. She to have charge of my children, &c. Mentions son and heir apparent and daughter, but without naming them. Proved by Henry Tey, one of the executors named; power reserved to others.

THE WILL OF DAME MARGARET D'ARCY, DATED 19 JULY, 1489 *(no date of Probate but)* PROVED IN JAN. 1489-90.

She was the widow of the last mentioned Thomas D'Arcy, by whom, according to Morant, she had three sons, Roger, John, Robert, who died 28th April, 1514, without issue, and a daughter Margaret. Roger D'Arcy, of Danbury, Esq., the eldest son, was Sheriff of Essex and Herts in 1506. Both Salmon and Morant record his death on the 3rd of September, 1508, but the inscription preserved by Weever says that he died on the 30th of September in that year. I present the Will of Lady D'Arcy almost in its entirety.

IN DEI NOMI'E AMEN, the ix day of July the yere of our lord god MCCCCLXXXIX. I dame Margarete Darcy, wydowe, late wyfe of Thomas Darcy Esquier, being at Bardwell in the Dioc' of Norwich, hoole in mynde and of good Remembrance being, make my testament vnder the forme followyng, ffurst I bequeith my sowle to allmighty god, to our lady seint Mary and to the seints of hevyn, and my body to be buried in the church of alhalown at Maldon by the body of my seid husbond; and I will that I be caried hens and that a dirige and A masse be done for me here in the church so that the vicary may have his offering as he should have if I had be buried here; and I woll that the vicary have iij^s^ iiij^d^; more also, I bequeith to the said vicary for my tythes forgotten vj^s^ viij^d^. Item I woll that all my detts that can be dewly p'vyd be paid w^t^out any abridgment. It'm I bequeith for a pix to be at Bardwell Church xl^s^; also I will that v marcs be disposed to somme remembraunce by the advouyse of my executors to the

* John Dynham, summoned to Parliament from 28 Feb., 6 Edw. IV., 1446, to 16 Jan., 12 Hen. VII., 1497, as "Johanni Dinham de Clare Dinham, Chl'r," K.G., Lord Treasurer ob. circ. 1509, when the Barony is presumed to have become extinct.

† Sir James Tyrell of Gipping, in Suffolk, beheaded upon Tower Hill, 6 May, 1502.

‡ Richard Hawte, Testator's stepfather.

§ Of a Suffolk family but possessed of considerable property in Essex.

high awter ther myn husbond lieth at Maldon. Item. I bequeith to the church at Hampton xx^{s} in lyke forme. It'm to the church of Knuttysule xx^{s} in lyke forme. It'm to the church of Knottyshule xx^{s} in lyke forme.* It'm I bequeith to the anker in Norwich to pray for me and all my frendes xl^{s}. It'm I bequeith to the freres of Norwich to sey for me a trentall xl^{s} [small legacies to servants]. [To Dorothie Calthorp my goddaughter vi^{s} viij^{d}, and to ev'y other godchild v^{s} a piece. To Margaret Stafford 'all my sloppis and weddowes aray.' Roger my son to have 'a ring w^{t} a dyamont in when xx'; if he die, then to Thomas my son]. 'Also I bequeith to Thomas my son my tablett w^{t} the flower w^{t} the safir,' (if he die, to Roger). I will that Elizabeth my doughter have my flowre for her nek, and ij gilt gyrdels. It'm, I will that my doughter have when she comyth to thage of xiiij yers my and the tothe pike of gold w^{t} my litle cheyne (if she die, to her sister Elizabeth.) It'm, I bequeith my profession Ryng to our Lady of Walsingh'm.† [Money, chattels, corn, debts and profits of 'livelode' to my burying.] Household stuff which I had of my husband to son Thomas when 21, if he die before to my two daughters. To Amy Montgomery x marks. To my good cousin 'Kateryn ffraxmer x marks; if my son and daughter die, then all to be disposed for the wealth of my soul.' Appoints executors, John Clopton, Esq., Robert Crane, Thomas ffoxm' Esqrs., and Edward Clopton. [Give John Clopton for his trouble x marks, Richard Crane v marks, Edward Clopton x marks.] 'And I wole that Margarete Stamford my s'vaunte shall goo at my gost a pylgrymage to our Lady of Owtyng,‡ Seint Willyam of Rowchester,§ and to Kyng

* This repetition is no doubt an error either in the original or the transcript as it evidently refers to the same church, although the orthography varies.

† See note below on Walsingham.

‡ I know not whether I am right in supposing this to be Houghton le Dale in Norfolk, where there is a small and beautiful chapel.

§ The tomb of S. William of Rochester in the cathedral was a famous place of Pilgrimage. He is said to have been a Scotchman who had been induced to undertake a pilgrimage to Jerusalem; but when on the road to Canterbury, a little beyond Rochester, he was murdered by his servant and plundered of his property. This event happened in May, 1201. His remains were brought to Rochester and interred in the church. The sepulchre of the murdered pilgrim soon attracted great crowds of visitors, and the oblations made by them became a source of considerable affluence. The whole expense of building the choir from the north and south transepts is recorded to have been defrayed by the riches thus acquired. The fame of William was at length completed by his canonization in 1254 through the solicitation of Bishop Lawrence de St. Martin who was then at Rome. At the same time the Pope, Innocent IV., granted indulgences to all who should visit and make offerings at the shrine of the new saint. This occasioned a great influx of devotees; many pilgrimages were made to the tomb and S. William maintained his reputation till a late period. In the Register of the Cathedral "De datoribus beneficorum ecclesiæ Roffensi," the fact of the cost of the building referred to having been defrayed from the offerings at S. William's shrine is thus recorded:— "Willelmus de Hoo sacrista, fecit totum chorum a predictis alis [*i.e.* ala borealis et ala australis] de oblationibus sancti Willelmi." "Regist Roff.," p., 125. Mr. Ashpitel however has shewn that the work actually erected by Wiliam de Hoo was the south transept. ("Trans. Brit. Archl. Assn.," vol. IX., p. 271.)

Henry,* and to our Lady of Walsingh'm.'† Witnesses Thomas Skoll p'son of Weston, Sir John Wyndowte my gostly fader, & other.

* Henry the Sixth of England, though never formally canonized, was popularly regarded as a saint and martyr. His day in the Kalendar is 22nd of May, the day of his deposition.

† Walsingham in Norfolk was a Priory of Augustinian Canons. At the dissolution, the annual revenues of the Monastery were valued, according to Speed, at £446 14s. 6d. "That its wealth," says Brayley, "should have been immensely great, is not surprising, when the fame of the Image of *The Lady of Walsingham* is taken into account; for it was as much frequented, if not more, than the shrine of S. Thomas à Becket, at Canterbury. Foreigners of all nations came hither on pilgrimage: many Kings and Queens of England also paid their devoirs to it; so that the number and quality of the devotees appeared to equal those of the Lady of Loretto in Italy."

Erasmus, who visited this place, says that the chapel, then rebuilding, was distinct from the church, and inside of it was a small chapel of wood, on each side of which was a little narrow door, where those who were admitted came with their offerings, and paid their devotions: that it was lighted up with wax tapers, and that the glitter of gold, silver, and jewels, would lead you to suppose it to be the mansion of the saints.

The galaxy in the heavens was popularly believed to be a miraculous indication of the *way* to this place. Hence it was called the *Walsingham Way*. Spelman observes that it was said King Henry the Eighth, in the second year of his reign, walked barefooted from the village of Basham to this place, and then presented a valuable necklace to the image. Of this costly present, as well as other saleable appendages, Cromwell doubtless took good care, when by his master's orders he seized the image, and burnt it at Chelsea. *(Brayley, Notes.)*

Mr. J. G. Nichols says no catalogue of the treasures (gold and silver statues mentioned by Erasmus) is known to be now in existence, but we have testamentary record of two of the most remarkable. Bartholomew Lord Burghhersh, K.G., by his will made in 1369, ordered a statue of himself on horseback to be made in silver and offered to our Lady of Walsingham; and King Henry VII., in his lifetime, had given a kneeling figure of himself, which is alluded to in his will. *(Vide* "Pilgrimage to S. Mary of Walsingham and S. Thomas of Canterbury by Desiderius Erasmus, newly translated and illustrated with notes, by John Gough Nichols, F.S.A."

The following beautiful verses are reproduced by Mr. Nichols from the "Gents. Mag." for 1839. The ballad is contained in a small 4to. volume in the Bodleian Library :—

LAMENT FOR WALSINGHAM.

In the wrackes of Walsingham
Whom should I chuse
But the Queene of Walsingham
To be guide to my muse?

Then, thou Prince of Walsingham
Graunt me to frame
Bitter plaintes to rewe thy wrong,
Bitter wo for thy name.

Bitter was it, oh, to see
The sely sheepe
Murdred by the raveninge wolves
While the sheepharde did sleep.

Bitter was it, oh, to view
The sacred vyne,
Whiles the gardiners plaied all close,
Rooted up by the swine.

Bitter, bitter, oh, to behoulde
The grasse to grow
Where the walls of Walsingham
So stately did shewe.

THE WILL OF ELIZABETH D'ARCY, WIDOW *(not dated but)* PROVED 29 JAN., 1508,

is a very interesting document on account of the description contained in it of several Eucharistic vestments and copes bequeathed by the testatrix, as well as of some articles of rich embroidery and fine napery. This lady was the wife of Roger D'Arcy, whose sepulchral inscription in the Church of All Saints, Maldon, has been preserved by Weever as follows :—

Hic jacet Rogerus Darcy Ar. filius et heres Tho. Darcy Ar. pro corpore illustrissimi Principis Henrici septimi Regis Anglie, et Elizabetha uxor ejus, filia Henrici Wentworth, militis, qui obijt ultimo die Septemb. 1508.

Morant says that she was the daughter of Sir Henry Wentworth of Nettlested, and had been previously married to John Bourchier Earl of Bath, and to Thomas Windham.

I print her Will from the Register *literatim*. The orthography is more than ordinarily impure, and I infer that the original, from which it was transcribed, was an ill-written document. Several words in the Register are manifestly corrupt readings.*

Such were the worth of Walsingham
While she did stand,
Such are the wrackes as now do shewe
Of that [so] holy lande.

Levell, levell, with the ground
The towres doe lye,
Which with their golden, glittering tops
Pearsed oute to the skeye.

Where weare gates, no gates are nowe,
The waies unknowen
Where the press of freares did passe,
While her fame far was blowen ;

Oules do scrike where the sweetest himmes
Lately wear songe,
Toades and serpents hold their dennes
Where the palmers did throng.

Weepe, weepe, O Walsingham,
Whose dayes are nightes,
Blessings turned to blasphemies,
Holy deedes to dispites ;

Sinne is where our lady sate,
Heaven turned is to helle,
Sathan sitte where our Lord did swaye,
Walsingham, oh, farewell !

* I am very confident of the correctness of my own transcript, as the MS. presents no paleographical difficulties ; on the contrary, the hand is more than ordinarily clear and legible for the period.

In nomine ihu amen. I Dame Elizabeth Darcy widow being in god mynde make my testament and last will in maner and fourme following with godds grace to be truly kepyd. ffirst I biqueth my soule to almighti god my savyour ihu crist, and to our lady his blessid mother, and to all the blessid company of heuyn, and my body to be buried at Maldon w'in the tumbe where mayster Darcy lyth according to that god hath lefte me as my power and will streche. also for my tythis and offeringes according not doyn by my thowhtfulnesse,* to make amendys for my soule helth, I biqueth to the high aulter vj^{s} viij^{d} ; also I biqueth to al halow church, ther to be payed for, a cope and a vestiment, with more and it myght be, of blak velvet and tha orferys a purpill cloth of gold. also I biqueth to my chapell and chauntrys at Maldon a vestment of blak Saten, that to remayne alway to the chauntry at Maldon. Also I biqueth to the ffrerys at Maldon to be prayed for my soule xx^{s}. also for my tithes and offeringes not well doy'n, to make amendys to my soules helth, I biqueth to the high aulter at Danbery x^{s}. Also I biqueth to sant John the Baptistes chapell to be prayde for iij^{s} iiij^{d}. Also I biqueth to the high aulter a vestiment of velvet there to remayn as good of the church. also I biqueth to saint nicolas Byshop' a cope of blak Damaske enkrandid † there to remayne alway to the honour of god and seint nicolas. also I biqueth to our lady chapell in Donbery a vestyment of blak satyn for my chauntry profoys ‡ to syng with them in honour of god and our blessed Lady.§ Item to Thor'don church to the high aulter for my tithes vj^{s} viij^{d}. Item I biqueth to the church a cope and a vestiment of tawney velvet.‖ Item

* Most probably *slothfulness ;* or, perhaps, *thoughtlessness.*

† Unmistakeably written "enkrandid" in the Register ; "embrawdid" for embroidered, which occurs further on, was no doubt the word in the original Will.

‡ Clearly "profoys" in the Register, and undoubtedly a misreading by the scribe of "prestys" *priests.*

§ Morant says that "Robert, Abbot of S. John's, Colchester, and the Convent there, gave, 3rd Edw. II., licence to John son of Simon, and Robert de St. Clere, Kts., to give all their lands in Munden holden of the said Abbot's fee in pure alms to the Chapel of Denewbury, for the soul of William de St. Clere."

"There were also three perpetual chantries in this church, founded by the Darcyes, and called Darcye's Chantries ; two whereof were dedicated to S. Mary, and the other to S. John the Baptist. And here moreover was another chantry founded by Richard Waldryan." It is clear, however, from this Will that there was an altar or chapel in the church dedicated to S. Nicholas, and it seems probable that one of the two said to be dedicated to S. Mary was in honour of S. Nicholas, for the bequest "to our lady chapel" implies the existence of but one under her invocation.

‖ *i.e.* a cope and chasuble of orange-coloured velvet or of some shade of that colour. According to the use of Sarum yellow vestments were prescribed only for festivals of Confessors; but yellow was not one of the ecclesiastical colours according to the ordinary Roman use ; neither was blue ; but copes, chasubles, and altar cloths of blue frequently occur in the inventories of church goods. However, as I observed in a former note, the colours of the day or season were always marked by the apparels of the alb.

The rubrical colours for vestments as directed by the Sarum use were—Red, on every Sunday and every festival of Martyrs, Apostles and Evangelists throughout the year, except from Easter to Trinity Sunday, when they were always White. They

to . . . . . .* church in Kent to the high aulter vj^{s} viij^{d}. Ite' a vestement to be prayde for. Item I give to my good lady of Lincoln a payre of Bedys of Jete gaudred with Jete and gold bedys on every syde.† . . . . . Item, I biqueth to my doughter Barbe a payre of fyne shets of iij brodes and a table cloth of crownes and floure deluces, and a fayer napkyn of cloundebys.‡ It'm to my doughter gaynssford a payer of shets of iij bradys, and a table cloth of diaper of birdes ey'n, and a bed of blew say embrawdid with flowres and sy'kfoyles,§ and to my doughter Bakyr a payre of shetys of iiij brodys. if god give me life then I after trust to do other wise in every thing, but this in eny wise that my dettys be first payde, which be theis that followe, ffyrst to my brother humfrey xxx^{s} x^{d}. It'm to Bok Drap' iij li. It'm to Benyson Skynnar iij li. It'm to Bartilmewe reed xxxvj^{s}. To a woman of saynt Catherynes lvi^{s}. viij^{d}. Item to John Dawys wife that was xxxvj^{s} viij^{d} and I must have of hir purple velvet of a vestiment and the orferys tharto of white cloth of gold.‖ It'm owyn to mouncastyr taylour xx^{s} or more. It'm owyng to maister Selyard lvi^{s} viij^{d},¶ and ovyng to him that hath pledgis xxvi li. which he hath plate to pledge for; my dettis to be payde and my will to be p'fourmed. I hertly pray maister Sir Thomas Tyrell,** my son Baker, and Sir William ffawley the good person of hern churche,†† and, if my goods will stretche soo fer to berry me, and that thei may have some rewarde. I will that master

were also White on the Feasts of the Annunciation, and of S. Mary, S. Michael, and S. John; Yellow on Confessor's days; and Black on Vigils and Ember days.

Black, according to the custom of the rest of the Western Church, was used only on Good Friday and for funeral solemnities, obits, and masses for the dead, hence the black vestments bequeathed by Elizabeth D'Arcy for the Chantries.

* *Hiatus in Reg.*

† A pair of Beads (Lat. *Par precularum*) sometimes called Oracles. The large beads marking the Pater-nosters were generally more embellished than the rest and called Gauds; hence the term "gaudred." Beads of jet were supposed to possess great virtue. Mr. Ford, in "Murray's Handbook of Spain," has a note upon the Rosary when describing the Cathedral of Compostella:—"The fourth and last side opens to the north on the *Asabacheria*, or *Plaza de San Martin*. The former term is derived from *asabache*, jet, of which vast quantities of rosaries used to be made and sold on this spot to the pilgrims as they entered, just as is done at Jerusalem, in the Great Court of Mecca."

The Rosary is usually seen dependent from the girdle in monumental brass effigies, but was frequently worn upon the arm. It ought to contain 150 beads, in which one *Pater-noster* is allowed for every ten *Ave Marias*. Seven decades of *Aves* is, however, the more common number.

‡ Cloundebys. So written in the Register, but most probably a misreading of "flourdelys" *(fleurs-de-lis)* from the ill-written MS. of the original. It might possibly have been "Cloudberries" (Rubus Chamæmorus, or ground-mulberry) written in a contracted form in the original; but fleurs-de-lis seems the more probable word.

§ Cinque-foils.

‖ Purple vestments were worn during Advent and Lent.

¶ Probably Edward Sulyard, Esq., of Flemyngs, Runwell.

** Sir Thomas Tyrell, of Heron, who died in 1512.

†† The Parson of East Horndon Church.

Sir Thomas Tyrell may have xl^{li} and eche of the other xx^{li}. (Proved 24 Jan. 1508.)

Weever has preserved an abstract of

THE WILL OF SIR ROBERT DARCY, KNIGHT, DATED 5 OCT., 1469, AND PROVED 1470,

from a MS. in the Cottonian library, extracted from the Register of Thomas Kemp, Bishop of London, which, in order to render the collection of Darcy wills more complete, I may be permitted to quote. He was of Danbury, and father of Thomas D'Arcy, whose will I have inserted above. According to Morant, he was buried there, but as this is contrary to the express directions contained in his will, in default of direct proof that he was interred at Danbury, it is more probable that he lies in the Darcy aisle at Maldon.

Robert Darcy, Knight, made this Testament the 5 of October Anno Domini 1469, his body he willed to be buried in all Hallowes Church of Maldon, before the Altar, in the Isle where his father lieth in a Tombe of marble. Also he willed l markes to be disposed for two thousand masses for him to be said, within sixe weekes next after his deceyse, iiii^{li}. for euery masse; and that they be charged for to prey for his soule, his wifs soul, his fathers and his mothers, and for all his sisters soules; and for all their husbands soules, and for all the soules that he is bound to prey for. Of which said l markes, he willed to have somewhat euery Prist that dwelled in Pembroke hall in Cambridge. Allso he willed that euery Fryer that was a Prist in Colchester haue xx^{d}. and euery little Fryer vi^{d}. to say three dirgees, considering that he was a brother of that Order. And the house of Chennesford xl^{s}, the house of Clare xx^{s}. and each young Frier vi^{d}. considering that hee was a brother of their Order. And he made his executors Elizabeth his wife, Jo. Clopton, Esquire, Nicholas Saxton, and Richard Ashley, Clerkes. And the superuison of this his Testament, my Lord of Essex,* my Lord Dinham, Thomas Mountgomery, and Thomas Tirrill, Knights; lowly beseeching the said Lord of Essex, the Lord Dinham, Sir Thomas Mountgomery, and Sir Thomas Tirrill to helpe his son Thomas and all his children. Also he willed that my Lord of Essex and the Lord Dinham should each of them have a But of Malmesy, and that Sir Thomas Mountgomery and Sir Thomas Tirrill should each

* Henry Bourchier, Earl of Ewe in Normandy, Baron and Viscount Bourchier of England, son and heir of William, Earl of Ewe, by Ann, dau., and eventually sole heir of Thomas Plantaganet, Duke of Gloucester, the former Earl of Essex, Created Earl of Essex 30 June, 1461, K.G.; ob. 1483.

of them haue a pipe of red wine. Also he willed that his brother John Clopton, one of his Executors should haue for his labour xxl. Also he willed mistresse Anne Darcy his brothers wife to haue xx markes. Yeuen at Danbury the daye and yeare above said. This his will was proued quarto die mensis Maij, coram reverendo in Christo Patre Domino Thoma Episcopo London; infra manerium suum de Wekeham, Anno Domini 1470.

I should have preferred, if leisure had permitted, and if a temporary cessation from the labour of transcribing records had not been urgently needed, to have given a series of the D'Arcy Wills in chronological order. I hope, however, if my search prove successful, to continue them hereafter. One, of considerably later date, I insert now, on account of the reference of the testator to the mutilated condition of the D'Arcy monuments in the 17th century, a condition, no doubt, attributable rather to robbery and wanton spoliation in the 16th and 17th centuries, than simply to the ravages of time. It is

The Will of Thomas D'Arcy of Maldon, Dated 6 June, 1656, Proved 20 June, 1658.

The property bequeathed consists almost exclusively of personalty, and as in this respect the will is of very little interest except for the names recorded in it, I shall give but a brief abstract of its contents in modern English. Testator commences thus,

My wife died the 24 Dec. 1656 and I made this will the 6th of June following, viz.:

Thomas Darcy of the family of the Darcies in Essex, now one of the Masters of the Bench of Lincolns Inn. My body to be buried by Elizabeth Darcy my wife in the Upper Church in Maldon where she lieth among the Darcies long since buried there. Give unto Thomas Darcy, my nephew, the son of William Darcy my brother, the Bell Inn in Maldon and my other house wherein . . . .* Schoolmaster now dwelleth, situate in the upper parish in Maldon. [Mentions various sums of money secured by bonds and mortgage in the hands of various persons.] Said houses in Maldon give to my said nephew Thomas Darcy for life, remainder to his first son and his heirs. Remainder to second and third sons and their heirs in succession. Remainder to Edmond Darcy and his heirs. Remainder to right heirs. To nephew Thomas Darcy £350 in trust to ex-

* *Hiatus in Registro.*

ecutors till after his mother's death, he to have profits in the meantime. To my brother Edmond £100, if he die then to my nephew Thomas Darcy. To my niece Stephen £50, and to her sister Elizabeth Darcy £50. To Anne and Penelope Darcy their younger sisters £30 cash. Appoint William Eden of Lincolns Inn Esq. and John Burgoyne of the same Inn Esq, my kinsmen, executors, and give each £20. 'Desire them to bestow £40 on a monument in the said chapel at Maldon where my said wife and are buried, in memory of us and of the ancient Darcies buried there whose stones and monuments are worn out by time. Sir Robert Darcy was buried there in the high stone tomb about 26th Hen. VI. John Darcy Esq. buried there Edw. IVths time; and divers others laid there before and after as appears of late times, but now the brass plates taken off. To my cousin Penelope Burgoine my silver tankard, and to my cousin Elizabeth Wiseman my 'imbroydered Bible.'* My books to my said executors. Residue equally among my kindred before mentioned, my sister Darcy, widow, to come in for a share and to have a ring. [Mentions 'my brother Thomas Wentworth.']

The monumental destruction in this Church, and the sacrilegious abstraction of magnificent brasses, has been so enormous since Weever wrote, and since the date of this will, that of all the D'Arcy monuments (with the exception of the mutilated one already mentioned) this in memory of the testator alone remains. The inscription is partially concealed by one of the old Puritan type of close closets with which the church is encumbered, and by which its fine architectural features and proportions are obscured. It bears the arms of D'Arcy, with a crescent for difference, impaling Wentworth and the following inscription, which I have partly supplied within brackets :—

Here lyeth interred the body of Thomas Darcy [late one] of the Masters of the Bench in [Lincolns] Inne in the County of [Middlesex], who departed this life ye seventh day of January 1657. Here also lyeth interred the body of [Elizabeth his wife] eldest daughter of [Roger] Wentworth of Bockin in the County of Essex Esq. [who departed this life the 24th Decr. 1656.]

Just above this slab lies another with indents of the effigies of a man and three women which appears to be

* Bibles with covers of embroidery were not unusual in this century, and are still to be met with.

circa temp. Hen. VII., and probably covers the remains of some of the D'Arcys.

We are told by Morant that "Robert Darcy, of Danbury, Esq., founded three chantries in this church in the reign of King Hen. IV., and that the south chapel is called D'Arcy's aisle or Chapel, undoubtedly because it was built by him for the use of his chantry Priests." The style of its architecture certainly accords with the date assigned.

The history of Guilds and Chantries is very interesting as connected with the parochial system of the middle ages. I am not sure that it has ever been thoroughly investigated. It has commonly been asserted, without any qualification, and as currently believed, that the Chantry Priest was quite independent of the incumbent of the church, and that his sole duty was to say mass for the good of the founder and others; and that chantries were established for the sole purpose of keeping up a succession of prayers for the prosperity of a single family, both for the repose of the souls of the dead and for the good estate of its living members. The first clause of the statement is not strictly correct, and the second is manifestly too limited. If in the majority of cases the Chantry Priests were actually or virtually independent of the incumbents, in many instances they were not; while it is certain that they often had other duties to perform besides those above assigned to them. With respect to a large number of chantries we know nothing whatever of the original statutes of foundation; but where records of the foundation are extant, we often find that the Chantry Priest had a share of the parochial work expressly assigned to him.* Every parochial guild also maintained a chantry, and the Guild Priest, if he were not by the terms of the foundation appointed to help serve the cure, had special duties which he owed to the members of the Fraternity to whom he stood in the relation of Chaplain. And so we find that at Maldon, down to the reign of Edw. VI., the staff of parochial clergy consisted

* See Appendix to Dr. Oliver's "Monasticon Exoniensis" for such examples in his account of the Chantries in the Diocese of Exeter.

of two Vicars and three assistants, besides the three Chantry Priests attached to the D'Arcy Chapel in All Saints. The Priest of S. Catherine's Guild, in this parish, was, by the terms of the endowment, to sing mass in the church and help serve the cure. The Guild Priest of S. Mary the Virgin, in the parish of S. Peter, was to sing mass in that Church and keep a school; and the Priest of the Guild of S. George in the parish of S. Mary was to sing mass and help serve the cure there.* These Guilds appear to have been very amply endowed. Evidence proving that Guild and Chantry Priests were often assistant Curates to the churches to which they were attached, might be easily accumulated.† With these cursory remarks upon the subject I will introduce

The Will of Avery Cornburgh of Romford, Esq., Dated 1st Feb., and Proved 19th Feb., 1436-7.

Avery or Alured Cornburgh held the Manor of Gooshays, and a third part of the Manor of Great Dovers in Romford; the evidence is in favour of his having lived at Gooshays. He was the founder of a Chantry in Romford Church, and but for the remarkable and interesting epitaph upon his monument, preserved by Weever, it would, no doubt, have been hastily assumed that this foundation was limited to the perpetual celebration of masses for his soul's weal. His Will would rather have tended to confirm the truth

* At the time of the suppression of these Guilds, in the reign of Edw. VI., the certificate states that in the parish of All Saints there were 200 houseling people (or Communicants), in the parish of S. Peter 240, and in that of S. Mary 280. At one swoop the town was deprived of three assistant clergy with ample endowments, (besides the three chantry priests attached to D'Arcy's Chapel) and the number reduced to two clergy with three impoverished vicarages. The Church of S. Peter was suffered to fall into ruins, and the grand Church of All Hallows was despoiled, defaced and barbarized in every conceivable manner.

† Most of the parochial chapels were founded as Chantries, and there were many throughout the county which served as chapels of ease, or were resorted to by the parishioners. These fell, likewise, for the most part, under the "Superstitious Uses Act." It may be affirmed, I think, with certainty that the alienated Chapel and Chantry endowments would have provided amply for all the parochial wants of modern times, and that there is scarcely an instance where such a provision was made, that it was not, or is not, needed

of such an assumption. But he had founded the Chantry by deed prior to the date of his will, and appointed that the Priest who should be elected to serve the Chantry should be also Lecturer in the church; and he was bound not only to preach there, but to deliver two sermons, at least, every year in the churches of South Ockendon, Hornchurch, Dagenham, and Barking. And such Priest was to be a Doctor or Bachelor of Divinity, or a Master of Arts. The value of the endowment was fully equivalent to £200 per annum of modern money. The Chantry House was that now known as the "Cock and Bell Inn," standing in the High Street, immediately east of the church.* The following is the Will of Avery Cornburgh *in extenso*:—

In the name of God amen. I Avery Corneburgh, Esquyer, hole of mynde and sumwhat syke in body, the ffyrst day of the monyth of ffebruary In the yere of our lord god mccccxxxvi make and ordeyne this my testament in man' and forme following, ffyrst I bequeyth my soule to our lord Ihu Crist to our lady Seint Mary Virgyn and to all the hooly copany of hevyn and my body to be buried in the church of Sent Edward of Rumford w'in the pish of hornechurch in the Counte of Essex, and in that place ther by me a fore prefixd, and over ye after my Detts paid I bequeeth unto Beatrice my Wife all the residew of my goods moveabyll and unmoveabyll. And also all my londes tenements Rents and services w^th^in England Whersoever they lye, except certeyn londs and tenements that I have gevyn to the Keeping of a Chauntrey of oon prest w^th^in the same church of Rumford for the wele of my soule my Wife and other my ffrends, to the valur of xiiii li by the yere whereof xii li for the salary of a priest, xiii^s^ iiii^d^ for the Reward of the church Wardens of Rumford yearly for the gadering of the seid summe of xiiii li. and xx^s^ yeerly for priests, clerkes, brede and ale to be conveniently had at my yeres mynd, and vjs viiid. the Residew yerely to be destributed for my sowle in pens among pour people at the seid yeres mynde as in writing thereof made it is expressed mor at large, and she to dispose the same my gods londs and tenements as she shall senn best to the pleasure of god and the helth and profite of my soule. Also I will that noon of my executo's underwretyn by hym self make non acquitaunce to any of myn executo's w'out thassent of all the other myn executors

* *Ex. inform.* Mr. Edward J. Sage, to whom also I am indebted for the transcript of Avery Cornburgh's Will, the Notes from the Visitation, and other information respecting him.

in the same my testament named. Also I will that of this my testament and last will by me now made and of myn other testament by me afore this tyme made that ther be made a draught and an abstract by thadvice and Counsell of men lernyd in lawe. That they may reforme and order all things in the same testaments comprised accordyng to reason and good conscience, as they shall think moost to the pleasure of god and helth & profite of my soule. The which Draught and abstracte so by thadvice of the seid lernyd men made and Drawen out of the said both my testaments, I afferme and conferme for my very testament and last will, and of this my seid testament and last will and of the said myn other testament made I make and ordeyne my executo's Syr Reynolde Bray, Knyghte, Beatrice my wife, Will'm Hoody, Knyght, and Chefe Baron of the Kyngs Exchequer, Will'm Knyvett, Knyght, Sir John Crowland, Bachelour in Divinitie, and p'son of the p'ish church of South Okyntton in the Counte of Essex, Richard Bowley Esquere, Syr James lorde, P'son of Otrigge.

Avery Cornburgh, agreeably to the directions contained in this Will, was buried in Romford Church. The Visitation of Essex in 1634 (c. 21, Coll. of Arms), though three years later than the date of the first edition of Weever's "Funeral Monuments," contains a description of his tomb which is not recorded by the latter. It is described as "An Altar Tomb on which is the portraiture of a man in armour, with a sword by his side and a dagger, lying betwixt his wife and his sister; at the foote of his sister this writeing, 'Here lyeth Elizabeth Hanys sister to Master Avery Corneburgh, 'squire, on whose soules God have mercy. Amen.' This motto from her mouth '*V^t vigilam cu' xp'o, et requiescam in pace.*' And this from the man's mouth, '*Custodi nos dormientes.*' Inlaid also with brass round about, part thereof defaced, and this only remayneth." Then follows the inscription; but as this appears to me to be more faithfully transcribed by Weever, I shall give his reading :—

. . . . . yere of owr Lord 1480 . . . and Beatrice his wyf which decessid the ——— day of ——— the yere of owr Lord God 1480 ——— and of Maister John Crowland . . . . who decessid the day of ——— the yere of owr Lord God, 1480. On whos souls Jesu have mercy.

The following epitaph, preserved by Weever, is recorded by the Herald to have been at the end of the tomb above the escocheons :—

Farwel my frendys, the Tyde abydeth no man ;
I am departed fro hens, and so sall ye,
But in my passage the best song I can,
Is *Requiem eternam :* now Jesu grant it me,
When I have endyd all my auersite ;
Grant me in Paradys to haue a mansion,
That shed thy blood for my redemption.

The following verses, also preserved by Weever, were inscribed upon the tomb. I quoted one stanza in a previous paper ; but as they contain a full rhythmical abstract of the foundation deed of the Chantry, and a very interesting memorial of the duties of the chantry priest and the mode of his election, I reproduce them, as probably there are many readers to whom a copy of Weever's work is not readily accessible :—

The mortall corses buryed here behold,
Of *Avery Cornburgh* and *Beatrice* his wyff,
Sqwire for the body in worship manifold,
With *Henry* and *Edward* Kings in this lyff ;
And vndertreasurer with King *Henry* the seuenth full blyff.
Till deth him raft the world as yow may se,
And of Master *John Crowland* Doctor of Diuinite.

Within this Church to sing perpetuell,
They stablysh a Doctor, or Bacheler of Diuinite,
Or a Master of Art, for nede continuell,
Ten pound for his salerie and chamber fee,
And three pound more, there as you may se :
Yerlie xx^{s} the liuelode to repare
For euery yere an *obit*, the residue is fare.

Of Preests xii, and Clerks vi, alsoo,
Six pens the Preest, and fower pens euery Clerk,
For brede, chese, and Ale in mony there must goo :
To poor folk xl. d. fulfilling this werk :
The Baylie and Wardens of this Church must herk :
To levy the lyvelode, dispose and employ :
And ech of them yerly for their labour shall xl. d. enioy.

Moreouer this call to your remembrance anon,
That in the beadroll of vsage euery Sonday redd ;
The sowls of this *Avery, Beatrice,* and *John,*
Be prayed for in speciall ; se that owr will be spedd,
And that the Curate of this Church curtesly be ledd
And for his labour have in reding of that Roll
Forty pens to pray for them any euery Christian sowl.

The Chantrie Preest in this Church shall bynd him preching,
And in other when he is disposyd Soul helth to avans :
Namely at South Okendon, Hornchurch, Dagenham and Barking;
At euery of them twise a yere, or moo to Goddys pleasans,
And at two times seuerall this is sufficians.
Forty days in the yere he shall haue to disport,
If his disposition require such comfort.

The Baylie and Wardens of the same town ;
This chantre Preest shall puruay and prouyd,
Within six wekes by ther own election,
But aftyr such seyson if it shall betyd,
To stand lenger vacant, thei shall it not hyd,
The Bishop of London, and the Archdekon,
As is owr will for that on tym shall have ther election.

But aftyr six wekes a moneth of vacation,
Not elet by them twein, depriuyth ther liberte.
For then shall the King ha gift and nomination,
Namely for that on tym ; we will that so it be.
A chest in the Church with euidenses se,
Concerning the liuelode with Indenture tripartite ;
Remeyning with the Bishop, and Herres of Auery :
The third with the Wardens trowth to Annuity.

Now Jesu for thy bitter passion,
Reward the sowls with euerlasting blis
Of them, which caused this Foundation ;
And of thy mercy let them never mis.
And Virgin *Mary* shew thy grace in this,
Eternally, that they may liue with the,
Amen, Amen, Amen, for cherite.

Not a vestige of this tomb remains. It appears from the Herald's Church notes, taken at the time of the Visitation, that it was ornamented with escocheons, inlaid in brass at the four corners upon the top, and repeated upon one side. Over the head of Avery

Cornburgh, and at the foot of his sister, were the Cornburgh arms, Arg. three boars passant per fess vert and or, on a chief sa. a saltire or. Over the head of his wife Cornburgh impaling Lynne, Gu. a demi-lion rampant, double queued, arg. within a bordure az. bezantée. And the arms of Lynne alone were placed beneath his feet. There is no pedigree of the Cornburgh family in the Herald's College.

The following is an interesting excerpt from

THE WILL OF WILLIAM SALMON, OF BRENTWOOD, DATED 6 MAY, 1504, PROVED 5 MARCH, 1505-6,

Inasmuch as it brings to a close point the date of the erection of the fine tower of South Weald Church, to which work the testator was a benefactor. Mr. Buckler refers the date of its erection to temp. Hen. VII., with which its style indubitably accords, and Morant says that it was built in the beginning of King Henry the Eighth's reign, and for that purpose a rate was granted for five years, on which were collected £289 5s. 10d. The work we shall see was proposed, and most probably begun, as early as 1504, five years before the accession of Henry VIII. Independently of the following extract, the Will is of but little general interest. Testator desires

To be buried 'in the pysshe church of Southwold w'in Aleye before the Roode. Also I bequeth to the high aulter of the same churche v^{s}. Also I bequeth to the werke of the steple v m'rcs to be paid yerely as the werke of the said steple is areysed and goeth forward. Also I will do, make, and glase the wyndowe of the steple at myn own charge, reasonably, whatsoeu' the said wyndow coste. . .

I will have a stone of marball ordeyned ayent my monethys mynde to be leyde upon my grave of the valewe of iiij m'rks.'*

* When, in 1852, I visited Southweald Church, I noted in the chancel an ancient slab, with a fish upon it, engraven in brass, about three inches in length. Is not this, probably, the sepulchral slab of William Salmon, and the fish emblematic of his name? Of every other memorial the stone is despoiled, for a tomb of the value of four marks must have included brasses; but I am glad to have rescued his name and his benevolence from the abyss of time. As his tomb is utterly despoiled it might be a graceful and grateful act at some future day to render his window a memorial of his name and deeds. He was a yeoman, and the donation he gave was a considerable sum in those days.

The Will of Sir James Bourchier, of Little Stambridge Hall, Knight, Dated 5 March, 1634-5, Proved 31 April, 1635,

Is, at first sight, a document utterly destitute of any historical or archæological interest. I hope, however, to evolve from it some entirely new facts and information, personal, historical and topographical. Sir James Bourchier was the father-in-law of Oliver Cromwell. He was a merchant of the City of London, a furrier or skinner, and his town residence was upon Tower Hill, in the parish of All Hallows, Barking, as may be inferred from the fact that several of his children were baptized at that Church in the beginning of the 17th century. He is commonly described by historians as of Felstead in Essex, where he is said to have had a country house, and to have possessed an estate, and the fact of the education of three of Cromwell's children at the Felstead Grammar School gives, perhaps, additional colour to the belief. I have no evidence at present either to prove or disprove the statement, and the Essex historians are silent on the subject. That, however, which has been generally received, is probably true, and at the time of the marriage of his daughter with Cromwell, Sir James Bourchier most likely lived at Felstead. But very little has been hitherto known of his connexion with Little Stambridge. The bare fact that he was of that parish is mentioned by Dr. Nash in his "History of Worcestershire," and that is all. Both in his Will and in his Pedigree, recorded in the College of Arms, he describes himself of that place only, and there can be no doubt that he then lived at Little Stambridge Hall. Until now there has been an *hiatus* in the descent of this Manor from the year 1574 (when John Cocke, Esq., died and was succeeded in it by his son, John, then aged 12 years) down to the end of the 17th century, when it was in the possession of Micajah Perry, of London, an eminent Virginian merchant, who died in 1721. Its acquisition by the Bourchier family will partly, if not entirely, fill the chasm; for it most probably passed from Cocke to Bourchier, and from the

heirs of the latter family to Micajah Perry. With this introduction I will now give an abstract of the Will in modern English. Testator describes himself as

Sir James Bourchier, of Little Stambridge, in the County of Essex, Knight. To be buried in Christian burial. Give to my son Richard my Manor House of Little Stambridge Hall with all the houses, edifices, buildings (except the old barn), and the orchards, gardens, yards, and the land called 'Cony ground,' the home fields and the fields adjoining now in the occupation of William Taynter, containing 40 acres, and 'Rochford field,' 20 acres, in the occupation of Alexander Gowers, all part of the Manor of Little Stambridge Hall. Give my two sons, William and Oliver, all those lands belonging to the Manor of Little Stambridge Hall in the occupation of the said Alexander Gowers: that is to say, to my son William Bourchier and his heirs £17 per ann., and to Oliver £20 per ann., the said lands to be divided between them, according to the proportions aforesaid, by two honest men. Give to my son James my tenement called 'Babbs,' in Much Stambridge, with the lands thereto belonging. To my son Richard my woodland grounds in the park of Rochford, also belonging to the said manor, and all my goods, chattels, household stuff, plate and jewels, and make him sole Executor, (he proved Will,) and appoint my loving friend, James Nuttall, of Rochford, Gent., to be guardian of my said sons till 21. (Signed,) James Bourchier, in the presence of Jo. Loane,* George Clench.

This Will does not denote the possession of more than a very moderate landed estate, and as it contains no mention of the testator's eldest son Thomas, it may be inferred that he succeeded to another estate (perhaps also to lands at Felstead) under an entail; and that the Stambridge property, being alone disposable by the testator, was devised and apportioned to his younger sons as we have seen. It has been said that Sir James Bourchier descended from a common ancestor with the Earls of Essex. There are no grounds for this assumption; Noble denies it, neither does Sir James appear to have claimed such descent for himself, or at all events he did not record it; and his armorial bearings, which were not granted to this family until the reign of Eliza-

* John Loane was Rector of Little Stambridge, and the author of one of the "Elegies" addressed by several of the neighbouring Clergy to the Rev. Samuel Purchas, the younger, Rector of Sutton, on the publication of his celebrated work on Bees, entitled "A Theatre of Political Flying Insects."

beth, are entirely different from those of the Bourchiers, Earls of Essex.* His pedigree, as entered in the Visitation of Essex in 1634, in the College of Arms and attested by his own autograph, is as follows :— Thomas Bourchier of Poukleston, in the County of Worcester, Gent., had issue a son, Thomas, of the same place, who had two sons, Richard, the elder, of Poukleston, and Thomas. Richard had issue. Thomas, of London, who, by Elizabeth his wife, daughter of James Morley of London, Ironmonger, had Sir James Bourchier, of Little Stambridge, Kn^{t}. He married Frances, daughter of Thomas Craine, of Suffolk, by whom he had Thomas, eldest son and heir apparent, aged about 30, in 1634, James, Richard, William, and Oliver† and one daughter Elizabeth.‡ Thomas the eldest son married the widow of Henry Cromwell; James married a daughter of . . . Frost of Suffolk; and Elizabeth was married to Oliver Cromwell in the Church of S. Giles, Cripplegate, 22 Aug., 1620.§ According to Mark Noble she was buried at Norborough, in Lincolnshire, 19th Nov., 1665, but Carlyle

* The first grant of Arms to this family was to Thomas Bourchier, Gent., Citizen and Haberdasher of London, by Cooke, Clarenceux, 23 Sept. 1587, namely, Sa. a chev. erm. betw. three ounces passant or. Crest, on a mount vert a greyhound sejant arg. ducally gorged and lined, the line passing between the fore legs and reflexed over the back, or. He died at his house in Lombard Street, 29 Nov., 1594, and was buried in the church of S. Edmund the King and Martyr. His only son, Sir James Bourchier, in 1610, obtained from Camden, Clarenceux, a fresh grant of arms, essentially different from those of his father, namely, Sa. three ounces passant in pale or. Crest, a greyhound salient arg. In the record of this patent, 1610, he is described as of Little Stambridge, Essex.

† The Rev. James Maskell, in his recently published "History of the Parish of All Hallows, Barking," says, that "one of the sons of Sir James Bourchier, John, was a prominent member of the Long Parliament, and also one of the regicides." This is a grave error. Sir James Bourchier had no son named John, Sir John Bourchier, the regicide, was of a different family, and in no way related to Sir James Bourchier, being the son of Sir William Bourchier of Benningborough, Co. York, Knt. by Catherine his wife, daughter of Sir Thomas Barrington of Hatfield Broad Oak, Essex. His signature is attached to the warrant for the execution of King Charles I., together with his seal of arms, "a cross between four water-budgets," the same as the arms of the Bourchiers, Earls of Essex. He died in 1659.

‡ The following entries occur in the Baptismal Register of All Hallows, Barking, Tower Hill :—

1607, July 24. Robert s. of Sir James Bourchier, Knight.
1609, Feb. 5. Francis s. of Sr James Bourchier, Knight.
1616, Aug. 20. William s. of Sir James Bourchier, Knight.

—"Hist. of All Hallows, Barking," by James Maskell.

§ For these notes from the Bourchier Pedigree I must, as herstofore, record my obligation to Mr. Harrison, Windsor Herald.

says that her death occurred there on the 8th of October, 1672.

Mrs. Cromwell is not mentioned in her father's will, having most probably received her fortune upon her marriage, or else she was considered sufficiently provided for, and the property bequeathed to the younger sons was but small.

NOTE.

With reference to my remarks upon Heron Hall, Vol. III., p. 76, G. Alan Lowndes, Esq., of Barrington Hall, the present owner of the Heron estate, has kindly informed me that he possesses a drawing and ground plan of the ancient mansion. Our associates will, I am sure, be glad to know that a delineation of one of the most interesting domestic edifices in the county has been fortunately preserved.

CORRIGENDUM.

In my previous paper (No. 4) on *Ancient Wills*, Vol. III., p. 177, in revising the sheets, I inadvertently altered the date of death in the title to "The Will of John (by *Morant erroneously called Thomas*) Tyrell of Heron." It will be seen by the text that follows, that he died in the year 1540. Morant says upon the 3rd of April. But as his Will bears date 6 June, 1540, and a nuncupative addition or codicil was made 20 days later, and the Inquisition taken upon his death is dated 30th Oct., it is obvious that he must have died between the 26th of June and 30th of Oct., 1540. I trust that members will make the necessary correction in their journals, because as there is already an error in name and date by Morant, my own may otherwise increase the confusion.

THE DESCENT OF THE MANOR OF HORHAM, AND OF THE FAMILY OF CUTTS.

By H. W. King.

At the time of the Domesday Survey nearly the whole of the parish of Thaxted seems to have been comprehended in one Manor or Lordship, out of which five smaller manors, or reputed manors, were subsequently formed. A sixth, anciently named Gerdelai, and now Yerdeley, at the Conquest, and even from the reign of Edward the Confessor, was apparently an independent possession.

The name Horeham, or Horham, is reputed to be compounded of the Saxon *Ora*, a skirt or border, and *Ham*, a house, to denote its standing on the borders of two territories, which indeed is so precisely the situation of the present mansion, that the screens between the hall and the offices there still remain the boundary between Thaxted and that part of Broxted formerly called Chaureth, the lands belonging to it extending into both parishes.

Chaureth itself is said to have similar derivation, from the Saxon, signifying a boundary in the sense in which a *shore* is the boundary of the ocean. The more ancient name, Chaureth, was frequently written and changed into Chaure, probably from the difficulty the Normans had in pronouncing the Saxon *theta*. The Manor of Horham was held of the Honour of Clare by the service of two Knight's fees.

The first Lord whom we find here, and in all probability the first after it was made a Manor, was Alured de Bendeville or Bendaville, who had also the advowson of the Church of Chaureth, which he and his wife, Sibil,

gave to the Knights of S. John of Jerusalem, for the souls of the Clare family, in the year 1131.

From him the Manor passed with his daughter Emma to Durkin de Lake. His son Walter succeeded him, and was living in the year 1221. The Escheats in the reign of Hen. III. and Edw. II. speak of this Walter by the surname of D'Acre and De Clare. D'Acre is by no means an unlikely transformation to be made by a scribe accustomed to the use of Norman French; and the clerks in a public office were more likely to err in recording the names of persons to whom they were entire strangers, than the monks of a neighbouring abbey; and those of Tiltey, in the Register of that House, always call him de Lake, except once, where his name is written del Acre. In this instance both the assonance and literal conformity are very close.

In the Escheats, above referred to, there is a slight variation in recording the number of fees held. First, "The heirs of Walter D'Acre held two fees and a half in Thaxted, Chaure and Brokesheved of Richard de Clare, Earl of Gloucester and Hertford, who died in 1262." Second, "The heirs of Walter de Clare held three fees in these three places under Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester and Hertford, who died in 1314." Of these records the first is more probably correct, and the second contains, no doubt, a clerical error from having to write of three different places. The two fees lying in Thaxted and Chaure must have been those of Horham; the remaining half fee was in Broxted. The estate thus held of the Clare family answers so exactly to the Manors since called Horham and Brookend, that it is very likely these composed the estate which descended to Walter from his mother Emma.

At this period the name of Horham does not occur in records; but besides the reasons already given for thinking it identical with Bendeville's Manor, several others concur. The number of manors wherein Chaure was concerned in ancient times, exclusive of Church Hall, which is out of the question, was two, and there is the same number now. Bendeville's and Fitz Baldwin's were undoubtedly the same with Horham

and Chaure, and it only remains to determine to which of the ancient manors these names respectively belong. Now in the Public Records de Lake's, or Bendeville's, is described as lying in Thaxted and Chaure, whence it is a natural inference that the mansions and greater part of the manor here intended lay in Thaxted, which is exactly the case of Horham. On the other hand, Chaureth, or Chaure Hall Manor, is described in a deed of 32 Hen. VIII., preserved by le Neve, as lying in Chaureth and Thaxted, where Chaureth has the preference; unquestionably for the same reason as that Thaxted had it in the former case. Bendeville's, therefore, must be the same with Horham, for we perceive it different from Chaureth Hall. Again, the road leading from Chaure Street to Sucksted Green is supposed to have been the ancient boundary between the Manors of Horham and Chaure, the former reaching, before the acquisitions of the Abbey of Tiltey, to the northern side of that road, and the latter to the southern; and in further confirmation, the grants made to the Abbey of Tiltey in the fee of Fitz-Baldwin, all seem to lie on the southern side of this road.

To return to the narrative of the succession. Durkin de Lake had a brother named William; and Oliver and Nicholas de Lake were contemporaries with Walter; but as the heirs of this latter are, in the above records, spoken of in the plural, it is most probable that he was succeeded by heirs female.

With one of these, probably, the estate came into the family of de Wauton, Wanton, or Waletun, which is the next we find possessed of it. They were originally of Chaure, and seem to have been a younger branch of the de Chaures; for William, who attests the donation of the Church of Chauree, in the year 1151, to the Knights Hospitallers, along with his father Godfrey de Chauree, is, no doubt, the same with William Fitz Godfrey, the first ancestor of this house who is found with certainty upon record. Esleford, an estate granted by this Fitz Godfrey to Maurice, founder of Tiltey Abbey, was one of the first endowments of that Convent, to which likewise Fitz Godfrey himself gave four acres opposite to his house at Chaure. His son Robert, called in the

Register of Tiltey, de Waletun, confirmed these grants. Another Robert, for it could hardly be the same, was living in 1221, and gave land in the part of Chawreth called Reverwick to the Abbey of Tiltey. Soon after this we find a great rise in the Wauton family, a circumstance easily accounted for on the supposition that by marriage with a co-heir of de Lake they were become in some degree related to the great House of Clare, at this period one of the most powerful in the kingdom. John de Wauton was Sheriff of Essex and Herts in 1241, and in half of the succeeding reign. Sir William de Wauton, Knight, occurs in 1248 : Simon de Wauton was Justice of the Common Pleas in 1251, and Bishop of Norwich from 1257 till his death, which took place 2 Jan., 1265. Richard de Wauton purchased an estate in Ashdon in 1259, which has gone ever since by his name. John de Wauton was one of the persons to whom the custody of the lands of William de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, was committed after the victory gained by the Barons over Hen. III. at the battle of Lewes ; and as the Earl of Gloucester was second in command among the Barons, in all probability de Wauton obtained this office by the Earl's influence. Roger de Wauton was Marshall of the Household to Hen. III. about the year 1270. He had a grant of land from Henry of £20 a-year out of the rents of Chester, to be paid by the Prior of Bernwelle.

Whether the above-mentioned Sir William, or his father Robert, was the first of his family who possessed Horham is not clear from the evidence, but several reasons concur to induce to the supposition that the father had it for a short time before his death. In 1294 William de Wauton had acquired the adjoining Manor of Chaureth by a marriage with Maud, daughter of John de Arden. A grant from Geoffrey Pamphilun to this William, and the said Maud, his wife, is dated at Horeham in 1304. He was a Knight Banneret and Representative for the County of Essex in the Parliaments of the years 1311 and 1312. William de Wauton, styled of Thaxted, doubtless to distinguish him from the branch at Ashdon, purchased land of Ralph de Yardley

in 1323. Sir William de Wauton, Knight, granted a messuage and some lands in Chaurethe by deed dated at Horeham, in the year 1336, to John le Hunte, Tailor.

Sir William de Wauton, Knight, was Lord of Chauree and Horham in 1341. William de Wauton, probably son of the foregoing Knight, died in 1347. Next after him occurs Sir William Wauton, Knight, in 1354 and again in 1372, in which year he granted a license of alienation for lands in the Manors of Chauree and Horeham, and died in 1393 possessed of both those manors. His co-heirs were his sister Joan, the wife of William Chalke, and Anne the daughter of his other sister, Alianor, by her husband, John Ednesore.*

From the time when this family failed there is a chasm (which I am unable to fill up) till the year 1451, when Richard Large, Esq., occurs as a witness to a deed touching some land in Thaxted. He was of London, and heir, probably, of Robert Large, Mercer, Lord Mayor of that City in 1349, and grandson of Thomas Large of the same place. Which of these first possessed Horham, and by what means, does not appear. By deed indented, Alesander Quadryng, Squyer, and Sir John Walton, Clerk, Executors of Alice Large, late wife of Richard Large, and executrix of his will, Richard and John Langton, Squers, John Brown, Squyer, William Rede, Marchant, and John Chateryngton, Clerk, feoffees of the Manor of Horam Hall to perform the uses of the said Richard's will, agreed to convey the said Manor with appurtenances in Thaktede and Chaury to Richard Quadryng, Sqyer, for the sum of VIII. C. marks sterling. Dated 12th Feb., 9 Hen. VII., A.D. 1494.†

* This family had other considerable estates in this county. In 1302 a Fine passed between Sir William, the Banneret, Plaintiff, and William Chamberlain, Deforciant, for two Messuages, 440 acres of arable, 17 acres of meadow, 8 of pasture, 30 acres of wood, and 24s. rent, in Stepal Bumpsted, &c., to hold to the said William Wauton, jointly with Joane his wife. William de Wauton died in 1347, and Sir William his son was possessed of Wardon Hall Manor in Willingale Dou, which is supposed to be called from them Wauton's Hall. I know not whether the quantities mentioned in the Fine were as fictitious as in later Fines. But the note is appended merely to establish the fact of possession.

† Though feudal lands were not devisable till statute 27 Hen. VIII., c. 10, yet by these feoffments to uses a method was invented of disposing of the profits of such estates by Will, though the possessors could not dispose of the land itself. (Wright's "Tenures," 9 edit., p. 174.)

The Quadryngs were of Tofte and Ingoldmeles in Co. Lincoln, of which latter place was this Richard, who kept this manor for a short time only.

In 1502 Sir John Cutte purchased this estate, of whom I do not find, but very probably of Richard Quadryng or his assigns. Sir John Cutte was Treasurer of the Household to King Hen. VIII., and, according to Leland, built the present mansion. By indenture dated 17th March, 1514, Queen Catherine of Arragon, Consort of Hen. VIII., granted the Manor and Borough of Thaxted to Sir John Cutte, to hold during her life, under the rent of £57 7s. And by Letters Patent of King Hen. VIII., dated 29 June following, he had a grant of the reversion of the same in fee-farm under the same rent. He died 4th April, 1520, and held not only the Manor and Borough of Thaxted, but also divers estates and parcels of land here and elsewhere. By Elizabeth his wife he left two sons, John and Henry. John, the elder son and successor, was 13 years old when his father died. He married Lucy Browne, and died 1 July, 1528, leaving an only son, John, then aged 3 years. He was of Horham and Childersley, in Co. Cambridge, was Knighted, and served Sheriff of Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire in 1551. He died in 1555, leaving by Sibell, his wife, one son, John, then aged 10 years, and two daughters, Ursula and Elizabeth. He, too, was afterwards Knighted; and so noted for his housekeeping, that Queen Elizabeth sent to him the Spanish Ambassador, to be entertained during a sickness in London. But being more magnificent than prudent, by license dated 2nd April, 1599, he alienated the Manor and Borough of Thaxted and Spensers-fee to Thomas Kemp, Esq., in trust, who had before purchased of his father Coldham's fee, a reputed manor in this parish. He departed this life in 1615, and appears to have been the last of his family who possessed Horham. He had two wives. By Elizabeth, the first, daughter of Sir Arthur D'Arcy, he had a daughter Elizabeth, married to Sir Humphrey Stafford; and by the second, Margaret, daughter of William Brocket, he left an only son, John,

afterwards a Knight. Sir John was of Childersley, and married first, Anne, daughter and co-heir of Sir Thomas Kemp, of Ollantye, Wye, Co. Kent, Kt. He married, secondly, Anne, daughter of Sir . . . Weld, of Edmonton, and died in June 1646, leaving two sons, John and Henry. The latter died unmarried in 1661. John, the elder, was created a Baronet 2 June, 1660, but dying unmarried at Sarum in 1670, the Horham and Childersley line became extinct. He gave his estates to Richard Cutts, of Arkesden, his collateral relation. I have followed out this line beyond the period when the family ceased to possess Horham, until its extinction: and as in pursuing my investigations I have found that the pedigree of Cutte or Cutts, as recorded by Morant, is very inaccurate and defective, the present seems an opportune occasion for correcting it; and with that view an authenticated genealogy of the family, courteously contributed by G. H. Rogers-Harrison, Esq., F.S.A., Windsor Herald, is appended.

Soon after the alienation of the capital Manor by Sir John Cutte in 1599, Sir William Smijth, of Hill Hall, in this county, Knight, became possessed of it, and also of Horham. He died 12th Dec., 1626, and left the estates to his second son, Thomas Smijth, Esq., in whose posterity the Manor of Horham (of which alone we are treating) continued until 1854, when it passed, by an exchange of estates, from Sir William Bowyer Smijth, Bart., to F. G. West, Esq., the present owner.

We have traced the descent of the Manor of Horham (with but one interruption of 58 years) from the period of its formation in the 12th century to the present day, and believe that this is the most complete narrative of its transmission that has yet been published. This may be said inasmuch as I have been largely indebted to the aid of an antiquarian friend in London, (whose assistance I am precluded from further acknowledging) for much of the earlier portion of the history, so that little besides the mere arrangement of the material has devolved upon me.

It now remains to give some account of

THE FAMILY OF CUTTE.

Of the ancestry of Sir John Cutte, the builder of Horham Hall, we have no account. No genealogies of the family ascend beyond him. Even the epitaph in Arkesden Church for Richard Cutte, who died in 1592, which is specially genealogical, claims for him no more remote ancestry than to have been son and heir of Peter, son and heir of John, son and heir of Richard, which Richard was brother of Sir John Cutte of Horham, "Treasurer of the most honourable household of the mighty King Hen. VIII." It may, perhaps, therefore be reasonably inferred that prior to the time of Sir John Cutte they were of no note, and that he was the founder of the fortunes of his family. That he acquired great estates will be seen by his Will, as well as in the pages of the County History. Leland says that "Old Cutte maeried the doughter and heyre of one Roodes about Yorkshir, and had by her a 3 hunderith markes of landes by the yere." This authority we have accepted. Again, Leland says that "Young Cutte married one . . . . by the procurement of my Lady Lucy." She whom "Young Cutte" wedded was Lucy Browne, a widow, sister and co-heir of Lady Elizabeth Scrope, wife of Thomas le Scrope, and daughter of John Neville, Marquess Montacute. And it is, I think, plain, from the Will of Sir John Cutte, that the marriage was by the "procurement" of the Lady Elizabeth Scrope, by covenant made for that end, when "young Cutte" was young indeed, for he was but a boy of 13 at his father's death, prior to which it had been covenanted that he should wed the widow Browne. As

THE WILL OF SIR JOHN CUTTE, OF HORHAM, KT.,

to which I have referred, is a valuable document in connexion with the history of Thaxted and Horham, it may be appropriately inserted here, instead of in the series in which I should otherwise have placed it.

IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN. I Syr John Cutte, Knyghte, on the xix daye of Apriell the xii yere of the reigne of oure soverayne

lorde Kyng Henry the VIIIth beynge hoole in mynde and in good p'fytte remembrance, lawde and prayse be unto almighty god, doo make & ordigne my last will & testament in maner and forme followyng. That is to saye, first and pryncipally I gyve and bequeth my soule to almighty god, to his blessed mother seint Mary, and to all the holy company of hevyn, and my body to be buried in the parisshe church of Thaxted unto such tyme as my chapell be fully buylded as hereafter shall ensue, and then my body to be removed and buried by the discrecion of myn executors in the new chapell.

This appears to confirm the accuracy of Mr. West's conviction that there was formerly a chapel at Horham, and that he had discovered some of its remains. And if so, the chapel was Sir John Cutte's latest addition to the edifice, though he did not live to witness its completion. That he was interred in Thaxted Church is beyond doubt. Whether his remains were afterwards translated is a question of some little interest.

Of the remainder of the Will I give an abstract, with literal extracts of some passages.

Give each of my servants 20^s^ over and above his wages; £10 to be dealed to poor people on the day of my burial. My debts to be paid; all wrongs and injuries which I may have done, to be recompensed if duly proved. The will of the Right Noble Lady Scrope, of which I am one of the executors, if my part be not performed, to be performed. Appoint Executors, my wife Elizabeth, Sir Henry Wyatt, Knyghte, Sir Richard Cholmeley, Knyghte, Maister Robert Blagge, oon of the Barons of the Kyngs Exchequer; and Syr Thomas Lovell, Knyht, be overseer and give each xx li. Residue of all goods chattels and debts to my wife Elizabeth desiring her to continue good and loving to her children and mine. My lands in Essex, Herts, Cambridge, Norfolk, Yorkshire, Middlesex, Kent or elsewhere to be disposed as follows, viz. All my lands in Essex, Cambridge, Norfolk, York and Middlesex to my son John and his heirs; Also the Manor of Sheveley in Herts according to the covenant between him and the Right Noble Lady Elizabeth 'Shroppe' deceased, for a marriage to be had between the said John and Lucy his wife; the remainder after the decease of my wife. Remainder to my son Henry and his heirs; remainder to right heirs of the said Henry. My wife Elizabeth during 12 years after my decease to have all my lands in Kent; remainder to my son Henry and his heirs; remainder to right heirs of said Henry. The revenue of the Manor of Thaxted and the revenue of all my lands tenements &c. &c. in Middlesex, after the death of my wife and for lack of heirs of my son John, to Henry and his heirs. My wife to

find my sons sufficiently to their learning &c. till each be 24. Wife out of profits of lands in Cambridgeshire to build a good convenient and able Alms House in Thaxted 'for xii Bedesmen and for oon Chauntery prest to dwell and inhabitte & as much other lands tenements & hereditaments that each bedesman may have paid viij^{d} a week for ever and the Chauntery prest and his successours yerely for ever x marcs, surely to mortes into mortmayne'* or otherwise proved, surely to provide unto the churchwardens of the said parish church and their successors for the time being for ever; and the same Almes House so 'mortessed' or otherwise provided, the said Church wardens or their successors shall pay to the said bedesmen xij^{d} & to the chantry priest £10 (at the four quarterly feasts). The priest and bedesmen to be chosen by my wife during her life, afterwards by the churchwardens and their successors, every of the said bedesmen to pray specially for the souls of the Right Noble Lady Elizabeth Scrope, of Sir Renold Gray Kn^{t}., and for my soul, and for my wife's soul, my father's, my mother's, and for all christian souls, "and the same bedesmen to saye as many ladyes sawters, pater nosters and ave maries, and other orisons and prayers as every of them shalbe assigned and lymitted unto by the said churchwardens & their successours for the tyme being, and non of theym to be put out of the said Almysse housse as long as they doo theire duties, and be of good Ruelle and gov'naunce, & goo not comenly aboute the said towne of Thaxted, or the cuntrey aboute the same towne and begg. And the chauntery prest and his successours specially to pray for the soul of the most famous Kyng of most blessid memory, for my soule and for the soules of all other before named, and to syng and saye masse in the said parish churche of Thaxted at the aulter of the Trenite thereunto such time as the chapell that I wold have made & bylditt, be fully made and buyldyt. And after the said chapele be made & buyldyt, then to synge and saye masse in the same chapell for ever; and if the said chauntery prest be hoole and not sike, then to syng and saye masse wekely for ever every Sonday, wednesday, ffriday & Saturday; and oon of the masses to be of Requiem, alweys, for ever. And to say every weke thre tymes placebo and dirige foreu', and the psalme of de profundis. And the same chauntery preste and hys successours so elected not to be put out of the said Almes house, nor from the said Chauntery, so long as they be of good and honest conu'sacion and lyving and doo their said Duties." If any be put out after the death of my wife, the churchwardens to elect others. If the churchwardens are remiss in their duty, after the space of seven days, my heir may elect other bedesmen. If my wife die before the said Almshouse is builded she to deliver to her executors sufficient goods &c. 'to buyld up & mortes in mortmayne the said Almes House.' Margaret Beckwith my servant to have delivered to her the money which I have in my keeping. Proved at 'Lamhith' 28 June 1521.

* Amortize into mortmain.

As we hear nothing of Sir John Cutte's Chantry and Alms House at the time of the Suppression, it seems clear that his intentions were never carried into effect by his executors. Morant speaks of an Alms House in Thaxted belonging to the Manor of Horham, then under the patronage of Sir Charles Smijth, Bart., who repaired the fabric and put in the inhabitants; but it is obvious that, however it might have come into the patronage of the Lord of the Manor of Horham, it was not of Sir John Cutte's foundation. Part of the endowment of the Guild and Chantry of S. John Baptist, namely, the rents formerly Coleman's and afterwards Coldham's fee, were certainly annexed to the Manor of Horham after the suppression, and possibly the Alms House referred to may have been portion of another endowment seized by King Edw. VI. after the death of Sir John Cutte and of his eldest son, who had scarcely attained to the age of 21 years. I am strongly inclined to believe that the family resided chiefly at Childersley—and it was, I believe, at Childersley, and not at Horham, that Sir John Cutte, his great grandson, entertained the Spanish Ambassador. What little evidence there is seems to connect them more closely with Cambridgeshire than with Essex. Sir John Cutte, the third in succession, who died in 1554 or 1555, describes himself as of Childersley. His Will is of very small archæological interest, but, as it enumerates his estates, is of value to the county historian and topographer. I therefore give an abstract of its contents in modern orthography.

THE WILL OF SIR JOHN CUTTE, OF CHILDERSLEY, CO. CAMBRIDGE, KT. DATED 9 JUNE, 1554, PROVED 18 NOV., 1555.

In the Name of God, so be it. I John Cutt of Childerley, Co. Cambridge, Knight, bequeath my soul to Almighty God. To be buried where I happen to die. Give to Dame Sibell my wife, for life, my manors of Great and Little Childerley and Loldsworth, with appurtenances, and all my messuages, lands, tenements, and hereditaments in Great Childley, Little Childley, Loleworth, Boxwith, Dry Drayton, Madingsly, Great Eversden and East Knopwell and other towns in the said county, in recompense of dower. My next heir to have to him and his heirs an estate of inheritance in

fee simple, or in fee tail, all those my manors of Thaxted, Spensersfee, Horham Hall and Richmonds, in Thaxted, in the County of Essex, and all my manors, messuages, lands, tenements, &c., in the said county, after my decease, according to the custom of the laws of this realm, whereof the Queen's highness shall or may have the wardship and 'prymer season'* thereof, as the case shall require, &c. All which being of the clear yearly value of one-third of all my lands, tenements, &c., in possession.† Give my manor of Swaveshey, alias Swasey, in Swasey and Willingham-over-Marshe, Berwick, Chaters, Covington and Cambridge in said Co. of Cambridge, which I lately purchased in fee simple of Henry Carye, Esq., to my executors to pay my debts, &c., and to pay unto Ursula my daughter and to Elizabeth my youngest daughter each 500 marks when 21 or married. If either die, 400 marks to remain to John Cutt my son at the end of 15 years, and the other 100 marks of residue to the surviving daughter. If both die, their shares to go to son John. If all three die, the 1000 marks to my wife. If she die before the children are 21 or married, the said 1000 marks among the children of my uncle Henry Cutte, Esq., who shall be living. Goods and chattels to wife Sibell. Appoint Executors, Sibell my wife, Francis Hynde, Jeffrey Colvyle, and John Hutton, Esqrs., and give each £20. and Sir James Dyer K^t. and Christopher Burgone Esq. supervisors and give each £5. (Signed) John Cutte. Witnesses John Cutte, Clement Chechiley, Griffyth Complove, Roger Clegg, James Gryndell. Proved by Sibell his relict 18 Nov., 1555.

Lady Cutte having the manor and estates of Childersley, &c., for life, her son might possibly have fixed his residence at Horham on attaining his majority, till his mother's death. He it was who, "being more magnificent than prudent," alienated the Thaxted property and died intestate in 1615, when administration was granted to his son John. Here their connexion with Horham ceased.

* Premier Seisin. *(Prima Seisina.)* The first possession. It was a branch of the King's Royal Prerogative whereby he had the first possession or profits for a year of all lands and tenements holden of him *in capite* whereof the tenant died seised in fee, his heir being then at full age; and this the King formerly took until the heir, if he were of age, did his homage, and, if under age, till he were so. But since the taking away of the Tenure *in capite*, all charges of *Premier Seisin* are of course taken away also. (Jacob, "Law Dict.")

† After the Statute 27 Hen. VIII., c. 10, previously referred to, further provision was made for the devise of estates. By Statute 32 and 34 Hen. VIII., c. 5, all persons having a sole estate in fee-simple could devise the same by Will, unless part of the land was held *in capite* of the King; then the party could devise but two-thirds of the whole, the other third being to descend to the Heir-at-Law to answer the Duties to the Crown, &c. The Statute 12 Car. II. abolished the Tenure *in capite*. *(Ibid.)* This and the preceding note will explain to the non-legal reader the meaning of this clause in Sir John Cutte's Will.

For two generations longer the family remained seated at Childersley, when, upon the death of Sir John Cutte, Bart., unmarried, in 1670, the Horham and Childersley line became extinct. He devised his estate to his distant collateral relation, Richard Cutte, of Arkesden, who, however, died a short time before the testator, whereupon the property was inherited by Richard Cutte, eldest son of the devisee, who, dying unmarried, was succeeded by his brother John, afterwards Lord Cutts, of Gowran, on whose death without issue in 1707 the Arkesden line also terminated.

He was the last and most distinguished male representative of the family, and may be fairly included among "The Worthies of Essex;" for as he was born in or about 1661, nine years before his father came into possession of the Childersley estate, in all probability his birthplace was Woodhall, in Arkesden, where his father then lived, and where his ancestors had resided for many generations.*

* Rose, in his "Biog. Dict.," says that the family was of Matching. This is an error; they had property there, but undoubtedly lived at Arkesden. The Rev. T. J. Griffinhoofe, Vicar of Arkesden, informs me that the earliest Register is not older than June 1690, so that the baptism of Lord Cutts at that church cannot be verified. There are no entries of the name in the Matching Register, which begins in 1558.

Woodhall, now the property of Thomas Birch Wolfe, Esq., is still in existence, and the frame of the house is essentially the same as it was of old, but the external appearance was greatly altered about 80 years ago. At that period it was a red-bricked manor house with gables; the exterior is now stuccoed and modernized. Part of a fine elm avenue remains in the park, and a portion of the old moat.

Mr. Griffinhoofe has also kindly communicated the following description of the Monuments of the Cutte family in Arkesden Church:—

There is a very large monument of clunch, painted and gilded, to the memory of Richard Cutte, Esq., and his wife, at the east end of the south aisle. Their effigies, larger than life, rest under a canopy supported by six pillars. The figure of Richard Cutte is clad in mail. Altogether it is a fine specimen of Jacobian work. An inscription round the cornice informs us—"Heare lyeth Richard Cutte Esquier sonne and heire to Peter Cutte Esquier sonne and heire to John Cutte Esquier sonne and heire to Richard Cutte Esquier, which Richard was brother to Sir John Cutte of Horram Hall in thaxted treasurer of the most honourable household of the Mighty King Henry 8. This Richard dyed 16 Aug. 1592. Heare lyeth also Mary Cutte late wife of this Richard & daughter of Edward Elrington of thoyden boys in Essix Esq. chief butler of England to the most renouned King Edward 6, Queen Mary and Queen Elizabeth. This Mary dyed 20 Jan. 1594."

Kneeling around this tomb are the figures of their four sons and two daughters each with an inscription, as follows:—

Richard Cutte eldest sonne of this Richard & Mary Cutte who caused this monument to be erected.

William second sonne married An, daughter of Daniel Betenham of Pluckley in Kent Esq.

Francis third sonne married Katherin daughter of John Bondail of Spanton in Yorkshire Esquier.

John youngest sonne.

Bred to arms he was early in the service of Monmouth, and afterwards aide-de-camp to the Duke of Lorraine in Hungary, and signalised himself at the taking of Buda by the Imperialists in 1686. He afterwards accompanied William of Orange to England, who created him a Baron of Ireland by the style and title of Baron Cutts of Gowran. He distinguished himself greatly in the wars of that Prince, and was present at the siege of Namur. In 1693 he was appointed Governor of the Isle of Wight and made a Major-General. In 1696 he was appointed Captain of the King's Guard. In 1695, and in the three following Parliaments, he was elected representative for Cambridgeshire, and in 1702 and 1705 he represented Newport. He was Colonel of the Coldstreams, or Second Regiment of Guards, in 1701. On the accession of Queen Anne he was made Lieut.-General of the forces in Holland ; served with much distinction under

Barbara eldest daughter married Roger Godlafe of Bucknam-ferry in Norfolk Esq.
Dorothy youngest daughter married Thomas Bendish of Steeple Bumsted in Essex Esq.
On the west side is the salutary warning to the living—

As ye now are, so once were we
As we now are, so shall ye be.
When ye remember us, forget not yourselves.

Shield at the head of Cutte's monument.
Cutte, Arg. on a bend engrailed Sab. 3, plates, impaling Elrington, Arg. a fesse indented bezantée between 6 storks Sab. 3. 3.
On the South side of the monument quarterly of 9.
1. Cutte, arg. on a bend engrailed Sab. 3 plates.
2. Coney, Arg. a chevron between 3 Bugle horns stringed Sable.
3. Esmerton, Arg. on a bend cottissed Sab. 3 mullets pierced of the 1st.
4. Per saltire or and sa. a saltire counterchanged.
5. Langley, Paly of 6. Arg. and vert.
7. Fox, Per pale vert and or, a cross patonce Arg.
8. Bigwood, Arg. on a chief gu. 2 crescents or.
9. Walden, Arg. 2 bars Sab. in chief 3 cinquefoils of the first.

There is one other monument worthy of note. It is an exquisite structure of 3 stages, in black-and-white marble, doubtless by Roubilliac. The lower stage is occupied by deaths' heads and cross bones. On the upper stage, 2 corbels support exquisite busts of John Withers and his wife. Cherubin hover over them, and from the cornice depends a wreath of most lovely pomegranates, while the middle stage presents the following inscription :—

M. S. Johannis Withers de Medio Templo, qui sub hoc marmore unâcum præcharissima conjuge Annâ filiâ Richardi Cutts Armig. (quondam de hâc parochiâ) jacet. Hic postquam vixerat annos 73 obiit nempe Novembris XXVIII, annoque Domini 1692. Illa vero florente ætate. Patruo charissimo et de se optime merito Gulielmus Withers nepos et Hæres hoc monumentum gratitudinis ergo posuit. Beati obdormientes in Domino.

Above the cornice is the following coat of arms :—Withers, a chevron betw. 3 crescents impaling, Cutte, On a bend engrailed 3 plates Arg.

the Duke of Marlborough, and took a conspicuous and important part in the battle of Blenheim. Afterwards he was made Lieut.-General of the forces in Ireland; but being deprived of the military command, the mortification affected him so much that he died in 1707, and was interred in the Cathedral of Christ Church, Dublin. He wrote "Poetical Exercises" in 1687, a poem "On the Death of Queen Mary," and some other pieces.*

Like his collateral ancestor Sir John Cutte of Horham, he was deeply involved in debt, as appears by the disclosure of his pecuniary affairs in the following letter and memorial addressed to the occupant of the English Throne, William of Orange, in 1698. Lord Cutts evidently considered that his secret services had been inadequately requited by the barren honours of an Irish peerage, that a more substantial recognition was deserved, and, apparently with reason, that the princely promise of reward had been broken.

These letters, which furnish a new passage in the private history of Lord Cutts, at least in one incident therein recorded, and appear to illustrate also an old one in the amours of William, are kindly contributed by William W. Cutts, Esq., of Clapham, and are now first printed from the originals in his possession.

Kensington March the 17th 1698.

Sr,—In obedience to your Majesty's commands (by Mr. Blathwayt) I lay before you the Fort and the Foible of my affaires;

* Lord Cutts was twice married. (See Pedigree.) His second wife, Elizabeth, died in 1697, aged 18. She was daughter of Lady Pickering, and is reputed to have been a woman of eminent piety, as is attested by Dr. Atterbury, afterwards Bishop of Rochester, a credible and impartial witness, who has drawn a high character of her in a Funeral Sermon preached by him in 1698. (Atterbury's "Sermons and Discourses," vol. i., Sermon vi.)

The following Sermon and Poems were also published on the occasion of her death:—

A Sermon on the occasion of the Death of the Right Honourable Elizabeth Lady Cutts, containing an account of her most pious life and lamented death. By John Provoste, A.M., London, 1698.

The Victory of Death, or the Fall of Beauty, a Visionary-Pindarick Poem, occasioned by the Ever to be deplor'd Death of the Right Honourable Lady Cutts. By Mr. John Hopkins, London, 1698.

A Consolatory Poem to the Right Honourable John, Lord Cutts, upon the Death of his Most Accomplished Lady. By N. Tate, Servant to His Majesty. London, 1698. Folio.

And upon the Death of Lord Cutts was published, 'Threnodice Britannicæ.' A Funeral Poem to the Memory of the Right Honourable John Lord Cutts. By Tho. Greene, A.B., late of St. Peter's College in Cambridge. London, 1707. (E Libris, W. W. Cutts.)

which I humbly beg of your Majesty (what-ever your resolutions are) not to expose; as I have never expos'd your Majesty's affaires.

I understand, S^{r}, by the Arch-Byshop, & Mr Blathwayt, that your Majesty made a particular remarque upon my asking so much as 3 or 4000st a year in Ireland.

I consider'd, S^{r}, how earnestly you desir'd me (by the Duke of Monmouth) to break my match with Mrs Villiers, and what a promise you made me upon it; I consider'd how often you have, S^{r}, renew'd your Promise of favour; I consider'd what you have since done for her, and for her Relations; and I could never think, that I should be ill us'd for trusting to you, S^{r}, and for waiting with Patience. I told your Majesty of my Debt before the Revolution, I told you, S^{r}, if ever you settled in England, I should hope (by your favour) to get clear of it; and you were pleas'd to encourage me in all these hopes.

I was actually (when I engag'd first in y^{r} Majestys service) worth..	st. 2000 p annu.
I owed then not in all above	st. 15,000..00..00
I have now left in Land not above	st. 1000 p annu.
I owe as appears by Abstract.....	17,534..00..00
Of my Land that is left I have that is in Reversion.....	st. 800-p annu.

Your Majesty may wonder how these Debts have grown to be so great; but if you consider, S^{r}, what Interest upon Interest comes to (with procuration and continuation money) how little I made of my rents when I was abroad, before I sold my Estate; how ill your Majesty's Officers and Garrisons have been payd; that the Vice-Admiralty of the Isle of Wight (my best Profit) has been kept from me; your Majesty (considering the Taxes I have payd you too, S^{r},) will have some Compassion for me.

Upon the whole, S^{r}, I cannot recall past time; I cannot alter the nature of things, but my Debts are pressing, and without payment I must goe to Prison, or retire. I thought I was sure upon your promise, S^{r}, but submit all to God and your Majesty; only humbly beg to know your Majesty's Resolutions as soon as may be.

st.

When I ask'd an Estate of 3 or 4000 in Ireland, I thought (considering what I have spent of my Inheritance) I might have asked something besides my bare Debts; seeing severall Persons who had nothing, have made so great Fortunes from y^{r} Majesty's bounty. But I submit all; only beg I may speedily know y^{r}

Majesty's resolution ; and that ye will consider, S^r^, that if I pay some and not all ; I shall be as bad as if I payd none.

For God's sake, S^r^, don't refuse to speak with me, whatever becomes of me.

I am S^r^, Most dutifull,
Your Majestys, and devoted,
CUTTS.

P.S.—'Tis easy for your Majesty to say publickly, I did you a very important service before the Revolution and that will warrant what you doe, S^r^ and my case won't be a President to any other. I ask your Favour not your Justice ; & I insist upon your Promises not my merits.

I had waited on your Majesty sooner, to thank you, S^r^, for y^r^ kind Expressions by the Arch-Byshop, and Mr. Blathwayt ; but have been extream ill ; and (if my mind be not settled one way or other soon) I cannot live. When I know the worst I'l act like a Man of Honour ; and if I succeed I'l do so too.

The Memorial is written upon an open sheet of demy folio, and endorsed also in Lord Cutts's hand, as follows :—

Abstract of all the Lord Cutts his Debts ; with Remarques upon them ; and a Memoriall to his Majesty.

Memorandu.

His Majesty is most humbly desir'd not to expose the State of the Lord Cutts's affaires to any one but himself, it will hurt him and doe his Majesty no service.

His Majesty will have the Goodness to pardon the ill writing in this Paper, the Lord Cutts being really very ill.

A clerical endorsement upon another fold is,

17 March 1698,
From Lord Cutts to the King.

Memoriall to the King.

The King's absolute promise given me in a solemn manner; upon which I have depended to the wasting of my Fortune.

In the year that King Charles the second dyed, his Majesty (then Prince of Orange) ask'd a thing of me with great Impresment, by the hands of a great Man (as is specify'd in a letter bearing Date with this abstract hereunto adjoyn'd) and upon my promising to doe what he desir'd (wch was a thing of moment) he promis'd me yt if he were ever settled in England, he would doe for me what-ever should lie in his Power. And the Prince himself (his now Majesty) confirmed this to me with his own Mouth.

I had then in Lands of Inheritance (as several persons will make oath 2000*st.* p annum.

I ow'd (as persons will make oath) not above .....15,000*st.*

2000*st.* p annu. in Cambridgeshire and Essex (where my Estate lay) was worth and could be sold for.....40,000*st.*

I have sold in the Kings service for above 25,000*st.*——I have left not above 1000 p annu. I owe (as appears by my Abstract) .....17,534*st.*

2000*st.* per annu. in Ireland would have given me not above—25,000*st.**—for if I had had a grant of 3000*st.* p annu. there; one third must have gone to the undertakers.

All is submitted to his Majesty, but a Man had better break (and be a Bankrupt) with Honour than to subsist dishonourably & uneasily & sadly.

* Memorandu. Of about a thousand pounds a year, which I have left, Eight hundred pounds a year of it is in Reversion; And that Reversion clog'd with four thousand pounds Debt.

An Abstract of the Lord Cutts, *his Debts given in by his Majesty's comand Mar* 17*th* 1698.

	St.	s.	d.
To severall Tradesmen for Meat, Drink, Cloaths, Liveries, Horsemeat, &c	4734	00	00
To the Agent of my Regiment of Guards	4300	00	00
To Mr Trubshaw and his Partners.....	1200	00	00
To Mrs Corker a Captain's Widow & Mr Mason	500	00	00
For Waggons & Provisions ye last Campagne abroad ..	600	00	00
To Mr Berger that was my Steward in Flanders	200	00	00
To Sr Water St John & Sr John Top upon mortgage ..	4000	00	00
To Mrs Cutts my Maiden Sister	2000	00	00
The Summe of all my Debts	17534	00	00

Remarques upon the Lord Cutts *his Debts.*

These are necessitous Persons who have been put offe from year to year (with hopes of a Peace and the King's favour) giving them new Promises, and Presents from time to time, to make them forbear. And if they do not receive their whole mony by the rising of the House they will certainly arrest me.

This mony has been borrow'd from time to time, to pay other people that would have arrested me; with an absolute Promise of Payment this Winter.

This mony has been lent to pay others yt would have arrested me; with a positive promise of payment this winter.

This was mony lent in Extremity, as before with a positive promise of payment.

This I have not been able to pay for which my Goods are stopp'd in Holland.

This mony was lent me in great Extremity; the Persons want it to the greatest Degree; I promis'd to pay it this Winter; but the Mortgage being upon lands in Reversion; 'tis hard to get mony upon it, and if I fail I shall certainly be arrested.

This mony lent me out of zeal to the King's Service and Kindness to me; the late Queen having promised her an Employment, she has been arrested and is forced to keep her lodgings.

Sir
an
Kn
Hu
15

47.

Ethelred.

Audry marrd 1st to Ralph Lathum and 2ndly to Sir Gabriel Pointz Knt. He died 8 Feb. 1607. She ob. 2 Dec. 1594. Both bur. at North Ockendon Co. Essex. M.I.

Daughters, not 18 in 1547.

Si
K
Si
16
L

cis Cutte
d by
rt Little-
before

Katherine dau. of. . . Bondville of Spanton Co. York Esq.

John Cutte of Vintners. 1592 and 1607

Barbara ux. of Roger Godsalve of Bucknam Ferry, Norfolk.

Dorothy ux. of Thomas Bendysh of Steeple Bumpsted, Esq.

Mary ux. of Francis Glascock.

Judith ux. of Richard Pipes. 1609.

Ann ux. of George Gill of Co. Herts 1609.

Barbara ux. of Thomas Fowle 1609.

Margaret.

Anne.

beth grand-dau. of
Pickering. ob. Sep.
æt. 18. com. 13
1679 to John, Lord
s, her husband. She
ibed of Kensington.

2nd. ux.

Ann ux. of John Withers of the Middle Temple, Esq. He ob. Nov. 1692 æt. 73. She died young. Both bur. in Arkesden Church M.I.

S.P.

Margaret ux. of John Acton of Basingstoke Co. Hants. Esq. Marr. Lic. in Faculty Office dat. 6 Ap. 1687. He ob. in Mar. 1728-9. Bur. at Reading.

Joanna unmarrd in 1701 Executrix to her brother John, Lord Cutts, 1706-7.

THE ANCESTRY AND DESCENT OF THE REV. PHILIP MORANT, THE ESSEX HISTORIAN.

By GEORGE H. ROGERS-HARRISON, F.S.A., Windsor Herald.

So little is generally known of the origin of the Rev. Philip Morant, the Historian of this County, that the following succinct narrative of his descent will perhaps be acceptable and interesting to the members of the Essex Archæological Society. The various brief Memoirs of the Historian simply record that he was the son of Stephen Morant, of the Island of Jersey, and was born in the Parish of St. Saviour in that Island, 6 Oct., 1700. Respecting his ancestry Biographers are silent.

Drouet Morant, of the Island of Jersey, was living in the year 1500, and had three sons, Helier, born in 1546, Nicholas, who had issue Peter and John; William, and a daughter Ann, who married Juen Durel; Helier Morant, the eldest son, married Jane, daughter of Mary Canwet, by whom he had one son, Timothy, who, in 1599, married Mary Noel, and two daughters, Mary and Susan, the wife of Peter Renouf; Timothy Morant had issue an only son named Timothy, who, by Collette Anthonie his wife, had two sons, Timothy, the eldest, and Stephen, who, in 1647, married Mary, daughter of John Aubin, by whom he had issue, Stephen, who married, in 1682, Mary Filleul; John, who married Martha, daughter and co-heir of Peter Poingdestre, Esq., and had issue; Timothy, who married Susan Aubin; and two daughters, Mary, wife of . . . . Vivian, and Elizabeth, wife of C. J. Bastard, Esq. Stephen Morant, the eldest son, by Mary Filleul, his wife, had issue, Stephen, who, in 1718, married Jane, daughter of Philip Filleul, Esq.,

Mary, wife of Philip Vivian, Esq., and Philip, the Essex Historian. Stephen left an only son Philip, who married Jane Estur, spinster, by whom he had an only child and heir, who married first to George Collas, Esq., of S. Martin's, Jersey, and secondly to Elias Falle, Esq.*

Of the personal history of the Rev. Philip Morant, or of his writings, nothing need be said. His published works are well known, and it will be sufficient to refer the reader to his brief memoir contained in various Biographical Dictionaries, and in Wright's "History of Essex," Vol. I., p. 304, where it is concisely related, that "He was born at S. Saviour's, in the Island of "Jersey, Oct. 6, 1700, and educated at Abingdon School "and Pembroke College, Oxford, where he took the "degree of B.A., June 10, 1721, and that of M.A. in "1724. Between the years 1733 and 1745 he obtained "successively six Benefices† in Essex. In 1751 he "was elected F.S.A., and in February, 1768, he was "appointed by the Sub-Committee of the House of "Peers to succeed Mr. Blyke in preparing for the press "a copy of the 'Rolls of Parliament,' a service to which "he diligently attended until his death, on the 25th of "November, 1770," being at that time Rector of St. Mary-at-the Walls, Colchester, and of the neighbouring parish of Aldham, in the Church of which he was interred. By Anne, his wife, daughter and co-heir of Solomon Stebbing, of Pebmarsh (of an ancient Essex family), he left an only daughter and heir, Anna Maria, wife of Thomas Astle, Esq., of Battersea Rise, Surrey, F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, paternal grandfather of the present Robert Hills, of Colne Park, in Colne Engaine, Co. Essex, Esq.

* "Armorial of Jersey," Part V., p. 294. Arms of Morant: Gules on a Cheveron Argent, three talbots passant Sable.

† Shellow Bowells, 1733; Broomfield, 1734; Chignal-Smeeley, 1735; St. Mary-at-the-Walls, Colchester, 1737-8; Wickham Bishops, 1742-3; and Aldham, 1745.

NOTICE OF A WALL PAINTING LATELY EXPOSED IN WEST HAM CHURCH, WITH SOME NOTES ON RECENT ALTERATIONS EFFECTED THERE.

By the Rev. R. H. CLUTTERBUCK,

Curate of Plaistow and Corresponding Member.

AFTER many changes, vicissitudes, "restorations," and "renovations," more than are recorded or will ever be known, West Ham Church was, in the year 1847, a large structure showing outwardly a fine tower of stone, and one aisle of flint with stone dressings and bold buttresses in the Perpendicular style; a north chapel and stair turret, which formerly gave access to the rood loft of Tudor workmanship; a chancel with south chapel; and a modern and incongruous south aisle of white brick. Within, the magnificent area was encumbered with high pews and spacious galleries, at the building of which the capitals of the columns of the north and south arcades were entirely cut away, and others of plaster substituted; and the architectural details of the interior, generally, had either been hidden or ruthlessly destroyed. Such, briefly, was the condition and internal aspect of the Church in 1847-8.

In that year, however, another "restoration" was carried out, which, although it did not "restore" the Church to its pre-reformation appearance, at the least made a clean sweep of the high pews and other obstructions, and prepared the way for better things.*

* It may be well to mention here that the monuments of Sir Thomas Foote, Kt. and Baronet, and of George Cooper, Esq., were moved from their original position in the arches between the chancel and chapel to that which they now occupy, against the E. wall of the N. Chapel. The same remark applies to the curious altar tomb mentioned with such a singular mistake by Strype. In moving this a curious signet ring was found, which is now in possession of Mr. Self, of West Ham.

During this "restoration," a painting was disclosed on the wall of the clerestory at the eastern end of the north aisle, which had been previously discovered during some cleansing and repairs in 1844. It excited a good deal of interest at the time, and in 1845 a small pamphlet of 35 pages was published purporting to give an account of it;* and although the information its writer would convey is generally most unworthy the attention of an archæologist, yet as the painting was only uncovered for a very short time, it has of necessity some value as notes taken on the spot. I have, therefore, thought it well to refer to it particularly, in order to render the present notice as complete as may be. The painting was again whitewashed over with the rest of the walls in the course of that "restoration."

The present autumn saw the commencement of another vigorous renovation, which, by the kindness of the Vicar, afforded me an opportunity of making some investigations.

The chief improvements that are now being effected are the opening out of the great tower arch by the demolition of the huge west gallery; the removal of the paint and whitewash from the stone work, and of the plaster from the clerestory walls. This last operation has brought to light a most curious and interesting fact, namely, the existence of a series of Norman or transition clerestory windows over the Decorated arches of the nave.

Before the commencement of the present works, it appeared as though the whole of the nave was of one date, and though the caps of the columns were known to be modern shams of plaster, and the bases had been so "made good" with the same material, that the original outline was entirely altered, and, therefore, mouldings were no indication of the style or date; yet it seemed probable, as subsequent discoveries have con-

* "Sketch of the History and Antiquities of West Ham Church, Essex, with a particular description of an Ancient Painting lately discovered on the walls of that edifice; together with a few notices of the Parish of Bow and other local antiquities. By a Layman. London: Printed and published by Alex. D. Dangerfield, 22, Coleman Street, Bank, and sold by S. Creek, Stratford, Essex. 1845."

firmed, that this part of the Church could not have been built long after the year 1300.

When the plastering was removed it was seen from the masonry that the two easternmost bays were of later date than the other four. The wall over these last is of that small rubble work with tile and clunch which one would expect to find in Norman buildings; and above them is now seen a series of roundheaded windows, not ranging in any way with the arches below, and blocked with precisely similar material to the wall around them, and not extending into the more recent work of the two eastern bays. The sills of these windows had been removed, in some cases the crown of the nave arch goes right through where the sill would have been, in others the crown of the roundheaded windows has been destroyed. These two circumstances show that they could not have been built at the same time as the great arches.

I found it impossible to open any of them entirely without doing serious damage to the ceiling of the aisle, and I was, therefore, compelled to content myself with making a large hole through the filling up of one. This showed that they certainly had been windows and very deeply splayed, the opening at the inside measuring 2 feet 9 inches, but decreasing, as it seemed to myself and the mason who removed the wall for me, to little more than 9 or 10 inches. The thickness of the wall is 2 feet 3 inches, and it was finished with a dressing of stone work on the inner and outer surface, the rest of the splay being formed in the rubble work.

As we could not open the head of the arch I cannot say what was the shape of the exterior aperture, but, at any rate, it appears evident that they are of considerably earlier date than the arches below them.

The only solution I can offer of this extraordinary fact is the probability that at the time when it was found desirable to enlarge the arches of the original church, the roof and clerestory walls were thought too good to be destroyed, and were, therefore, shored up, while the Norman arches were one by one cut away and Decorated ones built up, the clerestory windows being blocked, for

the sake of uniformity, with the old material, of which, of course, there would be abundance at hand. And although this may be a plan very unusual with Mediæval builders, yet it cannot be deemed impossible, since we continually see the same thing done in the large buildings of our cities.

I have mentioned that the character of the masonry over the last two bays, one whole and one three-quarter arch, showed a somewhat later date; it proves, also, that the columns of the arches are of different stone from the others, the bases also show later mouldings, the western columns were all built of white free stone with very hard grey stone capitals, resembling Kentish rag. The later ones are of the hard stone throughout.

On pulling down the western gallery we found part of two of the original caps remaining, and observed that the fictitious ones had been placed about four inches lower down than the original.

It may, perhaps, be well to mention that a third alteration of the Church apparently took place in pure Perpendicular times, when the tower and side aisles were built on the foundation upon which they at present stand. The chancel, with its aisles, was subsequent some years. And then, the north aisle of the chancel was re-built in that beautifully wrought brickwork of which we have so many fine specimens in this neighbourhood. Abutting on the wall of this chapel is a turret, which formerly gave admission to the rood loft, but this, at the time of the re-building the chapel walls, was not pulled down, but encased in brick and carried up some feet higher, the stone newel being continued in wood for the purpose of access to the roof.

The process of removing the plaster showed that the whole building had been freely polychromed. I was unable to secure the patterns of any of the diaper except in one place, and that on the wall of the latest portion, which had been covered with a very coarse and vulgar fret pattern, painted in distemper in two shades of red.

Knowing, however, the position which the painting discovered in 1844 occupied, I took the precaution of

personally superintending the removal of the whitewash before it fell into the workmen's hands, and though it was found too much dilapidated to secure a satisfactory drawing, enough was left to render the original arrangement intelligible, I hope, by description.

It remained only on the eastern part of the south clerestory wall over the three-quarter arch and as far as the second roof pendant, measuring 8 feet in width by 5 in height. It does not appear that more than this was visible when it was last uncovered, but from some heads which we found on the south side of the chancel arch it seems clear that this is but one wing of the subject which at one time probably extended over the east wall of the nave, and an equal distance on the north and south sides.

It appears to be the work of the latter part of the 15th century, and was generally of inferior though somewhat elaborate execution.

It was painted in *oil* colours, on exceedingly rough plastering, and covered also part of the stone of the arch, and in one place, where a beam of the aisle roof comes through the wall, it was continued upon the surface afforded by its section.

The writer of the pamphlet to which I have referred seems to have fallen into the mistake of supposing this portion to represent the last judgment, whereas this, though probably part of a picture of that subject, shows no more than the reward of the righteous. Evidently he was misled by the arrangement rendered necessary from the shape of the wall space on which it is depicted, and took it for granted that the figures which occupy a lower position along the arch than the others were "descending."

The upper part of the painting, extending as high as the wall plate, and forming a background to the whole, was richly grouped, though rudely executed, "tabernacle work," chiefly white shaded with grey, the windows and crockets strongly outlined in black; some of the windows were coloured red. In these "tabernacles" were several celestials, each wearing a circlet with a

small cross over the forehead; amongst them two were playing on gitterns.

One of these angels in a small battlemented turret appeared to our pamphleteer to be a "grave justice." In a higher story was a door thus described, with a misapprehension originating in his mistake as to the subject of the picture, "At the entrance or door thereof is one person half in the doorway, and guarded by a second person, who appears to have been in custody, who has got his hand against his back as if reluctant to go in, and looking back as if wistful to stay. A little distance from the door is another figure, who also appears to be an officer to execute the will of the judge. He is attired in grave costume, with a sort of turban on his head, and his countenance is serene and happy, similar to the other. These two are of course designed for two angels as porters of the gate."

At the lower part of the painting, below the basement of the canopy, were two angels raising the righteous by the hand; they seem to have issued through the portcullised gates behind them, and we may, therefore, with good reason, suppose that this tabernacle work in the background was intended as a conventional representation of the heavenly Jerusalem.*

There are two of these gates at the lower part of the picture beside the one in the upper part of the canopy into which one of the redeemed is entering. From one of them the angels who are assisting the risen seem to have issued themselves, and to be leading their charges into the other.

The risen saints were grouped all along the line of the arch in that crowded manner usual with mediæval limners. They are singularly irregular in size, the largest being placed just over the crown of the arch, and diminishing as they approached the cap of the

* This mode of treating the subject would be most intelligible and significant to those familiar with the glorious rhythm which tells of the

"——Syon atria conjubilantia, martyre plena,
"Cive micantia, Principe stantia, luce serena,
"—— Est tibi consita laurus, et insita cedrus hysopo
"Sunt radiantia jaspide mœnia, clara pyropo
"Hinc tibi sardius, inde topazius, hinc amethystus
"Est tua fabrica concio cælica, gemmaque Christus."

column. All were nude, with hands either joined in prayer or extended as if in admiration. Among the group were two ecclesiastics with red mitres, and a cardinal with a red hat. Another figure, with a beard, seemed to the author of the tract to be intended "to represent a monk, friar, or priest." "Another principal figure," he adds, which, however, I could not identify, unless indeed it be "his eminence," "seems to represent royalty, for there is a crown on its head (some of the gilt of it remains), king or queen, cannot say, but it is a fine, handsome figure, much taller than the rest."

The two angels I have mentioned as raising the righteous were larger than the other figures, and in tolerable preservation, their faces were painted with some care, and they were not without dignity; they were vested in long white albs without cincture or apparels.

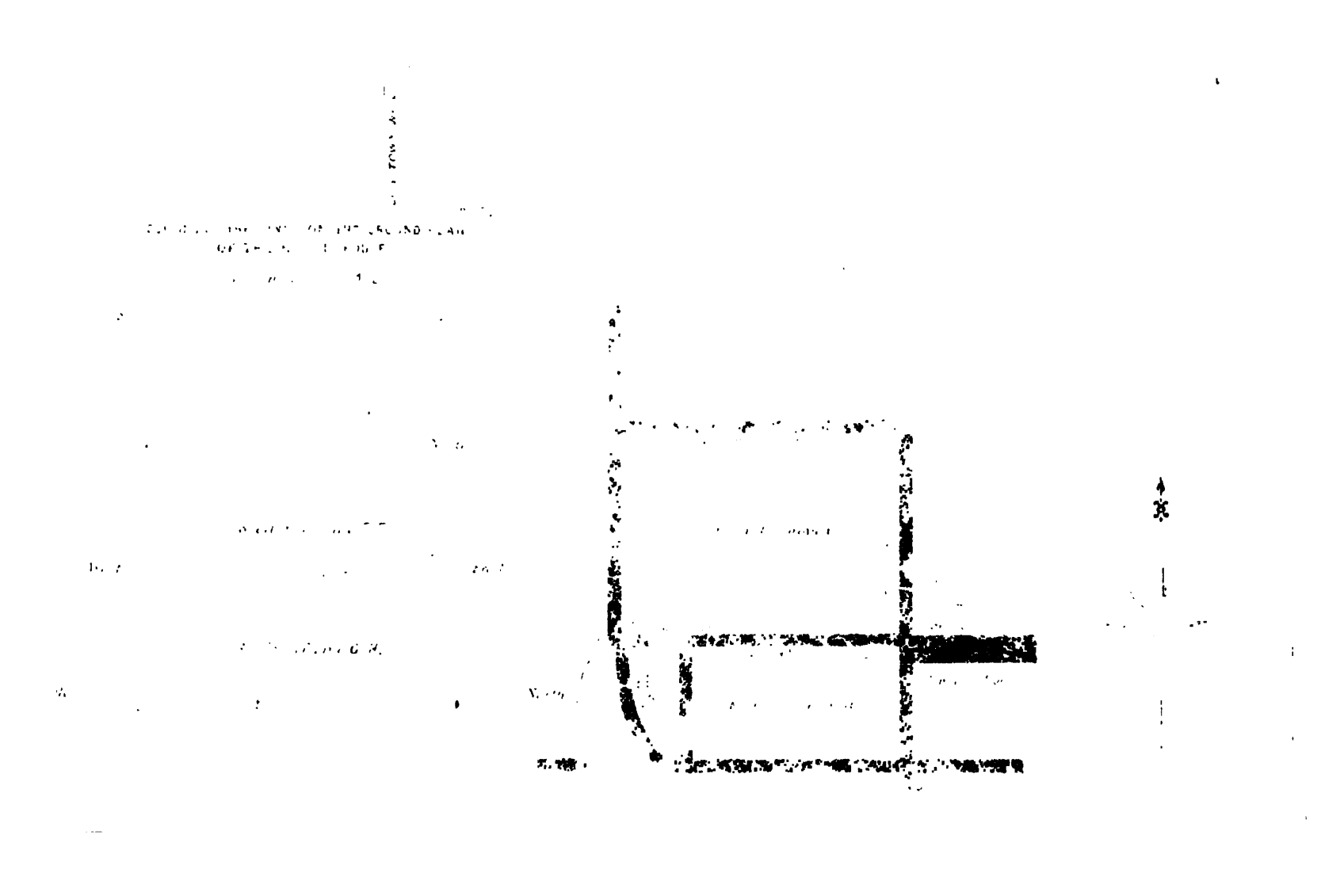
The description of them is somewhat amusing. One is put down as the Virgin Mary, and it is pointed out that she "performs the act with as much ease as we may suppose Sampson could have raised an infant." For the sake of guarding against a charge of inaccuracy, I must make one more quotation from the writer. He says, in his description, p. 24, "Over the pulpit, on the right, at the end of the arch, are two figures, as of females, in full length, naked. They are descending, and seem passing on to a certain point; further on are a great many entering a place which seems to represent the suburbs of hell. Further on still are many persons in it, tormented in the flames (which seem to have been painted in vivid colours), all sad and in extreme distress. They are looking upward, and their hands folded in the attitude of prayer." I could find no traces of flames, though it is possible they may have been obliterated in the whitewashing. If there were any, I should think they must have been rather the fires of purgatory than of hell, but there was nothing to lead me to suppose he saw much more than I did; and the conviction which forces itself on my mind is that the vivid colours to which he refers was a diaper or perhaps a pavement.

Close to the angle of the wall three demons are visible. The painting was so much mutilated in that part, I could not make out more than the figures themselves; one seemed to be falling headlong as if to denote the abortive malice of the evil spirits, now unable to hurt the redeemed, who are placed beyond their power. It appeared to our author as though "the lower one had a person in his arms as if leading him away, and looks maliciously pleased."

These demons were painted greyish blue. The figures generally are as void of expression as most paintings of this date. Although most unwilling to lose this painting, it was so very imperfect, and utterly unintelligible, except to those who could reach it by a scaffold, that I could not produce any sufficient reason for its preservation as all the rest of the plastering was to be removed; indeed, I do not see how it could have been of any practical value in the state in which I found it, and it is now destroyed.

I cannot conclude this notice without acknowledging, in the warmest terms, the kindness and courtesy of the Rev. A. J. Ram, the Vicar of West Ham and Rural Dean, who allowed me to make any investigations I pleased. Not only are my personal thanks due to him for his urbanity, but the thanks of our Society, and of archæologists at large, for the careful and admirable manner in which the "restoration" (really so) has been carried out.

I am also indebted to Mr. Marshall, the surveyor, and especially to Mr. W. Smith, the contractor, for the liberal and most kind manner in which he has placed all the means of inspection I required at my disposal.



REPORT ON THE EXCAVATION OF A ROMAN HOUSE AT COLCHESTER.

In February, 1865, in double trenching the ground to remove the roots of a large walnut-tree in the garden of Mr. Halls, of Colchester, the workmen came upon a tessellated pavement. Mr. Halls gave directions that the pavement should be carefully uncovered, and he at once communicated the discovery to the Officers of the Essex Archæological Society and others interested in antiquities. The Society sought Mr. Halls's permission to prosecute the excavation, in the hope of recovering further traces of the house of which the pavement formed a part; and the warmest thanks of the Society are due to Mr. Halls for the very kind and liberal manner in which he allowed his garden to be dug up by the excavators and invaded by a host of curious visitors, and for the generosity with which he presented to the Society the valuable pavements and other objects which were found in the course of these researches.

The house was situated within the Roman town of Colonia, on the northern slope of the hill included within its walls, the pavement first discovered being 32 feet from the west wall, and 132 yards north of the Balkerne Gate.

The conduct of the excavations was committed to Mr. Parish, artist, of Colchester, and to his knowledge of the subject, and skill as a draughtsman, and to the great pains which he bestowed upon the work, we are indebted for the following very minute and accurate record of the discovery.

It is only necessary to say further that the pavements were carefully taken up by Mr. Parish, that one has been, and the other shortly will be, put together, and that they are now preserved, together with the other

objects of interest found with them, in the Society's Museum in Colchester Castle.

Foundations.

The walls seem to have been removed for building purposes, as, in many places, only the rubble stones are left to indicate where the walls formerly stood. These are, of course, wider than the foundation walls were, so as to form footings; and some have been found to the depth of two feet; they are for the most part rather small in size, and many pieces are very thin, which would almost allow one to believe they were the refuse chips when the cement stones were faced for finished work. Some of the stones left standing in parts of the walls were as large as those used in the Town Wall, and of the same kind; also a few pieces of the Roman tiles were found bonded in the walls, in random rubble courses. One piece of wall was found standing on the concrete floor of the villa; it had all the appearance of a foundation wall, but in taking part away to enable us to remove a bronze box or vessel, which was discovered close to the corner of the wall, we found the concrete entirely under the whole mass of stones, which must, altogether, have weighed 3 tons. Mr. Halls wanted all the Roman building material we could find; therefore after I had made my plans and notes, I had it all thrown out, that the hole might be filled, for, being a *garden*, we cannot cover up very much space with the soil thrown out. There is one very singular part to which I should wish to call the attention of the Archæological Society: it is an upright row of the large Roman tiles, standing at right-angles with the foundation walls; there were eight in number. I thought, at first, they might be placed to be the boundary of the red tessellated pavement adjoining, but I found about a foot of rubble concrete on each side of them, and not a vestige of pavement. Crossing the end of this row of tiles, and at an angle of about 80 degrees, was found a number of flange tiles, with their flanges uppermost. We left them in their places—partly of necessity: for, having to cut deep, and very perpendicular, to avoid injuring an asparagus bed, we had a large land slip, and as the tiles were so very much broken, I did not think it worth the trouble to remove several tons of earth to again get at them. We have had very bad weather to contend with, which has made it difficult to keep in high piles the soil thrown out of the deep cuttings.

Concrete.

I have found several varieties of concrete, but I think they only vary in the proportion of the sand, lime, &c., of which they are composed. That used for the masonry of the walls is harder than the stones it secures. The sort used for the best pavement was a rough yellowish sandy concrete, laid, on an average of 4 inches thick,

ROMAN PAVEMENT,

North Hill, Colchester.

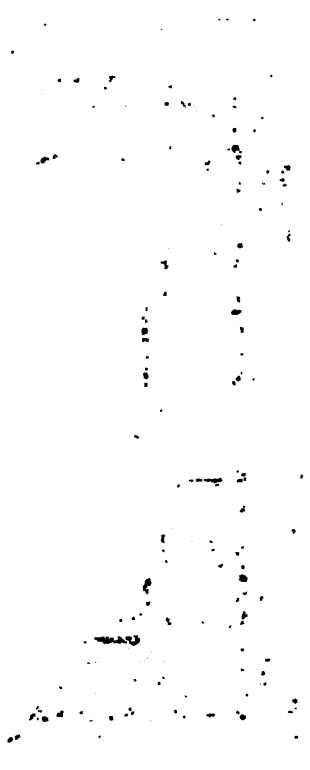
Drawn by Josiah Parish

Fig. B

W West, Chrom. lith

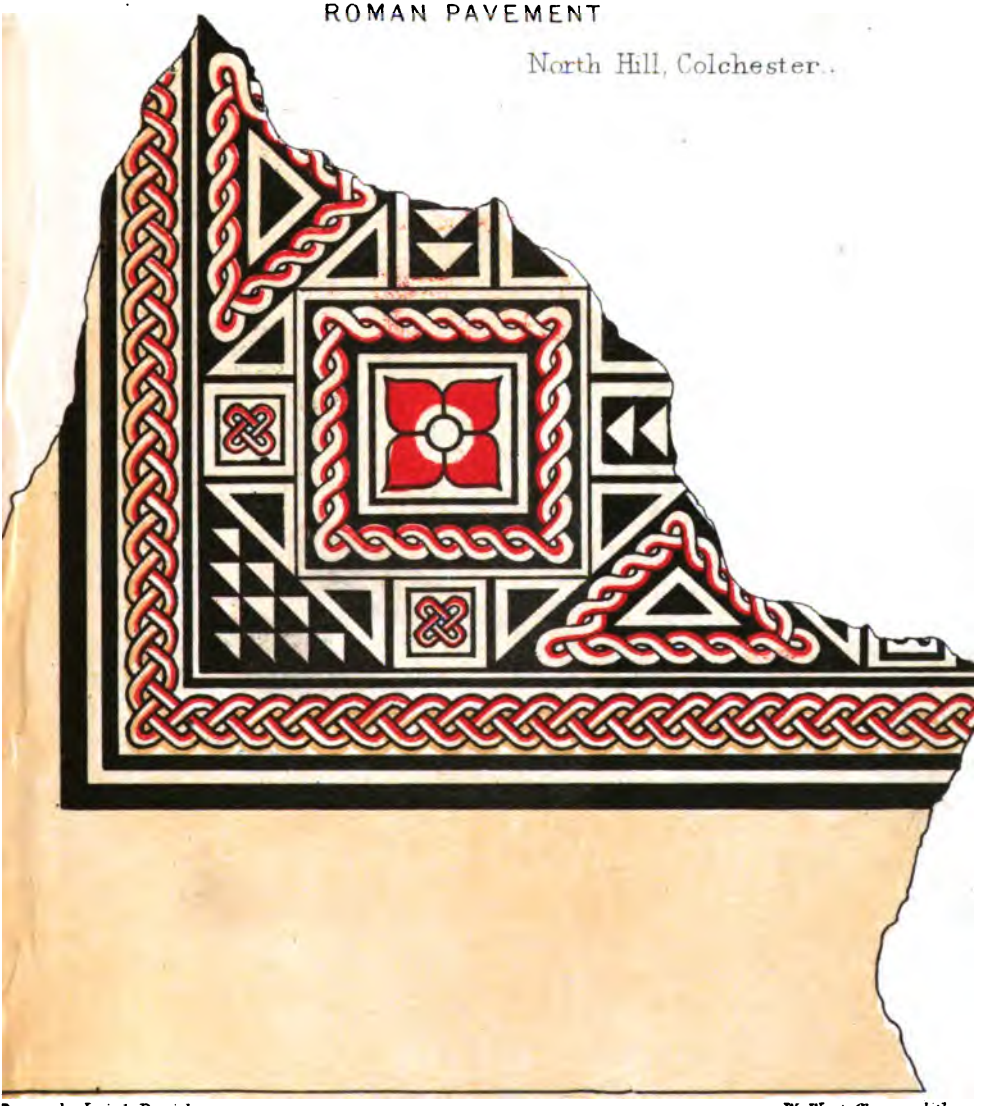
Scale

INCHES 12 6 0 1 2 3 FEET



ROMAN PAVEMENT

North Hill, Colchester.



Drawn by Josiah Parish

W. West. Chromo. lith.

Fig: A.

Scale

INCHES 12 6 0 1 2 3 FEET.

on rough rubble stone; this was spread with a very even surface, and then a concrete with a large proportion of the pounded tile was laid above it, about an inch-and-a-half in thickness; again, on this reddish concrete, was spread a thin coating of fine calcareous cement, and into this last bedding the tessellæ were bedded. Again, in some of the compartments of the building, concrete floors (or perhaps smooth beddings to what were formerly paved courts) were found of a deep red tint, not at all the pink colour the pounded tile gives, but a deep red; these, upon close examination, I found to be made of crushed tile (not pounded), all broken in pieces from an eighth to an inch in size, and bedded into the pink concrete. The one to the south of the pavement (Fig. A) was of this description, as also the centre of the court farthest east, as shown where tile centre pattern has been broken away. Some of the floors have a yellowish tint, but they always seem very coarse in contrast with the pink or red kinds. Great masses of these various kinds were found 3 feet 6 inches under the pavement (Fig. A), along with the *debris* of a former house; also the sides of a large flue, made of concrete.

Pavements.

The best pavement (A) is composed of tessellæ, average size 4 to a square inch, of a very beautiful pattern; the part remaining is rather more than one-quarter of the entire floor, and just sufficient over the quarter to prove it was more than a double-centred oblong. The full floor contained 4 of the patterns like that which has been found, and a centre one put in lozenge-wise. It had originally a border one yard wide, composed entirely of white tessellæ. The other pavement (B) is of the large red tessellæ, averaging 100 to a square foot, and measures 21 feet 10 inches square. In the centre is an ornamented pattern, with a very beautiful bordering of very fine tessellæ. Unfortunately this is much injured. This centre was 7 feet 10 inches in size, leaving 7 feet of the large red pavement all round.

Utensils, Bones, &c.

Fragments of Samian Ware were found in all parts of the excavations when down on a level with the concrete, and a very good specimen of a Roman stylus, almost identically the same as that figured in C. Roach Smith's "Antiquities of Richborough," p. 103. One entire urn was found, containing a small quantity of greenish earth, which was very loamy to the feel; no coin, or lamp, &c., was within it. It was covered over with a fragment of a very coarse white vessel, about an inch in thickness. A good sample of a Roman spearhead was found by the side of the mound of loose foundation material, placed on the concrete above mentioned. 3 small silver rings were found; Mr. Halls wished to have one, therefore I have but 2 of them. A very fine horn core (slug) of an extinct ox, called *bos longifrons*, having part of the os frontis on it. A description of

this extinct species of Bos can be found in the "British Fossil Mammalia," p. 508, by Professor Owen This was found at a depth of 5 feet, just under all the made soil, and between parts of several broken large tiles. The leg of a game cock, with the spur attached, was found under the pavement (Fig. A). The bronze box before mentioned contained soil exactly like that found in the urn. A Roman spur was dug up from under the concrete, close to where the urn was exhumed. Everywhere the *debris* of the stucco of the walls covered with painting was seen, embedded in stiff clayey soil, but it was too tender to obtain large pieces of it. Numerous specimens are sent for inspection. I find the red was the last colour applied, as in many parts it goes entirely over the other colours. Almost all the bones of a horse were found, but much broken, and a very singular piece of pottery with a blue vitrified pattern on it, and a semi-transparent surface to the under side, was found underneath the head of the horse. I have great doubts of this piece of pottery being Roman. The peculiar features of the bones of the horse were their extreme lightness, and the bones or processes of the withers seemed quite an inch longer than the bones of the other parts would account for; its head seemed to be more bowed or curved on the front than usual—our bad tempered horses are sometimes found of that form. A small piece or two of glass, and a very small fragment of a coin were all of this kind found. Abundance of fragments of black pottery and yellow ware.

Flues.

A flue was found running westerly under pavement (Fig. A), and quite 3½ feet lower than the pavement; and between the flue and pavement were *debris* of a former villa, such as broken concrete, and numerous pieces of wall painting; the flue contained charcoal in large quantities.

This flue inclined to the west, about 1 in 20; its base was about 2ft. 6in., but I cannot tell how much wider, as it had all been broken away, the sides only had the concrete rendering for testing the bottom; I found it was composed of half-burnt clay, a large quantity of vegetable charcoal was found lying at the bottom, some specimens of this were taken out, but visitors have taken them all away, piece by piece. The charcoal was in such a good state that the rings in the wood could be seen as perfectly as the first day it was cut from the tree. This flue I have traced as far as I could find it at all. A large depression was found in the pavement (Fig. A), and, as I thought, it was occasioned by a flue having given way under it.

Doors.

No vestige of spaces left for doors has been found, but the rubble continued all round in one unbroken line, therefore, under the door steps.

FURTHER REPORT.

N.B.—All of this Report refers to the portions of the small ground-plan, coloured Black.

Concrete.

As in the earlier part of the Report a long description of the concrete was given, I need only say that if there was any difference in that used in the remains found in the more recent excavations it is of a coarser nature, with considerably less of lime. In some parts the concrete bedding for the walls (which projects about 8 or 9 inches on either side of the walls) is 2 feet deep, but the part below seems to have been rubble stones, of the cement-stone kind, thrown in loosely, and thin concrete poured over them. A portion of the ground plan, and also of the section plan, will be found marked to show where a thick bedding of the best white lime concrete was laid. From the isolated place in which this was found, I should think that it was the surplus concrete after making the pavements in the best rooms; it is identical with that used for the surface bedding of the best kinds of pavement, and there was not any trace of any concrete like it, for a long distance, from where this heap was found. I have had two pieces of this taken out that it can be compared with other concretes. When first uncovered it was as hard as the cement stones, and of a very beautiful whiteness, but the exposure has considerably diminished both these qualities.

Foundations.

After opening the ground on the south-west corner of the room containing the pavement (A), and finding the red concrete bedding, I had it still further opened to the southward, and sufficiently westward, to take in any remains which a wide doorway might leave. I found that the common sand concrete, mixed with rubble stone, ran due south, close beside the red concrete floor-bedding above mentioned, and of a sufficient width to form the bedding for a wall 2 feet in thickness. Portions of this wall, of this thickness, were found, with a fair face, on the west side; and these broken pieces of wall continued southward, getting better defined, and more left standing, until a distance of 28 feet brought me on the inner side to a return wall running due east. This was found to be the most perfect piece of foundation yet uncovered, and continued for a distance of 39 feet, in parts as high as 3 feet, and all the way along not only were the stones much larger than found in other places, but portions of fresco painting were found adhering to both sides of it; these were in such a very tender condition that I could not secure any large pieces, and the whole of the soil I found was

filled with the *debris* of the painting. I had now to have the holes made wider, with buttresses of earth left, as a rather extensive land-slip (occasioned by the heavy rains during our excavations) nearly buried one of the men ; and the surface of the ground rising considerably, compelled me (through the ruins running for the most part on a level) to have all our openings now of the depth of 9 feet. I had a trench dug on both sides of this last-found wall so as to see if there was any trace of pavement to be found, or the bedding on which to lay one, but not a vestige could be found ; every spade-full of soil from the sides of the wall disclosed numbers of pieces of the wall-painting, which were for the most part red, some pieces of a scarlet colour, equal (when first taken out) to any vermillion used at the present time. This brilliancy soon goes off when in contact with the atmosphere. They are very beautiful in colour, a little brighter than the brightest specimen of the Samian pottery. After running 39 feet eastward, the wall ceased, and I had the ground opened as far as the width of a very large doorway, but I could not find any trace of the earth ever having been disturbed ; then I had a tunnel cut under at the east end of this long wall, in a direction due south, and sufficiently large to allow me to have a distinct view of about a foot on each side of the wall, should it go in that direction. I found the wall ran in that direction, and it proved to be the thickest piece yet found, being originally a 3-feet wall, as I could see from a fair side seen in some parts, but it was very much broken on the west side, and the foot of it did not go so low as the other wall by quite a foot. I made the men search carefully for any traces of step that might be left, but they could not find any. I then had a hole dug by the side to see how much concrete it stood upon, and I found it had a bedding of only 4 or 5 inches, and beneath that depth all was unmoved soil. After following this wall in its course due south for a distance of 29 feet, I again came upon return walls running through to the east and west ; the one on the east side was very rough on both sides, and was at least 3 feet thick originally, but it was so very much broken I cannot tell how much thicker it may have been originally. Again, there was a rise of about a foot in the ground, and no part of a floor left to tell what kind of pavement the room or court contained ; at this wall the soil around had not any trace of wall painting, and pieces of broken pottery were more abundant ; in this wall were found four or five square tiles, about eight inches by one inch. I have had them taken to the Museum. This wall was uncovered for about 8 feet to the east, and it was still very broken on the face, and still going direct eastward ; it was then left, to prosecute our search on the west wall. This I found to be only 18 inches in thickness, and having very fair faces ; it was 7 feet deep to the bottom of the wall, and extended west for a distance of 30 feet, and the end of it being faced, I had a hole opened in the directions north and south. On the north side I could not find any

trace of a wall, door-way, &c.; therefore I extended the hole to the north-west, and sufficiently far to reach the further side of a door-way, should there be one. I found one (up till then no trace of any door had been found in any of the courts): it was about 6 feet wide, the concrete bedding for the wall running west was 2 feet wide, and the remains of the wall ran west for about 4 feet, and then ran north until it joined the west side wall of the red concrete court, abutting on the south of the pavement (A).

Then I turned my attention to the south side of this wall, which was faced at the end, thinking it might go in that direction. After cutting down to the required depth, 7 feet, and clearing the end face, I found I was right in my conjecture: it returned southward about 4 feet, and then was broken away very suddenly, and from the black soil going deeper just there, by about 2 feet, than in any of the surrounding parts, I am inclined to think it had an opening for a doorway. All the surface soil has been brought down and laid upon these ruins; the soil thus made in this part is 5 feet thick, and as the excavations go more south I find the made soil is of greater thickness. I tried a little further south, to see if it should prove a door-way, and succeeded in finding it so, and when at a distance of 14 feet 6 inches from the north corner I came upon a wall running due east and west.

This I followed to the east, having to remove a plum-tree which an earth slip had rendered unsafe. When this had been followed for a distance of 30 feet eastward, another wall crossed it, running north and south, and only a trifle more than a foot in thickness; this was a little lower than the wall running through it, and after running north 13 feet, abutted on the thick wall running east, before described. And on the south it continues to rise, and goes in a due south direction under the garden of St. Peter's Vicarage. Here I was obliged to stop following it, and proceed to our search at the west termination of the long south wall. (The east end of this wall is still unexplored, as Mr. Halls required his garden at that part.)

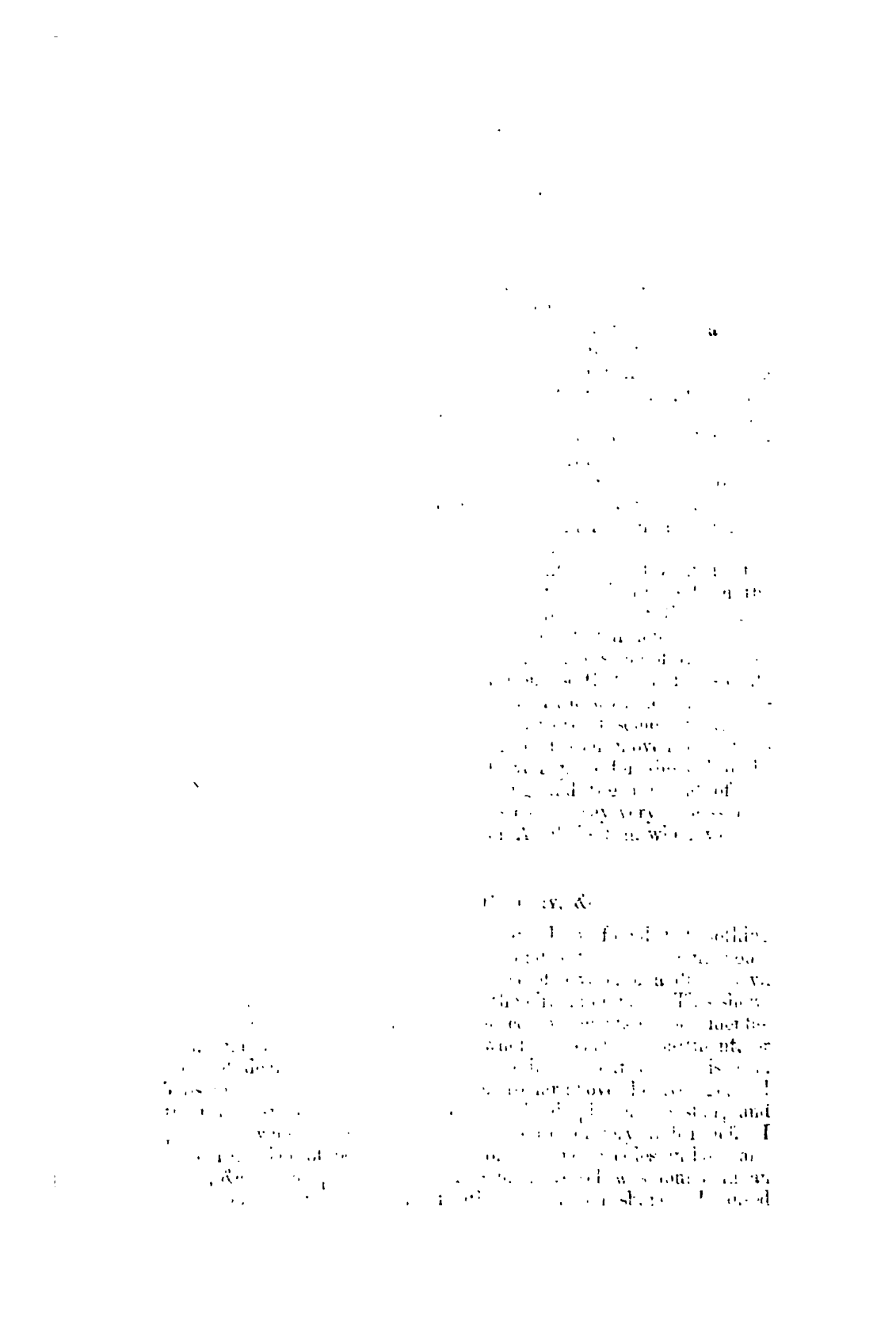
Following out the course of the last-named wall to the west (after passing the door-way named in the description above), it continues westward for about 7 feet, then it takes a curve northwards, such as if complete with the radius where seen would join on to the wall at the west corner of the first-named doorway. This curved wall is composed of flue-tiles broken up, with pieces of pottery of the larger kinds, and rubble stones, and may have been a rough boundary wall to contain heaps of refuse thrown away, for a great number of bones, fragments of pottery, and scraps of iron, and the heap of the best white lime concrete was found within this boundary wall, and the construction of the wall would warrant such a conclusion, as it was made of such very mixed materials, and in such a rude manner, it could never have been intended for a part of any building formed to carry the weight of a roof, &c. The outer edges were only plastered together

with the common sand concrete, and all the middle was filled up with all broken rubble stone, and pieces of old concrete and broken tiles. In the bottom of it I found *one* whole flue-tile filled with concrete to the flanges, and the wall was made in such a rude manner that this large tile was drawn out from the under part without disturbing any of the other parts, thus clearly showing that there could never have been any very great weight on such a wall. Upon opening a hole further to the south-west, at the end of a space sufficient for a doorway, and in a direct line with the long south wall running east, I came upon a corner of a wall again running west, and 2 feet thick. On the end of it, to the south, there was the concrete bedding left of a wall running in that direction, but all the wall stones had been removed; traces of yellow and white concrete were found within the corner, and a rubble stone bedding; therefore I had a hole cut still south-westerly, and found there had been a red pavement within the room or court, composed of tiles of an inch cube. It was very broken, but had been a very good specimen, as all the cubes were well-shaped.

Westward of this last part stands a fruit-tree, and as it is of a valuable kind, I did not feel warranted in taking it up, as from the sort of wall found at the corner, and the pavement of the room or court, it would most likely be only a straight wall found. Therefore, when I had measured every part, I had some of the larger pieces of the wall and concrete thrown out, so that Mr. Halls could use them in restoring the Town Wall, and the workmen then commenced to fill up the holes. This was a work of some considerable labour, as a great quantity of the soil had been moved back from the tops of the openings so as to leave a place for the soil to be thrown upon from below. This filling and the removal of the second piece of pavement (which has come away very successfully) occupied the time until the evening of April the 8th, when we had completed the levelling of the garden.

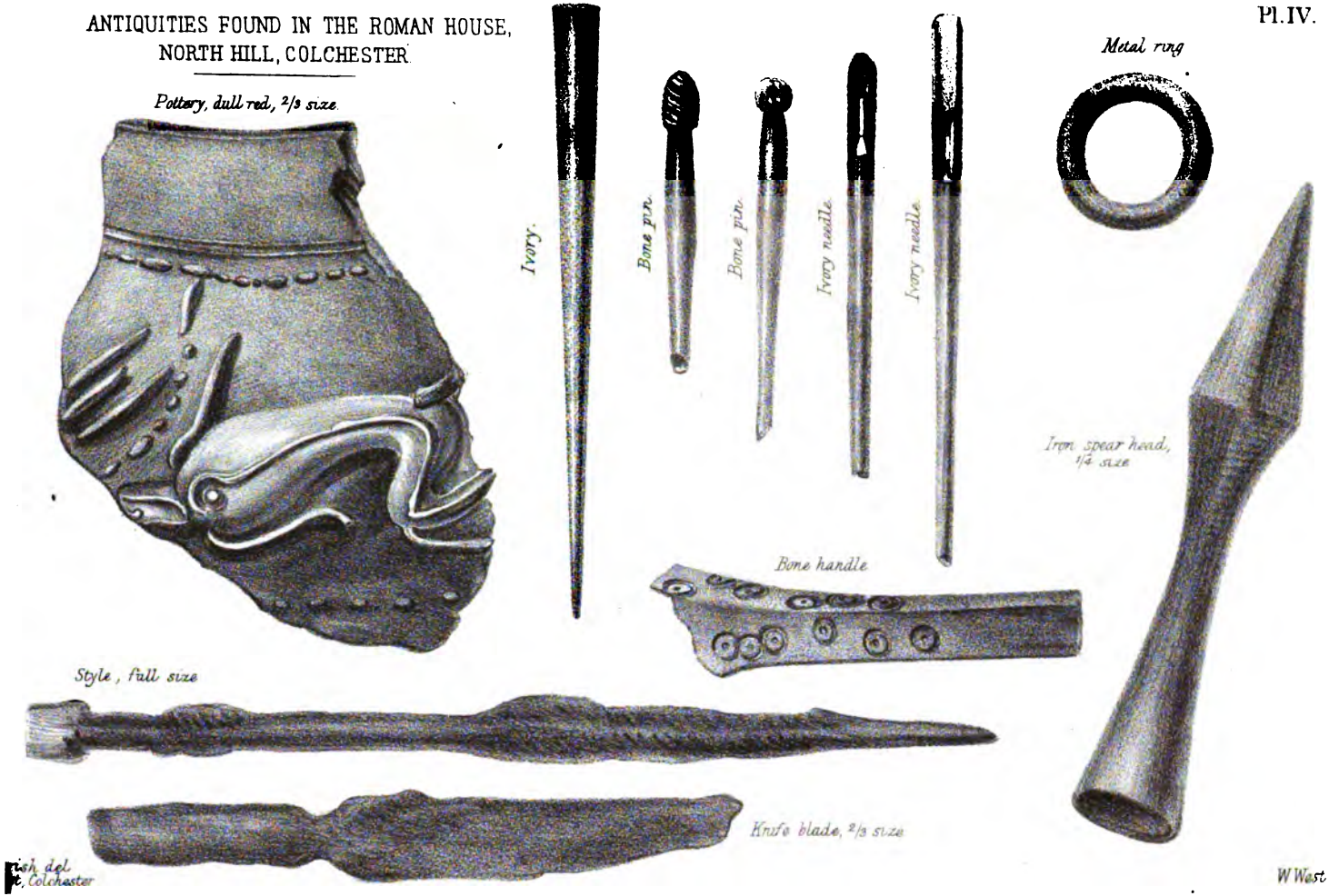
Fragments of Pottery, &c.

Numerous pieces of pottery, &c., have been found, but nothing very remarkable. Among the pieces found in the little circular outbuilding or ash-pit, was a very fine piece of a vase, of a dull brown colour, having about 100 degrees of the circumference. This shows the vase to have been divided into 4 compartments for ornamentation, and a dolphin occupies the whole of each compartment, or quite 90 degrees, and the tail of the one in the next division is seen. This specimen is the work of an artist far above the average, and the ridged spines and the raised eyes of the dolphin are as sharp and perfect as when modelled; the figuration is in very high relief. I have a number of bones, &c., parts of pins and needles in bone and ivory, &c. One piece of a red Samian vessel was found in an excavation about 9 feet deep, of rather a peculiar shape. I caused



Pl. IV.

ANTIQUITIES FOUND IN THE ROMAN HOUSE, NORTH HILL, COLCHESTER.



ish del
t, Colchester

W West lith^r

a search to be made to find other fragments of it, but could not succeed. Next day, upon opening another hole, at about 9 feet deep, another piece of this very pot was found, having the same pattern, and the jagged broken parts fitting exactly; the holes were about 5 or 6 yards apart. Some of the pieces of pottery have a remarkably bright glaze on them, having a metallic lustre.

Scarce any glass could be found, only one or two plain pieces, nor any vestige of beads.

JOSIAH PARISH.

ERRATA.

Page 15.—In the title of the Will of Avery Cornburgh, *for* 1436-7 *read* 1486-7.
Page 16.—In the Will, line 3, *for* mccccxxxvi *read* mcccclxxxvi.
Page 17.—In line 17, *for* Otrigge *read* Abrigge.

ON SOME OF THE ARTISTIC FEATURES OF THE ESSEX COTTAGES.

By the Rev. E. S. Corrie.

(Read at the Earls Colne Meeting.)

The title here prefixed is far too ambitious for the few and simple remarks I shall be able to make.

It is, moreover, not strictly accurate, for I shall have to refer not only to cottages, but to farm-houses, &c., in fact any dwelling-house, under the rank of the mansion of the squire or nobleman. *These* have been often well described and illustrated in works easily accessible to all; but the cottages and farm-houses left us by our fathers in past ages have not received the attention which I think they deserve. I cannot but think, that it would be well worth the while, for some one really capable, to undertake this subject and work it out; to illustrate the principles of design which these old houses exhibit; to endeavour to classify them as to date; and to publish careful illustrations of good examples. I have not the knowledge or skill for anything of the sort, and only venture to skim the surface of the subject, and direct the attention of some abler hand towards it.

I do not allude now, in any way, to the *ground* plan of these old homesteads—their arrangement of rooms—their appliances for the comfort and decency of their inhabitants at the time of their erection—or their capabilities for meeting the necessities of our modern life; I speak simply of their external form and design.

Now it is impossible to deny that this is, generally, full of beauty, throughout the whole of our country. Our poets have sung the beauty and quiet of our English cottages. Travellers from other lands speak of them with unvarying admiration. Painters love to

represent their picturesque gables, and shadowing eaves, and latticed windows, and broad chimnies. It is some few features of this beauty we would wish to point out.

And first, I would bid you remark how entirely these buildings are designed to harmonise with their particular sites, and with the prevailing features of our quiet English landscape. This implies in their builders a perception of artistic propriety and fitness, which is now little understood, and seldom attained, by our modern architects, even in great works. How often, in these days, do we see a building, placed in a city, crowded up in narrow streets, yet framed on a design, requiring it to be seen from a distance, and fitted for some commanding position in the country. On the other hand, we have buildings like the façade of the new Museum of Oxford, fitted for the continuous line of street, standing isolated and alone. Now this fact of apportioning the character of a design, not only to the object of the building, but to the nature of its site; to make it thus appear to belong to the landscape around it; to grow out of it, instead of being an extraneous thing, put down, as it were, hap-hazard, where it is; this, I say, is a mark of subtile and true artistic feeling. It was possessed in an eminent degree by the builders of old time; it is seen in their *greatest* works. The house of the noble in the city was of a different type from that of his mansion in the country. Their *churches* varied according to the nature of the scenery around them and the materials to be used. Some had spires, some towers—the towers themselves varying in form and size, and yet each so exactly suited to their several situations that, to a practised eye and cultivated taste, no small portion of effect could be lost were any two different types interchanged in site. A Pembrokeshire church, with its severe and simple pyramidal tower, would be out of place in the wooded or cultivated plains of Essex. An elaborate tower like that under whose shadow we are sitting, or one of beautiful brickwork like that we shall see at Hedingham, would lose half its beauty among the wild hills and rugged valleys of the

west. Now just this very principle which the old architects adopted in these their great works, they successfully imparted even to their smallest. All that we have said of mansions and churches, applies equally to their cottages and farms. To a mediæval builder nothing was too small for care. The same air of grace and fitness that marked the mansion of the squire or the noble, was thrown round the humbler dwelling of the farmer or the peasant. If the one looked grand and noble, with its wide sweep of lawn and far-reaching avenues, the other equally became its knot of shadowing elms, and its little garden by the village green. The one as well as the other was fitted for its special site, and seemed equally a part and parcel of the general landscape around. In Herefordshire we have the homesteads formed with the black beams, showing oftentimes in beautiful and varied patterns through the white plaster between. In Gloucestershire, the rich yellow stone, with stone mullions and quoins, and roof of slabs, give an air of solidity and comfort, fitting the rich gardens and orchards in which they stand. In Wales, the grey cottages, low and nestling in some hollow of the hills, give an air of shelter from the wild winds of the mountains; all these, fit and beautiful in their several positions, we feel would be out of place in Essex, where the long stretch of roof, varied by projecting gables, and covered with thatch or tile, the white walls, with their quaint varieties of pargetting, seem at once the natural outgrowth of our quiet, undulating country, and lend to it one of its greatest charms.

I know, indeed, it may be said that all this is purely accidental—that this grace and fitness result simply of themselves from the accident of material, or what not. But the objection is a shallow one. Things do not grow of themselves into forms of beauty. To make them do so requires knowledge, and thought, and skill. Nay, the objection itself only proves the more what we are stating, for it is the very height of art to conceal itself, and appear actually what it is not—the mere natural outgrowth of utility, of necessity, or material.

Take another view of these homesteads of our

country, and observe the fitness with which their mere outward form expresses the kind of life for which they are constructed. There is thrown around them an air of quiet, calm repose—they seem to breathe an atmosphere of simplicity and content, harmonising completely with the quiet, unambitious tenor of a country life. Those, indeed, who know the country best, know that this appearance is but too fallacious—that amid those quiet scenes breathe the same wild human passions; there are the same troubles and miseries, the same wayward errors and sins, that beset life everywhere. Yet, as we look upon some country village, we feel the thought of all this runs counter to the outward show of things, and this very feeling of incongruity shows how deep a hold upon our mind have the ideas of peace and repose that the old builders have impressed upon their buildings.

Yet a third matter to which I would call your attention in these old domestic buildings is their infinite *variety*. The type, indeed, is the same; there is always the high-pitched roof, the wooden-framed or mullioned windows, the genial stack of brick chimnies, suggesting the warm ingle within. But at the same time there is an almost endless variety. Sometimes the roof is unbroken from end to end, sometimes a central gable breaks its line, sometimes there is a gable at one end of the front, sometimes at both. When several houses are placed in a row, under one roof, the windows are sometimes dormers, sometimes carried up from the wall in small gables, which group beautifully with the larger gables which in such cases usually flank one end or the other; sometimes the upper story projects over the lower, throwing at once a dark mass of shadow, which adds greatly to beauty. The walls, as I have already said, though often simply rough-cast, yet frequently present a great number of patterns in pargetting, quaint and simple, and eminently constructive in design. All these, and other matters we might mention, alone or in combination, produce an infinite change and variety of form, and this alone is enough to claim for them a high artistic excellence.

Sameness of type, with *individual variety*, is the law of nature's works; it regulates the growth of the trees of the forest, and the leaves of each individual tree; it marks no less these old cottages and homesteads of our native country.

This, then, is a high artistic feature—it is more, it is a great moral influence. It tends to gather the affections of the in-dwellers of these houses around them, to separate them from others, to intensify the idea expressed by our sweet English word *Home*.

Contrast these ancient houses with those which we erect to-day. Take an ordinary modern cottage, four square brick walls, a door at one side and a window at the other, and two windows above, a slate roof, low in pitch, with no eaves; it is a *dissight*—a blot upon the landscape around it. It is impossible to love a base, mean thing like that. Or take a modern row of cottages —each one exactly like the others—each a repetition of the type I have distressed you by describing; without a single thing to distinguish it from its neighbours but the number of the door; how can any affectionate associations gather round such a dwelling as this? It seems almost a profanation to apply to it the sacred name of home. There is certainly nothing in it to attract, and everything to repel. But being constituted as we are, with body as well as spirit, susceptible as is our nature, and especially in its uneducated state, to external influences, it is, to say the least, *unwise* to render our homes outwardly unlovely and repelling. Our fathers acted *wisely* as well as tastefully when they sought to render a man's house itself attractive, to give it an individual peculiarity distinct from any other, and to make it outwardly a fitting type of those fair and gentle influences which should dwell within.

Such are a few of the artistic features of these old homesteads—it is a poor and meagre outline; but it may serve, I think, at least to call attention to them, and gain for them an interest which they well merit, and which they but seldom excite. The more you really look at them the more you will be struck with their picturesque beauty. They are, moreover, very precious

as memorials of the past of our people, still existing among us, and which if once lost can never be replaced.

And it is a fact that they are, slowly indeed but surely, fading away from us. The mere process of inevitable decay must rob us of them in time, and of the oldest and therefore *often* the best, first; but besides this every year, in every village, one and another of them is falling often before the march of what is called improvement; either altogether pulled down to make room for some vulgar, tasteless erection, deficient in every point in which they excelled, or else mutilated or added to, and all their native beauty destroyed. Now surely it is to be lamented that these buildings should pass away without some record and memorial. If the things themselves must cease from among us, surely, at least, their *forms* may be preserved. Now this is the real object I have had in choosing the subject of this paper. I would venture to press upon you the importance and interest of securing some memorial of these old buildings. In every neighbourhood there is some one or other who has the power of making some sort of sketch, however rough. Will it not then be well to keep an eye upon these old buildings? Whenever a house or cottage is to be pulled down, or *improved*, as the term is, let some one or other make it his business to take a sketch of it from one or two different points of view; a simple outline would be enough, just catching its leading features, the distribution of its basses, and the arrangement of its parts. Nay, more—there are many of you in these days who are *photographers*. I can conceive nothing more interesting than that some one who possesses this valuable art should go round his own particular neighbourhood and take photographs of the best and most picturesque of these ancient homesteads. A collection of such photographs would have an interest and value almost impossible to over-estimate. They would form at once interesting memorials of the past, and be precious guides to our architects for the buildings of the future. We are never likely to have a type of building so fitted for our

climate and our scenery as these, and it is surely possible to combine with the increased comforts and greater requirements of modern life, these time-honoured forms, which add so much of beauty to the hills and plains of our native land.

NOTES OF RECENT EXCAVATIONS AT HADLEIGH CASTLE.

By H. W. King.

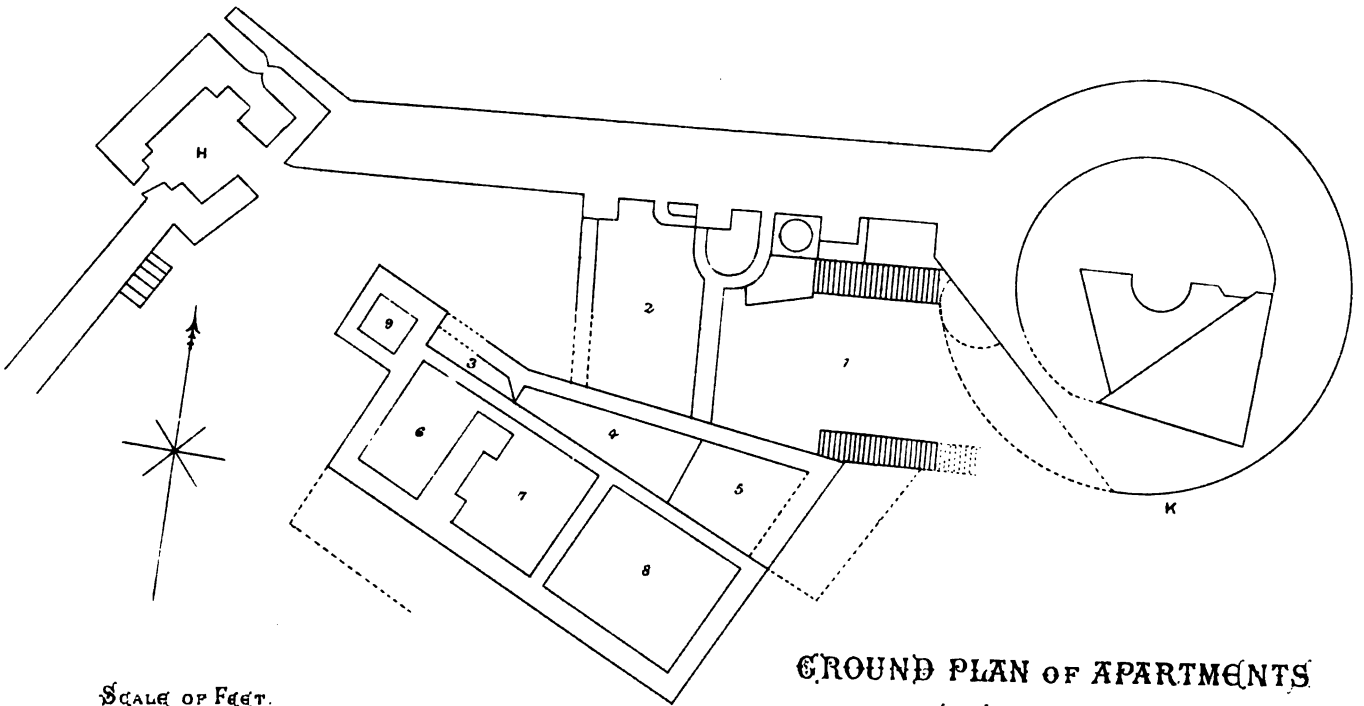
(Read at the Kelvedon Meeting, August, 1863.)

At the Annual Meeting of our Society, held at Hadleigh in 1858, the members had an opportunity of inspecting the ruins of the ancient Castle erected there by Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent and Justiciary of England in the reign of Henry III.; and upon that occasion it devolved upon me to offer a few remarks upon its history and plan, subsequently developed into a brief historical and descriptive memoir which appeared in the second volume of our "Transactions." I may, therefore, assume that the general arrangement of the structure is familiar to all, and to many of us from personal examination upon the site.

The engraved plan which illustrated my paper was drawn from an accurate survey of the visible remains, which comprise the lines of the entire circuit of the walls and the principal defences, namely, the two great eastern towers, the gateway tower, and other small flanking towers. All else has utterly disappeared.*

I mentioned, however, that there were architectural indications that the chief apartments and offices were situate at the western part of the enclosure, and advanced eastward as far as the gateway tower; indeed,

* Some of the references in this report are to the plan engraved in Vol. II., p. 91, of the "Transactions" of the Society, to which I beg to refer the reader. Others are to the accompanying ground plan of the apartments recently disclosed at the north-west part of the ballium, which required to be drawn upon a larger scale. The present survey and plan have been kindly made for me by Mr. Geo. Frederick Wood, to whose personal labour and assistance I was also much indebted during the progress of the excavations. I must also record my thanks to an unknown helper whose name did not reach me, an officer in the army, who, on visiting the site, kindly volunteered and executed a whole day's manual labour with spade and pick-axe.



SCALE OF FEET.

0 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 20

GROUND PLAN OF APARTMENTS EXCAVATED AT HADLEIGH CASTLE 1863.

F. Wood del.

W. West imp.

in dry weather, I had traced, by the parched grass, some of the lines of the foundations lying buried beneath the greensward. There, probably, stood the great Hall and the Chapel, unless either of these be the apartment (F).

It has been remarked that the Early English period, rich in ecclesiastical edifices, is poor in military structures; in Hadleigh Castle, however, we possess the remains of a rare example of the military architecture of that era, and ever since I made a survey of the fortress I have been impressed with the importance of disclosing the foundations of these apartments in order to a more correct understanding of the internal arrangements of a Castle of that date.

Upon expressing my wishes to Mrs. Wood, the lessee of the Castle and Park estates, who feels much interest in the history as well as in the preservation of the structure, she readily assented to my request to make such excavations as I might deem desirable, an act of liberal concession for the advancement of archæological science for which I feel personally indebted, and for which, I think, we shall all feel that the thanks of this Society are due.*

These excavations, which involved the uncovering of a considerable area, were commenced by my son, Mr. H. W. Montague King, in April last, and have been continued to the present month, not without some hope that, besides disclosing the architectural lines of the interior of the building, they might also lead, perhaps, to the discovery of some articles of military and domestic use, or other objects of antiquarian interest, though of course everything of value would be secured prior to its demolition. The results of these excavations, as far as they have been prosecuted—though much work yet remains to be done—I have now the honour to report to the Society. I cannot make my paper to-day entertaining; even in speaking of a Castle,

* His Grace the Duke of Manchester, then owner of the Lordship and Manor, visited the site; and the only request made to me, through the Steward, was, that if any ancient coins should be found, his Grace might have the opportunity of inspecting them. Nothing, however, of the smallest numismatic value, or worth offering to the Duke, was found.

both Baronial and Royal, I cannot present to you any scenes of war or chivalry, or recal historical reminiscences connected with it. I must solicit your patient indulgence in listening for a brief space to the bare and dry recital of archæological facts—facts, however, I think, important in themselves, and which, perhaps hereafter to be dealt with by abler hands, may conduce to our more intimate knowledge of ancient castellation. In the present work I am but the pioneer.

Excavations were commenced at the south flanking tower (C) where, upon the face of the wall, within the bailey, the crown of a wide pointed arch of four feet projection is visible, which, supposing that any underground apartments existed, I was induced to think might be the commencement of the vaulting. Here a shaft was sunk to the base of the wall, a depth of about fourteen feet, and of the entire width of the arch, which determined that it was merely constructional, the whole cutting being through virgin clay. The earth was next removed from the small shaft or chamber (b) which had been filled up in recent times, to about the same depth, and I am now convinced that it was the pit of a garderobe attached to this tower, and that the arched passage leading into it (or rather from it) at the basement floor, twelve feet below the level of the ballium, was the drain. The size of this drain is extraordinary as compared with those leading from the pits of the other garderobes, one of which was attached to every apartment discovered, and apparently to the floor of every tower. It is two feet wide, and not less than five feet eight inches high, yet the aperture into the pit, now much broken, could not have been more than two feet square. This must have traversed the basement of the tower against the inner wall, and had its exit immediately below it; in fact all the cloacæ belonging to the Castle, of which there are as many as eight, without any regard on the part of the architect for sanitary laws, discharged themselves immediately under the outer walls.

My original supposition, therefore, that underground

chambers might possibly have existed in connexion with this tower, but which could only be determined by excavation, is definitively resolved in the negative, and I think it is equally certain that in no part of the building were vaults or undercrofts constructed.

A cutting was also made upon a spot between the great N.E. Tower and the north flanking tower (N), where the ground is much depressed, so as in rainy weather to form a shallow pond. Only the bones of an ox were disinterred, but no remains of masonry, except a few loose stones, were found. The depression was probably occasioned by the removal of the soil for agricultural purposes.

Operations were next directed at the N.W. part of the bailey, where I have already mentioned there were striking architectural and other indications of the former existence of a range of apartments.

The basement of the gateway tower was completely filled with earth, forming a low mound. Upon clearing this out the inner diameter of the tower was found to measure about twenty-eight feet, and its wall eight feet in thickness. The basement presented three platforms, each raised higher than the other alternately; the two lower of triangular shape, the upper forming a segment of the circle, on the chord of which projects a semi-cylindrical mass of masonry, apparently the base of a large newel, six feet in diameter. It is, therefore, I think, obvious that the whole of the tower was occupied by a large winding stair, of which only three steps remain; and its great size afforded ready and speedy access to its summit for a number of men hastily summoned at any moment for the defence of the entrance which it commands. A mere fragment of the tower on its western side, where it unites with the wall of the bailey, still rises to the height of perhaps some twenty feet, and shows on its inner surface the spring of a part of the groining, which either gave support to the stairs as they wound round the newel, or formed the vaulting of an upper chamber; and higher up may be seen the jambs of two widely splayed windows,

which looked respectively towards the west and north-west.*

It will be in vain for me to attempt to determine the specific uses to which the several apartments, whose foundations we have denuded, were appropriated.

You will observe that a spacious area has already been uncovered, but the situation and shape of the rooms will be best understood by reference to the ground plan. A little to the left of the gateway tower I had originally indicated the probable existence of a fireplace. This the excavations have verified. The hearth, sixteen feet wide, by four feet deep, is composed of tiles placed edgeways and embedded in concrete, much blackened by the action of fire; the fireplace, in order to ensure sufficient draught, is supported upon an arch constructed below the ground level.† Here, I presume, was a guard chamber (twenty-one feet by ten feet two inches), immediately adjacent to the tower, and the adjoining room (2), about seventeen feet eight inches by sixteen feet nine inches, I conjecture was a kitchen, if, indeed, both were not used for culinary purposes. In the next recess to the left of the fireplace was found a compact bed of tilework, obviously adjusted as the setting for a cauldron; a similar setting of masonry is built up in the corner of the third recess, or chimney, and between them a semi-circle of masonry is set against the wall—arrangements which denote the former existence of furnaces, cauldrons, and other appliances for heating water and cooking. It may be that, although the ground plan seems to indicate two rooms, there was perhaps but *one* apartment about forty-one feet long.

The space in front of what I have ventured to designate a guard chamber, was manifestly a small open

* These features I did not observe until revisiting the Castle in the present year, 1866, when, owing to the destruction, by fire, of a mass of ivy with which this portion of the ruin was richly mantled, the spring of the groining and traces of two windows have been disclosed. Although this mischievous or uncautious work of a pic-nic party has revealed some architectural features, it has totally destroyed the picturesque character of the ruin.

† A few Roman tiles were used in the construction of this arch, but none are to be seen in any other part of the structure; tiles, however, of the same shape and thickness as modern roof tiles occur frequently among the masonry of the outer walls.

paved court. The triangular shape of rooms (3 and 4) —if they were rooms—as well as the peculiar form of the paved court, may probably be explained by supposing, as indeed seems evident, that the parallelogram comprising rooms (6, 7, and 8) measuring respectively fifteen feet two inches, twelve feet seven inches, and seven feet four inches, by twelve feet eight inches, was a subsequent erection. A fireplace separated the two westernmost of these apartments and the small chamber (9) set upon the further angle may have been a garderobe. From the opposite angle a wall sets off to the south, the line of which has not at present been further pursued, but within the last few days, owing to the dry weather, the lines of the foundations buried beneath the surface on the south side have become very clearly defined upon the greensward, presenting a parallelogram similar to that upon the north, and connected with it by a wall running north and south. There are also indications of an inner line of wall extending from the gateway to the north flanking tower (N), from which it may be assumed that a range of apartments existed there above which was a broad rampart, as upon the southwest.

Continuing our excavations along and within the line of the extreme west wall it was found that the square tower marked (H) was approached by a short flight of steps carried upon an arch, and that it had a window on the south, a fireplace and a garderobe constructed in the thickness of the wall upon the north, the angles of the entrance plainly chamfered off. From this tower to the buttress it was also ascertained that the wall does not run in a right line, but an obtuse angle is formed about midway. Thus far our excavations have at present been prosecuted, but a large space of ground remains to be explored.*

* It had long been a subject of speculation by myself and others whence and by what means the garrison was supplied with water, as there is neither trace nor probability of the existence of either well or spring in the hill upon which the Castle is built. I had previously suggested that one source was the brook which flows through the valley on the north, and a small pond adjacent. These, however, would have afforded but an inadequate supply, and in the event of siege might have been cut off, while in summer time the streamlet would be dry. At a subsequent period we discovered that the chief supply

The soil, as yet, has not been very prolific of antiquities, still many objects not entirely devoid of interest have been exhumed. These include a few encaustic tiles, of which I exhibit specimens; the small example bearing a *fleur de lys*, I think may be referred to the Edwardian period—the others are clearly of the 15th century; they were found with other plain glazed tiles in close proximity to the fireplace. These and a few fragments of painted glass, deeply opalized, are relics which attest the rich decoration of the chief apartments tenanted often, no doubt, by some of the highest and noblest of the land, as well as by the powerful Baron who laid the deep and massive foundations, and reared so vast and magnificent a pile. Here, too, beneath the fireplace lay the antlered scull of a noble stag, which centuries ago had ranged the adjacent park, and many tusks of boars which roamed and fed in the surrounding forest. One, which must have belonged to a huge beast, measured six inches in length. Bones of deer and oxen, upon which the garrison had feasted, were plentiful, especially beneath the western wall. Shreds of mediæval pottery were strewed upon the grouted floors of the various rooms and elsewhere along the walls. Most of it is red—some is coated with a green glaze—other fragments are glazed with yellow stripes. The lip of a large pitcher, moulded into a grotesque face five inches long, is a curious and interesting specimen of manufacture. The forehead is encircled by a wreath or band of a head-dress, embroidered in a lozenge pattern, and two long braids of hair depend on either side from the temples to the neck; the chin is beardless, but the upper lip is graced with a long curled and drooping moustache. Rude and grotesque in the extreme, it might not improbably be

must have been conveyed from a spring or reservoir upon Plumtree Hill, distant nearly a furlong to the west, by a pipe which entered the Castle beneath the wall, in close proximity to kitchen fireplace. To trace the pipe to the source was needless had it been possible, for decay and agricultural operations had repeatedly severed it, though its course was followed down the slope for some distance. Enough, however, was done to lead to a satisfactory conclusion that a secret source existed whence water was by this means derived; and that besides at a more remote distance there are two perennial springs which might have been rendered available.

intended as a caricature of an exquisite of the time. The clay is red and yellow. Among the remains of culinary utensils is the bottom of a large mortar, one foot in its outer and eight-and-a-half inches in its inner diameter, wrought in hard gritstone, and used for bruising corn or triturating other vegetable substances. The implements of iron comprise a large key, the point of a sword blade, a pair of scissors, a candle socket with spike, which was driven into a wall, a horse-shoe, and several large nails, the head of one, the stud for a heavy oaken door, measures three-and-a-half by two inches square. Only one small silver coin, of the reign of Edward I., has at present been discovered; and three Nuremberg or Abbey tokens of the common types found so frequently all over England; one of these bears the legend AVE MARIA GRATIÆ. A fourth piece, which belongs equally to the not very interesting series of jettons and counters, bears on one side an obvious resemblance to the coins of the time. The obverse exhibits a king enthroned, the reverse a floriated cross. In Castles, Convents, and Baronial Halls, these pieces circulated in vast numbers as pseudo-moneta. There was also found a piece of very hard plaster among the *débris*, upon which some tenant of the apartment to which it belonged had scratched his name in faint old English characters—Gray. The Christian name is lost. The writing is evidently that of a person much above the common rank—but it is in vain to conjecture who he was or what was his position. And upon a fragment of stone moulding in my possession is scratched a coat of arms, apparently, "Semée of crosses formée, a fess lozengy," or else, "A fess lozengy between ten crosses formée."

Just before the excavations were begun on the site of the Castle, another interesting discovery was accidentally made in connexion with its history, namely, the foundations of the Park-keeper's lodge, upon the spot which I had formerly indicated as its probable site, about a quarter of a mile distant on the opposite hill towards the north-east, beneath a grass-plot at Mrs. Wood's residence. The ground plan was a simple

parallelogram divided into two apartments, each fourteen feet square. The names, you may remember, of two of these officers who seem to have been men of some consideration are upon record, Hugh le Parker, who held the office in 1284, and Roger de Estwyke, in 1327.

I have now laid before the meeting a detailed report of the progress of our excavations, so far as I have been able to prosecute them, with the results. If the soil has not proved so prolific in objects of antiquarian interest as might have been anticipated, yet in having brought to light so much of the ground plan of the interior which for four centuries has been buried beneath the earth, my own expectations have been fully realised, and the labour already expended upon the work has not been bestowed in vain.

Much additional information relating to the Castle and its history no doubt yet remains to be elicited. It may be remembered that at the close of my memoir I expressed my belief that if our national archives were diligently investigated by those who possessed the leisure to make the requisite researches, some records of its former history would be found. It has not been in my own power to do this: but my friend, William Impey, Esq., Deputy Keeper of H.M. Land Revenue Records, has discovered in his department a Roll and several Royal warrants relating to the repairs of the edifice in the reign of Edward III., the titles of which he has been kind enough to send me. The Roll consists of the following:—

"Account of Nicholas Raunche, Clerk of the Works of our Lord the King in the Castle of Hadleigh, of payments, &c., as well about repairs of the walls of the said Castle and Mill of Hadleigh, as in the repair of the Lodge in the Park of Rayleigh, with the enclosure of the Park of Hadleigh, by order of Walter Withers, and under the Survey and Control of Godfrey de la Rokele, Surveyor of the Works of our Lord the King there, from 28 July, 45 Edw. III., to Michas. 46 of same reign."

This Roll contains every item of expenditure for work and materials. The next document is dated

"Westmr. 18 July 45 Edw. III.

"Warrant under Privy Seal to Nicholas Raunche, Reeve of the

Manor of Eastwoode, to deliver to Walter Withers and Godfrey de la Rokele, by indenture, the sums of money received by him from Roger de Estwick, Keeper of the Park of Hadleigh, Wm. Hunt, Keeper of the Park of Thundersley, and John Hunt, Keeper of the Park of Rayleigh, on account of Agistment of Beasts and sale of Birch underwood in Rayleigh Park, to be expended on the repairs of the Castle of Hadleigh and the Mills and Houses there under the Survey and Control of the said Walter and Godfrey."

Addressed

"A nostre bein aime Nichol'
Raunche, P'vost de n'ro manerio
de Estwode."

And a similar Warrant to W. Withers and G. de la Rokele to receive the said sums of money for the repairs aforesaid. The Indentures between Raunche and Withers and de la Rokele are also there.

These, I trust, are but the first instalment of documentary evidences from among the Public Records relating to the history of this Castle, if only the requisite research be made.*

In concluding these notes, I would remind the members of our Society that there were as many as nine Baronial Castles in this county, that the history of nearly every one of them is almost a blank, or at best but imperfectly recorded, and indeed I know not if the ground plan of any one has been hitherto successfully or satisfactorily made out. As they were dismantled one by one, Essex being destitute of stone, they became the quarries which supplied that material for the repairs, enlargement, and erection of churches and other buildings, so that the majority were razed to their foundations. I have very little doubt that much of the stone used in building Leigh Church, and perhaps some others in the neighbourhood, was quarried from Hadleigh Castle, and that more was not removed is only attributed to the fact that more was not required. Here, fortunately, the foundations of the entire circuit of the walls and outer defences have been preserved,

* I have since found in the Public Record Office a Roll and other documents, chiefly in Norman French, which appear to be duplicates of those in Mr. Impey's custody.

and although we have not such grand, perfect, and imposing remains as the massive Norman keeps of Hedingham and Colchester present, we have the whole extent and form of the structure clearly defined, and I am now in hope that we shall succeed in disclosing the general plan and the arrangement of every part. Great facilities have been most kindly offered at Hadleigh. I cannot doubt that the same liberal spirit would be evinced elsewhere, and that men will be found among the archæologists of Essex to conduct and carry out similar work in their respective localities. Excavation, the importance of which has been so repeatedly insisted on by Mr. Roach Smith, and has been attended with such valuable results under the direction of himself and other antiquaries upon the sites of the Roman Castra of Richborough, Lymne, and Pevensey, and more recently on the site of Uriconium, under the superintendence of Mr. Thomas Wright—I would urge with equal earnestness upon the members of this Society. I do not know that our time or our labour could be better employed in the service of archæology, and in furtherance of the true objects of the Association, than in recovering or determining the metes and bounds, the plan and construction, of the ancient edifices in this county.

Why in the science of archæology, more than any other, should new discoveries be so often left exclusively to accident, and the mere casual labour of the spade or plough? The sites of some thirty desolated Abbeys and nine ruined Castles lie at this moment around us unexplored, and our Roman remains have as yet been but partially investigated. Here is a wide field for really practical research. I would say, therefore, supported as I am by the decision of the ablest archæologists, that wherever permission can be obtained, whether it be upon the site of a Roman Castrum, a Baronial Castle, or a ruined Abbey, let members unite in their respective localities in some systematic plan of excavation. I have shown to-day that much may be done single-handed—in combination still more may be achieved,—and I doubt not that in every instance the results would

be more than adequate to the time and labour bestowed, while the reward will be the pleasure of having contributed, in whatever degree, to our more accurate knowledge of the great architectural works of our ancestors, of their habits and their mode of life in the Cloister, the Castle, or the Hall. Any one with a limited knowledge of military architecture who stands upon the site of Hadleigh Castle, can, from the bare remains, mentally re-construct the entire edifice, re-people its hall, and courts, and towers with officers and armed retainers, and restore the fabric in all its feudal splendour and magnificence. In the words of an old writer, "The very genius of Chivalry seems to present himself amidst the venerable ruins, with a sternness and majesty of air, which show what he once has been, and a mixture of disdain for the degenerate posterity that despoiled him of his honours. Amid such a scene the manly exercises of Knighthood recur to the imagination in their full pomp and solemnity; while every patriot feeling beats at the remembrance of the generous virtues which were nursed in those schools of fortitude, honour, courtesy, and wit—the mansions of our ancient nobility. We dwell with a romantic pleasure on these vestiges of former hospitality and munificence, the pride and ornament of England: that munificence which was open to all, but particularly to the noble and courteous—and to the minstrel, the honoured recorder of their splendour and festivity: thus exciting the first efforts of wit and fancy, and therefore largely contributing to every species of polite learning."*

These, Sir, I believe are some among the feelings, pleasures, and reflections which arise in the pursuit of archæology—it is not all dry, weary plodding among the faded records of antiquity and laborious digging upon historic sites—at all events these labours meet their full reward. On these grounds let me urge others in this large and important county, so rich in antiquarian and historical remains, to join our ranks, that we may more widely extend the operations of the Society, and that they also may enjoy the fruit of our united labour and research.

* "Burgess on the Study of Antiquities," with references to "Hurd's Dialogue on the Age of Queen Elizabeth."—p. 172, note u, of Vol. I., and pp. 177, 178.

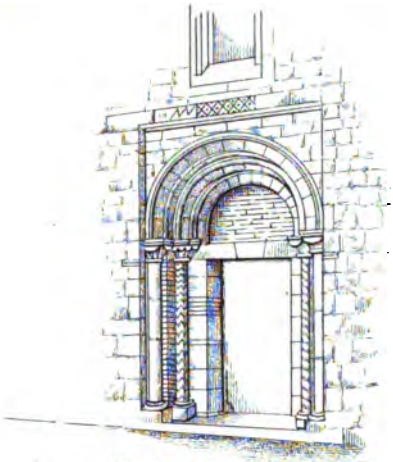
A DESCRIPTION OF ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, CLACTON MAGNA.

By Edward C. Hakewill.

Before attempting to describe the Church of St. John in its more interesting or ancient condition, a few words may mark its present state, now fast receding from our view. We know that the once normal condition of our parish Churches is now, within the period of one generation, becoming rare, and the sad desecrations, familiar to us in our youth, may be unknown to our children, except historically; though by the word desecration I do not mean to imply a spirit of hostility to the Church, or of irreverence; rather, a different phase of a zeal for religion which produced what we now properly regard in that light.

The condition of the Church, prior to its present restoration, may be said to have been first produced in the time of Queen Anne. The windows were reglazed, wooden mullions and frames substituted where the stonework was decayed, and whatever stained glass there may have been was replaced by white quarry glass, the only portion of the old glass now left being the hoof of an ass and part of an inscription. The tower, blocked up to form a vestry, was separated from the nave by a double line of partitions. The galleries extended half way into the nave, up to the north and south doorways, and the whole interior was encumbered with large and lofty boarded enclosures, which formed the pews, and which grew higher towards the east. These and the high centre pulpit entirely screened the chancel, and when it was gained the visitor was lost to the nave, and the readiest exit was by a door cut through the sedilia.

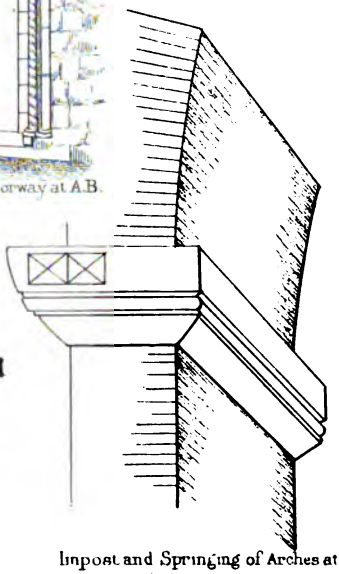
The advantage to be gained in that pew-loving age



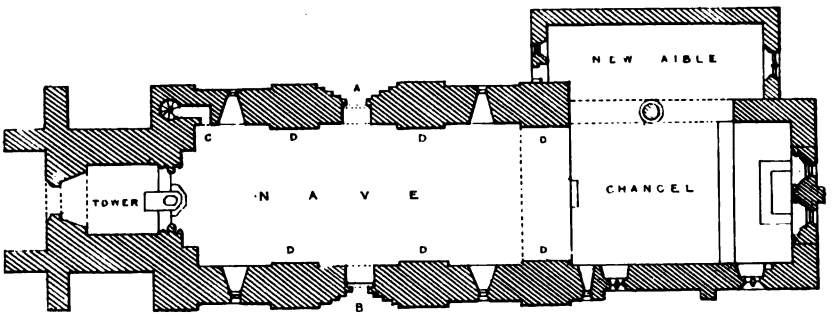
North and South Doorway at A.B.
1/8. Scale.

Doorway to Turret at C.
1/8. Scale

Great Clacton Church. Essex.



Impost and Springing of Arches at D.
1/16 the real Size
one of which forms the Chancel Arch.



Plan.
32 Feet to an Inch.

E.C Hakewill Archt 5, South Moulton St

W West.

by cutting through the walls was not lost sight of. On the south side the entire space between the two buttresses had been cut out, and while a wooden window filled the space above, a family pew was obtained below, with its own external door. The same arrangement for a somewhat smaller family was made in the north wall.

As in the interior, one uniform whitewash covered ceiling and walls; so on the outside, one coating of stucco brought brick, stone, and wood to one uniform appearance, save where a brick porch covered and mutilated the old south doorway, and excepting the top wooden story of the tower; but here, when the plasterer left off, the painter went on. The Clactonians of Queen Anne's time were not guilty of all here described, but they originated this state of things by what was then a thorough restoration. They put a new roof on to both nave and chancel, and formed the present ceilings under them. They formed the galleries, re-pewed the Church, and built the pulpit. They formed the wooden reredos in the then modern classic style, and the balustrade for an altar rail. But in more recent times "the Churchwardens, William Angier and Joseph Thorpe, in 1736," extended the galleries; and a reason is urged against the removal of the wooden belfry and present incongruous spire, erected in 1810, because both the cost and those who incurred it, are still remembered in the parish.

"Semper eadem," the motto on the royal arms of Queen Anne, which hang in the Church, seems to teach how we may change and change, and be yet the same. Few Churches can have seen more changes than this. Its walls may have echoed the Te Deum from Saxon and Dane, from Roman and Norman, in Latin, and "English of the vulgar tongue."

That there was a Roman building existing before the Norman Church, is evident from the quantity of Roman tiles and brick used by the Normans, who, about the year 1050, seem to have built the entire fabric of the Church we now see, with the exception of the tower.

The Church seems to have been re-built within the

Norman period, for fragments of Norman work are found in the substance of the Norman walls.

It is extremely possible that the heavy groined roof that once covered the building proved too much for the constructive powers of the builders, and that it may have given way shortly after its completion, bringing with it a portion of the walls, and that in the re-building the idea of the groined roof was abandoned, when they arrived at the springing.

The springing or commencement of the arch remains on each of the piers, but without the slightest appearance of ruin; in fact it shows itself to be a discontinued work by its uniformity on each of the internal piers.

The piers are constructed as to their quoins, both internally and externally, for the most part with Roman tile, and the springing of the groin shows the same construction; the abacus or capping from which the arches spring being the only part constructed of stone. The abacus on the two western piers is missing, and one has been discovered, used externally, on the north-west buttress. These springing stones are of the plainest type, the only approach to ornamentation, beyond the mere moulding, being on the east side of one of the south piers, east of the doorway, and this was entirely concealed by its insertion in the wall.

A remarkable uniformity prevails in the north and south walls of the nave, consisting of a central doorway, with a window over it, and one on either side, the side windows being somewhat longer than those over the doorways, but in other respects alike. What the original chancel was is not so apparent, but the existing walls seem to be on the old foundations, and a portion of the south wall appears to be of Norman work, and doubtless the two present windows occupy the places of two Norman windows of the same character as those in the nave.* At the west end a Norman turret staircase, which still exists, with its Norman doorway, led up to a wooden belfry con-

* Since this report was written fragments of bases of columns and of jambs, formed of Roman tile, have been found in the south wall of the chancel, between the two Decorated windows. They evidently formed the two Norman windows of the original chancel.

structed in the roof, just above the groined ceiling, and the principal timbers of this belfry still remain below the present roof. This would, therefore, mark the western termination of the building before the tower was added; and from the number of fragments of Norman columns, with their caps and bases, which have been discovered, we may conclude that there was a Norman western doorway similar to those in the north and south walls. In the 14th century fragments of Norman columns were used as internal quoins to the south windows of the chancel, and the piscina is curiously involved in this construction. In the substance of the portion of the east wall that has been pulled down, a considerable amount also of Early English work has been discovered, probably indicating arcaded work, which in the 12th and 13th centuries may have enriched the east wall, co-existing with the Norman windows.

It is evident that up to this period there had been no internal plastering. The stone work scantily used, the Roman tiles as quoins, and the rubble work for the general walling, being all exposed to view.

The south windows of the chancel were remodelled in the Decorated period, and the sedilia and piscina formed, and probably the two windows on either side of the south doorway of the nave; and it was at this period that the splay of the windows on either side of the south doorway was enlarged, for on this excess of splay we found the first coat of plastering, continued from the entire surface, and the hint given by this enlargement of the splay of the window was not lost upon those who came after; they continued this cutting down to the floor, and made the uncomfortable pews before described.

The greatest alteration seems to have taken place in the 15th century. The western tower, though doubtless added about the 13th century, received now as insertions its present dilapidated west window, its west doorway, and its arch opening into the nave. The tower had been carried to a greater height, and is said to have been surmounted by a shingle spire. It

is more probable that it had a stone spire, the fall of which would account for the state of ruin the upper part of the tower exhibits.

The font is of this period, and was placed on proper steps at the tower arch—one, or part of one, of those steps is still in its place, though the font itself has been put on one side; but though of a very common type it is well worthy of careful restoration, having on three of its panels representations of the Holy Trinity, and on the other five the emblems of the Passion, carried by angels.

A little later in this (the 15th) century the east wall of the Church must have given up its Norman windows to receive the present debased and dilapidated Perpendicular window.

The Church was re-pewed, but of this pewing but one bench end alone remains.

The windows were filled with stained glass, of which the one fragment before alluded to alone remains.

The walls were then covered, at any rate to the height of six feet from the floor, with rich colour, and so continued, in succession, varieties of colour, green, chocolate, and blue, with a vermillion band, till the time of whitewash and Queen Anne, with which this description commenced.

There is a peal of five bells in the tower, two of which say that "Miles Gray made me in 1649," and three say "Thomas Gardiner, fecit 1721."

It will now suffice to tell what we are doing in the way of restoration; humbly, both as regards our means and our ability, but earnestly, as regards our sense of the value and importance of the work, and full of hope that if we may substantially bring back the fabric to something like its pristine state, others may come after us with more ample means, and bring back the whole of that lost glory which once belonged to it, and should ever mark the House of the Lord.

We have cleared out the whole of the pewing and galleries, and the great preaching tower, and so opened the Church from east to west a noble length of 120 feet.

To compensate for the loss of the galleries, an aisle has been added on the north side of the chancel, opening into the chancel by an arcade of two arches of Norman character. The aisle is, externally, quite hidden from view, and the north wall of the chancel taken down to receive it, was wholly without architectural interest, and much dilapidated, so that none of the peculiar features of the Church are lost by this arrangement. The dilapidated Perpendicular east window has given place to a triplet of Norman windows. The sedilia, and Decorated window over it, which only wanted its cill and mullion, have been restored, and the adjoining window on this side, which was wholly wanting as to its stone work, has been formed to correspond; both these windows possess the peculiarity of having their internal jambs formed of old Norman columns.

One of the three arches which formerly spanned the nave has been completed, and forms the chancel arch, under which is a dwarf stone screen, forming the entrance to the chancel.

All the nave windows have been restored to their former condition, and the two beautiful doorways repaired.

The font is replaced in the centre of the tower arch, and raised again on proper steps.

We have not touched the slate spire or the boarded belfry, but the tower, as far as it existed in substantial material, has been thoroughly repaired.

All the external stucco has been removed, and the whole of the facing renewed and repaired, where defective, preserving as much as possible of the old work, and especially preserving the old manner of forming the quoins and arches with the old Roman tiles. A nave gable has been built over the chancel arch, and both gables surmounted by stone crosses.

For the pewing the one old bench end formed the model on which all the new are made, and it may now be seen taking its place among them, only showing that its surface was once carved, which we have not

had funds to do with the others. This may yet be done.

The east windows will be filled with stained glass, and we may hope that in time the others will be also.

The walls and ceilings we may hope to see covered with appropriate colour, especially the reredos, and the chancel laid with Encaustic tiles; and we may hope eventually to see the spire and the upper part of the tower re-built.

TIMBER WORK IN CHURCHES.

Before brick was introduced, in the 15th century, as the common building material of stoneless districts, the good oak timber, which our English forests furnished in cheap abundance, was the common building material of the country. Even the Romans, who used brick extensively in Britain, seem to have built many of their villas of timber—only the foundations of the walls being of less perishable material. The Saxons seem to have had few buildings of stone; their manor houses, monasteries, and churches seem to have been nearly all of timber. The Normans were the great masons, and they adorned the land with stately stone buildings, both secular and ecclesiastical. But, even down to the 16th century, the dwellings of the great mass of the people, from the small gentry downwards, were almost universally of timber. One cannot help suspecting that when the manor houses were so often of timber, the churches must not infrequently have been of timber also. And there is some evidence that they were so, oftener, perhaps, than has been commonly supposed. We find representations of churches and religious houses, in illuminated MSS., not uncommonly of timber, and we find a number of actually existing remains of timber work in churches. The earliest and most curious of all the timber churches in the kingdom is in Essex, and Essex possesses an unusual amount of later mediæval timber-work in its churches, so that the subject has a special interest for Essex Antiquaries. We have, therefore, thought that it might be

acceptable to our members to re-print in our Journal the substance of several papers on the subject, which appeared two years ago in several numbers of the BUILDING NEWS, which are now out of print; this we do with the permission of the writer of the papers, who is one of our members, and we have to make our acknowledgments to the Editor of the BUILDING NEWS for his kind and liberal permission to make use of the cuts with which the papers were originally illustrated.

The first of the series is one of the most curious architectural relics in the kingdom. It is a veritable example of the rude log churches which our Saxon ancestors used to build in the far-off days, before the Norman Conquest. Its preservation to the present day, and in a very perfect and unaltered condition, owing, doubtless, to the peculiar sanctity which attached to the building as having been the temporary shrine of the remains of S. Edmund the King and martyr, is a very remarkable fact. This Saxon log church forms the existing nave of the present parish church of Greenstead, near Ongar. A brick chancel has been added on the east, and a timber tower built to its west end, and a porch applied to its south side, and a modern tiled roof has replaced the original one, which was, perhaps, thatched with reeds;* but there the old Saxon church still stands with its log walls, happily uninjured by insertions, and very little affected by the wind and weather of 800 or 900 years. It is composed of the outsides or slabs of large oak trees, though some imagine them to be chesnut. They are not, as usually described, "half trees," or trees split asunder, but have had a portion of the centre or heart cut out, probably to furnish beams for the construction of the roof and sills. These slabs are set upright, side by side, close to one another, with the round side outwards. The ends are roughly hewn so as to fit into a sill at the bottom, and into a plate at the

* The church which Finan built at Lindisfarn, when he founded there the religious establishment to which half England owes its Christianity, was of the same character. Bede tells us that he built a church for his Episcopal See, which was composed not of stone, but more scottorum of cleft wood, covered with reeds—(de robore secto totum composuit atque harundine texit.)

top, into which they are fastened with wooden pins, as shown in the accompanying wood-cut. There are 16 of

GREENSTEAD CHURCH, NORTH SIDE.

these logs on the south side, and two door posts ; on the north side there are 21 logs, and two vacancies now filled up with plaster. The church thus formed was about 30 feet long by 14 feet wide, and the log walls are 5 feet 6 inches high. There are no original windows left, and happily the mediæval and modern restorers have not injured the walls by any subsequent insertion of windows, but have, with very good taste, obtained the light they needed by dormers in the roof, two on each side. The light may have been originally obtained from a window at the east end, and there may possibly have been two lights on the north side, where the two vacancies occur.

As to the date of it, it certainly is not later than the year 1013 A.D., and it may be earlier than that. The county historians tell us that when the body of S. Edmund was being translated from London to Bury S. Edmund's, in the year 1013, along the high road of Essex, which then ran through Ongar, the bearers rested for a night here, and this little church was built

to receive the sainted body during its night's halt. But it seems quite compatible with the evidence which they adduce that the church already existed here, and that the body was deposited in it because it afforded an appropriate resting place.* There is no evidence that a church was built at each stopping place between London and Bury, as the Eleanor crosses were built wherever that Queen's body rested for a night between Lincolnshire and London; and there seems no reason why a church should have been built at this particular halting place. We incline, therefore, to the opinion that the church already existed there in 1013 A.D. The chancel is a brick building of the date of Henry VIII., with moulded brick mullions and tracery in its west, east, and side windows, and it has one of the "low side windows," which have so long puzzled the ecclesiologists, on its south side.

From the 11th century we pass at a bound over 400 years, of which we find no remaining example of a wooden church, down to the 15th Century, in which we have a rather considerable number of examples of timber church work.

But we may partially fill up the gap by a few notes of the representations of timber erections in the illuminated MSS. In a 14th century MS. of "Froissart's History," preserved in the British Museum, and known by the press-mark Harleian 4379, at folio 3, are two towers in a city view, which are built of timber, and

* The corpse of S. Edmund on its return from London to Bury S. Edmund's was, as Lydgate, a monk of that monastery, informs us, conveyed in a chest. In a MS. entitled "The Life and Passion of S. Edmund," preserved at Lambeth Palace, it is recorded that in the year 1010 (30th of Ethelred) the body of S. Edmund was removed to London on account of the invasion of the Danes; but that at the expiration of three years it was returned to Bedricsworth (Bury S. Edmund's), and that it was received on its return from London at Stapleford And in another MS. cited by Dugdale in his "Monasticon," and entitled "The Register of S. Edmund's Bury," it is further added, "he was sheltered near Aungre, where a wooden chapel remains as a memorial unto this day." The parish of Aungre, or Ongar, herein mentioned, adjoins that of Greenstead, where this church is situated, and through which the ancient road from London into Suffolk passed; and no doubt has ever been entertained that this rough and unpolished fabric of oak is the "wooden chapel near Aungre." A tradition has ever since existed in the village that the bones of a Saxon monarch once rested in this church; and although tradition does in some cases nourish erroneous opinions, yet when, as in the present case, it is found to be divested of all fable, and conforms itself so exactly to the records of history, and to existing monuments of antiquity, it must be granted to afford very strong additional testimony.—"Suckling's Memorials."

present some curious features. Both of them have clocks—early instances—and one of them has a kind of open belvidere at the top, which is finished with a corner pinnacle. A hermitage, represented at folio 55 of the "Histoire de Launcelot du Lac" (Add. 10, 292), a MSS. of date 1316 A.D., has its upper part of timber, with cusped barge boards in the gables. The entrance gate of a "white abbey," at folio 94 of the early 14th century, "Roman du San Graal" (Royal 14, E. III.), has its upper story of timber. A monastery, in another MS. of about the same date, has also its upper works of timber.

We may be allowed to give a few notes of the instances of timber work in civil architecture which appear in the same MSS., some of which are very interesting. It would seem to have been common for the houses of this century to have timber balconies to their windows, supported by carved struts set in the wall. There are good representations of them in folios 67, 70, and 108 of the early 14th century MSS., "Histoire Universelle" (Royal 20, D. 1). There is a balcony to a tower window, and a timber erection on the top of the tower; sometimes a kind of open belvidere, formed by uprights supporting a roof; sometimes a kind of battlement carried at some distance beyond the wall face on struts, and we may conjecture that openings would be left between the timbers of the floor to serve for machicolations. There are other examples in the early 14th century "Histoire du San Graal" (Add. 10, 292). These timber works add much to the picturesque effect of the towers; they were no doubt commonly painted in gay colours; covered with lead, the ornamental cresting and vanes gilded; and a flag waved from the summit; the effect being of the same class as that which has been produced in more substantial material in the clock tower and the Victoria tower of the Palace of Westminster.

In the absence of timber churches, we may take a timber monastic hall of the period as a fair representative of the style of architecture of the similar sacred building. The hall of Malvern Abbey, Worcestershire, now no longer standing, but well known from the engraving

of it in the "Plates of the Glossary of Architecture" (under the head "Roofs"), is a fine example of about the middle of the 14th century.

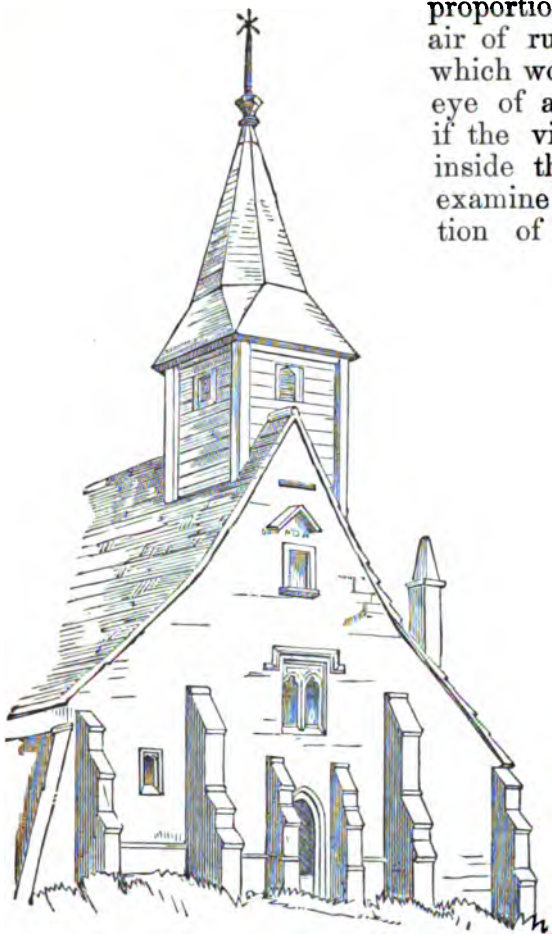
The earliest actually existing example of a mediæval timber church we have met with is that of Marton, Cheshire, which is of the 15th century.

It has north and south aisles, and the arcades between the nave and aisles have fine octagonal pillars, each hewn out of a tree, with the usual capital and base mouldings of the period; and the arches also are formed of timber. The side walls are half timbered, *i.e.*, are formed of wooden studs set at intervals in a sill which rests on a low foundation wall, the intermediate spaces being filled in with plaster, the prevailing fashion of the 15th century manor houses of the neighbourhood. The windows in these walls are square-headed, the shape which most naturally falls in with the construction of the walls, with mullions and good perpendicular tracery.

If we may run across the Channel for another example, there is a remarkable one no further off than Honfleur, at the mouth of the Seine. It is a large and lofty half-timbered 15th century Church, consisting of two equal bodies, with a row of pillars down the middle, and two low narrow aisles; it has wooden mullions and tracery in the windows of its aisles and clerestory. Inside it has two narrow galleries, not placed in the aisles, but in the position of triforial galleries. It has a tower and a spire, also of timber, standing detached at the west end of the church, with the street between, with old buildings picturesquely clustered about the base of the tower.

To return home again, we find a good deal of very interesting timber work in the churches of Essex. The timber belfries are so common as to form quite a characteristic feature of Essex churches and Essex landscape. In the commonest type of these belfries nothing appears externally but the upper part of the bell-chamber cropping through the west end of the nave roof, in the shape of a very humble-looking bell-cot covered with weather boarding, which is usually painted white. At first sight the whole thing looks modern and

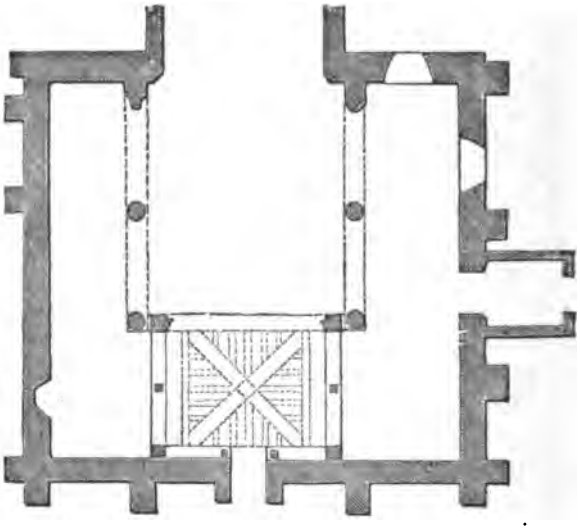
poor in construction, though there is something in the proportions and in the air of rustic quaintness which would please the eye of an artist. But, if the visitor would go inside the church and examine the construction of one of these humble bell-cots, he would be surprised to find that it is built up from the ground with a scientific framework of old oak timbers of wonderful girth, which have sustained the vibration of a ring of bells for three or four centuries without starting a joint; and behind the modern weather-boarding of the bell-cot he will find massive timbers pictuesquely framed and sometimes belfry-lights with curious oak tracery.



MOUNTNESSING CHURCH, WEST END.

As an example of this type of belfry, we will take that of Mountnessing. We choose it because there are some other features of interest in the church besides. Externally it is a very ugly, modern-looking church, with a vast expanse of tiled roof to the nave, and a hideous modern brick chancel. The west end of the church, which is presented in the accompanying wood-

cut, is the best external view. It is of brick work, of late 15th century date, or, perhaps, even later; and there is something not unpicturesque in its broad canted gable. But the ecclesiologist would be very likely to pass it by under the persuasion that there was nothing within to repay the trouble of borrowing the key at the neighbouring manor-house. On entering it, however, he would be agreeably surprised to find that the church is old, consisting of a nave and aisles of three bays, of early English date, with rather curious foliage sculptured on some of the capitals. In the 15th century the two western arches were walled up, as shown in the accompanying plan; and within the western bay of the nave thus

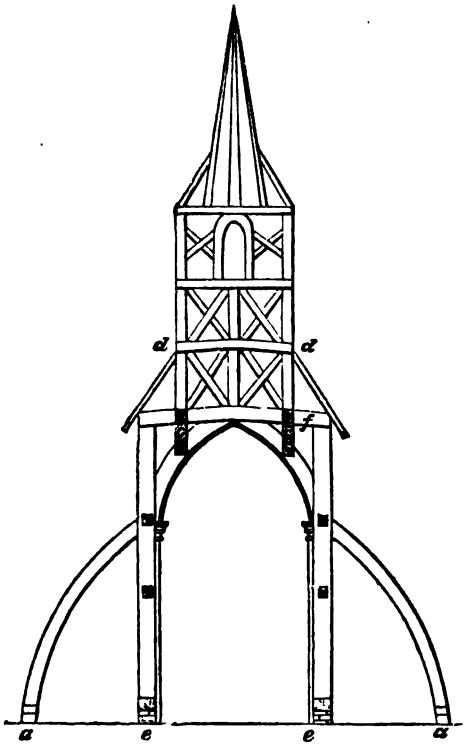


PLAN OF MOUNTNESSING CHURCH, ESSEX.

enclosed was erected the timber belfry, whose exterior appearance is given in the preceding sketch, and whose construction we have now to describe. A brick foundation was first laid round the north, west, and east sides, within the walls; and upon this brick foundation were laid sills of massive timber. Four main piers were placed at the corners, which sustain the whole weight of the superstructure. A timber arch with moulded piers, bases, capitals, and arch mouldings, was thrown across the opening looking towards the church, to form

an ornamental tower arch. The mouldings of the capital are of good perpendicular character, the base is destroyed; the arch is simply chamfered. The north and south sides were subdivided in their height; and the west end had a timber arch thrown over the doorway, and the rest of the timbers picturesquely framed, so as to form a handsome termination to the vista seen from the nave, through the timber belfry arch.

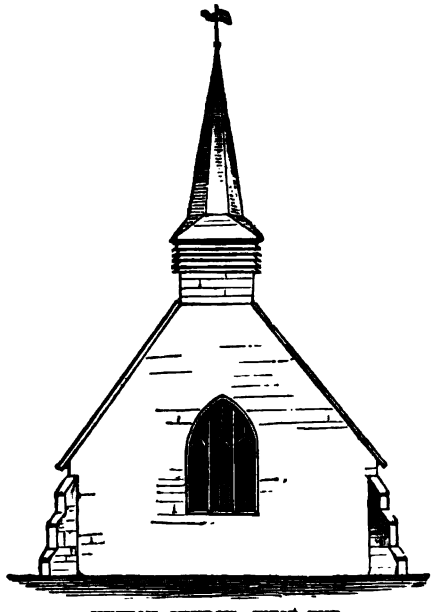
In the accompanying wood cut we give an elevation of the east side of the belfry, right across the church, in order to show the construction of its framing. It will be noticed in the plan that the dimensions of this belfry are greater from north to south than from east to west; but in the upper stage of the framing this is reduced to a perfect square by two cross beams which are carried on brackets, inserted at *c c*. The floor of the bell chamber is at *d d*. This floor is artificially framed, as indicated in dotted lines on the plan; diagonal moulded arches, springing from the angles of the square frame work at level *c c*, meet in the centre and help to sustain it. Seen from beneath, these skeleton arches, with the ornamental pattern of the floor joists, have a very good effect. The original stair to the bell chamber still remains. It runs up parallel with the south side of the belfry, and consists simply of two sloping beams,



SECTION OF MOUNTNESSING CHURCH.

with steps fastened upon their upper surface, formed of the halves of square blocks of wood, which have been sawn asunder diagonally into triangular prisms. In the bell chamber there are arched windows in the four sides, with abundant evidence about them that the heads have been cusped or traceried. The stability of the frame work was still further provided for by great timber shores which stretched across the north and south aisles, springing from *a* and *b*, and forming flying buttresses to the timber tower. A careful examination of the upper part of the spire will show that, above the oak shingles which cover it, it is finished with a coping of lead, which is curiously turned back into a fan-like shape, out of which springs the iron-bound staff which carries the vane. This appears to be original; the spire of Shenfield Church, in the same neighbourhood, is similarly finished.

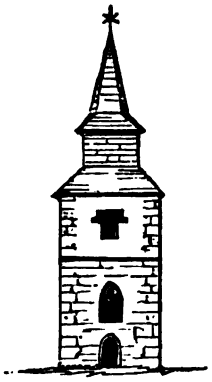
Here, in the next wood cut, is a variety of the common type, where, instead of the bell-cot cropping out of the roof behind the western gable, the point of the gable is cut off, and the side of the bell-cot rests on the western wall. In the example here given, which is at Hutton, near Brentwood, the belfry is not close boarded, as in the majority of cases, but has Venetian weather boards, intended, of course, for the better escape of the sound of the enclosed bells. The reader would, perhaps, hardly suspect, from this western façade, that the nave has aisles, but such is the case, and the church affords a very good example of the fine



HUTTON CHURCH, WEST END.

effect which may be produced by good proportions, even when on a small scale. The nave and aisles are very small, but from their well managed proportions look larger than they are, and the height, especially, gives quite an imposing air to the interior. There is also a nicely designed timber south porch; the effect of the west end, shadowed by tall elms, with a group of yews on the south side, as seen from the church path across the fields, is a charming rural picture.

At Bowers Gifford is another variety. The western tower is of stone, and in another county would probably have been finished either with a stone parapet, or with an ordinary spire, but the Essex architect finished it with a characteristic wooden bell-cot, of which we give an outline. The church owns the fine military brass of a knight of the Gifford family, from which the parish takes its second name.* The brass is at present deposited at the Rectory House.



BOWERS GIFFORD CHURCH TOWER.

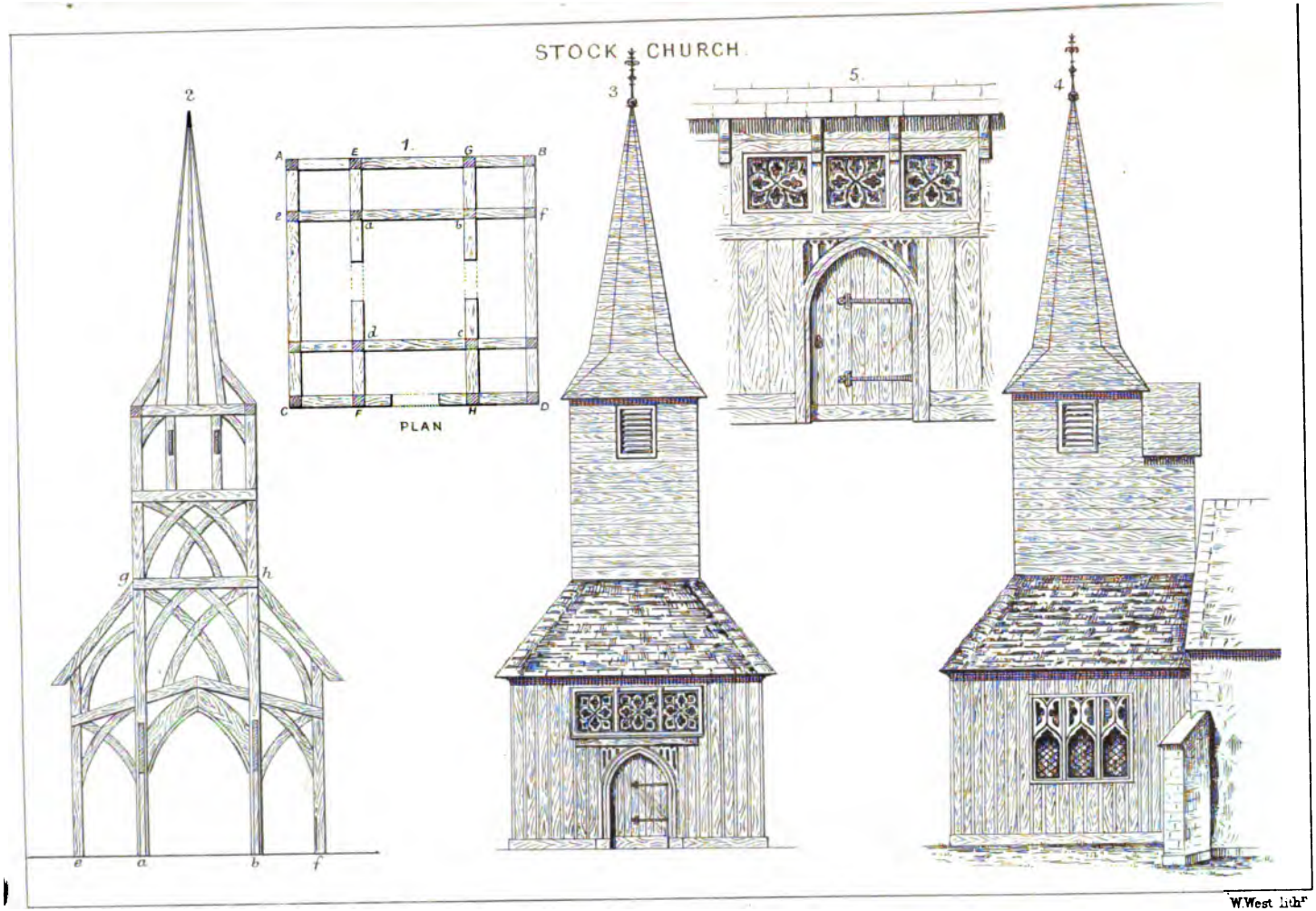
In the preceding examples of timber belfries, the lower part of the framework which carries the bell cote is enclosed within the west end of the church, and only the bell cote itself appears externally, cropping through the roof. There is another type, in which the lower stage of a stone tower is built on to the west end of the church, and serves to contain the lower part of the framing upon which a timber bell chamber is carried, the bell chamber being weather-boarded, and usually surmounted by a spire. This is the case at Shenfield, a church of which we shall have to speak more at length hereafter. The tower of Bowers Gifford is an example in which the stone tower is carried to the unusual height of two storeys. At Marks Tey the lower stage of the tower is of rubble, with a brick newel stair in

* Engraved in the "Transactions of the Essex Archæological Society," Vol. I., p. 95.

the angle; and the upper stage of the tower is of timber, covered externally with planks, which are fixed vertically instead of horizontally, completing the outline and proportions of an ordinary tower. At Greenstead, the tower attached to the west end of the Saxon log church, already described, consists of a framework of timber only, without any supporting walls, and is weather-boarded from top to bottom, and surmounted by a tall, slender spire. The result, we are free to confess, is not very satisfactory. The tower is too slender for its height, and with the modern-looking weather-boarding, it looks altogether, as may be seen by a reference to the engraving, like a rather unsubstantial piece of modern carpentry.

But, in the more usual way of constructing these timber towers, the lower stage of the tower is much larger on the plan than the upper stage, and from the outer square of the plan timber shores are set up to strengthen the main timbers of the belfry. These shores are covered in with a sloping roof, which gives to the tower the appearance of having a kind of lean-to aisle all round; and this addition gives a very unusual and very picturesque outline to the whole structure. We get also in these timber towers, timber arched doors and windows with wooden tracery, which are curious and picturesque.

The tower of Stock Church is a very picturesque example of this class. It is added on to the west end of an earlier church of stone rubble, which consists of a chancel, a nave, and aisles, with a south porch. We have given a plan of it and elevations, and a section of its internal construction, to help us to make our explanation more complete and intelligible. The external square of the plan A, B, C, D, fig. 1 (see plate), has a foundation of brick, and upon that foundation is laid a sill of square beams of timber; there are also two foundation walls, E F, G H, built east and west within the square, upon which also are laid great sills of timber; and upon these two inner sills are placed the feet of the four upright timbers upon which the main structure of the tower is carried. The principal weight rests upon these four



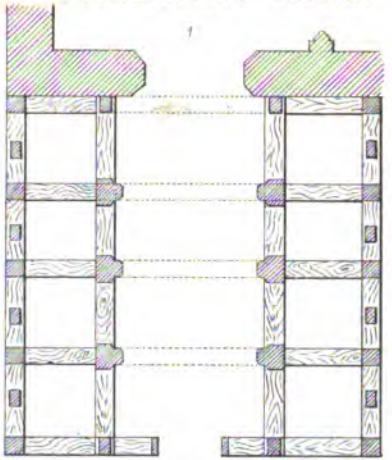
W.West lith^r

uprights of the inner square; those of the outer square, with the struts which spring from them, are a system of shores or flying buttresses, which help to strengthen the main framework to resist—not so much the thrust of the spire—as the vibration caused by the swing of the bells. A glance at the vertical section of the framework, fig. 2, which is taken through the line *e f*, will show the construction of the framework. It is formed of massive beams of good oak timber, put together with wooden pins, and looks as unshaken as on the day it was put up. The main piers, viz., those of the inner square, are moulded, the section of the moulding being given in the drawing, the inner order of moulding running continuously under the timber arches of the lower stage of the framing. The floor of the bell chamber is at the height of the second stage of the framing, viz., at *g h*, and four arched and moulded struts spring diagonally from the angles of the lower tie-beams and meet in the centre beneath this floor, forming a kind of skeleton groining to help to carry the floor; the point of their common intersection is marked by a carved boss. The lower stage of framing in the bell chamber is also of interlaced struts, but in the upper part of the framing are two uprights, from which arched struts support the plates from which the timbers of the spire spring; and between these pairs of upright beams are the windows which light the bell chamber and give exit to the sound of the bells, these windows have traces which indicate that they were originally cusped or traceried in the head. We give, in fig. 3, an exterior elevation of the west side of the tower and spire, in order to give an idea of its picturesque outline. The spire, it will be seen, is of taller proportions than those which surmount the bell cotes cropping through the roof. It is covered with shingles, and the apex is finished with lead, worked over rolls at the angles in a very neat and workmanlike manner, and from this springs the iron rod which carries the vane; the whole being apparently original work. The bell chamber is weather-boarded outside, the lean-to roof is covered with tiles, and the lower stage is boarded vertically, with laths covering the junction of the boards.

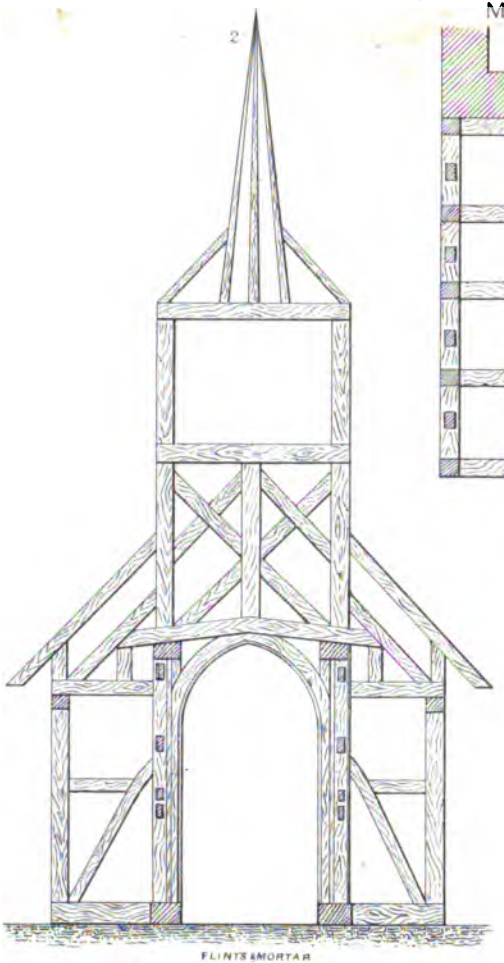
The weather-boarding seems to be modern, but is very probably a reproduction of the original work. In the west side is the doorway, with moulded jambs and traceried spandrils, the tracery being countersunk in the thickness of the timber. Over the door is a long light, fig, 5, divided into three squares, which are quatrefoiled and cusped in a very rich and effective manner. This window seems never to have been glazed; at present it is covered with a shutter, which is hinged at the upper side, and is opened and shut by a rope and counter-weight; very probably this is the original arrangement. The south elevation, fig. 4, presents some important differences in detail. We give a drawing of it, to help our explanation, and to give a notion of its picturesque effect. The eastern side of the lower stage of the tower is not sloped off to the belfry stage, but its roof is extended to the west wall of the church, and it affords a support to an eastern extension of the bell chamber, which is intended to afford accommodation for an additional number of bells. This projection has a gable roof of its own, and makes a picturesque addition to the elevation of the tower. A similar enlargement of the bell chamber on the eastern side is usual in this class of timber belfries. In the lower stage of this south elevation there is also a large window, with a four-centred arch and fair Tudor tracery, all executed in timber. The charming situation of the church adds very much to its picturesque effect. It stands on the brow of a hill, and the traveller along the high road sees it across the village green, shaded by a group of tall elm trees. The rectory on one side and a farm house on the other, and a group of cottages on a bit of broken ground by the road-side, make up an unusually pretty bit of rural landscape.

At Margaretting Church, in the same neighbourhood, there is another example of a timber tower, of large dimensions and more elaborate construction. The church itself presents some other interesting examples of timber-work. The roofs are of excellent construction, with richly moulded and embattled wall-plates. The original colouring of the nave roof remains in a

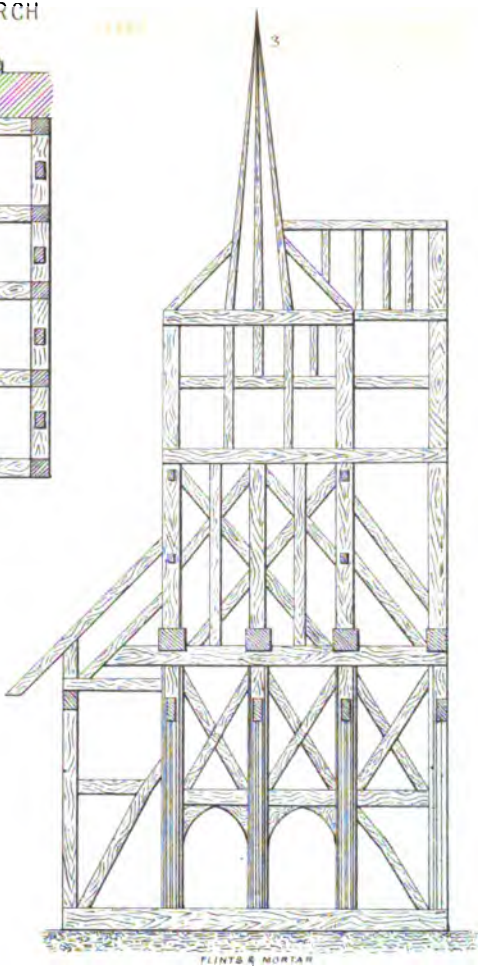
MARGARETTING CHURCH



PLAN



FLINTS & MORTAR



FLINTS & MORTAR

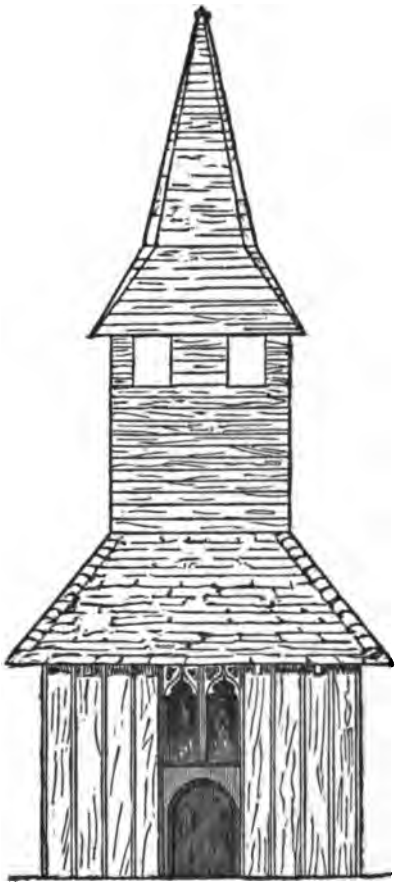
fair state of preservation; it is of late date, and of rather rude character, but is certainly an improvement to the general effect of the interior. The rood-screen, also, is well worthy of notice. The tie-beam, and the boarding above it which filled up the opening between the screen and the roof, remain; the tracery has disappeared, but the close panelling of the lower portion of the screen remains, and has some late florid tracery in the panels. The original doors of the screen also remain, which is very seldom the case, hung upon their original hinges. Another feature of rare occurrence is the lower part of the screen which ran across the south nave aisle to divide off the eastern bay for a mortuary chapel. The church also boasts of two timber porches; the north porch, which is unusually perfect, is of very good design, massively framed and handsomely moulded, with elaborate tracery in the side openings, and feathered barge boards.

The timber tower is added on to the west end of the nave, and is wider than the width of the nave, being not less than 24 ft. square on the plan. In the general principles of its plan and construction, it resembles the tower at Stock, but it is larger in dimensions, more elaborate in details, and has characteristic features of its own, and is altogether a finer and more imposing work. The plan, as is shown in the diagram, fig. 1 (see plate), consists, as at Stock, of an inner and outer square; the great uprights at the corners of the inner square being the main supports of the superstructure. These rest on massive sills of wood 19 in. broad by 15 in. deep, which are bedded on two dwarf walls of concreted rubble running east and west. The outer square affords scope for the struts or timber flying buttresses, which help to steady the huge framework against the vibration caused by the bells. Besides the great principals at the corners, there are other uprights, as will be seen in the plan, resting on the same lines of sill, and helping to support and strengthen the structure. Moulded timber arches are thrown across these pairs of timber piers; they are of lofty height, well proportioned, and ornamented with handsome mouldings cut in the sub-

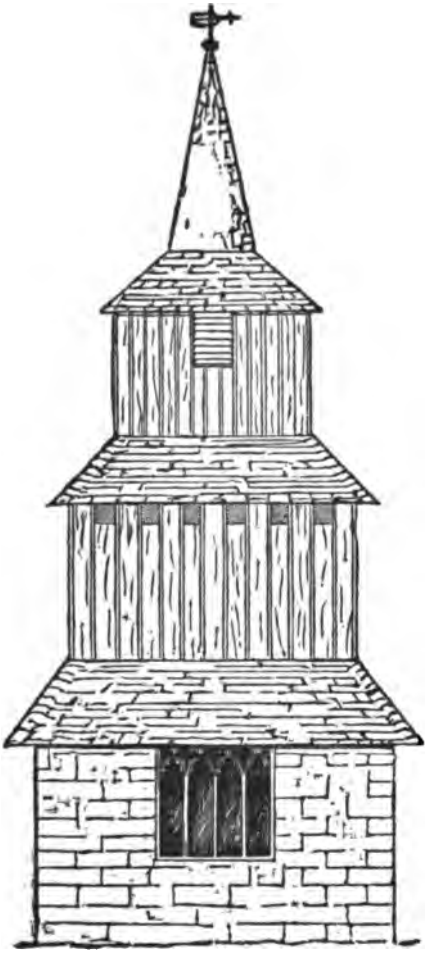
stance of the timber, and form, to a spectator in the nave, a very remarkable looking arcade of massive timber arches. The section, fig. 2, through the eastern-most pair of principal uprights, will show the proportions of these arches and the framing of the rest of the timbers in this section of the construction. The mouldings consist of two orders, with chamfered edges, and are continued through the arch without either base or capital. The framing of the next stage is very simple, and needs no description, and in the bell chamber the original framing has been cut about and modernized to such an extent that we have omitted it from our drawing. It very probably resembled the framing of the other side of the same chamber, as shown in the drawing. The spirelet which surmounts the whole structure is shorter than at Stock, but more slender than at Mountnessing. Figure 3 is a section, from west to east, through the principal and intermediate uprights, along the length of the northern sill. Here the four timber piers are seen in full, with the picturesque arrangement of the struts between. Here, again, it will be seen there is an eastern appendage to the bell chamber, carried over the sub-structure, which abuts on the church, giving a considerable increase to the size of the upper stages of the tower. Four original bells still hang upon their original frames, arranged against the sides of the bell chamber so as to leave a well-hole in the middle, which serves for the entrance; we borrow a description of the bells from Mr. G. Buckler's "Twenty-two Churches of Essex:"—"Each bell has a dedication in old English letters of fine character. That to Saint Margaret has extremely bold capitals, enriched with crowns. The tenor (3ft. 2in. in diameter) has IN MULTIS RESONET CAMPANA JOHANNIS, and a merchant's mark; the next + SIT NOMEN DOMINI BENEDICTUM; the St. Margaret bell, SANCTA MARGARETA ORA PRO NOBIS. The smallest and most ancient bell, dedicated to St. John, has figures of saints, impressions of coins, and other devices on the shoulder, and a gridiron on the body of the bell; part of the incription, SANCTE JOHANNES OR · · NOBIS, has been defaced. This bell is,

perhaps, the oldest in the county of Essex, and may be considered the work of the latter part of the 14th century."

The plan and sections from west to east, and from north to south, give the construction of this fine and remarkable tower in a way which will enable the reader entirely to reconstruct its huge timber skeleton to his mind's eye. It only remains to cover in the spire with its shingles; to put the weather-boarding, which is modern, on the upper stages of the tower; to tile the sloping roof of the lower storey, and to fence in the outer walls with their stout boarding, which is in considerable part original; this he will do without difficulty with the drawings of the two elevations of the tower at Stock before him. As at Stock, the door here is in the west side, and over it is a two-light Perpendicular window, with its tracery complete, affording perhaps a model of the windows which once existed in the four sides of the bell chamber, and gave picturesque effect to the upper stage of the tower, which now looks tame and poor with the square openings and modern weather-boarding. We give a west elevation of the tower. It somewhat resembles the elevation of the tower of Stock already given; but, instead of the long window of Stock, which looks as if its design had been copied from the traceried



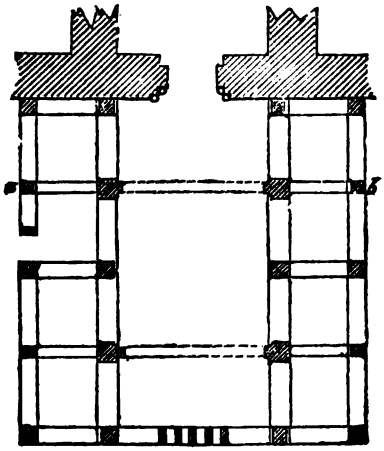
panelling of the side of an altar tomb, we have here an ordinary Perpendicular two-light window, with tracery of usual character. A modern shutter applied to the exterior now blocks this window, and injures the picturesque effect of the exterior view of the church. The doorway beneath has a plain timber arch. The belfry stage differs from Stock in having two windows in each side, but the original tracery which gave them character is gone. It is altogether a church of considerable and curious interest.



BLACKMORE CHURCH TOWER.

The finest example, however, of these timber towers is that which is attached to the west end of what is now the parish church, and was formerly the church of the Augustinian Priory, of Blackmore. What now remains of the church is only the nave and aisles of a not very large and not very handsome church; but there are several points of interest about it. The east ends of the aisles have been converted into mortuary chapels at a very late date, and the arches between the ritual chancel and the chapels are of brick; with brick partially introduced, together with stone, into the capitals and bases. Curious large dormer windows have also been introduced into the

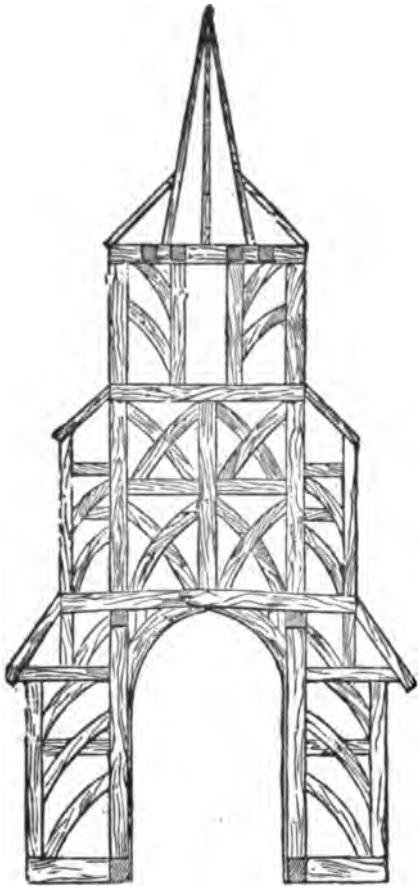
roof, supported by buttresses on the outside in a way which is very good for the date. A single specimen of the late enamel glass, which once filled all these dormer windows, alone remains, representing the martyrdom of St. Lawrence. The west end of the nave is the only remaining portion (together with the western responds of the nave arcades) of the original Norman Priory church. It has a round-headed door, ornamented with characteristic Norman mouldings, two round-headed lancets, and a small circular window over them. The tower, which is the special subject of our inquiry, is built on to this Norman west end. It is a very large and very massive structure, 28 feet square, and extending to three storeys in height. Two sills, as shown in the accompanying plan, laid east and west on a foundation of rubble walling, support the main timbers. Four



BLACKMORE CHURCH, PLAN OF TOWER.

angle piers form, as at Margaretting, the main supports of the superstructure, but here a subordinate pair of piers is introduced between the others, and another pair against the church wall, so that, seen from the west end, the tower presents the appearance of four lofty and massive timber arches. A section of one of these is given in the accompanying illustration. The struts at the sides which strengthen the main timbers are

curved, and very picturesquely arranged. Over these arches is the floor of the ringing chamber, which is not of the simple character of those which we have already given, but has, like the lower stage, an outer work of supporting struts. This gives an additional set-off in the height of the tower, and, as is seen in the accompanying woodcut, adds very much to the quaint picturesqueness of its elevation. The bell-chamber above this is framed with two upright timbers, between which come the belfry windows; a fragment is left in one of the window jambs to indicate that the belfry windows were originally arched and cusped. A low broach spire surmounts the whole structure. We have given above an elevation of the exterior of the west side of the tower, in which the quaint effect of its three stages and three set-offs is admirably seen. The spire is shingled, its cap finished with lead work, turned over and spread out like the mouth of a trumpet, out of which rises the staff of the vane. The walls of the several stages are formed of vertical boards fastened upon studs, with small strips of wood to cover the joints. But the exterior of the lower stage has been covered with plaster or stucco marked in imitation of the pointing of masonry, which is no



BLACKMORE CHURCH, SECTION OF TOWER.

improvement to its appearance. There is a large four-light window in the west side of the lower stage, with Perpendicular tracery; probably the tracery which originally occupied the head of the belfry windows was of similar character. The door is not in the west end, as at Stock and Margaretting, but is placed on the north side, and is of insignificant character. The whole appearance of the tower is wonderfully picturesque, and reminds one of the pictures of some of the still more ancient and complex and picturesque timber churches of Norway.

The last type of timber belfry which we will give is one which is, perhaps, as quaint in character as any of the preceding. It consists of a framework for carrying the bells, not enclosed within the four walls of a stone tower, which is the usual type; or raised aloft on a scaffolding of huge timbers, and boarded round to exclude the weather, like those which we have been describing; but placed upon the ground in the church-yard and covered in with a cage of open timbers with a thatched or shingled roof.

There is an example at Wix, near Manningtree. The existing church is a fragment of the church of a Benedictine nunnery. The rest of the church fell down through neglect in the early part of the last century, and we might conjecture that the bells were then placed in their present situation. But the village tradition assigns a much earlier date to the bell-cage. It tells us that the old monks (they were nuns, in fact) three times caused the tower to be built for the reception of the bells, and that three times the devil pulled it down in the night as soon as it was finished; till the monks, at last, finding that they could not have a tower for their bells, compromised by erecting them on the ground in the present receptacle. This is simply a substantial framing for the bells to hang upon, surrounded by an openwork cage, protected by a shingled roof. Two trees, which have probably accidentally taken root within the cage, and now embrace some of its main timbers with their boughs, and shade it with their foliage, add very greatly to the picturesque-

ness of its general appearance. The top of one bell has the inscription in Lombardic characters,—

SIT NOMEN DOMINI BENEDICTVM.

At Wrabness, in Suffolk, there is a similar cage. Suckling tells us that the tower formerly contained three bells, but that it became ruinous, and the present belfry was erected, in which one of the bells was hung to summon the people to Divine service. This cage is overgrown with ivy, and presents an appearance almost as picturesque as that at Wix. The church of Godesburg has a similar bell-cage in its churchyard, in which the two bells are hung. It stands on the shoulder of the hill, within the circuit of the castle wall which crowns this isolated outpost of the Rhine mountains on the left bank, while the Drachenfels, standing out in front of the Seven Mountains, keeps watch on the right bank. We saw at Halstead some years ago the bells taken out of the church tower during its partial rebuilding, and placed in the churchyard on their proper framing, so that they could be chimed for Divine service as usual; and this suggested that, in the cases where these curious bell-cages exist, they may have been sometimes intended only as temporary erections, to serve while a tower could be built or rebuilt. But it seems certain that in some cases the bells have continued in this kind of primitive belfry for a very long period. In the example at Wix the tradition tells us that the situation was intended to be a permanent one; and in the example at Godesburg the situation on the hill side leads to the conjecture that it may have been thought unnecessary to give the bells any artificial elevation; the lofty isolated crag formed a natural tower, from which the bells could be heard as well as if an artificial tower had given them a few feet of additional elevation.

Examples of timber bell-cotes, like those of the simpler kind which we have described, occur in domestic work. For example, the Market House at Rochford, in Essex, is an open timber erection of, perhaps, the 16th century, and its square pyramidal

roof has its apex cut off to make way for a simple bell cote. Our note-book supplies us with a curious example of a perfectly similar erection, only smaller, and of less substantial construction, erected as a cattle shed in a Cambridgeshire farmyard; the cote which, on the top of Rochford Market House, gives a home to the town bell, is here modified into a pigeon cote. Over the entrance gateway into the base court of Ingatestone Hall is a similar bell cote. The gateway itself is of timber framing, partially filled in with brick, and the bell cote crops out of the roof, is open at the sides, and its pyramidal roof is crowned with a vane; making altogether, as seen down the avenue of limes by which it is approached, a very pretty picture, worthy of an artist's pencil.

At Langdon is a remarkable curiosity,* which we introduce here partly for its own sake, and partly for the sake of introducing with it a perspective view of the general effect of one of these bell cotes, as it groups with the rest of the church. The special curiosity to which we refer is a timber house built on to the west end of the church. What it was originally built for is not known, and there are no architectural mouldings or other features to determine its date. It has a ground floor, first floor, and attic chamber, only one room in each storey, with a brick chimney built out on the north side; the framing is massive, and the walls are not, as usual in 15th and 16th century timber houses, of studs filled in with lath and plaster, but are composed of solid slabs of timber, put close together side by side. It may have been built long before the Reformation, and have been intended as a house for the priest of the well-endowed chantry, whose chapel now forms the south aisle of the church. Or it may, perhaps, have been built as the school house for an endowed school which exists in the parish, to which use it is at present appropriated. The church is situated on the summit of a rather high and isolated natural mound, and forms a remarkable and picturesque feature of the landscape for miles round. We may mention, as connected with our

* Wood cut in "Art Journal," vol. for 1861, p. 225.

subject of timber work, that the chancel roof is a coved roof of very excellent design, and worthy of an architect's study.

In framing the timbers of these timber bell cotes the eastern truss has often some features added to it, so as to form an ornamental arch at the west end of the church, in imitation of the effect of an ordinary tower arch. At Mountnessing we have seen that the two last arches of the nave were walled up to form a belfry, and the eastern supports of the bell cote had their braces formed into a regular timber belfry arch, with chamfered edges, while the two side beams had octagonal responds cut on them, with capitals and bases of elaborate Perpendicular moulding. At Shenfield, the easternmost of the three massive arches which support the bell cote and tall spire forms a massive Pointed belfry arch. At Wickford, two curved braces are added in the angles of the uprights and tie-beam, so as to form a low flat arch. There are some other points in this church worthy of mention in connection with our subject. The bell cote is of the common type, which crops out of the roof with a short broach spirelet. It contains two ancient bells, on one of which is the inscription,—

"SANCTA : KATERINA : ORA : PRO : NOBIS."

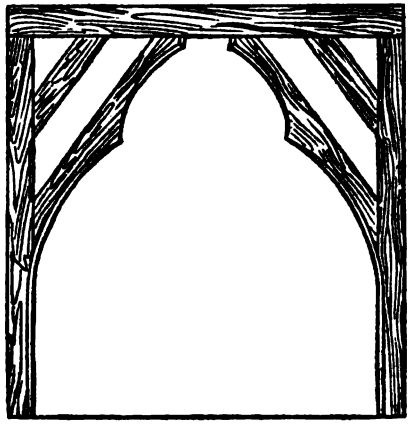
On the other,—

"SIT : NOMEN : DOMINI : BENEDICTVM,"

and both bells have ornaments besides, which will help the campanologists to determine their date and founder, viz., a crown, and a shield whose bearings may be thus described: a chevron, with a crescent beneath, and three stars in chief.

The whole west end of the church is of timber, boarding up the space between the rubble walls of the nave. The chancel has a very deeply-moulded roof, with highly enriched crested cornice of Tudor character, in very unusually perfect preservation, the timbers looking as clean and sharp as the day the tool left them; indeed, there is a bit of extra enrichment begun on one of the main beams and left unfinished, which is enough to make one think the carvers will return to-morrow to

finish their work. It is curious that this very flat roof has not the lead covering we should expect to a roof of such a character, but has over it what appears to be the original high-pitched chancel roof, and it cuts off the upper part of the flat-arched east window. There is a curious projection on the north side of this church about the junction of the nave and chancel, which leads one to believe that there is a recess concealed behind the internal wall: though about in the position of a rood stair, it looks too large for such a feature, and leads to the suspicion that it may have been such a little nook for a recluse priest as we have examples of elsewhere.

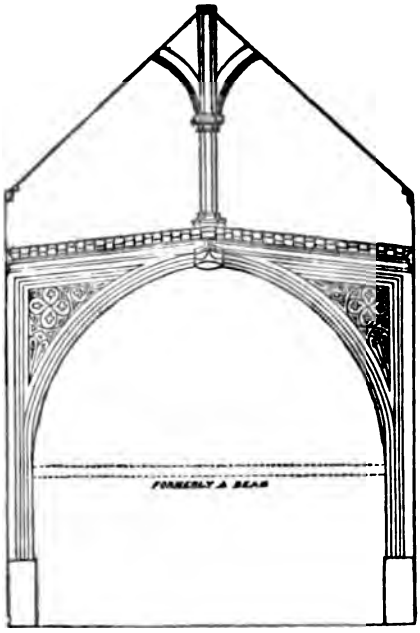


TOWER ARCH, WILLINGALE SPAIN.

At Willingale Spain, only the lower supports of the original belfry remain, the upper part of the existing structure being a more modern work, made up out of the old material. The original tower framing of the belfry occupies about one-third of the entire length of the nave, and forms a kind of ante chapel into which the south door of the church opens. The angle braces of the eastern truss only remain on one side; but by restoring them on the other, we get an arch of the character indicated in the wood-cut, opening from the nave into this ante-chapel. Mr. Buckler, in his "Twenty-two Churches of Essex," says that "It is of 14th century date," and in that case is a very early example of this class of timber work, everything else that we have hitherto met with being of the 15th century, and most of it rather late in the century.

Besides tower arches connected with the timber belfries, we find that the familiar use of timber as a material in church building sometimes led the architects to use it in other unusual positions. For instance, a similar arrangement to that which made a tower arch

is sometimes applied to the construction of a chancel arch; spandrels being inserted under a tie-beam so as to form a wooden arch. There is an example of a very handsome Perpendicular arch of this kind in Holy Trinity Church, Colchester, which is further interesting ritually because it is placed midway in the chancel, and seems to mark the division between the sanctuary and the choir. The arch is carried from the ground upon solid wooden jambs, 14 in. by 7 in., against the walls; they are elaborately moulded, the mouldings being carried round the timber arch without any capital, and there is a boss at the apex. The arch is formed under a slightly curved tie-beam, well moulded and embattled at top, from which springs a king-post and struts; the spandrels are filled in with open tracery of fine design, 6 ft. 8 in. from the floor, are the remains of a beam which ran across the chancel, and may perhaps have had a screen beneath it, or may have only carried a rood, or may have served both purposes at once. An engraving of this interesting work may be found in Mr. Buckler's "Twenty-two Churches of Essex," at page 123, from which the accompanying cut is taken.



CHANCEL ARCH, ST. MARTIN'S, COLCHESTER.

These are, after all, little more than pseudo-arches, formed by the introduction of ornamental arched struts in the angles of a square framework. But we find timber arches of a more distinct character. For example, at Rayleigh church, between the chancel and its south aisle is a wide arch, divided by two sub-arches, all of late Perpendicular date, the whole executed in

timber, and forming a picturesque arrangement, of which we give a representation in the accompanying wood-cut.

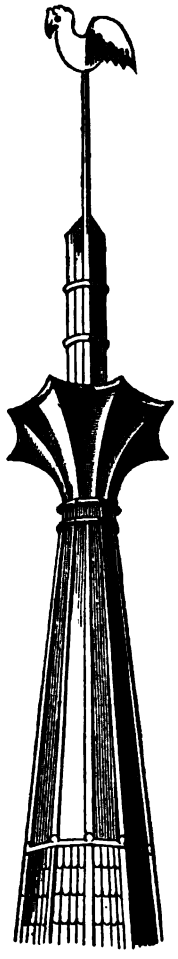
TIMBER ARCH, RAYLEIGH, ESSEX.

At Shenfield Church, which we have already quoted, there is a north aisle which presents several points of interest. It seems to be of late date. Local tradition assigns it to a lady of the Lucas family. The mouldings of the arcade would, however, indicate an earlier date. The walls are of brick, and the north doorway is embattled; the windows, both at the east end and in the sides, are square three-light windows, divided by a transom; the frames are of timber, and they are protected by a grille of massive iron bars. The aisle is continuous through nave and chancel, and had its two eastern bays originally screened off from the chancel by a parclose. The total length of the arcade is 47 ft., divided into five bays, which therefore require four pillars and two responds. Only the pillars are ancient; the original arches were removed about 60 years ago; but a recent and judicious restoration has replaced the arches in conformity with what was probably their original plan, and we are enabled by the kindness of the architect* to give an elevation of this curious and really handsome arcade. Each of the pillars is cut out of a single tree, and carved into a clustered shaft, with richly moulded bases and capitals. Square plinths of two courses of brick in height, were built for them to stand upon, brackets spread out from the sides of the capitals to carry the breadth of wall plate (2 ft. 9 in. wide) above. There are traces which indicate that these, together with the screens which separated the two bays of the chancel chapel from the chancel itself, were enriched

* Mr. Bartleet.

with polychromatic painting; and the whole must have formed a very remarkable composition. At the same time that the north aisle was built, the timber tower and spire, which have already been alluded to, were also added to the church. Instead of being built on to the west end of the nave, like that of Greenstead, already given in the view of that church, this tower at Shenfield was very curiously built within the nave; and not as close to the west end of the nave as it could be placed, but a space of 3½ ft. was left between the west wall of the nave and the western portion of the framework of the tower. Moreover, the tower is not square in plan, but is only 13 ft. from east to west, while it stretches across the whole width of the nave, which is about 17 ft. wide. To build the tower, first two foundations of brickwork (five courses high to one foot) were laid down parallel with the walls of the nave, and upon these were laid two immense sills of timber. Into these sills were set eight upright timbers, four on each side, which carried four parallel arches across the width of the nave. These timbers are all carefully moulded, and had traces of original polychromatic painting. Upon these arches stand a second set of timbers, enclosing a diminished area, so that there is a wide set-off in the external roof. Another set-off at the top of this second stage of the tower leads to the slender octagonal spire, which is also framed of massive timbers, braced horizontally by timbers which cross each other, so as to form two crossed squares in plan. The exterior of this spire is covered with shingles, and furnished at top with a capping of lead, which is an example in unusually good condition of the ordinary way in which these Essex bell-cote spires were finished. The angles of the spire are marked by turning the lead over rolls; and the apex is finished by turning the lead back in the shape of a funnel, which is sometimes kept octagonal and scalloped out into a fan shape, as in this example at Shenfield; sometimes it is worked circular, as at Wickford church, whose belfry arch has already been noticed. Out of this funnel rises the staff which carries the vane. Usually, as at Wickford, the base of the staff is covered with lead; at Shenfield it is curiously bound

with iron, as shown in the cut, which we borrow from Mr. Buckler's "Twenty-two Churches of Essex," to which we have already been several times indebted.



FINIAL OF SPIRE, SHENFIELD, ESSEX.

There are some other articles of church furniture usually executed in stone which may occasionally be found of wood. At Marks Tey is a font of timber. It seems to be cut out of a single block; it is cut to the ordinary shape of an octagonal bowl, shaft, and spreading base. The sides of the bowl are elaborately carved with tabernacle work, and have had bas-relief carvings, which have been subsequently cut away. It is lined with lead, and its exterior was originally painted in polychrome.

Monumental effigies were not unfrequently carved out of wood, instead of stone or marble, and the wooden effigies are in as fine a style of design and execution, and in as good a state of preservation, as those of stone. No doubt the majority of these effigies, whether of wood or stone, were painted to represent as lively an image as possible of the features and costume of the deceased; so that it mattered little to the effect what material the effigy was composed of, except, perhaps, that marble would give finer lines and sharper lights and shadows than wood.

Gough, in his great work on sepulchral monuments, gives a list of the wooden effigies which were known to him, and it may be worth while to transcribe it here for the guidance of the ecclesiologist to the churches where he may possibly find examples still remaining:—

St. Bee's, Cumberland, Anthony Lord Lucy, of Egremont, who died 41st Edward III.

Ouseley, Cumberland, a knight.

Slindon, Sussex, a knight.

Deeping Market, Lincolnshire, a knight.

Alderton, Ashton, } North Hants, knights cross-legged.

Greatham Hospital Chapel, Durham, "a secular clergyman with a cup:" a chalice was found in his coffin; it is believed to be the effigy of Andrew Stanley, the first master of the hospital.

Chew Magna, Somerset, Sir W. Hauteville, died end of Henry III.

Midsummer Norton, Somerset, a knight.

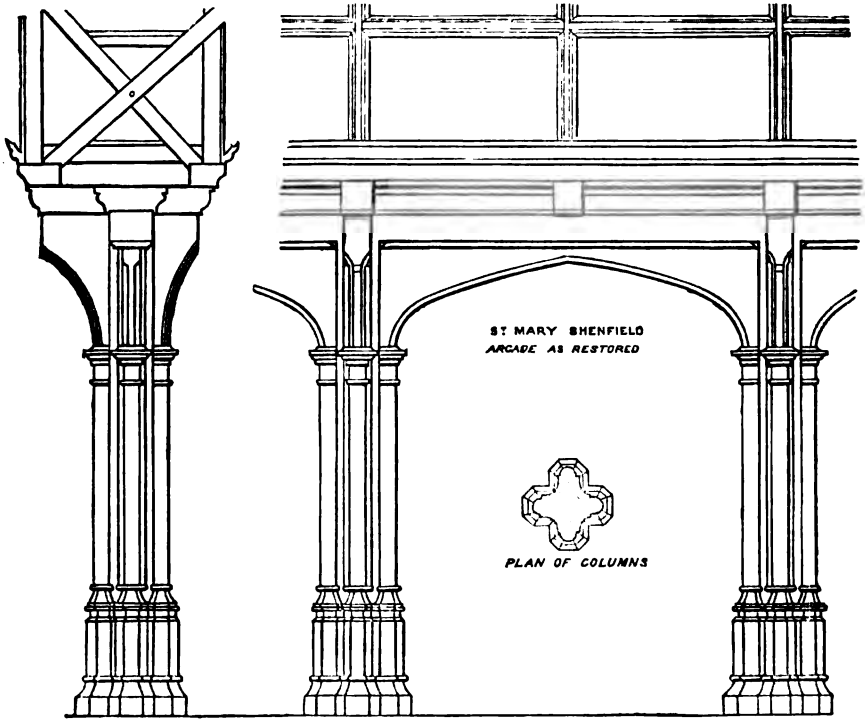
Great Marcle, Hereford, a man in civil costume, of the time of Edward III.

Godehurst, Kent, Culpepper and lady.

To which we may also add others at

Hildersham, Cambridgeshire, a knight and lady.
Messing, Essex, two, now destroyed.
Danbury, Essex.
Little Horkesley, Essex, two knights and a lady.
Leighs, Essex, a priest under mural arch.

Gough also mentions a foreign example, that of the effigy of Cardinal Cholet, in St. Lucian's Abbey church,



ARCADE IN SHENFIELD CHURCH.

Beauvais, date 1292, which still retains its painting. He also mentions a coped chest, or tomb of timber, with the bier or frame-work on which it rested, as still preserved at St. Alban's Abbey.

In Salisbury Cathedral is a kindred curiosity; viz., an altar tomb of wood, though, curiously enough, the effigy itself is of marble. Here there are abundant traces of the original colouring all over the effigy and tomb, indications enough probably to afford authority for the restoration of every part. The effigy was habited in a blue surcoat, charged with gold lions, and the same heraldic bearings are on his shield, which is lined with red. The top of the slab of the tomb was painted with a kind of diaper pattern, in which the ground is green; a broad line of red chequers the whole surface, and within the chequers are concentric lozenge-shaped lines of black. The mouldings of the arcade were gilt and the hollows red; the spandrels white within a red border line, and black trefoils and dots rudely painted in the spandrel on the white ground. The spaces under the arches were filled in with a diaper pattern faintly incised upon a ground which resembles mother-of-pearl or silver. The tall churchyard crosses were often of timber. None of them remain, but they are often represented in the pictures of illuminated MSS., and in Folkestone churchyard there is the plinth of the churchyard cross still standing upon the usual graduated base, and its socket is still half filled with timber, doubtless the remnant of the wooden shaft of the cross which once stood there.

ANTIQUITIES RECENTLY DISCOVERED IN THE COUNTY.

Pre-Historic.

The Rev. W. E. Heygate (15th March, 1867) communicated the discovery of a fine bronze celt, at South Shoebury, with a sketch. It was found near the barracks of the Royal Artillery, at the depth of seven feet, in what appeared to be undisturbed gravel. It measures 6¼ inches in length, nearly 3 inches across the blade, and belongs to the second class of bronze celts, according to Du Noyer's classification, viz. :—"The wedge, with sides more or less overlapping, blade thicker than the wedge for insertion into the handle, and a stop-ridge or elevation at the termination of the blade." In this example the blade is ornamented with four ridges and the flange of the wedge does not overlap. It is in the possession of Colonel Wilmot, the Commandant. The site of the discovery is within the area of the extensive earthworks at South Shoebury, to which the Danish Forces, under Haesten, retreated after their defeat at South Bemfleet by Alfred the Great; but the celt is probably British. See "Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.," vol. II., p. 75.

Roman.

Mr. James H. Ford, of Grays, kindly forwarded to the Society a tracing in outline of a remarkably fine bronze sword, lately found in the Mardyke, at Stifford. It is of a well-known type, the blade leaf-shaped, and the entire length of the weapon is 24 inches. It is of the description commonly called British, but is with greater probability Roman. It has been purchased by Mr. Richard Meeson, of Grays.

Medieval.

The Hon. Secretary reported the discovery of two alabaster statuettes during the restoration of Barling Church. They were found walled up in the masonry of the north aisle. Although headless and otherwise mutilated, their attributes and treatment clearly denote that they are the images of the Blessed Virgin and S. Dominic.

Both figures are delicately wrought, and very nicely coloured. S. Mary is vested in an azure mantle powdered with gold *fleurs de lis*, and evidently once held the Holy Child, whose figure is broken away.

S. Dominic is vested in the habit of his order, holding in his right hand the staff (most probably of a tall cross, his ordinary attribute, the head of which is broken off) and in his left a book, which are the appropriate symbols of this saint. Frequently there is a lily upon the cover of the book, which in this example has perhaps become obliterated. Images of the Blessed Virgin and S. Dominic were commonly in juxta-position. Wire loops are attached to the back of each for the purpose of securing them in their niches. They are preserved in a closet in the vestry. The destruction of the statuettes of saints belonging to churches was so universal at the period of the Reformation, that such examples are extremely rare, and these are, therefore, of more than ordinary interest.

Rochford Church.—Here, during the restoration, the upper half of a raised cross slab was found. The head is of the common lozenge-shaped type, the arms terminating in trefoils. It lies outside the church.

North Shoebury Church.—A fragment of the head of a raised crossed slab, of rather elaborate design, has been found in this church. It is of late fourteenth or early fifteenth century workmanship.

H. W. K.

ON OLD HOUSES, WITH REFERENCE TO SOME EXAMPLES IN THE NEIGHBOURHOOD.

By the Rev. C. Lesingham Smith, M.A.

[*Read at the Meeting at Dunmow, 1867, and enlarged with some account of Stone Hall.*]

Though I am by no means competent to speak learnedly, or authoritatively, on the subject which stands connected with my name, I am glad to call the attention —not of Archæologists themselves, who need no hint from me, but—of such persons as are merely interested more or less in archæological pursuits, to those *old houses* which are so rapidly disappearing from every city and county of England. It is not wise to lament that decayed and inconvenient abodes are continually being changed for others more healthy and commodious; but we may reasonably regret that any structures of the olden time should be swept away before some zealous and skilful hand has photographed, or traced with pen or pencil, those peculiarities in them, which tell us of ancient manners, and throw light on the home-life of our ancestors.

Few buildings of any kind now exist which date back a thousand years; and the age of our oldest dwelling-houses is confined to a much narrower span. This is what might have been expected, even before we had closely examined. At the dawn of civilization the first fixed abodes of man on the open surface of the earth must necessarily have been constructed of slight and portable materials, and were therefore doomed to speedy decay. It was not till the mechanical arts of shaping and moving large massive materials had been discovered that edifices could be reared capable of resisting the attacks of time and of the elements for any considerable period, especially in a climate like ours. Long after

vast and solid structures of stone had been erected, dwelling-houses still continued to be almost universally built of wood, partly because of the facility of manipulating it, and partly because of its far greater abundance in earlier times. Of course so perishable a substance seldom lasted for many centuries, and the consequence is that we have few houses in existence which are more than two or three hundred years old. But even in those which are of this lower degree of antiquity there is something which usually at once arrests the attention of the most careless observer. The main lines and contours which diversify the exterior surface vary considerably from what we see in ordinary modern houses, which are comparatively bald and flat; and this surface, however concealed and defaced by the abominations of plaster or whitewash, generally exhibits decided traces of that picturesque complication of woodwork which constitutes the frame of the building, and is graphically described by Tennyson as

> A front of timber-crost antiquity,
> So propt, worm-eaten, ruinously old,
> He thought it must have gone.

One of the most striking features of an old house is the usual projection of one story over another, for the double purpose of enlarging the upper apartments, and of securing more shelter from sun and rain outside. The deep shadows produced by this mode of construction add marvellously to the picturesque. From it also advantage was often taken to introduce that effective ornament which consists simply of the beam ends of the intermediate floor visibly projecting outside below the ampler upper story, and supporting its wall. Ornaments of this kind which arise out of the very construction of a building are always particularly grateful to the eye, because they are at once perceived to have a meaning: such are the triglyphs in Greek architecture, which were originally nothing else but the slightly projecting ends of the beams of the flat wooden roof. It is not only the human artist that admires such a fabric as I am describing: the "temple-haunting martlet" also

highly approves it, finding there many "a jutting frieze and coigne of vantage" for "its pendent bed and procreant cradle." The continually-projecting story was much used in mediæval cities, where increased room above, and shelter below, were so desirable. But the streets in these cities being usually very narrow, it often happened that the upper rooms on opposite sides of the street approached very near to each other; and to counterbalance the advantages mentioned, there was the terrible drawback of impeded ventilation, making these crowded dwellings nurseries for the plague and other pestilential diseases. London gained more in the sanitary point of view than it lost in the picturesque, when the great fire devoured so vast a number of its ancient dwelling-houses.

From the general aspect of old houses, I proceed to notice a few of their details; and we will commence with the highest point, the visible *chimney*. The first human dwellings, doubtless, had no vent at all for the smoke, which was allowed, as it is now in many a sequestered moorland cottage, to find its way out as well as it could, through door, or window, or crevice. Then came rude contrivances, such as are employed at this day in the Highlands of Scotland; where it is very common to see an old herring-barrel tilted a little out of the perpendicular, and stuck into a hole in the rough thatch of the roof: this is intended to afford an exit for the peat-smoke, but fulfils its purpose no better than those sarcastically described by Swift as

Chimnies with scorn rejecting smoke.

They were gradually, however, made more effective for their end, and assumed a more ornamental form above the roof, till at last they contributed in no slight degree to the architectural beauty of the whole building. Before the fire at Easton Lodge there were some exquisite specimens in wrought brick: one stack still surmounts the roof, but the most beautiful and elaborate one, though little if at all injured by removal at the time of the fire, was sacrificed by the architect of the new building, and I know not what has become of it.

Before we quit the chimneys we will pass down to the *hearths* communicating with them. In all old houses the hearth was of ample dimensions, yielding room not only for a large fire, but also for a seat on each side of the opening called the *ingle* (a word supposed to be derived from *igniculus*) or the *chimney-corner*, the coziest place in the house, and noted for being the resort of idlers: thus Leslie, an old writer, says of one who had told an idle tale: "perhaps he had it from an old woman in a chimney-corner, or out of a romance." In a family house the hearth was the place of re-union for all the members, and was, as it were, the hallowed centre of the home: this circumstance must have rendered the "chimney-money," or "hearth-money," levied by statute in Charles II.'s time peculiarly odious; and the abolition of that tax was one of the many blessings conferred in the reign of William and Mary. The great size of the opening for the hearth, even in ordinary dwellings, tells us of the abundance of forest-wood in those days. Only a few specimens remain unaltered here and there at old farm-houses; several in my own parish have within my remembrance been blocked up with a modern fire-place and grate, in order to spare the consumption of coals, and economize the heat. A good example remains at Stone Hall.

The *roofs* of old houses were generally more exposed to view than modern roofs, and had a steeper pitch; and the gables were oftener brought conspicuously to the front. This arrangement is especially prevalent in the old Belgian cities from which so many of our late visitors have come, such as Bruges, Ghent, &c.: and it gives a peculiar character of quaintness to the aspect of their streets. Certainly the sloping lines of the gable, with its far-projecting deeply-shaded eaves, are infinitely more picturesque than the plain flat horizontal parapets in which our modern street-houses so generally terminate above. The space within the roof was always utilized; and it is not uncommon abroad to find lofty roofs with three, four, or even five, and six, tiers of windows opening from them, and as many stories within available for garrets or places of store.

The more important *windows* of old city dwelling-houses, and indeed of all old houses, were oftener bayed than modern ones. The architect of those days had no fear of the window-tax to cripple his designs, and so made the openings for light as large, and as numerous, as he pleased: we may well rejoice that this most injudicious impost, which has rendered so many modern houses repulsive outside, and gloomy within, has been for ever removed. The bay-window in the second story of an ancient street-house was a most cheerful arrangement, commanding a clear view of all the traffic and passengers below; specimens may still be seen in Coventry, Chester, Conway, and other ancient cities. The same construction was also used in country-houses for the sake of the prospect, and there is a very fine example not far from hence at Horham Hall, where are still preserved the tall and noble bay-windows within which Queen Elizabeth often sat to contemplate the view. A large size of window was rendered the more necessary from the circumstance that the interiors of rooms were usually panelled with wood, which soon assumed a dark hue, and thus required a great deal of light to be thrown into the room. The effect of this panelling was often excessively rich: there was a beautiful specimen of it in the old drawing-room of Easton Lodge, destroyed by the fire. Many fragments of panelling remained to a late time in houses not far from this place, but nearly all have now disappeared, having been destroyed, or removed and sold. Sir Brydges Henniker has laudably preserved some from old Newton Hall; and my friend the Rev. Mr. Toke, of Barnston, has collected from various quarters many good specimens, with which he has adorned his Rectory.

The *hall* was generally a far more important and spacious apartment in ancient houses than it is in modern ones. To use the words of John Selden, it "was the place where the great lord used to eat (wherefore else were the halls made so big?), where he saw all his servants and tenants about him. He ate not in private, except in time of sickness: when once he

became a thing cooped up, all his greatness was spoiled. Nay, the King himself used to eat in the hall, and his lords sat with him, and then he understood men." This custom is recorded in the well-known rhyme,

'Tis merry in hall
When beards wag all;

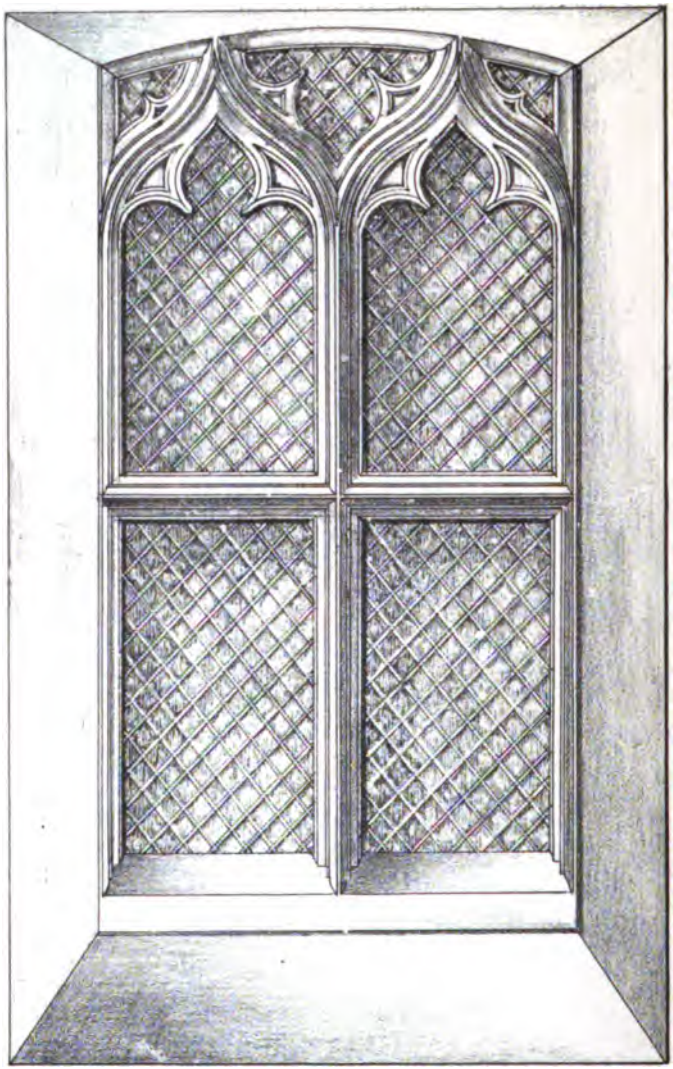
which is of very high antiquity, having been traced back to a poem by Adam Davie, the language of which sufficiently attests its age:

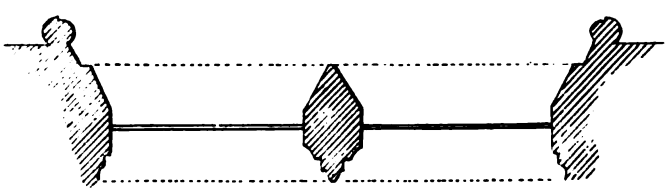
Merrie swithe it is in hall
When the berdes waveth all.

The spaciousness of this apartment rendered it available for other entertainments beside banquetting. Thus when Hamlet is challenged to fence, he says, "Sir, I will walk here in the hall; if it please His Majesty, 'tis the breathing time of day with me—let the foils be brought." The room being thus used for many public purposes, it was natural that the rank and pretensions of the owner should be displayed in it; and accordingly the family arms were often inserted in the windows in painted glass, or carved in the panelling around the walls. Sometimes, however, the dining-room was chosen for this purpose, of which there is a magnificent example at the Manor-house of Morton Court, in the parish of Birts-Morton, in Worcestershire, all the walls being splendidly covered with black oak with a border at the top containing the arms of most of the county families, especially of those which have intermarried with the houses of Nanfan and Bellamont. Before the method of panelling had been introduced, tapestry was very generally used: thus we are told that "William St. Clare, Prince of Orkney (the founder of Roslyn Chapel in 1446), had his hall and other apartments in Roslyn Castle richly adorned with embroidered hangings." And in Milton's "Comus" it is said of courtesy, that it

Oft is sooner found in lowly sheds
With smoky rafters than in tap'stry halls:

On this T. Warton remarks, "the mode of finishing



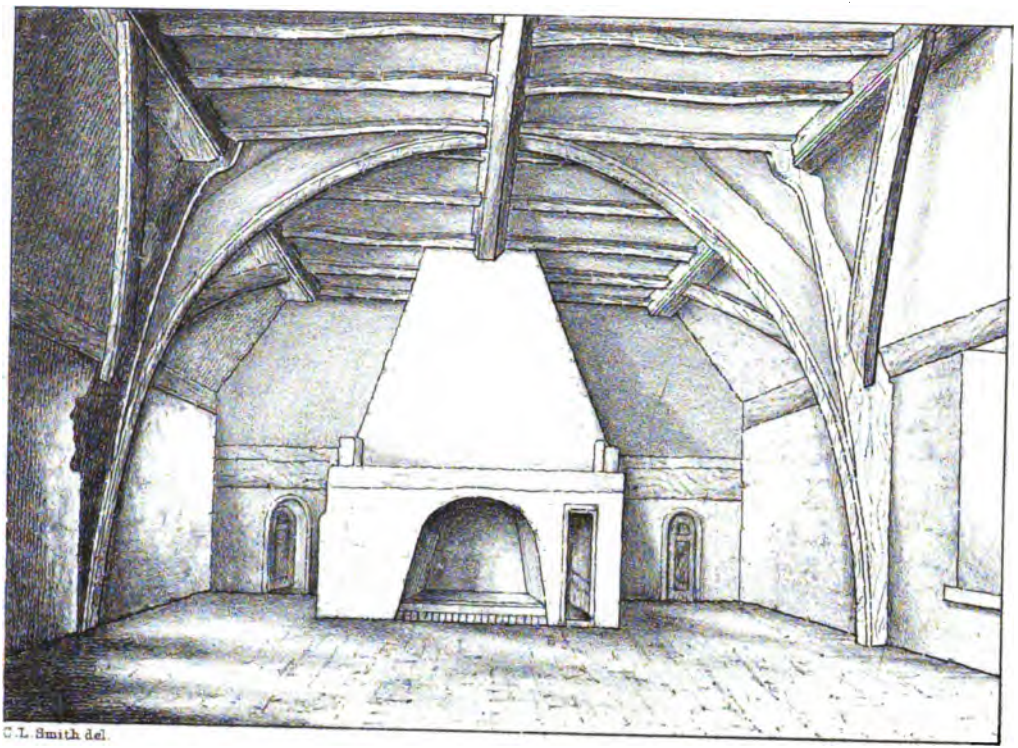


Interior View & Section of Window, in Stone Hall.

Scale 2.5 of an Inch to a Foot

1 2 3 4 5 Feet

C. L. Smith del. W. West lith.



Stone Hall.

I.

halls, or state apartments, with tapestry, had not ceased in Milton's time."

In the immediate neighbourhood of Dunmow the only remaining specimen of the ancient hall, and that but a fragment, is at the Manor-house called Stone Hall, in my parish of Little Canfield. As the building is not likely to resist the teeth of time much longer, being so far decayed and mutilated that it may be supposed to be hardly worth restoring or preserving, some account of it, in addition to the not very satisfactory information supplied by Morant, may be acceptable.

It is situate in a sequestered nook of Easton Park at its South-west corner, and is visible from the road, though not likely to attract the notice of the passer-by. It must at one time have been an important mansion, and was doubtless occupied by its owners; but subsequently for a long period down to about 50 years ago it was tenanted as a farm-house, and was then mercilessly dismantled, the materials being used up in constructing the present farm-house called Strood Hall in a more accessible site. Old people here remember that each end of the hall was flanked by a wing projecting to the South, so as to form a court in front enclosed on three sides. The only part of all this range of building which was spared is a portion of the hall, now only about 20ft. long. Its breadth is 22ft., and the North and South walls, chiefly of flint rubble, are 2ft. 4in. thick. Doubtless it originally consisted of two equal bays, each 14ft. long, separated by the arch of wood shown in the accompanying lithographic sketch. The eastern bay, containing the only remaining windows, one opposite to the other, and still holds together; but its eastern end, probably at first a mere partition dividing it from the apartments on that side, was taken down and rebuilt in modern brickwork containing a would-be Norman doorway: and the Western bay was shorn of more than half its length, and terminated by the wall which now separates it from the modern cottage tenement beyond. The great fireplace, against the sides of which this recent wall abuts, formerly stood detached in the hall; and opposite to it, at the East-end, was a handsome staircase leading up to the apartments of the

Eastern wing. This staircase was probably not coeval with the hall, as one of the old people remembers that it was called a "Vandyke staircase," and that it was taken away to Easton Lodge. The floor of the hall was bare earth at the time of the dismantling, when the present tiles were laid down. The splays of the windows, and also the splays and arch of the small circular-headed recess in the North wall shown in the sketch, are constructed with what very much resemble Roman tiles, and the masonry is admirable. The old people say that beside the two present windows there was another larger one on the South side, and an entrance porch on the North. The tracery and mouldings of the existing windows, of which an elevation is given, are clearly Decorated work; the head is segmental, and the whole greatly resembles in character a pure Decorated window at Over Church in Cambridgeshire, except that here there is a transom, and that the dripstone, of which only small fragments remain, instead of terminating in the usual (but not universal) corbel-head, is returned horizontally a short distance. The transom may be accounted for by the application of the style to domestic architecture. The resemblance of the windows to those of a Church perhaps gave rise to the legend, or rather, oral tradition, which is current among the peasantry here, and is devoutly believed by them, viz.: that it was at first intended to build the Parish Church on this spot, but all the work effected in the day was invariably pulled down by some mysterious hands at night; so that at last it was absolutely necessary to remove the materials elsewhere. This legend is not an uncommon one, and occurs in several counties of England. All the recent portions of the present structure were intended, I suppose, to be Norman; and it is not easy to say which is in the worse taste, the choice of the style, or the design and execution of the details. The luxuriant growth of ivy, however, and the mellowing effect of weather-stains, have now imparted something of a venerable aspect to the whole, and hence the inexperienced eye is sometimes deluded into the notion that the modern brickwork is the most ancient part of all.

Morant's account of Stone Hall is very scanty. He says it "was so called because built of stone," and supposes the lands attached to it to be a part of certain lands mentioned in "Placita Coron. Apud. Chelmesf.," 13 Edw. I. The first person whom he connects with the property is Thomas Raven: of him, however, we are only told that he "is mentioned as of *this place* in a deed dated 1385;" which deed, if still in existence, should be examined. The expression "*this place*" must surely mean Stone Hall, and thus we have documentary evidence that the house was built before 1385. Here, too, is some corroboration of the statement as to the origin of the name, for we find that it existed at this early period, and might (as Mr. H. W. King suggests) have been drawn from the fact that a hall of stone was then a novelty in Essex, where no stone is found, and where such edifices, especially the smaller ones, were generally of timber or brick. "From Raven," continues Morant, "the estate came to Thomas Nuttal, and thence to Thomas Rampston, the immediate predecessor of the Robert Rampston, Esq., mentioned in vol. iii., p. 204, of these "Transactions." There is probably a very wide gap between Thomas Raven and Nuttal, since the latter name, according to Mr. King, does not occur in the "County Records" till a late period. The Rampstons do not seem ever to have occupied the Hall, there being no trace of their name in the parish registers, but to have resided at Chinckford, where they were buried. The estate, after passing successfully into the possession of Nicolas Blencoe, and Thomas Gwillim, was sold by the latter in 1647 to Charles Howland, third son of the William Howland, whose eight children were baptized, and two of them married, in Little Canfield Church. The Howlands appear to have been tenants of the property long before they became proprietors, for in the parish register of burials the following entries occur:

Anno D̄oi s̄cdm prognosticationem, 1606
Margareta, uxor J̄ohis Howland sen. 27° ffebruarij
Johannes Howland senior 9ᵒ Martii
Anno s̄cd̄m progn. 1608
Gulielmus Howlande de Stone-hall 3 ffebruar.

The burial of the purchaser is thus recorded :

> 1664. Mr. Charles Howland of Stone Hall was buryed on the xth day of May eodem :

where the unusual title "Mr." bespeaks his acquired territorial dignity. About the end of the 17th century one branch of the Howlands seems to have removed to "Much Easton," whence they were brought to Little Canfield for burial ; and another to Green Crofts in this parish, where they remained for about a century.

In 1752 there is an entry of the baptism of "William son of William Day, Farmer, of Stone Hall, and Priscilla his wife :" and in 1769 and 1772 children of "Richard and Elizabeth Barnard, of Stone Hall," were baptized. Doubtless Day and Barnard were the tenants at the dates named, and probably the tenancy of the latter subsisted at the time of the sale of the estate to the Maynard family about a hundred years ago.

The date of the building seems to me, judging from its architectural features, to be the middle of the 14th century, or a little to precede the tenure of Thomas Raven ; and the two very elegant Decorated windows in Little Canfield Church may possibly have been inserted at the same time, and by the very same architect and masons ; for the stone was the same in both, viz., Barnack, and the mouldings are extremely similar, if not identical. It is pleasant to think that while the proprietor was erecting his own handsome house, he might also be adorning the plain old Norman House of God, to which he resorted, with two beautiful windows in the then new style of masonry. Moreover the circumstance of building going on at Church and Hall together might have helped to engender the legend alluded to above. But it is time to return from this digression.

I will add yet one more characteristic of old houses, of which very few examples survive in England ; I mean the *inscription* of texts of Scripture, or moral sentences, upon the horizontal timbers, or other convenient surface outside. This custom probably had its origin in the injunction to the Israelites recorded in

Deut. vi., 9, to write the Commandments of the Lord "on the posts of their houses, and on their gates." In Switzerland and Germany examples are continually met with, and the passer-by can hardly fail to look up to them with respect and reverence; for they lead him back to times when men were not only not ashamed of their religion, but loved to proclaim it from their house-tops and sides. There are two or three instances in Edinburgh which may be worth referring to. One of them is over the door of the well-known house of John Knox, and runs thus in old English letters, with a point after each word to separate it from the next:—

Lufe . God . abobe . all . and . your . nichbour . as . your . self.

The interior of that house is worth the archæologist's notice, being of the 15th century. Another specimen is carved on a stone which is rebuilt into the wall of a house in Dunbar's Close: the letters are still plain and sharp, and have not been tampered with since first formed by the chisel; they run thus:

There are many other features of old houses which might well demand attention, but I trust I may already in some degree have accomplished the main object of this paper, viz., to draw more general attention to those few specimens of the ancient dwelling-house which still exist, and thus to interest as many persons as possible in preserving, if not the houses themselves, at least some of their details, and the remembrance of their form and fashion.

ON THE BRASS OF SIR WILLIAM FITZ RALPH, C. 1323, IN PEBMARSH CHURCH, ESSEX.

By John Piggot, Jun.

"Let fame, that all hunt after in their lives,
Live register'd upon our brazen tombs."*

Perhaps there is no class of monumental antiquities more important than brasses. Used alike to commemorate all ranks of society we may see the Crusader who bled under the walls of Acre, the Knights of Cressy, Poictiers and Agincourt, the Queen of Love at forgotten tournaments, the lordly Abbot or Bishop, and the humble Parish Priest, down to the Notary and Yeoman. Mr. Haines remarks that there can be little doubt that on many brasses are pourtrayed the exact patterns of the ecclesiastical vestments, especially copes, worn by the deceased. Knights and gentlemen took care that their armour, and the ornaments of their sword belts, should be accurately copied. Ladies were particular, especially in the 16th century, that their head-dresses, patterns of girdles, and gowns, should be carefully transmitted to posterity. In short, no other source yields such a variety of costume, nor is there any usage of the middle ages which does not derive from themselves or their accessories at least some indirect illustration. Their durability is so great that some have preserved for nearly six centuries their original accuracy of outline and shading. About 4,000 are supposed to remain in England, and not less than 12,000 have been either stolen, "for greedinesse of the brasse," as Weever has it, or lost, by the shameful neglect of parochial authorities.† The evil spread so much that Queen

* "Love's Labour Lost," Act I., sc. 1.

† At Yarmouth, in 1551, the *Corporation!* ordered the brasses to be cast into weights and measures for the use of the town. In the churchwardens' accounts of S. Martin's, Leicester, is the following memorandum—1546, "Four hundred and a quarter of brass was sold for 19s. to one man; and three hundred weight and three quarters was sold to another at the same price." (Nichol's "Leicestershire," 1, 570.)

SIR WILLIAM FITZ RALPH, c. 1323. PEBMARSH CHURCH.

Elizabeth issued a proclamation, in the second year of her reign, for putting a stop to it; each printed copy of which was signed by the Queen's own hand, before they were dispersed through her dominions.* But it was in the following century that the most wholesale ravages were committed. It is estimated that 207 slabs in Lincoln Cathedral and 170 at Hereford were robbed of their brasses, and one can now hardly enter a large church without seeing the empty matrices of splendid specimens.

About 300 brasses in 125 churches remain in Essex, and many more are probably concealed by pewing. The oldest, and therefore one of the most interesting, of our Essex brasses remains in Pebmarsh Church, an engraving of which, taken from a rubbing, accompanies these remarks.

The figure is represented with the legs crossed, an attitude peculiar to English effigies.† This position has been supposed to indicate a Crusader, but if any rule existed it was frequently set at nought, for many well-known Crusaders do not appear cross-legged, and cross-legged effigies to Knights are extant who are known not to have served under the banner of the "holie crosse." This, however, has been explained as indicating, as in the case of Sir William, that the Knight had taken a vow, but died without fulfilling it. Mr. Boutell, in his "Manual of British Archæology," considers it the natural attitude of the limbs when at rest, and states that at Cashel, in Ireland, there are effigies of *ladies* in this position. With the disuse of mail armour the cross-legged attitude ceased to be employed.

Sir William Fitz Ralph is enveloped in a suit of

* Fuller's "Ch. Hist.," ix.§ 1, 36.

† In 1846 in the parish Church of Brougham, Westmoreland, a portion of the side of the vault next to the south wall of the chancel fell down and discovered a cavity in which lay a skeleton with its feet to the east, *cross-legged*, the left being thrown over the right. Near the head was found a singular vitrification shaped like half an egg, the colour of the glass dark blue, but the outer surface covered with a wavy line of black and white alternately, resembling enamel. This has been ascertained to be Phœnician workmanship, and it is conjectured to have been a talisman brought from the East and buried with the deceased as his most precious relic. The stone that lay over the body is an incised slab of freestone, 7ft. by 3ft. 5 and 6in. thick. The date is unquestionably of the 12th century, and family tradition has always assigned this tomb to Udardus de Brohan, who flourished between 1140 and 1190. (Waller's "Mon. Brasses," p. 17.) I have quoted this as an interesting instance of a cross-legged Crusader.

interlaced chain mail, consisting of a hauberk with sleeves, a hood or *coif de mailles*, drawn over the head, and *chausses* to protect the legs and feet. The gradual supercession of mail by plate armour (complete suits of which became general in the succeeding century) is well exemplified in this figure—*brassarts* and *vambraces* are added to the arms, the former above and the latter below the elbow, which is defended by *coudières;* the *palletes* or *roundels* upon the shoulders are spiked in the centre and may have been partial substitutes for the *ailettes* or little wings so general at the commencement of the century; the knees are protected by *genouilières*, the legs by *greaves* or *jambs*, and the feet by *sollerets* composed of over-lapping laminæ. The spurs are of the plain *pryck* form.

Over all is worn a loose *surcoat*,* with a fringed border, it is confined at the waist by a cord, below which it opens in front and falls on either side in ample folds.

An ornamented *guige* passes over the right shoulder, supporting a shield originally charged with armorial bearings. Above the effigy was a pedmental canopy like that to Lady Joan de Cobham (1320), in Cobham Church, Kent. This style of canopy was soon surpassed by the cinque-foiled ogee form, of which a mutilated specimen, dated 1327, remains at Stoke D'Abernon, in Surrey. The two escutcheons above the canopy are destroyed, also the inscription which was engraved on a marginal fillet of brass. Fragments of the latter are said to have been kept in the church chest until a comparatively recent period. According to a roll of arms temp. Edward II., Sir William Fitz Ralph bore "d' or, ij chevrons de goules fleurette d' argent." In the east window of the south aisle of the Church at Pebmarsh, two of the shields of Fitz Ralph appear charged upon panels of rich blue glass, within quatre foils formed of gold and black. Another similar panel

* The surcoat, frequently charged with armorial bearings, seems to have originated with the Crusaders for the purpose of distinguishing the many different nations serving under the banner of the cross, and to throw a veil over the iron armour so apt to heat excessively when exposed to the direct rays of the sun. (Meyrick "Anc. Arms and Armour," p. 100, ed. 1824.) King John was the first English Monarch to wear the sleeveless surcoat.

contains a corresponding shield, bearing quarterly, argent and gules, on a bend sable, five annulets or. These (says the Rev. Charles Boutell)* are very fine examples of heraldry in stained glass of the time of Edward II.

The Fitz Ralph family descended from Hubertus de Rya, temp. William I.,† called, in records of the period, De Pebeners, and Fitz Ralph de Pebeners acquired considerable local importance during the 13th and 14th centuries, and had large possessions in the counties of Essex and Suffolk. The Manor of Pebmarsh was held by them of the honor of Castle Hedingham by the service of a fourth part of a Knight's fee. "The Mansion House," says Morant,‡ "stands near a brook in Pebmarsh-street: at an end of it there is an ancient Chapel, and not far from it was a Castle, of which the remains are scarce visible. However, the meadow wherein it stood is to this day called Castle Meadow."

In the year 1296 Sir William Fitz Ralph was summoned to perform military service against the Scots in the campaign conducted by Edward I., which resulted in the downfall of John Balliol, and the temporary subjugation of the country. He served again in the expeditions of 1298 and 1301, the former caused by the rising of Wallace. In 1314 he was appointed Conservator of the Peace for the county of Essex, and two years later had commission to raise foot soldiers there for the King's service, who were to be provided with "aketons,‖ bascinets,§ swords, bows, arrows, and balistæ."¶ In 15 Edward II. (1322) a further

* "Manual of Heraldry," p. 191.

† "Collect. Topogr. and Geneal," part xiii.

‡ "History of Essex," vol. ii., p. 161.

‖ The aketon, hauketon, or hoqueton, derived probably from the Asiatic ὀχίτων, was a tunic of leather buckram, &c., stuffed with wool, cotton, tow, &c., stitched in parallel lines, and put on beneath the hauberk to diminish the pressure of the mail, and to serve as an additional protection. (Haines.)

§ The bascinet, a kind of coif de mailles, was worn as being lighter than a helmet, when the Knight expected an attack, but wished to be prepared. When visors were made to them they for a time superseded the use of the helmet.

¶ The balista in this case was probably the manu-balista or cross-bow, supposed to be of Sicilian and Cretan origin, and introduced into Europe by the Crusades. It was known in England, at least for use in the chase, as early as the time of the Conquest. Its application to warlike uses (not its introduction) by Richard I. is well supported, and was thus used in Italy in 1139. In 1294 mention is made of *turni balisterii* or the *arbaleste à tour*, that drawn up by a turn; and in 1320 of the balista grossa de molinellis, or one wound up by a moulinet or windlass. (Fosbroke's "Ency. of Anti.," vol. ii., p. 903.

invasion of Scotland being projected, Sir William Fitz Ralph was again summoned to attend, but excused himself on the plea of illness. It is probable that his death occurred soon after, and that the "Sir William le Fitz Rauf, Knight," summoned to attend the great Council at Westminster, 30th May, 1324, was his son and heir, the same who obtained a grant in 1338 of free warren in Pebmarsh, Bures, Finchingfield, Little Wenden, and other places.* John Fitz Ralph who succeeded to the estates 19 Henry VI., was the last male descendant of this family in a direct line. His sister Elizabeth married Sir Robert Chamberlayn,† of Stoke-by-Nayland, and so the estates passed from the Fitz Ralph family.

The Rectory was always appendent to the Manor of Pebmarsh Hall. Morant states that it originally belonged to the Priory of S. John Bapt. of Clare, in Suffolk, in which were seven Prebends founded by Eluric, son of Wighgar, in the reign of Edward the Confessor. It was the endowment of the 5th Prebend, called Sawins, which contained the Church of Pebmarsh, and the land of Polhey, Subercy and Buliley. Gilbert de Clare, son of Richard Fitz Gilbert, Earl of Brion, gave this Priory with all the Prebends to the Abbey of Bec, in Normandy about the year 1090. The revenues of it were undoubtedly seized by Edward III. among the rest of the Priories alien, and Lionel Duke of Clarence presented in 1376. Afterwards it came into the Fitz Ralph family and the other lords of the Manor of Pebmarsh.

* Waller's "Monumental Brasses," part 17.
† Arms of Chamberlayn, Arg. frette sable, on a chief of the last, three plates.

NOTES ON THE POLYCHROMATIC DECORATION OF CHURCHES, WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO A WALL PAINTING DISCOVERED IN INGATESTONE CHURCH.

By John Piggot, Jun.

Fresco* painting was practised by the Egyptians and Greeks at a very early period, in fact it has flourished as an accompaniment of every style of architecture that has ever been practised by any nation. If we examine the bold outlines of Egyptian architecture, the temples and tombs of India, or the Palaces of Pompeii, we shall find that colour was employed with no niggard hand to clothe the conceptions of the architect with life and grace. As might be conjectured, the Catacombs of Rome, estimated to contain 800 miles of subterranean corridors, are rich in interesting fresco-paintings. D'Agincourt unhesitatingly pronounced many of these to be the productions of the second century; some even he conceived to have been executed in the first. When Christianity became the faith of the Empire wall-painting was not neglected, for we find in the 4th century S. Paulinus of Nola causing the Church of S. Felix in Rome to be covered with Scriptural subjects. In Saxon England considerable progress in mural ornament must have been made at an early period, for a Canon of the Second Council of Celicyth, in Northumberland, decreed in the year 816 that every Bishop consecrating a Church should take care that the figure of its Patron Saint was painted on the wall. This Canon, Dr. Littledale observes, almost precisely

* Fresco is the art of painting in size colours, upon a fresh plaster ground. The name is derived from the Italians, who call it dipengere in fresco, in contradistinction to the dipengere in secco "Merrimée."

synchronises with the earliest use of stained glass windows, the first of which were placed by Leo III. in the Church of S. John Lateran.

In Churches of the earliest date in England traces of colour may be found generally applied in a very rude manner, frequently consisting of nothing more than yellow wash, and red and black bands. The whole of the Norman work in Rochester Cathedral has been covered with colour. The stones of the shafts and arches were painted alternatively red, green, and yellow, the whole face of the stone being filled by the same colour not distinguishing the mouldings. Wall paintings consist of two kinds, diaper patterns or lines in imitation of the joints of masonry, merely decorative, and pictures of Divine and saintly personages and Scriptural and legendary subjects. Specimens of both these kinds of frescoes have been so frequently discovered under coats of whitewash during recent restoration of churches, that we may consider it was the almost universal custom of the mediæval architects so to decorate the walls of their ecclesiastical edifices. In fact bare walls could not be tolerated in buildings where floor, roodscreen, shrine and altar glowed with rich colours blending and harmonizing with the rays of the coloured light which streamed through the painted windows, the fitting accompaniments of a gorgeous ritual.

Essex furnishes several instances of the first kind of wall-painting. Feering Church was painted with a slate colour powdered with roses and fleurs-de-lys relieved by shields of arms; Wickham with a diaper of chocolate-and-white; Little Braxted with a masonry pattern in double lines of dark red on a buff ground; this was Norman work and probably coeval with the building. Over this, curiously enough, appeared a diaper of flowers of a dark red colour. The wall spaces at Great Waltham were painted a deep chocolate powdered with flowers and stars. Braintree and Kelvedon had also specimens of this class of painting.

The following extract from a Paper read before the Royal Institute of British Architects, by the Rev. E. L.

Cutts, shows how colour was applied to the fine Perpendicular Church of S. Peter, Great Coggeshall :—

"The walls generally seem to have been left unpainted with only a line of red in the moulding round the edge of the window splays. The bell of the capitals of the pillars was coloured red. The arches across the chancel and its aisles had a few stripes of plain colour, chocolate, bright red and yellow. The east walls of the chancel and aisles had been painted over with a tapestry pattern of a character common about the reign of Henry VII., which pattern returned a short distance along the adjoining walls to form an enrichment above the altars. It will be seen that there is very little painting indeed ; and for that very reason I think it is worth noting, as a proof that in a fine, large handsome church the system of decorative colour was sometimes of a very simple character. I presume the painted glass in the numerous and large windows afforded abundance of colour of the most brilliant, and it was desirable that the wall spaces between should be left plain as a foil to the glass paintings, with only a line of colour, here and there, to give emphasis to the chief architectural features, and to carry the colour into the body of the building."

In the above Church no less than eight consecration or dedication crosses were discovered, two under the windows of the north wall of the north chancel aisle, and one higher up on the right hand of the east window of that aisle ; one under the east window of the south chancel aisle, and four others under the windows in the south wall. They were all alike, a cross patée within a circular rim, the cross dark red, and the rim dirty grey, perhaps faded green. Similar crosses have been found at Little Braxted, and they should always be sought for during the restoration of a church. It is probable that a branch with a taper was fixed before each, and the candles lighted on the day of Consecration, Anniversary of the Dedication, &c. Pugin* says they were generally twelve in number, and were anointed by the Bishop with chrism during the rite of consecration.

Examples of the second class of wall paintings, by far the most interesting, consist of pictures of Divine and saintly personages and Scriptural and legendary subjects. Specimens of this kind have been found in various churches in our county, *e.g.*, at West Ham and

* "Glossary of Ecc. Orn.," p. 97.

Hadleigh ("Transactions" i., p. 161, iv., 45). In the chancel of the late Norman Church of Castle Hedingham, a Bishop in full pontificals may be dimly seen through the whitewash. Over the chancel arch in Great Waltham Church is a painting of our Lord in glory or "doom," a favourite subject for that situation. A S. Cristopher, of 14th century work, was found at Ingatestone executed on a fine white surface laid on the rubble work of the wall.

The painting (see Plate) discovered at Ingatestone, though not unique, is very uncommon, and is one of the most interesting extant. It consists of a wheel (7 feet 2 inches diameter) divided into seven compartments representing as many deadly sins. Beginning at the top of the wheel we have Pride, Perjury—a very curious sketch showing the judicial costume of the period—Drunkenness, Avarice, Sloth, Lust, and Anger. Satan is represented in all the compartments encouraging the persons committing the various sins, and in the centre is a representation of hell. Sir F. Madden, of the British Museum, pronounced the painting to be about the date 1400. Mr. W. Strutt, from whose beautiful and accurate drawing our plate is taken, observes of this fresco, "each passion of the soul is here photographed in powerful vividness, somewhat rudely or roughly in style if you please, but with a distinctness unmistakable; and who can tell or measure the effects of this silent preacher's teaching both to young and old, as well the lordly Baron as the rough villain or swain, as they gazed wonderingly upwards at this picture of the passions, each one narrowing to the centre of a helpless, hopeless doom."

At Arundel, in Sussex, is a wheel representing the Seven Deadly Sins, and also one (of rectangular form) illustrating the Seven Virtues. Probably there was a similar counterpart wheel originally at Ingatestone. No other instances of the seven deadly sins treated *as a wheel* are known, but the subject was a favourite one with the mediæval artists. The usual mode of treatment was to represent a tree bearing for its fruit the seven

Drawn by

THE SEVEN MORT

deadly sins.* In Catfield Church, Norfolk,† a painting of this kind was discovered some years ago. The stem of the tree issued out of a pair of huge gaping jaws. Each branch was formed of a demon. Within the jaws of each an unhappy sinner was seated and by his side a devil of almost human form, intent upon engulphing him in the yawning abyss, whence he is seen emerging by an aperture at the opposite extremity. A chain meanwhile has been fastened round his neck, and at this a demon standing on the jaw below is tugging with all his might, to bring the wretch into the bottomless pit, into which a king similarly chained is at the moment descending headlong. In the same Church was a series representing the contrary virtues. Another tree of the deadly sins was found in Crostwight Church in the same county,‡ and the only other representation known is given in Fisher's engraving of the painting on the walls of the Chapel of the Trinity, Stratford-upon-Avon. The artistic treatment of this last example is so inferior that we should not be able to assign the groups but for the inscriptions attached to them. In Brooke Church, Norfolk, the same subject is shown by a row of figures under arches, each being swallowed by a demon; four out of the seven only were found.

The latest kind of wall-painting executed in our churches consisted of texts in black letter, with ornamental borders of Jacobean character. These have been found at Hadleigh, Little Braxted, Kelvedon, and Laindon; the latter instance appears on the west wall

* In Dan Michel's "Ayenbite of Inwyt" (or Remorse of Conscience) a devotional manual, in the Kentish dialect, A.D. 1340, the Beast of the Apocalypse symbolises the Seven Deadly Sins. The beast, says the author, betokeneth the devil which cometh out of the sea of hell, &c., &c. And these are the tokens of the head of the beast: The seven heads are the seven deadly sins; the ten horns the breaking of the ten behests; and the ten crowns are the ten victories over sinners. Every one falls into the throat of one of the seven heads. The first head of the beast is Pride. Pride and its seven boughs: the seven boughs of Pride are, 1, Untruth; 2, Despite; 3, Presumption; 4, Ambition; 5, Vain Glory; 6, Hypocrisy; 7, Foul Dread and Shame. Each bough has three twigs: the twigs of the first bough—Untruth, are crime, madness, apostacy; and in this method the classification is continued. The manual referred to is one of the recent publications of the "Early English Text Society." The original is Arundel MS., 57, Brit. Mus., with the Author's autograph; but a literal Translation of a French Treatise, entitled "Le Somme des Vices et de Vertus."

† See Orig. Papers of the Norfolk Archæological Society, vol. i., p. 135.

‡ Ibid., vol. ii., p. 352.

of the nave, over the entrance to the chancel, beneath a distemper painting of the arms of Chas. II., and is very curious for its *Conservative* spirit, "My son, fear thou the Lord and the King, and meddle not with them that are given to change." Prov. xxiv., 21.*

Public favour has been gained for the Polychromatic decoration of churches by that powerful of all arguments, an appeal to public sympathy; and the practice of it, at first regarded as an experiment, is now rapidly spreading as a fashion. Though this is the case perhaps less is known of the method of judiciously applying colour to the walls of Ecclesiastical and other buildings than of any other department of the Gothic revival. With all our boasted artistic knowledge the wall spaces for the frescoes in the Houses of Parliament were so imperfectly prepared that the beautiful paintings executed upon them are fast fading away, though, let it be remembered, frescoes of the time of Constantine the Great are known to be extant, showing how durable the method is, if the materials are properly managed.

As regards the revival of wall-painting in the present day, every village church is not required to have elaborate paintings, but all could have the walls ornamented with a masonry pattern before-mentioned, or powderings of roses and fleurs-de-lys, or diaper patterns in various colours, at a very small cost.† So attached were the mediæval artists to the use of diaper that even works in metal, especially effigies, are often engraved all over in similar forms to those used on coloured surfaces.

The chancel roof should, if possible, be painted blue, with a powdering of gold stars. This method of ornamenting dated from a very remote antiquity; for the

* Wall paintings will no doubt be discovered during the future restoration of Essex Churches. The following is a method of removing them entire:—Paste calico or fine canvass over the painting, over that stiff paper, when dry remove the surrounding plaster and cut down behind with a chisel or like instrument. When the painting is detached from the wall back it with plaster of Paris, moisten the paper and calico till the paste is softened when they will easily come off. Manchester card, for removing whitewash by dry rubbing and used for that purpose in Ely Cathedral, may be obtained of Mr. Masters, the publisher of "The Ecclesiologist."

† As an example of good wall decoration combined with stained glass we may mention the chancel of S. Giles, Great Maplestead.

tomb of the Egyptian monarch Osmandis, and the Athenian Temple of Theseus are thus decorated; also the English Cathedrals of Canterbury, York, and Gloucester.

In adopting the Gothic school for our mural paintings, we must not imitate the faults as well as the merits of the mediæval artists, or, as is too often the case, their faults and peculiarities without their merits; but we must remember that though they showed great skill in the arrangement of drapery, and taste in the choice and distribution of colours, they knew almost nothing of the anatomy of the human figure; therefore we should not refuse to make such alterations as are consistent with our increased knowledge on the subject.

MEMOIR OF THE ROMAN REMAINS, AND DISCOVERIES MADE, AT FITZJOHNS, GREAT CANFIELD.

By Mrs. Maryon Wilson.

About five years since our attention was directed to the search for Roman remains by the appearance of pieces of pottery on the surface of a ploughed field. Mr. Wilson picked up a piece of grey pottery with a fern-leaf pattern on it, and soon after the field being land-ditched large patches of black earth were discovered containing a great variety of broken vessels of different shapes and many colours—that is to say, black, grey, yellow, white, and red, some of them being Samian ware. Some of these fragments were so near the surface that it seemed astonishing the pieces were not entirely destroyed. In this field we found a few coins, one of Tetricus, in very good preservation; a bronze hair-pin, and a pair of lamp tweezers. In the next field, and close to the other side of the hedge, we came upon the same abundance of pottery and bricks, tiles, charcoal, a few pieces of glass, bones, old iron, oyster shells, small snail shells, and mussels, the latter too much broken to collect; there were also coins, fibulæ, &c. In another part of this field, at a little distance from the "general mixture," there appeared to have been a cemetery. The urns, which were filled with burnt bones and some smaller vessels, all much broken, retained their shape in the very solid clay in which we found them, but being cracked they fell to pieces when washed. On the top or openings of some of these urns we found red saucers, of imitation Samian, and not much broken. The urns were deeper in the soil than the fragments of pottery are usually found. There were

many different kinds of vessels buried near the urns, all broken.

We discovered a roughly-paved stone path leading from the cemetery; it was not in the direction of the spot where we first found the Roman remains, but turned towards another smaller deposit of remains about a quarter of a mile distant in the opposite direction. It is not improbable that a road ran between the two settlements, and that the cemetery was used by both. The road would have been in a line from High Roding to Hatfield Broad Oak, and is now frequently used as a foot way.

We observed that many of these deposits of pottery seemed to have a small pavement of rough stones at the bottom of the hole, and it was under one of these pavements that the elegant little stag's horn was found in the clay soil. Every spot where the ground has been dug may even now be traced by the number of large stones lying about.

We have not been able to decide what sort of settlement the Romans had formed here, but we may imagine it to have been a peaceful one, as we have found only a few small spear heads; the old iron appears to have been chiefly used for carpenter's tools. The hair pins, needles, and fibulæ lead us at all events to suppose that women formed part of the settlement.

Although the collection of vases, &c., is of rather coarse material it had some value in the opinion of its owners, for there may be remarked on some of the pieces holes already perforated for repairing, and on one of the fragments the rivet, made of lead, was attached when first found, but unfortunately has since been broken off.

It is impossible to enumerate the quantity of fragments in our collection; rims of vases, handles of jugs, lips of most elegant tear bottles, bits of mortaria, amphoræ, &c., but no amount of patience or investigation would ever succeed in making a perfect vessel, scarcely any two pieces appearing to match. There are some three or four barrow loads of them.

Not the least interesting discovery are the remains of

handmills, which have been found in every spot where we have dug. They are made of various kinds of stone, such as granite, the stone commonly known as "plum pudding" stone, &c. There were also many round stones of various sizes.

Among the bones will be seen a specimen of the skull and horns of what is supposed to be the extinct "Bos longifrons;" it was found rather deeper in the ground than we usually dug; there were other bones near it, but not the whole animal.

The quantity of snail shells that have been found is rather remarkable: in one spot there was certainly more than half-a-peck of them collected in a small space. In every digging they have appeared in more or less abundance, exactly of the same kind, which circumstance, perhaps, may strengthen the idea that the snails were eaten as delicacies, or, at least, used as food. We hope to continue the researches in the autumn, and any success we may meet with will be most gladly communicated to the Society.

ANCIENT WILLS.

(No. 6.)

By H. W. King.

In fulfilment of the intention expressed in my fourth contribution under the above title, I now present the Wills of the first and second Lords Marney, which, I think it will be admitted, are exceedingly valuable and interesting records, and, I hope, will prove a useful supplement to the papers on Layer Marney Hall and Church, and the Pedigree of Marney published in the third volume of the Society's "Transactions."* I have not myself investigated the descent of the Marney family, nor, with the exception of these wills, have I consulted any original records which might contribute to its further elucidation. Whatever genealogical evidence is contained in any of the Marney Wills must be accepted as authentic, whether confirmatory or otherwise of existing pedigrees in print or MS., and it will only be for me to add such notes as may appear to be required in illustration or explanation of the text.

Morant had seen, or more probably had been furnished with, extracts from both wills. He briefly mentions the directions contained in that of Henry, Lord Marney, for the foundation of a Chantry and Almshouse and for the construction of his tomb, and also the instructions given for the latter purpose in the will of John, Lord Marney. I venture to believe that these elaborate directions and other particulars contained in the respective wills will be acceptable to the reader.

* "Pedigree of Marney," Vol. III., p. 1, and "Architectural Notes on Layer Marney Hall, Essex; and on the Parish Church adjoining," by Charles Forster Hayward.—Vol. III., p. 16.

The Will of Henry Lord Marney, K.G., of Layer Marney, Dated 22 May, 1523, and Proved 15 June, 1523.

He was son and heir of Sir John Marney, and is described by Morant as a man of great abilities and courage. He was Privy Counsellor to K. Henry VII. and K. Henry VIII.; Knight of the Garter; Captain of the Guard; made Keeper of the Privy Seal 4th Feb., 1522; and on the 9th of April following was created Lord Marney. He departed this life 24th May, 1523, and was buried in the Chancel of Layer Marney, with a monument.* His last will and testament I have transcribed almost in its entirety; but a few passages, which possess but little, if any, archæological interest, I have abridged in modern orthography and inserted within brackets.

In dei nomine, amen. I, Henry Marny, Knyght, lord Marny being hole of mynde and parfite memory, thanked be almighty god, The xxii day of May The xv yere of the Reign of Kyng henry the viijth. make and ordeyn this my present testament and last will in fourme following, that is to wit, ffirst and principally I bequeth my soule to almighty god and to his blessed moder Mary and to all the holy company of hevyn, my body to be buried in the chauncell of leyer Marny Church, yf I depart at London or at any place nere London, where diverse of myn Auncestours lyez, in a place which I will that myn executours make for me according as hereafter in this my last will shall make mention, if God call me to his mercy or that I have my said place in the chauncell foresaid which I trust, yf God give me lyfe, to make and ordeyn for my self in as convenient tyme as I can. [Revokes all other wills and decrees this as his last will and testament.] Item, I geve and bequeth to mother Church of powles, vj^{s}. viij^{d}. Item to the parson of Leyer Marny for my tithes and oblacions negligently forgotten xx^{s}. Item, to the parson of Saint Swithen by London stone, where I am sometyme abiding, for my tithes also forgotten, vj^{s}. viij^{d}. Item, I bequeth to ev'y places where I am made a brother under their seall, iij^{s}. iiij^{d}. to thentent I may be part taker of all their good praiers, and may the better be had and kept in remembrauns in tyme tocom. Item, I will that if I happ to dye nowe, that myn executours doo for my burying according to my degree and that my hersse be prouided for here in london w^{t} masses and

* "Morant's Hist. Essex," Vol. I., p. 406, where see also the descent of the Marney family.

diriges and all other services as shulde be at my burying. And that my body be conveyed out of London w^t^ the iiij orders of ffreres in London, and every one of the said orders to have xx^s^. Item, to ev'y church metyng my said body by the way with the crosse, iij^s^. iiij^d^., and to every Church where my body shall Rest by the way by one hool nyght, vi^s^. & viij^d^. And to eu'y prest and clerk doing service there to have for their labour after the rate as is appoynted at my buryall. And I will there be xxiiij pour men do holde xxiiij torches at my burying and masse and ev'y pour man to have for his labour a black gowne and a whood and xij^d^ of money. Also I will there be xxx prestes at my burying, if they may be had, and ev'y of theym that is there, both at my dirige and after the next day, and saye masse for my soule, to have viij^d^ for his labour. And that he that syngith high masse, yf he be a doctour or bachelor of diuinitie, to have x^d^, for his labour the same day; and he that is but at masse or at dirige oonly to have but iiij^d^. for his labour. Also I will that some Doct^r^· or connyng man make a sermon for the day of my buriall, and he to have xx^d^ for his labour. Item, to ev'y clerk, being a man, and at my dirige and masse helping to do service, iiij^d^. And ev'y childe ij^d^. Item, I will that att my burying day be dalt to pour men, women and children, whereas my executors shall think nedeful, xx li. in penny dool, or in ij^d^ doole. Item, I will that Immediately after my decesse that myn executors cawse to be said for my soule and for the soules of Sir William Marnye grauntfather to the said lord Marny and dame Kateryn his wife and Sir Robert Marny grete grauntfather of the said lord Marny and his wife, Sir John Marny and Dame Jane his wife, and for the soules of my two wife's Thomasin and Elizabeth and thomas Marny and my other children and all xp'en soules; first at scala cœli in Westm'* a Trentall of masses, Item the ffreres Observunts † of Greenwich, a Trentall of masses. Item, the ffreres Observaunts of Richmond, a Trentall of masses. Item, at ev'y of the same orders of freres in London a Trentall of masses. Item, at the blak freres at Chelmesford, Grey ffreres in Colchester a Trentall of masses, and at the ffreres at Maldon a trental of masses, ev'y of the said orders to have for their labour x^s^. Item, I will that all such Prests and Clerks that doo come and doo seruice as mass and dirige at my monethes mynde to have like wages as I have before lymyted and assigned at my burying, And also like maner dool to be dalt at my burying day by the discrecion of myn executours. Also I will that there be a convenient herse ‡ made

* See note on *Scala cœli*, Vol. III., p. 172, of the "Trans." Essex Arch. Soc.

† Friars Observant, or Minorities, of the Order of S. Francis.

‡ Herse, a frame set over the coffin of the deceased and covered with a pall or herse cloth. It was usually of light wood-work, and commonly part of the furniture of the Church, to be used when occasion required. In some cases it was a permanent framework of brass or iron over the tomb and effigy of the deceased. The herse cloth or pall was formerly considered as essential to the furniture of the Church as the surplice or altar frontals. In the inventories of Church goods

aboute me in the Church according to my degree, w^t^ my armes and other things bilonging unto me as by my myn executors shalbe thought convenient, and my body to be conveyed as shortly as may be. Item, I will that all my household servaunts every one of theym have his hole yeres wages paide him at the day of my buriall. And also ev'y Archar to have delivered to him a bow and oon sheef of Arrows. [Here follow some matters of no special interest.] [Whereas I have put in feoffment my man^r^ of Kylquite with appurtenances in Co. Cornwall, Leyre Marny with the advowson of the Church also my manor of Gybcrik and all other lands tenements and appurtenances in Co. Essex wherever they be, which I lately had of the gift of our lord the King which some time were of the late Duke of Buck., and all my lands and tenements called Meeles, Monny Clofford and Heydon Co. Som^r^. Tythdrop Co. Oxon and Pollys Co. Bucks, will that my feoffees stand charged thereof to the performance of my will. Will that my Lord Fitzwalter, Edmond Bedyngfild and Thomas Bonam my sonnes in law have power to make the said feoffment, and they to stand seized of the said lands, &c., from time to time till my will is performed.] First I will that with the profits of all my said landes that the chapel which I have begon adioynyng to the chauncell of the parishe churche of leyer Marny forsaid be new maide and fully fynysshed according to the same proporcions in length bredith and heith as it is bogon, with a substancial flat Roofe of Tymber, and also with the profit of my said londs that myn executours cawse to be made a Tumbe of marbull to be sett in the wall betwixt the chauncell and the said chapell, which wall I will it be newe and to be vawted over w^t^ marbull and workmanly wrought w^t^ suche works as shalbe thought convenient by my executours, and my Image to be made of black marbull or Towch * w^t^ every thing convenient and appurteyning to the same, And to be leyde and sett upon the said Tomb. And I will that two Images of laton † be made w^t^ the pyctours of my two wife w^t^ ther Cote Armers upon them, that is to say Thomasyn, and she to lie on my right side, and Elizabeth, she to lye on my lefte side upon the same Tombe. Item I will also that w^t^ the profits of the said landes a new almes house be made and sett up w^t^ fyve particions for fyve pour men, and oon comen kechyn for theym all v. And to be sett in the lane going doune to Rofeld bridge or ells in the dayry pytell

taken in the 6th of Edw. VI., the herse cloth is constantly mentioned, and was as constantly assigned by the Commissioners for the use of the Church. I believe that the custom of hiring a pall of an undertaker must have been unknown until long after temp. Edw. VI., or until the old herse cloths were worn out and parishes refused to supply others. Black palls did not come into use till about temp. Hen. VII., and coloured palls were in use in the reign of Elizabeth.

* Towch, Touchstone.

† The mixed metal of which monumental brasses are made was formerly called latten. Candlesticks, thuribles, basons, crosses and other Church utensils were often of the same material.

whereas my wife shall thynke it most convenient, And the walls to be made of bryk roofed w^t^ Tymb^r^ and Tyled, And also grounde for a gardyn and a place for to ley the woode Inne adioyning to the same howse, And to be closed w^t^ a bryk wall. Item, I will that the said pour men yerely have xx loode of woode in their yarde at costs and charges of the profits of the said land. Item, I will that myn executours w^t^ the profits of the said landes called Melles, Monny Clofford, Heydon, Tythdrop and Rolves shall contynually maynteyn fyve pour men to be chosen by their discrecion, not being able to gett their lyving by labour or other occupacions. Item I will that every pour man have for and towards his fynding x^d^ ev'y weke to be paid unto every of the said pour men at thende of ev'y moneth by myn executours or by the longest lyver of theym, And after their decesse to the oversight of such persones as I hereafter shall name and appoint by this my last Will and Testament, and after their decesse by my feoffees and of the said manors landes and tenements by the oversight of my next heire to whom the said landes cannot descend according to myn entent and purpose as is declared in this my last will, provided alway that there be noo woman, noon of the fyve afore assigned, unless her husband be one of theym, and that the said woman be of good name and not of abilitie to gett her lyving w^t^ her hande labour. Item, I will that ev'y of the forsaid fyve pour folk have ageynst the feast of saint mighel tharchangell one gowne of Russet fryse redy made. And I will that ev'y of the pour folk aforsaid which shalbe appoynted by my executours or by the persones above named in my will, shalbe such as canne say at the lest their pater nost', ave and Crede in latin, * ffor the which wages and salary and any other necessaries to the said pour men before lymyted and appoynted, I will that ev'y of the forsaid pour folk in the morning att their first uprysing sey for the soules of Sir Robert Marny, knyght, and his wyfe, for Sir William Marny, knyght, and his wife, Sir John Marny father to the said lord Marny and Dame Jane his wife and moder to the said lord Marny, and for the soules of Thomasyn and Elizabeth wyfe to me the said lord Marny, and for the soule of Thomasyn Marny and sonne, and for the soules of all my children v pater nosters and one crede, and every day to goo to the church of leyer Marny and there to here masse which shalbe said in the new chapell before named, and at their first coming every of the said poure men shall knele down before the Sacrement and say a pater noster and an ave, and then to goo to my tombe and there to knele down, and so kneling shall say for the soule of the said lord Marney and other afore-named three pater nosters thre aves and oon crede in the worship of the Trinite, and then to depart downe to the church and there in the tyme of masse or masses or ells before they depart from the said

* So much knowledge as this, was perhaps more general than is supposed, and it will be seen that the Testator even assumes that some of the inmates would be able to recite the Psalm "De Profundis" in Latin.

church, ev'y one of the said pour folk shall sey for the before named soules our lady sawter, and at night befor ther going, ev'y one of the said pour folk to sey kneling on ther kneys v pater nosters v aves and one crede for the soules aforsaid, and such of the said pour folk as can say de profundis he or they to sey it in liew of the said fyve pater nosters, v aves, and one crede. Also I will that ev'y of the said pou' folk upon ev'y wennysday and fryday doo goo unto the church at after noone and there kneling aboute my said tombe say for my soule and other afore rehersed our lady sawter, And yf there be of the said pour folk that can say dirige then he or they to sey dirige for the souls aforsaid in liewe of our lady sawter every of the said wennysday and fryday: Provided alway that yf any of the said pour folk be seke or diseased or that he or they cannot goo ne come unto the said parish church, that then he or they that cannot so doo to sey all suche prayers as before lymyted, being at home in their said houses before limited. And if any of the said pour folk be so dyseased that they cannot sey their said prayers according as is before rehersed, that than I will the other of the pour men to sey hit for him, so that every day all the said prayers as before expreysed be daily said for the soules beforenamed. Also I will that with all the profits of the said londes called Melles, Nonny Clofford, heydon, Tythrop and Rolvys, my executours and the other persones to whom this my present will and testament doo geve full power and auctoritie, doo contynually for ever fynde twoe good and honest prests being of good conversacion and also such as do understand what they reed, that they or every of theym say masse daily in the chapell aforesaid unless they be seke or diseased or som day not dispoased. And that ev'y day in their masse doo sey de Profundis for my soule and other above rehersed, And to sey ev'y sonday masse of the nativitee of our lorde and of thannunciacon of our lady, And on monday of the hooly goost and nativitie of our lady, and on the tuysday masse of the Trinitie and of the Conception of our lady, and on the wedensday of the Resurrection and purification, on the thursday de corpore Xp'i and the assumpcion of our lady, on the ffriday of the v wounds and of the Crosse, and on Saterday de om'bz sanctis et de Virgine, * and that every wednesday and fryday ev'y of the said prests to say placebo and dirige and commendacions for my soule and other before named. Item I will that there be a chamber over the said Almes howse or by hit as my Executours shall thynke expedient for the said ij prests, where I will the said ij prests shall lye to thentent the said pour men may be the better guyded and ordered, and that I will ev'y of the said two prests have for his salary yerely x mcs, to be paid by myn executours or other persones in this my last will and testament named,

* The various masses referred to would each consist of the ordinary canon of the mass and the introduction of Collect, Epistle and Gospel suitable to the particular commemoration.

four tymes in the yere, and I will the said prests and every of theym doo moche as in theym is that the said pour folk doo come unto the Church at the tymes before lymyted, and also doo sey their said service and prayers like as to theym is appoynted, other ells the said prests to geve monycion and knowledge unto the said executours or to such other as shalhave the orderynge of the sayme. Also I will that as well the said ij prests, as also the said v pour men duringe their lyves, or the lyves or lyfe of any of my executours or the longer lyves of any of theym, or by such other persones by me appoynted by this my last will and testament or named to their said Romes and hin charge given unto theym by my executours or other as is aforesaid, [that if the said men be of ill conversacion rule or governance, then they to be examined and if found faulty to be removed by my executors and others appointed, and others to be admitted.] Then I will that the said Lord Fitzwater now being, Edmund Bedingfelde and Thomas Bonam my sones in law have like auctoritie to name and appoint the said pour folk so often as they shall require, [and that they after the death of my executors shall have full power to execute this my last will and testament in every article, and after their decease my next heir to whom my lands and tenements come shall have like power as the executors and as the persons afore said now have] and that my purpose and intent may continewe for ever, provided alwey that if the profit of the said lands [as aforesaid] do not suffise, or may not peaceably be receyved by myn executours or the other before named persons for the maintenance of the said v pour men and the said ij prests, then as much of the profits of the manor of Leyer Marny, kylquyte, Bucks, Burgus, Bourton, Essyington and litell Brykhill as shalbe required for the mainteynance of the same. *

Then follows the disposition of the testator's goods and chattels, &c., of no special interest; and of the conclusion of the will I give the following brief abstract in modern orthography :—

[Give to John Bonam, son and heir of Thomas Bonam, £100 in plate or money when 21, if he die before, then to William Bonam, son of Thomas Bonam, when 21. If both die, then to the next heir male of Thomas Bonam. If their father choose to accept the same before they are 21, I am content therewith. To the son and heir of Edmund Bedingfelde £100 in plate or money (same condition as in the case of Thomas Bonam.) To William Latham and my daughter his wife £20. To Eustace Sulyard £10. Francis Sul-

* Morant says that the Almshouse founded and endowed by this will "is said to have stood by the Pond coming to the house. It was of short continuance; for Q. Elizabeth in 1592 granted the Almshouse in Laier Marney, to those two greedy hunters after concealed lands, William Tipper and Robert Dawe." *(Lett. Pat. 34 Eliz.)* Morant's "Hist. Essex," Vol. I., p. 409.

yard to be found to school for the space of three years by my executors after such manner that he may be an "oratour." To Jane Bonam, daughter of Thomas Bonam, £20. To "Seyntawyn" 5 marks. To Master Robert Symson* the parson of "leyer Marney" £10. Residue to Sir John Marney and he and John Vyntener,† Abbot of S. Osyth's, to be executors.] Proved 15 June, 1523.

The Will of John, Lord Marney of Layer Marney, Dated 10 March 1524-5, and Proved 28 June, 1525.

John, Lord Marney was the eldest son of Henry, first Baron Marney, by Thomasine his first wife, daughter of Sir John Arundel of Lanherne, Cornwall. He died within two years after his father, without issue male, when the title became extinct. He also was twice married. By his first wife Christian, daughter and heir of Sir Roger Newburgh, he had two daughters, Catherine, who married first to George Ratcliff, afterwards to Thomas Lord Poynings; and Elizabeth married to Lord Thomas Howard, son of Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, created Lord Howard of Bindon. Bridget, fourth daughter of Sir William Waldegrave, widow of Thomas Finderne, Esq., of Little Horkesley, was Lord Marney's second wife, by whom he had no children.‡ His will, containing very minute directions for the celebration of his obsequies, the construction of his tomb, the foundation of a chantry, bequests of sacred utensils and vestments to the Church of Layer Marney and other churches, notices of his own habiliments, weapons, and of some of the furniture of his mansion, is of greater antiquarian interest than that of his father. I have transcribed nearly the whole of it *verbatim*, placing within brackets, in modern English, those portions taken in abstract.

In the name of God Amen. the tenyth daye of the moneth of marche In the yere of our Lorde God a Thousand fyve hundred

* Robert Symson, M.A., admitted Rector of Layer Marney 29 April, 1488, on the presentation of Henry Marney, Esq: (the Testator); and Rector of Stanway Magna 27 Nov., 1505, on the presentation of Thomas Bonam *(jure uxoris.)* The latter benefice he resigned in 1514-15, the former he also resigned in 1530. "Newc. Repert. Londin."

† John Vyntener died Abbot of S. Osyth April 19, 1533.

‡ Morant's "Hist. Essex," Vol. I., p. 406.

twenty and foure, in the fyfteenth yere of the Reigne of our Sovereagne lorde Kinge Henry the eight, I John Marny knyghte, Lord Marny of Marny in the countie of Essex being whole of mind &c. . . . bequeth my soule to the blessed Trinitie, to our lady saint Mary to saint John the Baptist and to all the holy company of hevyn, And my body to be buried in the newe Ile in the north side of the parishe churche of leyer Marny in the middes of the said Ile, directly agenst the myddes of the newe chapell, six foote from the peticion betwene the chapell and the Ile, in a vawte of bryke to be made so large that two bodies may be leyd therein, over the which vawte I will there be a Tombe sett and made of suche stone as my fathers is made of, yf it may be gotten, or ells of graye marbul, the which Tombe I wol shalbe eight foote long and fyve foote brode and four foote high, and to be wrought in every condicion as my fathers Tombe is, except the vawte over and above my fathers said Tombe, and the arms aboute the Tombe I will to be changed after the device of the harrode,* and round aboute my said Tumbe I will there be made a grate of waynscott, and at every corner of the same grate a principall pyller w^t a white lybard † upon the topp thereof, and upon which Tumbe I woll have an Image for my self of the same stone that my said Tombe like unto my said fathers tombe shalbe made, yf it may be gotten, or ells of freestone, my said Image lying upon the midds therof porteryd w^t my cote armor, with my helme and creste at the hede and a white leopard at the feet, and on either side of my said Image I will myn executours ley oon Image of brasse for every of my two wyves, Dame Crystian and Dame Brygett. The Image of my wife Dame Brygitt is to be laid on my right hande and the other of my lefte hande, and bothe the said Images to be pykturyd with ther Cote armors, and at the west ende of the said Tombe I will there be made an awter where I woll have a preest synging for me perpetually after such orden'ces and devices as here in this my present

* Harrode, Herald.

† We find the arms of Marney of Essex blazoned as "Az. a leopard rampant Argent," but more commonly represented "Az. a *lion rampant guardant* Argent," as over the entrance to one of the chantries in East Horndon Church. This appears to be the explanation of the apparent difference: some armorists, in old times, objected to the representation of a lion *guardant* or *reguaraant*, and declared that this posture alone was sufficient to decide whether the animal should be blazoned a Lion or a Leopard; and that the attidude of *passant* or *reguardant* always denoted a Leopard. Some of the stricter writers, therefore, to end the controversy, invented the terms Lion-Leopard for a lion when in any other position than *rampant* and in profile; and of Leopard-Lion when *passant* or *rampant-guardant*, that is, full faced. The lion, says Jerome de Bara, a French heraldic author of repute, in his "Blazon de Armoiries," 1628, is always *rampant* or ravaging and shews but one eye and one ear. The leopard is always *passant* or *allant*, and shews both eyes and both ears. This, Mr. Planché thinks, was a distinction established by the very earliest Heralds. Therefore the position of the animal in Lord Marney's arms, would at this period cause him correctly to describe the cognizance to be sculptured upon his tomb as a leopard, quite regardless of zoological distinction. Vide, "The Pursuivant of Arms," by J. R. Planché, F.S.A., where the question is more fully discussed.

will here after I have shewed and declared. And I woll that my executours bury me after my degree with as litill pompe as they can, and I woll that the nyght before my burial be said v Trentall of dirige by note, and the day of my burial a trentall of masses, wherof I woll thre be by note, the first of the Trinitie, the seconde of our lady and the high masse of Requiem, and every of the two preests that shall singe the two first masses I woll they shall have iij^{s} and iiij^{d} and he that syngeth the high masse to have vj^{s} & viij, and every other priest for masse and dirige xij^{d}, every clerk being a man and helping to syng iiij^{d}, and every child being a synger * and helping to syng ij^{d}, and the Ringers iij^{s} & iiij^{d}. Also I woll that every such person that shall bere my body to the church to have xx^{d}, and I woll that there be at my burying xxiiij pour men to holde xxiiij torches in the service tyme and every oon of them to have a blak gowne and a whood and xij^{d} for his labour. Also I will that my executours dele att my burying ij^{d} dole xx li. and that they cause every man woman and child before the dole knele on their kneys and to say the prayer of de profund' and such that cannot, they to say oon pater noster oon ave and oon crede for my soule. Also I will that myn executours kepe my monethes mynde in leyer marny at which tyme I will have said a Trentall of masses and dirige, other there or ells where, but as many as may be said there, I will shalbe doon and saide there; and every preest and Clarke to have for their labour as is appoynted at my burying. Also that the said xxiiij pour men be at the monethes mynde and doo holde the said torches at dirige and masse and to have for their labour xij^{d} a pece as is before to them appoynted, and the Ringers in like manner as at my buriall. Also I will that there be delte at my said monethes mynde x li. in penny dole, and after my said monethes mynde doon, I woll the said xxiiij torches be gevyn to pour churches, where moost nede is to have moost and the other to have lesse, upon the discrecion of myn executours. Also I will that myn executours kepe my yeres mynd at leyer Marny there to be doon in every thing as is appoynted at my monethes mynde. [Give to the high altar of Leyer Marny Church xx^{s}; to the Dean of the King's Chapel vi^{s} viij^{d}; to the high altar of Henyngham co. Suffolk iij^{s} iiij^{d}; to the work of "Paules" vi^{s} viij^{d}; to the high altar of Elsworth, Dorsetshire vj^{s} viij^{d}; Ketteringham, Norfolk vi^{s} viij^{d}; S. Thomas of Acre vj^{s} viij^{d}; and to every Convent of which I am a brother iij^{s} iiij^{d}, and I will that my executors give knowledge to every such place as soon as conveniently may be after my death that they may pray for my soule. Executors to perform the will of Sir Roger Newburgh (and directions thereupon). Give to my two daughters Katherine and Elizabeth their portions of 3000 sheep, wethers and ewes, given to my wife Christian by Sir

* Children were trained and instructed in the monastic schools to sing in choir and take their part in the divine offices; hence we meet with frequent mention of lay clerks and singing boys assisting at funeral solemnities.

Roger Newburgh; the like number of sheep to be sold and the proceeds given to my daughters at 21; if one die before 21 the survivor to receive her share. (Other directions as to the disposal of personalty of no special interest follow.)] Give and bequeth to my wife Bridgett oon hundred pounds of plate to be chosen by herselfe of all my plate as she shall like best, and I give and bequeth to my said wife my bedde of crymsyn and whyte satyn embrowdered w^t^ letters of gold and wyngs of silver * w^t^ the curtens of whyte and crymsen sarsnett belonging thereto. Also I give unto her my bedde of crymsyn veluet and a tynsell satten embrowdered w^t^ lybards of silver † in the curteyns of carnacion sarsnett belonging thereto. Also I give and bequeth unto my said wife too of my best fetherbedds, two counterpoynts, two paire of fustyannes ‡ for the same two bedds of silke aforesaed, and two paire of my best shets of the seconde sorte. Also I give unto her the half dele of my naprye, diaper and playn, to be sorted in three sorts, she to have part of the best parte of the thurde, and if my said wife die before me, then I woll that all the said bedding and napree Remayn to my said daughter Kateryn yf she marry w^t^ any of the sonnes of lord Fitzwater, or ells to such heire as shall have and enjoy the mano^r^ of leyer Marny, &c. &c. [Disposes of certain kitchen stuff.] Also I geve to my said wife hangings for two chambers of tapstery which be now appoynted for the two logeings in the newe galery on the west side of the Tower. [Residue to daughter "Kateryn" if she marry one of the sons of Lord Fitzwalter, or else to the heire of the manor of Layer Marney. Give to Dame Grace Bedyngfelde £10 in plate or money and to my sister "Kateryn Bonh'm" £40 in plate or money], and I woll that my harneys and wepons, bowes and arowes, tents and hales § with all implements of husbandry between Sir Edmond Bedyngfeld and Thomas Bonh'm equally, except all such harneys, wepuns, bowes and arowes as here by will I bequeth unto my household servaunts and officers, that is to saye to every Archar an almane Revytt ‖ com-

* The Wings were derived from the family crest, a chapeau sa. lined erm. between a pair of wings elevated, Argent.

† From the white leopard in the Marney shield.

‡ Chasubles of "fustian" are frequently mentioned in inventories of Church goods; *e.g.*, in the "Fabric Rolls of York Minster." It was probably a fabric of superior texture to that now known by the same name.

§ Hale, a tent or pavilion. "Hale in a felde for men" *tref.* Palsgrave. Nares understands the term "*Tabernaculum*, a Pavilion, Tent, or Hale," Alyott, 1559. Halliwell's "Archaic Dict." *sub voce.* It would appear, however, from the use of both words in this will that there was some distinction between the Tent and Hale, whether in size, form, quality, or material; but what the difference was I cannot discover. The words appear to have been accepted as perfectly synonymous.

‖ Almaine Rivets, overlapping plates of armour for the lower part of the body, held together by sliding rivets, allowing greater flexibility, and invented in Germany, whence the name, were used in the sixteenth century. See Stothard's effigy of Sir W. Peche, temp. Hen. VIII.; his tassets are formed of them. A good example of later date may be seen in the effigy of Sir Denner Strutt, 1641, in Little Warley Church. "Costume in England" by F. W. Fairholt, F.S.A., 2nd edn., p. 569. By an oversight at p. 338, of Mr. Fairholt's work, Almaine rivets are said to have been introduced in the *seventeenth* century.

plete, a bowe and a sheff of arowes, and to every bill man an almane Revytt and a bill; and I will that myn audytors, stewards, shepards and shepe Ryves shall not be accompted for household servaunts and officers. Also I will that myn executours doo cause to be made of my gownes of silke and velvet oon vestement * for the newe chapell on the northside of the chauncell of the said churche of leyer Marny, and two vestements for my chauntery awter at the end of my said tombe; another vestement for the chapell w'in the place, and oon vestiment for the high awter of the saide churche. † The residue of all my gownes of silke and velwet I woll that vestements be made of same and gevyn to pour churches in the countre where most need is. All my other gownes of clothe, coots, jacwets of silke and velwet I give to my household servaunts to be distributed at the discrecion of myn Executours. Also I will that myn executours prepare ordeyn and cause to be made of oon hundred pounds of plate or money three paire of basons three paire of candelsticks & too paxes, ‡ three paire of cruetts, thre sacrying

* Vestment, spoken of as a Priest's vesture, invariably means the chasuble.

† The richer garments of the nobility and gentry were often given to be converted iuto Church Vestments.

‡ The Pax, Pax-board, Tabula Pacis, Osculatorium, or Porte-paix, a small tablet having on it a representation of the Crucifixion, or some other Christian symbol offered to the congregation in the Western Church to be kissed in the celebration of the Mass; it was usually of silver or other metal, with a handle at the back, but was occasionally of other materials; sometimes it was enamelled and set with precious stones. The pax was introduced when the *osculum pacis* or kiss of peace was abrogated on account of the confusion which it caused. "Parker's Glossary of Architecture." See also a valuable and learned article on the Pax by Mr. Albert Way, Vol. IV., p. 144, of the "Journal of the Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland." "The primitive use of the Pax," says Mr. Way, "is to be derived from the practice of the first ages of the Christian Church, when the Faithful followed literally the injunction of S. Paul to the Corinthians, 'greet ye one another with an holy kiss.' The custom is mentioned by Tertullian, S. Clement of Alexandria, and Origenes. Athenagoras in his apology for the Christians, written about A.D. 166, speaks of the solemnity and grave demeanour with which this token of Christian charity was given. . . . . The precise period when the use of the sacred instrument called the Pax was introduced has not been clearly ascertained; some have considered it to have been in the time of Pope Innocent I., at the commencement of the fifth century; others have attributed the usage to an ordinance of Pope Leo II., A.D. 676; but Dr. Milner was of opinion that when the sexes began to be mixed together in the less solemn service called the Low Mass, which seems to have begun to take place in the 12th or 13th century, a sense of decorum dictated the use of this instrument, which was kissed first by the Priest, then by the Clerk, and lastly by the people who assisted at the service instead of the former fraternal embrace."

The early custom is referred to in the Apostolical constitutions and some particulars are given as to the performance of the ceremony. "Let the Bishop salute the Church and say *The Peace of God be with you all*, and let the people answer, *And with thy Spirit;* then let the Deacon say to all, *Salute one another with a holy kiss;* and then let the Clergy kiss the Bishop, and the laymen the laymen, and the women the women." ("Archæologia" xx., 534). The Pax was used in the English Church down to the close of the reign of Hen. VIII., as shewn in the injunctions issued to the Clergy within the Deanery of Doncaster at that time—the exact date is uncertain—in which the following direction occurs:—"And the Clerke shall bring down the Paxe, and standing without the Church door, shall say loudly to the people these words:—*This is a token of joyful Peace, which is betwixt God and man's conscience: Christ alone is the Peacemaker which straitly commands Peace between Brother and Brother.* ("Burnett's Reform: II. Book I., 109.") See North's "Chron. of S. Martin's, Leicester."

bells* and oon chales, wherof I woll and ordeyn that oon paire of the said Basons candelsticks and cruetts, and oon pax and oon sacryng bell shall remain unto the said chapell room [in] my said place of leyer Marny. And oon paire of the said Basons, candelsticks and cruetts, oon pax, and oon bell and the said chales I wolle shall remayne to the said chauntrye awter ende of my saide tombe, there to be used and occupied at the high festes of the yere to the hono' of god for ever, and for the sure custody and keping of the said plate to be remayning in the said chapell of leyer churche, I woll that myn executours shall ordeyn a stronge coffer with two locks and two keys, wherof I woll that the P'son of the said churche for the tyme beyng shall alwey have the oon and the churchwardeyns of the same church for the tyme being the other keye, under whose such keeping I woll the said plate to be alwais locked w'in the said coffer, except such tymes as when it shalbe

* Sacring Bell, Saunce-Bell, Sancte-Bell, Sanctus-Bell, or Mass-Bell. A small bell used to call attention to the more solemn parts of the service of the Mass, namely at the *Ter Sanctus*, and on the elevation of the Host and chalice after consecration. It was commonly at the period mentioned a small hand-bell, sometimes of silver, carried by an attendant, but in some instances a larger bell was used, and was suspended on the outside of the church in a small turret or bell-cot made to receive it, over the entrance leading from the nave into the chancel, and rung by a rope from within.

I think, too, that it has been shewn with the highest probability, if indeed it has not been conclusively proved, by Mr. J. J. Cole that the "low side windows" which have so long puzzled ecclesiologists were constructed for the purpose of ringing the Sanctus Bell thereout. Not less than twelve different theories had been proposed in explanation of the uses of these windows, all of which were demonstrated to be untenable in an article signed J. H. P. which appeared in the IVth Vol. of the Journal of the Archæological Institute, p. 314. None of the objections militate against Mr. Cole's theory, nor do I know at present of one that has been, or that can be successfully urged against it. As Mr. Cole's explanation does not appear to be very generally known, and as the question is still frequently asked, and the refuted theories as frequently reproduced in reply, I have taken this occasion to give as briefly as possible Mr. Cole's suggestion It is this :—"That prior to the introduction of Sanctus bell-cots, and commonly when these were not erected, then at the 'low side window'—the only real opening in the Church except the doors, and this unglazed, but provided with a shutter—the sacristan stood, and on the elevation of the Host opened the shutter and rang the sanctus bell, as directed, I think, in the ancient liturgy :—'In elevatione vero ipsius corporis Domini pulsetur campana *in uno latere*, ut populares, quibus celebratione missarum non vacat quotidie interesse, ubicunque fuerint, seu in agris, seu in Domibus, flectant genua.'—"Constit. Joh. Peckham," A.D. 1281. All previously existing theories having been found irreconcileable with the varied positions of the 'low side windows,'" Mr. Cole thus defends his own :—"When as usually they were 'in uno latere,' the south side of the chancel—it will be observed that the dwellings, as in a very large majority of the towns and villages of England, are to the south of the churches—that in the exceptional cases, the openings correspond, being on the north or on both sides, and that one is generally of later style, as if provided for a spreading population ; and when, as usually, placed low the more convenient for the sacristan than when higher, as in rare cases (cited) they were on account of the neighbourhood of perhaps monastic buildings, which would else have impeded the sound." Mr. Cole thinks, and, as it seems to me, with very great probability, that where there was neither bell-cot nor low side window the Sacristan rang the bell from the porch or from the room sometimes existing over it, and with this suggestion the uses of "squints" are reconcileable and easily explained. The reader would, perhaps, consult with advantage the whole of Mr. Cole's remarks in Vol. V., p. 70 of the "Arch. Journal."

occupied in fourme aforesaid; the which coffer I will stande to and be sette w'in the stepull of the said church.* Also I give and bequeth to the building of the said church of leyer Marny two hundred pounds sterling yf it be not bulded and fynyshed in my lyfe tyme, and than the building therof to be doen by the oversyght of myn executours; and herein my mynd is yf it be nygh builded and not fynysshed at the tym of my deth, I woll my executours to bestowe as moche of the said two hundred pounds as shall perfourme and fynyshe the said church. [To every son and daughter of my brother Bedyngfeld, now alive £10, same to children of my brother Bon'm. To William Sulyard £10;† to Eustace Sulyard £10.‡ My executors to find to school at Cambridge Francis Sulyard, one yere after my decease, and give him £10. (Legacies to servants.) To Robert Symson Parson of Layer Marney £10. To Sir Thomas . . . .§ Parson of Bemond 53s 4d, and to Sir John Baker 53s 4d.] Also I geve unto my foresaid daughter Kateryn my grete paire of virginalls the litill paire of virginalls of booke fasshen and my grete lute. Also I geve to my said daughter Elizabeth the other litill paire of virgynalls; and the portatyves that stond in the girte chamb'r I will shall remayn within my said house to thuse of my said daughter Kateryn and soo furthe in maner and fourme aforesaid.‖ [Directions for wool and sheep to

* At this period the material security provided was ordinarily sufficient, the plate being further guarded by the dread of adding sacrilege to theft; but in the 6th Edw. VI., the Royal Commissioners sometimes found that their spoliation had been anticipated.

† Sir William Sulyard of Flemings, Runwell, died 25 Mar., 1540.

‡ Eustace Sulyard, half-brother of Sir William, died 26 Feb. 1546-7, and is buried in Runwell Church, where there is a monument to his memory.

§ *Hiatus in Registro*, but probably Thomas Burrought, instituted to the Rectory of Beaumont, 19 Dec., 1523, and who died in 1529.

‖ For the following note on the musical instruments bequeathed by Lord Marney I am indebted to Mr. Thomas Lea Southgate, of Clapham.

The Virginal was identical with the spinet; sometimes it was made triangular in shape, and at others like a square pianoforte; the sound was produced by the strings being *plucked* with a piece of quill fastened to a jack which rested on the opposite end of the key to that acted on by the fingers. The compass of the instrument was four octaves only, and it had but one string to each note. Unlike the modern piano in which the hammer strikes the string, thereby making expression obtainable, in the virginal as the strings were always plucked with the same force, neither *forte* nor *piano* was, of course, possiblo. The earliest mention of the instrument with which I am acquainted occurs in one of the "proverbis" inscribed on the walls of the Manor house at Leckingfield, Yorkshire, temp. Hen. VII. The Virginal Book of Queen Elizabeth containing 418 pp. of music is in the British Museum, the pieces of which are by no means easy to play even at the present day. Some think the instruments were called Virginals from having been used by the nuns in singing hymns to the B. Virgin. I think the name simply shews that they were for young ladies or virgins to play upon. In old MSS. they are always spoken of (as by Lord Marney) as "a payer of vyrgynalles," and the reason for this "pair" is very obscure, whether applied to organs or virginals. Mr. Albert Way thinks that it refers to a *double* bellows, but as wind was not required for the virginal this must be wrong. Douce says it means an organ with two rows of pipes, but this is also wrong, as an organ of that kind was called a *double* regal in contradistinction to a *single* regal of only one set of pipes. Nicholls thinks it means the positive (or fixed) and regal (or portative) organs united. Mr. Arthur Ashpital in the "Transactions of the

be sold; rents to be received; and to perform the last will and testament of Testator's father Henry, Lord Marny. "And whereas Robert Radclyff, Lord Fitzwalter, John Arundell K^t^, Robert Drewry K^t^ and John Vere K^t^ with divers others stand and are seized of these demesnes as of fee of the said manor of Layer Marney with appurtenances, and Culquite in Cornwall &c. &c. (as before recited) to the use of me and my heirs . . ." I will that my executors and my said feoffees of and in the premises their heirs &c. continually after my death] "shall yerely find oon honest prest of good and honest conversacion to pray for me and the other hereafter rehersed within the parishe churche of leyer Marny aforesaid for ever, and I will the said prest for the tyme beinge daily to say masse at my chauntry awter at thende of the said Tombe except he be letted by sicknesse or som' other grete cause or Impedyment. At every such mass I woll the said prist pray for my soule, the soule of my father Henry Marny, Knyght, late lord Marny, and for the soule of my moder Dame Thomysyne Marny, my wyves soules Dame Brygitt, and Dame Christiane, and Amye Marny, for the soule of my brother Thomas Marny, for the soule of Roger Newburgh, Knyght, William Awdeleyes soule and my friends soules and all Xp'en soules.

British Archæological Association" 1846—Paper on Organs—says it meant an organ of two rows of keys; a moment's thought, however, would have convinced him of his mistake; an organ of two *complete* rows of keys was unknown so early as this term was used; a bequest of money for "a payre of orgongs" being mentioned in the churchwardens' account of S. Mary's, Sandwich, in 1444. Some think it means an organ of two stops, but this cannot be, as in Hen. VIIIth's Household Book we read of "a payer of virginals with 4 stoppes." My own opinion is that the term "pair" is identical with "set," and therefore means only a *complete one*, as a pair of scissors, a pair of cards, a pair of spectacles, a pair of stairs, &c.; in the same way a pair of virginals or a pair of organs, simply means a virginal or an organ with a set or number of keys. I never met with the expression "of booke fashen" before, but it obviously means that the instrument was constructed to resemble, and to open like a book; yet I think I remember having seen a picture of some such instrument placed on a table and a damsel officiating at it.

The Portative means a small portable organ which was frequently carried in grand processions; they were called "regals" from the Italian, *Regebello*, or portatives from *portare*, to carry, in contradistinction to the Positives or large organs from *ponere*, to set down. The "Portatifs" were sometimes used in churches to play the melody only of the cantus firmus. The Positive was, however, sometimes carried in procession, and a representation of it may be seen in the celebrated series of cuts engraved by Hans Burgmair in 1516, entitled the "Triumph of Maximillian." The organ is there carried in a large car and is being touched by Paul Hoffmaister, the master organist. Richard Fitzjames, Bishop of London, 1522, in his will bequeathed "a payre of portatyves," standing in his chapel, to his successor.

The "grete lute" may either be the *Lyra Mendicorum*, the strings of which were set in motion by a wheel rubbed with rosin and turned by the hand, while the other hand was engaged in depressing stops in the upper part of the instrument; these stops pressing on the strings made the required notes, in fact it was much like the modern hurdy-gurdy; or it may mean the Theorbo which was played in the same way as the modern guitar; it was, however, a grander instrument, having two necks and eleven strings; these were plucked by the left hand while they were stopped on frets placed across the fingerboard by the fingers of the right hand. Chords of several notes were attainable by this instrument, and some players (John Dowland among others) attained great fame by their performance on it. It was the fashionable instrument of the time, so most probably is the lute referred to in Lord Marney's will. It was sometimes called the Arch-lute. T. L. S.

And at every of the said masses I woll the said prest for the tyme beyng shall say the psalme de profundis at the first lavatory at every of the said masses for the soules before remembred. [Directions that his feoffees and heirs shall assign from time to time "oon convenient prest to fille the said chauntry and to synge" . . . . . and that they from time to time provide such priest "as shalbe of honest conversacion, good name and fame, all p'cialitie of fav'r and affection sett apart." Power given to expel from time to time any who shall not be of good rule and conversation or does not do his duty; and if the said chantry shall happen at any time to be discontinued so that there shall be no such priest found according to testator's mind, through the negligence of the feoffees, the Parson and Churchwardens of Layer Marney to call upon them for the finding and upholding of the chantry. A copy of the deed of feoffment to be deposited in the coffer abovementioned. Wills that his obsequies, &c., being performed, his executors distribute in deeds of charity, as to the marriage of poor maidens, repair of highways, exhibition of poor scholars to the Universities and other good deeds as they shall see fit. Appoints executors "the Reverend Father in God, Cuthbert, Bishop of London "prevye seall" * Dame Brygitt my wife, my brother Sir Edmund Bedyngfelde, Knight, and my brother Thomas Bon'am, Esquire, and give each £3 6s. 8d. Supervisors of the Chantry "Sir Robert Dymock, Knight, Chancellor to the quenes grace, Sir William Waldegrave, Knyght, and Sir Roger Warburton, Knyght, and give each £6 3s. 4d."]

Codicil. [Will that my Executors "bye a bell concordant to the bells in the pisshe Church of leyer Marny, and also a clock to be bought and sett in the steple of the said parisshe Churche for which I doo geve xx m'rks to bye it withall." Appoints an annuity to his wife as bounden to her father in law Sir William Waldegrave Kt, out of Kilquite otherwise Colequit." Dated 3 April xvi Hen. VIII.] Proved 28 June 1525.

I have not been fortunate enough to see the Marney Tombs, but that believed to be the tomb of Sir William Marney, who by his will dated 1414 appointed to be buried "in choro ecclesiæ de Marney,"† as well as those referred to in the preceding wills have been described by Suckling, † and more recently and scientifically by Mr. Hayward in his valuable paper already mentioned.

* Cuthbert Tunstall, appointed Bishop of London 5 July, 1522; Master of the Rolls; translated to Durham, 25 Mar., 1530. Deprived in 1552, and the Bishopric dissolved; restored in 1553; deprived again in 1559; ob. 18 Nov., 1559, æt. 85.

† This will exists in Latin which I hope to print hereafter; but was unable to complete the transcription for the present journal, its publication, moreover, requiring the use of record type.

‡ "Memorials of the Antiquities, &c., of the County of Essex."

Vain were the hopes of the Lords Marney that their endowments should be perpetual; in a few short years the daily sacrifice for their souls' weal ceased to be offered; the solemn chant of the "De Profundis" and the wail of the "Miserere" were heard no more; chalice and paten and pax, the candlesticks, the cruets and the silver bells enriched the succeeding king's exchequer; copes, chasubles, dalmatics and precious stuffs were converted to secular uses; "the monumental brasses were removed," and the tomb of John, Lord Marney, at least in later days, was "consigned to darkness, damp and neglect."*

* Ibid pp. 134-5.

ANCIENT WILLS.

(No. 7.)

By H. W. King.

No apology, I am sure, need be offered for publishing in its integrity the last Will and Testament of one who has conferred so much honour upon his native town and county as the celebrated author of the "Pilgrimage," the Rev. Samuel Purchas. Everything relating to his private life, of which so little is known, is of interest; and the interest of his Will is enhanced by the fact that it is entirely his own composition, which would have been clear from its construction and other internal evidence if he had not expressly declared that it was written with his own hand. At its first perusal it might well be pronounced—with the exception of its remarkable introduction—a very ordinary and commonplace document, as it certainly would be, had it been the will of an ordinary man; but as the Will of Samuel Purchas it is of special interest, and contains new and important evidence. It determines the closely approximate date of his death, which happened two years earlier than English biographers have concurred in supposing, for they assign it to about the year 1628, whereas he died in 1626, and most probably in the month of October. And if the Will be not accepted as a complete refutation of the statement asserted more or less explicitly in nearly every memoir of Purchas that I have consulted, that "he died in embarrassed and distressed circumstances,"* it certainly leaves that state-

* Newcourt's "Repert. Londin.;" "Ath. Oxon.;" "Biographie Universelle;" Chalmer's "Biog. Dict."; Lowndes' "Bibliographer's Manual," 1861; Grainger's "Portraits," Vol. I., p. 257; Watkin's "Biog. Dict.; Encyc. Britan." 1848, all assert the same in very slightly varying language. See also "Biographia Britannica;" Rees's "Encyclopœdia;" Rose's "Biog. Dict." 1848; Hole's "Brief Biographical Dict.," 1866. In all the death of Purchas is said to have happened about 1628.

ment open to very grave doubts. At one period it was even affirmed that he died in prison; but it is pleasing to believe even after a lapse of two centuries, that "this great and good man" had not at the close of his laborious life to contend against the hardships of poverty, and that he did not die under the pressure of pecuniary embarrassment. He was not rich, but he died in his own house, in the possession of his benefice, and had acquired a small property in his native town which he bequeathed to his children.

The idea of the poverty and pecuniary difficulties in which Purchas was believed to have been involved appears to have originated in a circumstance mentioned by himself in his "Microcosmos." Morant, who wrote a memoir of him in the "Biographia Britannica,"* took a more just and sensible view of Purchas's troubles:—

"It has been said that by publishing his books he "brought himself into debt and died in prison; this is "certainly untrue, for he died in his own house about "the year 1628. It is not improbable that he might be "a sufferer by the expense of printing his books, but "his debts are to be referred to a more honourable "cause, the kindness of his disposition. In 1618 his "brother-in-law William Pridmore died, and left to him "the care of the widow and family; and the same year "his brother Daniel Purchas died, who likewise left "four orphan and helpless children, and the arrange-"ment of his affairs to our author, who says in his "quaint way, 'that his brother's entangled booke estate "'involved him in a new kind of bookishness with "'heterogean toil of body, and unacquainted vexations "'of mind to pay manifold debts, &c.' These circum-"stances may account for the embarrassments of this "good and pious man (for such he was), and in addition "to his brother's afflictions, he mentions the death of "his mother and of a beloved daughter in 1619." Purchas was, therefore, in 1618, embarrassed, not on account of his own debts, but owing to the debts and misfortunes of others; yet, notwithstanding this rational explanation given by Morant, the belief that he involved

* The lives contributed by Morant are denoted by the letter C.

himself in debt by the publication of his works obtained currency, and has been constantly repeated down to the present day. Not only had he in May, 1625, lands and tenements (part of which he had recently acquired by purchase), to bequeath, but he was then giving away copies of his costly works to his relations, and ordering the subscription money to be returned to such of them as had paid it. This order he did not revoke to the day of his death, and it is inconsistent with his honourable and religious character to suppose that he was giving away that which was not literally his own.

For the sake of correcting a few inaccuracies and resolving some doubts, a brief sketch of the life of Purchas may be admissible. Some new facts will be presented, and if this communication shall be the means of eliciting any further information relating to his life or his ancestry one great object will be attained.

Samuel Purchas, son of George and Ann Purchas, was born at Thaxted, and was baptized there 20 Nov., 1577.* Of the rank of his father we have no evidence, but as two of his sons graduated at Cambridge, it may be reasonably inferred that his social position was at least very respectable. The Baptismal Register of Thaxted, commencing in 1558, does not extend high enough to admit of the record of the baptism of George Purchas, nor does the entry of his marriage occur, but entries of the baptisms and marriages of persons bearing the name of *Purcas*, as it was commonly written, are numerous.†

Samuel Purchas was educated at S. John's College, Cambridge, where he took the degree of M.A. in 1600, and afterwards proceeded to that of B.D. On the 24th Aug., 1604, at the age of 27, he was instituted to the Vicarage of Eastwood, in the Hundred of Rochford, on the presentation of the King. At this point his

* I must here record my thanks to the Rev. G. S. Symonds, Vicar of Thaxted, for searching the Registers, verifying the entry of Purchas's baptism, and for other enquiries; also to Mr. G. H. Rogers-Harrison, Windsor Herald, for the use of his excerpts.

† The name, under different forms of orthography, is so common in Essex among persons of all ranks, as almost to baffle accurate genealogical investigation.

biographers interpose a statement for which they offer no sort of evidence, and which is, in fact, entirely against evidence—for they immediately continue, "but leaving the *cure* of it (Eastwood) to his brother, went to reside in London, the better to carry on his great work;" some have added, "but at what time appears not;"* another says, "but resided chiefly in London."† Now the truth is, that Samuel Purchas resigned the Vicarage of Eastwood at the close of the year 1614,‡ and was inducted Rector of S. Martin's, Ludgate, at which time his brother Thomas was just, and *only* just, old enough to receive Priest's orders, and at the same time induction into the vacant benefice.§ The utmost that can be *surmised* is, that Thomas Purchas *might* have been, during the period of his diaconate, curate to his brother; but, though this is not improbable, there is no certain evidence that he was. There is, however, a fair presumption, and some little circumstantial evidence that Samuel Purchas was resident at Eastwood until his preferment to S. Martin's, Ludgate. And I think this is implied by his own words, that this preferment afforded him "the opportunities of bookes of conference and manifold intelligence; and as the Benefice was not the worst, so was it the best seated in the world for his content," as he thankfully acknowledges in the additional preface to the third edition of the first volume of his "Pilgrimage." In 1615, shortly after his collation to this benefice, he was incorporated at Oxford, as he stood at Cambridge, B.D.‖

Assuming on the authority of previous biographers that Purchas quitted his Vicarage very shortly after his

* Newcourt (citing "Ath. Oxon.,") "Biog. Brit." In a memoir of Purchas published in the "Chelmsford Chronicle" in May, 1865, this is still more definitely stated; "leaving his little Church and his few hundred rural parishioners to the care of his brother, who had taken orders *and become his Curate*, &c." Rose, by a change of expression, leaves the question quite open to the explanation that I shall insist on. He merely says, without indicating the date, "the cure, however, he resigned to his brother, and took up his abode in London."

† Watkin's "Biog. Dict."

‡ The precise date of his admission does not appear, but his predecessor, Lancelot Langhorne, died at the beginning of Nov., 1614.

§ He died 20th Dec., 1657, aged 67.

‖ He was also Chaplain to Abbot, Archbishop of Canterbury; and is said to have had the promise of a Deanery from the King, which, however, he did not live to obtain. "Biog. Brit."

induction, the writer of the memoir in the "Chelmsford Chronicle," to which I have referred in a note, says, "that Eastwood did not suit the tastes of the young philosopher and budding *litterateur*, &c., &c." I mention this because it is the latest memoir of Purchas that I have seen, was addressed to Essex readers, and contains a fresh inference, to which my own deductions from the evidence are entirely opposed. If one might have ventured a conjecture upon this point, mine would rather have been that, perchance, the world might never have seen the "Pilgrimage," or "Pilgrims," if the lot of Samuel Purchas had been cast in any other part of the county; certainly we should have been deprived of much curious and valuable information contained in the work. Strange as it may appear upon a mere superficial investigation of Essex History, when Samuel Purchas took up his residence at Eastwood, it threw him into the society and into the very midst of a set of remarkable men, great voyagers and travellers, such as I confidently believe he could have met with nowhere else in the county at that period. One such, his friend and neighbour, John Vassall,* who had visited Barbary, was then living at Coxethart, within a short walk of the parsonage. He is mentioned in the "Pilgrimage." A careful examination of Purchas's folios, and a competent acquaintance with the family, and documentary history of the district during the 16th and 17th centuries will prove that this does not depend upon conjecture, but rests upon certain evidence. Leigh, upon the Thames, only two miles distant from Eastwood, was in the 16th and 17th centuries a place of considerable foreign trade, and "well stocked," as Camden says, "with lusty seamen." Its merchants were trading to, and its mas-

* He was descended from John Vousal, a French Protestant Refugee, and resided at Coxethart (now called Cocksey Hart) in Eastwood. His eldest son Samuel was a merchant in London, and M.P. for the City in 1639-40, and again in 1641. In 1646 he was one of the Commissioners for the Kingdom of England for the conservation of the Peace with Scotland. From this Samuel Vassal descends, by a marriage with an heiress, Fox-Vassal, Lord Holland; other descendants in the male line also exist. John Vassal of Eastwood had also a son, Stephen, Rector of Rayleigh, who died *circ.* 1643. The Vassals have continued at Eastwood, and in the possession of Coxethart down to the present century. The last of the name was Mary, only daughter and heiress of Asser Vassall. She married William Weld Wren, of Eastwoodbury, and died 3rd January, 1830, aged 51.

ter-mariners and seamen were visiting France, Spain, Portugal and the Canaries, the Mediterranean, the Coast of Barbary, the River Plate, the East and West Indies, and the Greenland Sea. Cotemporary with Purchas, and living there, were the Moyers,* the Salmons,† the Goodlads,‡ the Haddocks,§ the Bonners,‖ the Harrises,¶ the Hares,** the Cockes,†† Richard Chester,‡‡ and many others, some of whose names as well as their letters and journals, are mentioned in the "Pilgrimage." And it was there that he obtained from the lips of the narrator, one very remarkable and interesting narrative, entitled "The Strange Adventures of Andrew Battell, of Leigh, in Essex, sent by the Portugals prisoner to Angola, who lived there, and in the adjoining regions, neer 19 yeares." "This narrative" says Purchas, "is out of his own reports to myself; other like things you may find from his relation scattered in my 'Pilgrimage.'"

* The grandson of Lawrence Moyer of Leigh, mariner, was a Merchant, and in the time of the Commonwealth, Judge of the Court of Probate, whose eldest son Samuel was created a Baronet, and died in 1716, when the title became extinct. The representatives of Lawrence Moyer were the late Simon, Earl Harcourt, and Dr. Venables-Vernon, Archbishop of York. The chief representatives of Lawrence Moyer now are, Sir William Heathcote Bart., Mr. Vernon-Harcourt, and James Moyer Heathcote, of Conington Castle, Herts.

† The cotemporary of Purchas was Robert Salmon, a wealthy Merchant and Mariner, afterwards Master of the Trinity House. Died 18th June, 1641, and was buried at Leigh. Purchas refers to his letters.

‡ Purchas mentions William Goodlad of Leigh, Chief Commander of the Greenland Fleet twenty years. He was also Master of the Trinity House. Died in 1639, and was buried at Leigh. Ten or twelve of his family, all mariners, were cotemporary with Purchas.

§ The Haddock family, of whom Captain Richard Haddock, R.N., was cotemporary with Purchas, gave, within the brief space of a century, two distinguished Admirals and seven Post-Captains to the British Navy. In the time of Purchas Capt. Richard Haddock was a Master Mariner.

‖ Robert Bonner, Master of the Dragon, whose Journal is mentioned by Purchas, was, at the time of his death, of Bristol. The Bonners were a maritime family at Leigh in the time of Purchas, and continued so for several generations.

¶ Richard Harris of Leigh, an Elder Brother of the Trinity House, died and was buried at Leigh in 1628.

** Several of this family, then mariners, were living when Purchas was at Eastwood. From John Hare of Leigh, Mariner, who died in 1572, descended Francis Hare, successively Prebendary of S. Paul's, Dean of Worcester, Dean of S. Paul's, Bishop of S. Asaph, and at length Bishop of Chichester, who died in 1740. The lineal representatives are the Hares of Hurstmonceux Castle Co. Sussex, and some others.

†† It was Abraham Cocke of Limehouse, who, with the "Dolphin" and "May Morning," began, in the reign of Elizabeth, his disastrous expedition to the River Plate, in which Andrew Battell was so great a sufferer.

‡‡ Richard Chester, Esq., of Leigh, mariner, Elder Brother of the Trinity House, and Master of the Society in 1615, died 5th April, 1632; buried in Leigh Church with brass effigies and inscription. I could easily increase largely this kind of evidence and double the list of names.

Therefore I know of no place, which, while it afforded him the retirement and leisure necessary for study, and the society he especially delighted in, could possibly have been more congenial to his taste than Eastwood. Yet this is perfectly consistent with his desire to proceed to London, "the better to carry on his great work," for he wanted, no doubt, more books than he could obtain in Essex, as he says "I have been indebted to above 2,000 authors of one or other kind, in I know not how many hundreds of their Treatises, Epistles, Relations, and Histories of divers subjects and languages borrowed by myselfe; besides what (for want of the authors themselves,) I have taken upon trust of other men's goods." The "Pilgrimage," &c., is comprised in five volumes folio. The first volume was published in 1613, the year previously to that in which he resigned the living of Eastwood, under this title: "Purchas his Pilgrimage or Relations of the world and the Religions observed in All Ages and Places discovered from the Creation to this present." It went through three subsequent editions. The remaining four were issued in 1625, a year before his death. To these the general title is "Hakluytus Posthumus; or Purchas his Pilgrimes, containing the History of the World in Sea-Voyages, and Land Travels by Englishmen and others." * The name of Hakluyt is introduced because Purchas became possessed of Hakluyt's papers which he left behind him. He died, as has been said, in 1626, at the age of 49, leaving a son, Samuel, afterwards Rector of Sutton, in this county, and also an author: and a daughter, Martha. It will not perhaps be out of place to transcribe in conclusion the eulogy upon Purchas by a learned foreigner, †

* Morant ("Biog. Brit.") says "his Voyages now sell at vast prices." It may be worth recording here the prices at which they have been sold in recent times. From Sir Francis Freeling's Library, 1837, £28; Duke of Grafton's, £46; Roxburghe, £43 11s.; Col. Stanley's, with five portraits of the persons to whom each volume is dedicated, inserted, £50 8s., resold in 1860, £63; Williams', £42; Gardner, 1854, £55 10s.; Crawford mor., very fine, £65 10s., resold 1858, £55 10s.; a choice copy sold by Puttick, 1861, £56. "Lowndes, Thorpe's Cat., 1837."

The other works of Purchas are, "Microcosmos, or the History of Man at all Ages and in all Stations," founded on Psalm xxxix., 5, 8vo; and "The King's Tower, or Triumphal Arch of London," in a Sermon from 2 Samuel xxii., 51, 8vo, 1623.

† Boissard, according to Morant in "Biog. Brit.;" but Boissard died in 1602, eleven years before the publication of the "Pilgrimage." The eulogy occurs in a

which, as Newcourt says, may serve instead of an Epitaph: "Samuel Purchas, Anglus, linguarum et "artium Divinarum egregiè peritus, Philosophus, His- "toricus et Theologus maximus, Patriæ Ecclesiæ Antistes "fidelis; multis egregiis Scriptis et in primis Orientalis, "Occidentalisque Indiæ historia vastis voluminibus "patria lingua conscripta celeberrimus, cui neque studio "veritatis, et bonarum artium neque laude officii facile "quisquam esset anteponendus, admodùm magno cum "bonorum omnium luctu et dolore sibi quidem non "præmature, sed admodùm intempestivè Ecclesiæ in "cœlestem patriam ex terrena evocatus, obiit anno "præsentis seculi XXVI.

"In Eum:

"Corde pius, gravis ore, sacro sermone
"disertus,
"Præco Dei fidus, voce styloque
"potens."

I have carefully transcribed his Will *verbatim*, and in this special instance have added the declaration of Probate.

The Will of the Rev. Samuel Purchas, B.D., Dated 31 May, 1625, Proved 21 Oct., 1626.

In the name of God, Amen. May 31, A.D. 1625, I Samuell Purchas, Clarke, Rector of the Church of S^t^. Martin's, Ludgate in London, often admonished of the present to provide for a better life and nowe in tollerable health, blessed be God, doe make and constitute and ordaine this my Last will and testament. Imprimis, my soule to God my ffather in the name of his sonne Jesus my saviour, through the sanctifyinge of the holy and coeternall spirit, beleevinge that Christ, God manifested in the flesh, hath died for my sinnes, risen againe for my justification, hath ascended in tryumph leadinge captivity captive, and beinge sett at the right hand of power farre above all heavens, there appeareth before God for all saints and for me lesse than the least of all, to make intercession for us

fine edition of Boissard, with a continuation, for which the lives were written by J. A. Loucerus, (see "Brunet, vol. I., sub. Boissard, Paris, 1814"), and this is the only edition which has the portrait of Purchas. "Bibliotheca sive Thesaurus Virtutis et Gloriæ, in quo continetur Illustrum Eruditione Virorum Effigies et Vitæ, &c., Frankfurt, 1628." Newcourt and Morant cite the eulogy down to *celeberrimus*; I have given the whole as it stands at p. 296. It is remarkable that notwithstanding the cotemporary authority of Loucerus, who says that Purchas died in 1626, English biographers to the present day should place his death in 1628.

synners and in his ffathers house to take possession for us mortalls that where he is wee may be also; and from whence I expect with hope his glorious cominge to Judgment, my soule meane while shall out of this body of death returne to God that gave it, and rest with the spiritts of just and perfect men whose names are written in the booke of life; and my body also shall rest in hope of a better resurrection, whereby this vile body shalbe made like to his glorious body who hath loved me and hath given himself for me. O Lord I have waited for thy salvation, I live not but Christ liveth in me, and to me to live is Christe and to dye is gayne, now desire I to live but to do his worke, and so doe service to his servants, nor feare I to dye because I serve so mightie, so mercifull a Lord. Even so come L: Jesu, come unto me the worst of the worst of synners that where my synnes have abounded, they grace may in the pardon and mortification of them sup'abounde, that whensoever thou shalt come unto me, I may be ready with my loynes girded with oyle in my lampe and my lampe burninge, my soule also wakinge to enter with the Bridgegroom, that what by faith I have beleeved by love as an ancor of the soule sure and stedfaste laid hold on, I may in his presence where is fullness of ioye enioye super excessive charitie, Amen & Amen; the waie, the truth, the life, come L: Jesus, come quicklie, come with the spiritt of grace and power unto thy whole Church; enlarge the bounds thereof to the worlds end and now make it truly Catholike in sinceritie of truth and in extension of thy charitie unto Jewes, Turks, Infidells that thou mayest be the light to enlighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thine Israell; protect thy people in peace, unite the disagreeinge parts and disioynted states of Christendome, recover those wch have fallen by Mahametan impiety and thy servants wch groane under Turkish tyranny; Bringe out of Babylon those wch are involved in the mysteries of Papall impurity; Let God arise and let his enemyes bee scattered, that Babell may be Ruined and Syon repaired; putt into the harts of christian princes to hate the whore and to love thy spouse, that they may be nursinge ffathers and nursinge mothers to the Israell of God, And as we blesse thy name for our late godly princes Q. Elizabeth and Kinge James of happy memory, soe lett this testimony of love and duty be inserted as a christian legacie, my prayer for his gratious Matie Kinge Charles, that from the present hopes he may daily proceede in grace and godlines, still growinge no lesse in piety then in yeares, filled with the spiritt of wisdome and understanding, the spiritt of counsell and fortitude, the spirit of knowledge of the feare of the Lord, that under him thy people of this citty and kingdome maye live in all godlynes & honesty. The Lord make our gratious Queene now cominge unto his house like Rachell & like Lea wch two did build the house of Israell, that through them Greate Brittaine may bee famous and Ireland may reioice, and their posteritie may swaye these scepters till the ende

of time. To this citty lett me bequeath prayers for thy mightie protection & manifold bounties and deliverance from the present pestilence,* and from all hardnes of hart in sacrilege, usury and other synnes, and to that little flocke committed to thy servants unworthy ministery, give O Lord sanctifyinge grace, the ymortall seede wch the mortall seedman hath sowen in their eares, still sproutinge and multiplyinge in theire harts and lives when he shall have passed the possibilitye of further mortalitye, and double thy spirit in the succeedinge Pastor; now for the rest, thou, O Lord, art my rest, my hope, my happines, my love, my life, thou art the husband of the widdowe, and father of the fatherles, the God of thy servants and theire seed, and thou art the porc'on of the livinge and of the dead, in confidence of whose free grace and meare mercy thy servant is bold to bequeath this legacie & wch thou hast written in thy testament and ratified by the death of the testator, and whereof thou ever livest the executor, that thou wilt never faile nor forsake them and that thou wilt be their shield and their exceedinge great reward, Blessed be thy name O Lord wch out of nakednes and nothinge hast created and raised unto me this estate of worldlie goods, though I am lesse than the least of all thy mercies, borne naked into the world at first, and only not naked when I entered into the affairs of the world in the state of matrymonie after beinge then without por'con or purchase of either (s'uer ?)† without house, lands, livinge, or any ritches else, but thy gracious promise to those wch seeke the Kingdome of God first and his righteousnes that all these things shalbe added, yet hast thou given me house and lands with other goodes to bequeath to myne (or rather to thine) after me: my will is, (for thine is such) that all my debts be first trulie and fully satisfied and the charges of my funerall in moderate sorte discharged, Also I bequeath five pounds to be given to the poore people of Thaxted where I first receaved light, I give will and bequeath to my sonne Samuell all that my messuage and tenement in the parish of Thaxted in Essex wch I lately bought of Absolon Onion,‡ with the lands, mill and other appurtenances nowe in the occupation of the said Absolon or his heires conteyninge about tenn acres more or lesse, To have and to hold to him and his heires for ever. Item, I will, give and bequeath one other porc'on of land of tenn acres or thereabouts lyinge neere to the former wch I lately bought of my brother William Purchas, by him purchased of one —— Kent§ al's

* A few days after the accession of Charles I., 27th Mar., 1625, the plague broke out in Whitechapel, whence it extended its ravages to every part of London.

† I am not quite sure that I have rightly deciphered this word. As I read it, it is a contraction of "soever," viz., "either soever."

‡ Absolon Onyon and Mary Purchas were married 24th June, 1602; and there is also recorded the marriage of Thomas Purchas and Mary Onyon, 30th June, 1560. "Par. Reg. Thaxted."

§ *Hiatus in Registro.* There are many entries of the name of Kent, alias Reynolds, in the Thaxted Registers. Charles Kent, alias Reynolds, Mayor of Thaxted, was buried 8th August, 1592.

Reynolds who formerlie had bought the same of Absolon Onyon aforesaid, unto Martha my daughter and to her heirs for ever. Moreover I bequeath unto the said Martha all those lands in fower crofts or closes neere to a hamlett called Beyton end (wch lately were belonginge to my ffather George Purchas of pious memory) in the parish of Thaxted aforesaid, nowe in the tenure of my brother William above mentioned and containing about tenn acres more or lesse, with all the commodoties and appurtenances thereto, To have and to hold to the said Martha and her heires for ever, Provided alwaies, and my will is that my wife Jane shall, so longe as she shall contynue a widdowe, have, hold and enioye the profitts and disposic'on of the same house and lands before bequeathed to my son Samuell and my daughter Martha, to inhabite, sell, or lett, and to the use of the same as shall seeme best to her, duringe the said terme, and to my son Samuell £5 and to my daughter Martha other two pounds yearlie for ever by yearlie porc'ons (that is to say at Christmas, our Lady daie in March, Midsomer day and michaelmas daie) to be paid unto each of them exceptinge such yeares or qrtrs of yeares as my said sonne or daughter shall live in house with their said mother or shall receave soe much or more from her towards or to his or her maintenance. But if my said wife Jane shall after my death be married to another husband, then my will is that she shall from thenceforth have the third only of the premises houses and lands, and that my sonne and daughter shall have present power to enter on the same tenements & lands as aforesaid as it is before bequeathed, and the same to hold and enjoie to their best behoofe. Item, my will is that if one of my children die before the other seized and in possession of any part of the premisses, that the survivor shall inherit the same, except the deceased left legitimate issue, but if (as which God forbidd) both my sonne and daughter shall die without issue, my will is that whatsoever of the premisses shall not be alienated by them or either of them before their said death, shall descend unto Daniell Purchas the sonne of my brother William and to his heires for ever, And if the said Daniell be then dead or leave noe issue, I bequeath the same to Samuell Purchas the sonne of the said William and to his heirs for ever, And if it should happen that my brother William's posteritie should faile (wch God forbidd) I bequeath the said lands and remainder of lands with the appurtenances unto the heires of my brother George Purchas, that is to his eldest sonne John and his heirs for ever, And in defect of such issue of my brother George, I bequeath the said lands and remainder of lands as before said to Samuell, sonne of my brother Thomas Purchas of Eastwood, and to his heires for ever, Provided alwaie that my will is that such succession of Daniell Purchas or any other wch shall inherite the premisses or any part thereof by defect of issue of my sonne and daughter aforesaid, the fifte parte of the profitts and rents reason-

ably valued and without fraude shalbe yearlie paid at Christmas to the Vicar and Church Wardens of Thaxted afcresaid for the time beinge, successively, to be distributed to the poore of the p'ish at their discrec'oon, And in defect of such payments my will is that the said Vicar and churchwardens or any two of them shall and may enter and distraine on the premisses so much as may make satisfaction for such defect or defects from time to time for ever. Item, I will and hereby charge my said sonne and daughter that in case of unliklynes of issue of their own bodies that neither of them do alienate or sell awaye any parte of the said premisses with intent to frustrate the interests before mentioned of the said Daniell or the rest, except uppon such cause or necessitye or other iust motive as in the feare of God and in good conscience they shall finde reasonable and meete, without indirect dealinge or fraudulent carriage herein, that as I would not abridge their libertie in case of honestie for their iust good, soe they doe not wilfully abuse it to pleasure others and needlessly or wantonly to hinder the premised intent. Item, I give and bequeath to Daniell the sonne of my brother William aforesaid, the some of twentie marks to be paid to his father or mother when he or they shall receave him into their tuition and maintenance, for the use and benefitt of the said Daniell. Item, I give my library and all my books, globes, mapps and charts unto Samuell my sonne, except those books or works or any part of them whereof I have been the author, namely my Pilgrimage, Pilgrim and Pilgrimes of wch he hath already had one printed coppie of each of them. The other printed books thereof nowe in my custody, or nowe due, or hereafter to be due uppon reckonings from Mr. ffetherstone, I reserve and bequeath to the performance of my will, that is, one of each to my daughter Martha, Item to my brothers George and William, and to my brother in law William Perkins to each of them one entire worke of my Pilgrims in fower bookes nowe in their hands, and if in any reckonings they or any of them have alreadye paid anye thinge for any of them, or shall pay hereafter (except the charges of bindinge) I will that the same or that the worth thereof shalbe repaied to them againe. The rest of those books reserved as aforesaid, I bequeath to my wife to doe with as she shall thinke fitt. Also I except out of the former guifte to my sonne such English books of devotion as my said wife Jane shall reserve for her own use and her daughters. Item, I give and bequeath to Martha my said daughter thirtie pounds of English money to be paid her out of the said books by her brother for recompense and consideration of so great a guift given to him, the same thirtie pounds to be paid to her assignes by her said brother Samuell my sonne at the daie of her marriage, or when she shalbe one and twentie yeares old, wch shall first happen. Item, I give and bequeath to the said Martha my best bedd and beddstedd with curtaines, valence and couerlett, a paire of blanketts a paire of pillowes and pillowbeers, two paire of sheets, a boulster, one damaske

table cloth and a dozen of napkins (all wch peeces of household and naperie I will to bee of the best I have). Also my best bowle of silver guilt wth the couer, one double salt of silver guilte and sixe guilded spoones of silwer. Item, if my wife Jane shalbe married againe my will is that my said daughter Martha shall and maye demande, challenge and carry awaye the one moiety or halfe of all my goods and moveables wch shalbe left after the debts and funerall paid and discharged, or in defect thereof, soe much money as they shalbe valued at in equall and iust estimac'on. Item, I make and ordaine my wife Jane sole Executrix of this my last will, and my brothers George, William and William Perkins aforesaid overseers, desiringe their care and assistance therein. Item, I give my seale ringe to my sonne Samuell and my ringe with the deathe's head to my brother William. Alsoe I give to my sonne Samuell whatsoever books household or other goods now in his possession at Cambridge. Item, my will is concerninge that peece of land at Monks streete bequeathed to my daughter Martha, wch I bought of my brother William, that if my sonne Samuell shall like to hold it and to contynue it to the house, that then he shall paye or cause to be paid to my daughter Martha or her assignes the some of a hundred and tenn pounds for the same lands within sixe monethes after his mother's decease or marriage, wch shall first happen, or else the same to remaine to Martha as above is in this my testament declared. This my last will and testament, written all with my owne hand, was sealed, subscribed and acknowledged the daie and yeare above written in the presence of W^m^. Slatyer, Theodore Heape, John Gee, Richard Wassencrofte by his marke, William Purchas, Mary Bullivant, her marke, Mary Colson, her marke.

Probatum fuit testamentum suprascriptum Apud London coram Magistro Thoma Eden, Legum Doctore, Surrogato venerabilis viri Domini Henrici Marten, Militis, Legum etiam Doctoris, Curiæ Prerogativæ Cantuariensis Magistri custodis sive Commissarii legitime constituti, vicesimo primo die mensis Octobris Anno Domini millesimo sexcentesimo vicesimo sexto, Juramento Janæ Purchas relictæ dicti defuncti et executricis in hujusmodi testamento nominatæ, cui commissa fuit administratio omnium et singulorum bonorum, jurium et creditorum ejusdem dicti defuncti, de bene et fideliter administrand' eadem ad Sancta Dei Evangelia juratæ.

Unless it can be demonstrated by clear and positive evidence that Purchas became involved in debt between the date of the execution of his will and his death, the refutation of the statement that he "died in distressed circumstances" is complete. I cannot find that it was ever supported by any evidence, and it appears to rest upon no better foundation than the original assertion that he died in prison.

The Rev. Thomas Purchas was thirteen years younger than his brother Samuel, whom he succeeded in the Vicarage of Eastwood in 1614. He retained possession of his benefice through all the political and religious changes of the period in which he lived,* and died Vicar on the 20th Dec., 1657. † His will, of which I insert an abstract, sheds some new light upon the family history, but is especially valuable for the evidence it contains, that, at the time of its execution, portraits of his celebrated brother and of their father George Purchas were in existence. I am not aware that an original portrait of the author of "The Pilgrimage" is known; the pictures mentioned may, perhaps, exist unrecognized and the discovery of that of Samuel Purchas would be of national interest.‡

The Will of the Rev. Thomas Purchas, Vicar of Eastwood, Dated 20 Oct., 1657, Proved 12 May, 1658.

I bequeath my soul into the hands of Christ who hath created, redeemed, preserved and hitherto blessed; praised be his holy name. To be buried in Eastwood churchyard as near my wife as it shall please my executors hereafter named. To my son Thomas 40ˢ and

* Notwithstanding his compliance, he was stigmatized as a drunkard, and unfortunately the only character of him that has been handed down to us is in a return of sequestered Livings in 1650, Lansdowne MS., 459: "Thomas Purkiss, 'an able divine, only the jury affirmed him scandalous for tippling.'" ("Annals of Evangelical Nonconformity in Essex," p. 271, by T. W. Davids.) Charges of this kind, prompted by the theological and political animosities of the period, were commonly so scandalously and malignantly false that the character of Mr. Purchas is not seriously if at all impaired by the stigma.

† He lies buried in the churchyard, at the east end of the chancel, beneath an altar tomb of brick with a stone slab thus inscribed:—"Here lyeth ye Body of Thomas Purchas, Vicar of this Church 45 yeers, who deceased ye 20 of Decemb. 1657 in ye 67 year of his age. Repaired by his son Samuel . . . . . aged 73." The inscription is almost obliterated, and the latter portion I could not entirely decipher. If 45 years be the correct reading and an accurate computation of the time that Thomas Purchas was at Eastwood, it must certainly include two years that he served as Curate; and at this period he might have been ordained Deacon at the age of 21. Morant was uncertain whether he was brother or son of Samuel Purchas.

‡ There are three engraved portraits of Samuel Purchas. 1. Very small, in the engraved title to the "Pilgrims." 2. In Boissard, small quarto. 3. A copy of that in the "Pilgrims," by Richardson. "Grainger's Portraits," vol. I., p. 257. The portrait in Boissard, No. 53, is also a reproduction of that in the "Pilgrimage," with these lines beneath it;—

Gaudeat irriguus Ptolomæi nomine Nilus,
Ast Anglis primus sum Ptolomæus ego.

There is, therefore, but one original engraved portrait of Purchas; a miniature 3 inches by 2.

the County of Essex, called by the name of Litle Teapes or by anie other name or names whatsoever, with all and singular theire and every of theire appurtenances, and now in the tenure and occupation of Benjamin Curbie or of his assignes, to be sould by her or her assignes soe soone as shee can after my decease for and towards the paiement of my debts and legacies heereafter named. Item I give and bequeath unto George Purchas my youngest sonne, Elizae Purchas, and Martha Purchas my two youngest daughters theire heires and assignes for ever, All that my freehold messuage and tennement with the orchard and all and singular theire appurtenanees thervnto belongeinge scituate lyeing and being in Great Sutton in the said County by what name or names soever the same are called or knowne, which I late purchased of one William Gload, and now in the tenure and occupation of mee the said Samuell Purchas, James Collett, John Cole or of our assignes, and if any of the said three children shall happen to dye without heires of theire bodies lawfully begotten, that then I will and bequeath the said lands and tennements to the survivours or survivour of them. Item I give unto my loveinge sonne Samuell Purchas my great silver and guilte Bowle with the Cover and two silver spoones, and five pounds of good and lawful money of England to bee paid unto him by my Executrix hereafter named within one yeare after my decease. Item I give and bequeath unto my sonne Thomas Purchas my tall brasse Andyrons a silver wine Cupp with a long handle and two silver spoones, and I alsoe give unto my said sonne Thomas Purchas the summe of five pounds of good and lawfull money of England to bee paid unto him within one yeare next after my decease. Item I give and bequeath unto my daughter Susan Purchas* my great silver Saltsellar, my silver suger dish two silver spoones, all her own mother's childebed lynnen, the diaper table cloath and napkins which were her grandmothers, And alsoe give unto the said Susan the summe of five pounds of good and lawfull money of England to bee paid within one yeare after my decease. Item, I give and bequeath unto my sonne John Purchas two silver spoones, And also I give unto the said John the summe of five poundes of like lawfull money of England to bee paid unto him within one yeare after my decease. Item, I give and bequeath unto my sonne Fredericke Purchas two silver spoones, a small silver bowle and also five pounds of lawfull money as aforesaid to bee paid unto him the said Fredericke within one yeare after my decease. Item, I give and bequeath unto my sonne Andrew Purchas the summe of tenne poundes of good and lawfull money of England to bee paid unto him when hee shall accomplish his full age of one and twentie yeares. And also I give unto the said Andrew two silver spoones. Item, I give unto my sonne George two silver spoones. Item, I give unto the said George Purchas, Elizae Purchas and Martha Purchas foure paire of my

* Clearly dau. by his first wife.

best sheetes and two dowzen of napkins to bee devided betweene them after the death of Elizabeth my wife. Item, more, I give unto my said sonne Andrew Purchas my best bedstedle and fether bed whereon I now lye with all the beddinge and other furniture thereunto belongeing, after the decease of Elizabeth my said wife. Item I give and bequeath unto my daughters in law Elizab: Ingoll and Susan Ingoll forty shillings a peece to be paid unto them within one yeare next after my decease. Item, I give unto my brother in law William Searles* five shillings to buy him a paire of gloves. Item I give unto all my servants now dwellinge with me five shillinges a peece. Item, I give unto the poore of Prittlewell twenty shillinges. All the rest and residue of my goodes, chattells, corne upon the ground and in the barne, horses, mares, geldings, Cowes, sheepe and all other Cattle whatsoever or wheresoever they bee, debts, in moveables and out moveables not before given or bequeathed, my debts and legacies being paid and funerall expences discharged, I give and bequeath them unto the said Elizabeth Purchas my wife whom I make and ordaine whole and sole executrix of this my last Will and Testament. And I make and appointe Captaine John Staple † of Sutton and John Rayner of Prittlewell Gent ‡ Overseers of this my will and for theire paines I give them twentie shillings a peece to buy them Ringes. In Witnes whereof I have hereunto sett my hande and seale even the day and yeare first above written. Samuell Purchas. Sealed and delivered in the presence of us Richard Brittridge, § William Searle, Nath: Benson.

This Will was proved at London the twenty eighth day of Januarie in the yeare of our Lord god one thousand six hundred fyfty and eight before the Judges for Probate of Wills and grauntinge administrations, lawfully authorized, by the oath of Elizabeth Purchas the relict and sole executrix to whom administration was graunted, shee being first sworne truely to administer.

I append a brief pedigree of the Purchas family drawn from such evidence as I have at present been

* A family named Searle was of Epping in the 17th century, and intermarried with the Assers of Barling.

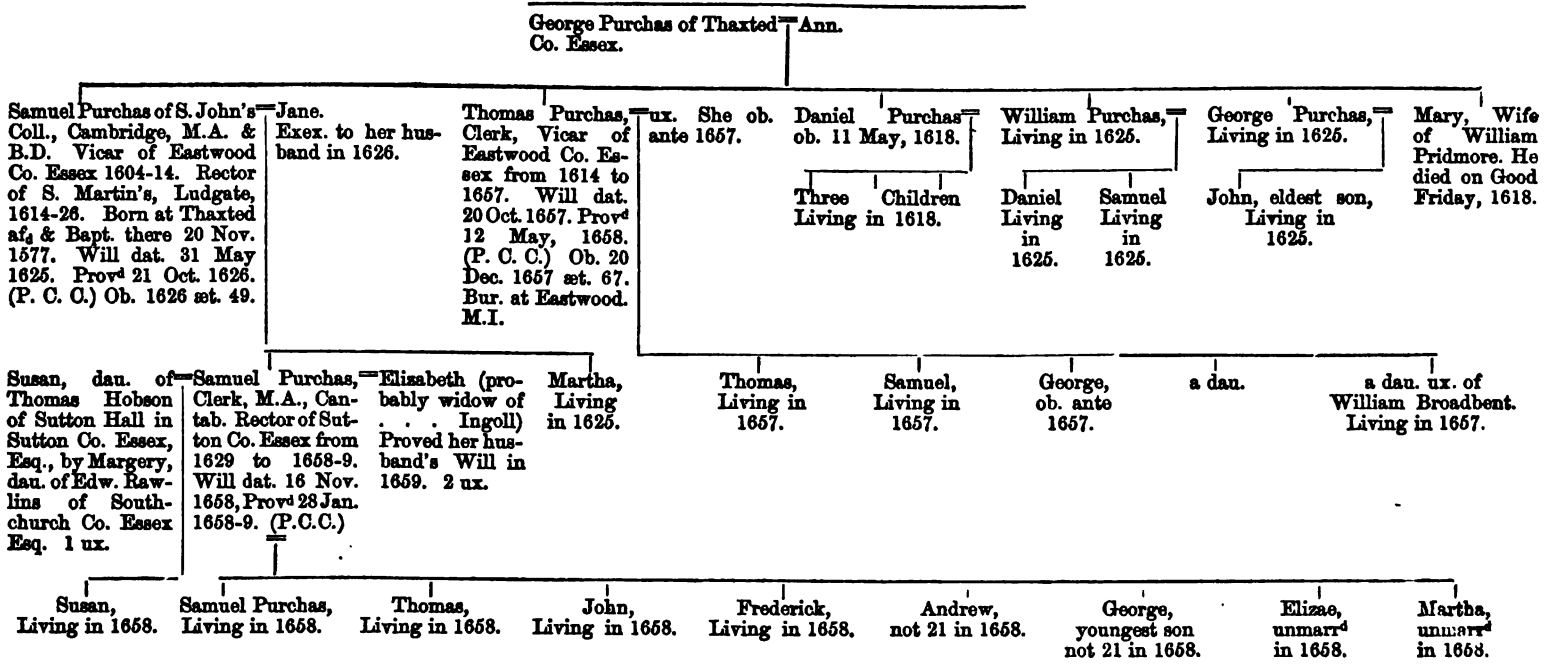
† He died in Feb., 1661, aged 50, and lies buried with an inscription in Sutton churchyard.

‡ This name occurs at an early period in the Thaxted Registers; and there are several inscriptions in Thaxted Church: viz., for John Rayner, Gent. 1679; Thomas Rayner, of Trinity College, student, 1674; Mr. Thomas Rayner, 1692; Thomas Rayner, M.A., 1710. ("Salmon's Hist. Essex," p. 194.) The same name occurs also in the Prittlewell Registers, and the signature Jo. Reyners is subscribed to the solemn League and Covenant.

§ He was son of William Brittridge (or Britteridge), of Harrow-on-the-Hill, who purchased the Manor of Sutton Hall of *Charles* Hobson, according to Morant, though I find no Charles Hobson in the Pedigree recorded in 1634. Richard Britteridge was married to Elizabeth Reyner, of Prittlewell, widow, at Hadleigh Church, Essex, Nov. 10. 1659. ("Par. Reg.") Morant says she was dau. of . . . Purcas, and widow of . . . Rayner.

able to collect, in hope that the researches of others may enable them to extend the genealogy or to supply further information relating to one so eminent among the Worthies of Essex, and so celebrated in the literature of his country as the author of the "Pilgrimage and Pilgrims."

A SKETCH OF THE GENEAOLOGY OF THE PURCHAS FAMILY.



NOTE.—Of the children of Sam. Purchas, Rector of Sutton, Susan was by his first wife; but there is no certain evidence at present which wife was the mother of the remaining eight.

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING AT GREAT DUNMOW, 30TH JULY, 1867.

SIR THOMAS B. WESTERN, BART., M.P., PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

A TEMPORARY Museum was formed in the Town Hall, under the direction and by the careful arrangement of Mr. H. Eden Cockayne.

ANTIQUITIES, &c., EXHIBITED.

Mr. Cockayne exhibited an Unguentarium from a tomb at Athens, and a collection of Roman and English coins found at Dunmow.

The Rev. R. B. Toke exhibited a Roman urn from Kreuznach, Rhenish Prussia, and a Roman urn, two bottles and a bowl from Winzenheim, Haut Rhine.

Mr. Knight exhibited Roman antiquities found at Dunmow, comprising an urn seven inches high, another of very coarse ware three inches high, fragments of pottery, part of a bronze vessel (corroded) and Roman and other coins of silver and brass, much worn.

Mr. Jager exhibited a quern or handmill, and a bronze ornament, described as the "head of a standard," (?) found at Bishop's Green, Dunmow.

Mr. J. Maryon Wilson exhibited a collection of Roman urns and fragments of pottery, &c., from Great Canfield. Found in great quantities in every part of Mr. Wilson's estate. *(See page 144.)*

Mr. Wade exhibited a collection of Roman pottery found at Dunmow in 1828, comprising two vases of reddish colour, unglazed, six inches high; two others each five inches high; a patera brown and coarse; another, red and unglazed; a basin of Samian ware. Part of a bracelet, a hair pin and a green glass knop. Coins, viz., 2 of Constantinus, 3 of Valentinianus, 11 of Valens, found at Dunmow in 1864. Two of Aurelian found in 1828.

Mr. George Barnard exhibited an amphora from Mark's Hill, Dunmow.

Mr. W. H. Stacey exhibited an iron spear head, seven inches long, found at Dunmow.

Mr. Blyth exhibited Roman and English coins, found at Dunmow.

Mr. Butler exhibited Roman coins found at Bishops Stortford; among them those of Trajan, Vespasian and Hadrian. From Old Street Road, London, coins of Vespasian and Constantinus. English coins; one of Edw. VI., and one of Charles II., from Clerkenwell. A bronze axe, armlets and spear heads found at Milbourne-Port Station, near Sherborne, Dorset. A brass chatelaine found at Rushton, on the Leicester and Hitchin Line.

Mr. Ager exhibited a half noble of Edw. III., in fine preservation, found at Wells Tye, Dunmow.

Mr. William Randall exhibited a knife, the haft inscribed, *He that giveth to the poor lendeth to the Lord.* It was found in Back Lane, Dunmow. Date *circ. temp.* Eliz.

Mr. Cockayne exhibited an illuminated leaf of a missal, (said to have belonged to Hen. VIII.)

Mr. Worrin exhibited an ancient signet ring engraved with two hands, clasped; found at Dunmow.

Mr. Thorne exhibited a Horn Book, viz., the Lord's Prayer covered with horn and fastened to a wooden handle. A horn book was formerly used by children for learning their alphabet. It was usually suspended from the girdle. The name was retained long after it ceased to be applicable; alphabets published within the present century were entitled "Horn Books."

The Rev. W. L. Scott exhibited an early Account Book of the Parish of Dunmow, dating from the year 1526. A description of this volume, with numerous extracts by Mr. Lewis A. Majendie, will be found in Vol. II., p. 229, of the "Transactions" of the Society.

Mr. W. H. Stacey exhibited an interesting circular seal of brass found in a garden at Dunmow. It is inscribed S. COLLART. DE. NOIELLE. with his armorial bearings. Quarterly, 1 and 4 three bars gemelle, over all a bendlet. 2 and 3, a cross ragulé. The shield placed diagonally is timbered; the helm, set on the corner of the escocheon, is surmounted with the crest, a panache. The exuberant lambrequins are remarkable, and it is worthy of notice how skilfully the old seal engravers adjusted them so as to fill up every part of the field. The seal has a very decided appearance of Flemish work, or of the north of France, bordering upon the Netherlands; but as Noyelle is the name of a place a little distance north of Abbeville, whence the owner probably derived his name, the seal may have belonged to some worthy of Picardy.* It is apparently of late 15th century work.

* Since the above was in type a Belgian family surnamed Noyelles, has been found bearing similar arms, "Gu. three bars gemelle arg. Crest, a greyhound's head."

Miss Blyth exhibited a silver seal found at Little Dunmow. Its form is an acute oval or *vesica*. The engraving represents the Blessed Virgin enthroned with the Holy Child in her lap, under a canopy formed by a slight cusping and foliation of the inner lines of the vesica. The legend in Longobardic letters is, **AVE MARIA GRACIA PLENA DOMIN' TE'.** Although found at Little Dunmow, it has rather the appearance of Flemish work, and the character of the letters indicates a date subsequent to 1450.

Mr. John Piggot, jun., exhibited a Book of Hours, a French MS. of the latter part of the 15th century, illuminated; also a beautiful coloured drawing of the Jesse window in Margaretting Church, by the able antiquarian artist, Mr. W. Strutt; and another coloured drawing, by Mr. Strutt, of the mural painting recently discovered in Ingatestone Church, representing the Seven Mortal Sins. *(See page* 140.*)*

Papers Read.

Memoir of the Roman Remains, and discoveries made, at Fitz-John's, Great Canfield, by Mrs. Maryon Wilson. *(See page* 144.*)*

On Old Houses, with reference to some examples in the neighbourhood, by the Rev. C. Lesingham Smith. *(See page* 121.*)*

On the Polychromatic Decoration of Churches, with special reference to a Mural Painting discovered in Ingatestone Church, by John Piggot, jun. *(See page* 137.*)*

Dr. W. Bell contributed a paper entitled "The Chalk Pits at Chadwell; the Ergastula of the Romans," of which, for want of time, the substance only was read.

The Rev. J. H. Pollexfen exhibited the drawing by Mr. Parish of a Roman leaden coffin and glass vessel found three months since at Colchester. The workmen who disinterred the coffin had very much injured it before Mr. Pollexfen had the opportunity of seeing it, and the glass vessel, too, had been very much broken, though one side of it had been restored in an almost marvellous way. On examining the spot from which these remains were taken, he discovered fragments of bronze bracelets, one of jet (entire) of very beautiful make, two jet finger rings and a jet hair pin. The coffin was found at the depth of about seven feet from the surface, and pointed to the N.E.

Places Visited, &c.

Stone Hall, in Easton Park, for a descriptive notice of which by the Rev. C. Lesingham Smith, see page 127.

Little Easton Church, where the chief objects of interest were explained by the Rector, the Rev. V. Knox Child. On the south wall of the nave are some recently discovered mural paintings in six compartments, representing some of the chief scenes in the close of the life of our Lord. The Parish Register, which contains some

entries apparently in the hand-writing of Bishop Ken, who was Rector from 1663 to 1665, was inspected.

Great Dunmow Church, which was architecturally and historically described by Mr. Majendie.

Stebbing Church. An architectural description of this edifice was read by the Rev. J. H. Backhouse.

Little Dunmow Church. Mr. Majendie briefly described the remains of this structure, and directed the attention of the meeting to the chief points of architectural and ecclesiological interest.

Antiquities Recently Discovered in the County.

Mediæval.

A MS. volume, reported to be an antiphonary, has been found in the roof of Springfield Church.

The Rev. W. E. Heygate kindly forwarded to the Hon. Secretary, immediately on its discovery, a very interesting brass seal found in the parish of Eastwood. It is that of an Italian ecclesiastic, Provost of the Church of Frankenvold and Canon of Mayence. He is represented in profile, kneeling in the attitude of prayer between the B. Virgin and Holy Child, to whom his face is turned, and a saint, who bears apparently the palm of martyrdom (or possibly it may be intended for a falchion, as the emblem is indistinct). Over the head of the saint are the letters S. B. The figure may perhaps be that of S. Boniface, the Apostle of the Germans, a saint of high veneration throughout Germany. The group is under a canopy. Beneath the figures is an escocheon of arms, a cross flory vair, between four fleurs de lis. The arms are very pretty, and the drapery of the figures is graceful and nicely executed, but in other respects the work is poor. The legend, in Longobardic characters reads, S. HUG' MORSELLI P'PO'I ECCE FRANKENVOLDEN CĀN' MOGUNTII. Morcelli is a known Italian name. The arms have not yet been appropriated; they may be either the personal arms of the Provost or of the Founder of the Church; and after a very extensive search, in which Dr. Bell has assisted, the situation of Frankenvold has not been discovered.* To Mr. Albert Way, the Hon. Secretary, is much indebted for his critical remarks and information upon this and the seals previously described. An impression has been placed in the Society's Museum. H. W. K.

Donations to the Society.

"The Sessional Papers of the Royal Institute of British Architects," 12 volumes. Presented by the Council of the Royal Institute of British Architects.

* Frankenvold is a mountain range in Bavaria in the circle of Upper Franconia; and there is a town called Frankenfels in Lower Austria.

A folio MS. volume entitled "Collection for Essex," written and presented by John Nicholl, Esq., F.S.A., of Canonbury Place, Islington.

"Address to the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire," by Joseph Mayer, Esq., F.S.A. (2 copies.) Presented by the Author.

"On Public Libraries, their Use, and National Profit." (2 copies.) Presented by Joseph Mayer, Esq., F.S.A.

Donations in aid of the Journal.

Two illustrations of "Stone Hall." Presented by the Rev. C. Lesingham Smith, M.A.

Wood Engraving of Monumental Brass in Pebmarsh Church. Presented by John Piggot, jun., Esq.

ESSEX FAMILIES AND NOMENCLATURE IN NEW ENGLAND.

By Colonel Joseph Lemuel Chester,

Corresponding Member of the New England Historic-Genealogical Society, the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, and the Essex Archæological Society; Member of the London and Middlesex and Surrey Archæological Societies, &c., &c., &c.

I had the honour, at the general meeting of the Society at Kelvedon, some three or four years ago, to read a paper on "The Influence of the County of Essex on the Settlement and Family History of New England," which was subsequently printed in the third volume of the Society's *Transactions*. That which I now propose to read is in elaboration of the statements I then made, having particular reference to Essex Families and Nomenclature in New England.

I feel painfully aware that these subjects do not come strictly within the domain of archæology; but still, between that science and the one of Historic-Genealogy, to which my own life is devoted, there is so natural a connection that I trust I shall be able to avoid becoming wearisome, especially as the subjects upon which I shall very briefly treat possess not only a general but a very strong local interest.

In my former paper I called attention to the fact that when the infant colony of Massachusetts Bay was first divided into counties pre-eminence was given, whether accidentally or not, to the county of Essex. The order of the general Court thus reads:—"The whole plantation within this jurisdiction is divided into four shires, to wit—*Essex*, Middlesex, Suffolk, and Norfolk." There is not the slightest doubt in my own mind that Essex was thus placed first in compliment to the old county, the emigrants from which then held a ruling position in the colony.

As time passed on, and the original Essex settlers or their descendants moved into new neighbourhoods, they carried with them their reverence for the old name, and counties bearing the name of Essex now exist in four other States, viz., Vermont, New York, New Jersey, and Virginia. The name was also given to several towns and villages, and occurs in no less than seven different States. Even so late as the year 1819, when a thriving village sprang up on the outskirts of a thinly settled township, and a distinct organization was deemed necessary, the name given to the new Corporation was the old and venerated one of Essex. And this, too, in New England, after two centuries had elapsed since the first Essexians took up their abode in that inhospitable region. Who shall say, after this, that the descendants of the early emigrants have not retained at least a traditional reverence for the transatlantic homes of their ancestors ?

I before enumerated the names of fifteen early New England towns evidently derived from the old nomenclature at home. This number I am now able to increase to thirty-two, and you will readily recognize their familiar sound. They are Billerica, Bow, Braintree, *Brentwood*, Chelmsford, Colchester, Danbury, Dedham, East Ham, Easton, Epping, Hadley, Harwich, Hatfield, Haverhill, Holland, Malden, Middleton, Newport, Norton, Raynham, Rumford, Springfield, Stamford, Stow, Stratford, Sutton, Topsfield, Walden, Waltham, Wethersfield and Woodford.

That most, if not all, of these names were originally adopted in memory of the old homes of the emigrants from English Essex is certain. Billericay, Bow, Brentwood, Chelmsford, East Ham, Epping, Harwich, Raynham, and Rumford, are purely Essex names, and do not exist anywhere in the world, to my knowledge, except in this county and in New England, where each occurs only once. It is quite clear that they could not have arisen there by accident.

Neither can there be any doubt about such names as Braintree, Colchester, Dedham, Wethersfield, &c. I do not believe that there is another county in England that

has given thirty-two names to the settlements in New England.

Many of these names have been repeated in the newer States of the Union, to which the descendants of the original emigrants removed, and doubtless for the sake of old memories. Thus Braintree was repeated in Vermont, Hatfield in Pennsylvania, Malden in New York, and Topsfield in Maine. Colchester, Dedham, Haverhill, Stamford, and Walden are each twice repeated, while Woodford gives its name to two counties in Illinois and Kentucky. Danbury, Hadley, Norton, Stow, Stratford, Waltham, and Wethersfield are each repeated three times; Middleton and Sutton each four times; Holland five times; and Easton six times. Newport is the name of both a county and its capital town in Rhode Island, and is repeated no less than twenty-five times in the various States, while Springfield has been so great a favourite that the name has been reduplicated no less than forty-eight times.

In some instances the New England towns have been reflexes, either physically or morally, of those in Old England from which they took their names. Thus, Braintree and Dedham have always been, almost exclusively, manufacturing towns; the people of Wethersfield, true to their old home instincts, gave themselves up to the cultivation of onions; while Harwich, like its prototype, is situated on the sea, and its inhabitants are devoted to fishing and other maritime pursuits.

It may not be uninteresting to add that at Raynham the first iron forge established in America was erected in the year 1652, and that the oldest Episcopal Church in the State of Connecticut was founded at Stratford. *Brentwood* is a small, quiet country town in the county of Rockingham, in the State of New Hampshire. It is not one of the very early towns, as it was not incorporated until the year 1742. Its soil is chiefly adapted to grazing, but manufacturing is carried on to a considerable extent. It has a population of about 900, and the people afford a very fair specimen of New England character.*

* This Paper was read at the General Meeting of the Society at Brentwood, July 28th, 1868.

From the long list of Essex surnames which I recounted in my former paper I propose to select a few which became conspicuous in early New England history. Other Essex emigrants might be named who bore their part manfully in the colonial struggles, and who were equally valuable as citizens, though they rose to no particular public eminence. Among these were Abraham Page, who went from Great Baddow; and John Page from Dedham. John Lovering, also from Dedham, held some minor offices in the colony. Christopher Martin, from Billericay, with his wife and two servants, were among the very first band of emigrants who sailed from England in the Mayflower, in 1620. James Howe, from Hatfield or its vicinity, emigrated in 1637, and died one of the patriarchs of the land in 1702, in his 104th year. John Graves and John Ruggles went from Nazing, in company with several other families from that town. The latter was a shoemaker, but was thrice elected a representative to the General Court, then the highest parliamentary body in the colony. One William French was also an Essex man, and became a colleague of Elliot in his ministrations among the Indians.

The Rev. George Phillips, an eminent Minister in the colony, had formally been a clergyman at Boxted.

Nathaniel Sparhawk, who emigrated either from Braintree or Dedham (probably the latter), held various public offices, and was the founder of a race of good men and women. The same may be said of Edmund Angier, who was born at Dedham about 1612.

The Rev. Giles Firmin, Rector of Shalford, passed seven years in New England, where he did good service. Likewise the Rev. Nathaniel Ward, having been many years incumbent of Stondon Massey, went to New England in 1634, returned in 1647, obtained the living of Shenfield, and died there in 1652. During his residence in the colony he exerted great influence on the conduct of its affairs, and by his writings, both there and after his return to England, rendered such service that his memory has been kept green until this day. It is only this year that a charming biography of him has

been published at Boston, and the author has done his work so faithfully that the book may almost be called A History of Essex.

The Rev. James Fitch, born at Bocking in 1622, emigrated in 1638, and became one of the most useful men in the colonies. Later in life he was one of the original proprietors of the City of Norwich, in the State of Connecticut—a place from which have since emanated more truly great and good men and women than from any other in the whole of America.

John Talcott went from Braintree in 1632. He became a Representative, Treasurer of the Colony, and finally one of the Assistants, *i.e.*, the Upper House of the Colonial Parliament. He was also in the military service, and at one time had the chief command of all the colonial forces.

The Rev. Ezekiel Rogers, who emigrated in 1638, was a son of the Rev. Richard Rogers of Wethersfield, and like his father one of the ablest divines of his day. He took instant and high rank among the colonists, and had much to do in moulding the character of the New England institutions.

The Rev. Nathaniel Rogers was the son of another eminent Essex divine. His father, a man of extraordinary oratorical powers, was familiarly known two centuries and a half ago as "the famous preacher of Dedham," and his bust, in his peculiar pulpit attitude, still adorns the chancel of that church. The son, Nathaniel, emigrated in 1636, with his wife Margaret, who was a daughter of Robert Crane, of Coggeshall. The descendants of this one Essex pair are supposed to be more numerous in America at the present day than those of any other early emigrant family, and I am happy to say that they have generally done honour to their origin. The eldest son John, born at Coggeshall, became 5th President of Harvard College—the University of America *par excellence*—and, to pass to the other extreme end of their line, one of their descendants has at this moment the honour to address you. Cotton Mather, in his famous "Magnalia," counts this Nathaniel Rogers among the fathers of the New World.

George Minot went from Saffron Walden, about 1633, with his wife and three sons. He became a representative and was one of the ruling elders for thirty years. He and his descendants occupied influential positions, and the name is preserved among what are called the first families of the present day.

Edward Bendall went from this country in 1630, and though of humble origin, proved himself of the stuff of which emigrants should be made. He was a man of remarkable enterprise, and on one occasion, when a vessel had been sunk near one of his wharves, he constructed and used efficiently a diving bell, though at that period he could have had no practical knowledge of such a machine, and the necessity of the case became literally the mother of his invention. He was perhaps as thorough a Puritan as could well have been found, as is evidenced by the names he gave to his children, which were respectively *Reform*, *Restore*, *Free Grace*, *Hoped For*, and *More Mercy*.

Samuel Symonds, who emigrated with some of his children in 1637, was of ancient family, at Yeldham, and owned an estate also at Topsfield. His wife was one of the Harlakendens of Earls Colne, and through his descendants the blood of that family was perpetuated in America. He had held some important office in the Court of Chancery in England, and at once took official rank in the colony, becoming eventually an Assistant, and finally Deputy Governor, in which office he died.

John Sherman was the son of Edward Sherman, an eminent manufacturer of Dedham, where he was born in 1613. The family went to New England about 1634, but the father returned some years after. This John became one of the most famous clergymen of his day, and his descendants have been and still are numerous and influential. The name of one of them recently became tolerably familiar in this country through the accounts of his gallant military services during the transatlantic contest now happily ended.

Roger Harlakenden, born at Earls Colne in 1611, emigrated in 1635, but survived only three years. He was one of the gentry of Essex, and took his wife with

him, to whom he was married just before sailing. He left only two daughters. The feeling of the colony at his death was intense, for the highest hopes had been built upon his abilities and public spirit.

John Haynes was another representative of the good old Essex families, and went from Copford Hall in 1633. He became an Assistant, and then Governor of the Massachusetts colony, the highest office then in the gift of the people, and to obtain which a man must then have been not only possessed of superior abilities but also of the most unimpeachable character. It is always safe to say that whoever could thus run the gauntlet amongst those rigid and exacting Puritans must have been no common man. Governor Haynes subsequently removed to Connecticut, and was Governor of that colony at his death in 1654. His second wife was a sister of Roger Harlakenden just mentioned.

John Winthrop, perhaps the best known and deservedly the most famous of all the New England Governors, was a Suffolk man. Of his three wives, however, two were ladies of Essex, the first being a daughter of John Forth, Esq., of Great Stambridge, and the third a daughter of Sir John Tindal, of Great Maplestead; while his son John, by his first wife, also an eminent New Englander, subsequently married a daughter of Edward Reade, Esq., of Wickford. It is needless to speak of their descendants. There is no name in America more honoured and respected, and no better blood more universally recognized. As to the fountains from which that blood was originally drawn, Essex, through her female representatives, may at least claim an equal interest; and this remark may be generally applied to numerous other New England families of rank and standing which I am now unable to mention more particularly.

It would be deemed very heterodox in New England at the present day for me to throw any doubt upon the generally accepted theory as to the origin of the most famous of all the earliest pioneers, the renowned Elder William Brewster, the leader of the adventurous band that first set foot on Plymouth Rock; but I am bound to

declare that I am by no means satisfied with that theory, and that, in spite of the conclusions of the late Mr. Joseph Hunter, my own investigations have inspired me with the almost confident belief that I shall eventually prove that Elder Brewster was also a native of Essex. If I am ever able to establish this fact, I shall venture to assume that I have conferred upon my own ancestral county the most interesting historical honour that could fall to her lot, and shall also claim the recognition at your hands that I have been true to her traditional interests.

Last, but not least—and I should, indeed, have proved false to those interests had I omitted so illustrious a historical deity from my Pantheon—let me remind you that the man of all others whose personal devotion can only be characterized as magnificent—the man who passed forty years of his life among the savages of the new world in earnest and unremitting endeavours to ameliorate their condition by teaching them civilization and religion—the man who invented an Indian alphabet and then translated and printed the Bible in the Indian tongue—the man known as the "Apostle of the Indians," and whose memory is precious to the entire religious world even to the present day—was also a native of Essex. John Eliot was born at Nazing, in the year 1603. Well may his image crown the pyramid of Essex worthies, feeble but I trust not quite uncertain glimpses of whom I have endeavoured to recall for you to-day.

INVENTORIES OF CHURCH GOODS, 6TH EDW. VI.

By H. W. KING.

THESE valuable Exchequer Records furnish us with correct inventories of the vestments, altar-cloths, linen, plate, jewels, ornaments of the churches, organs, bells and other Church goods as they existed at the close of the reign of Hen. VIII., and until the 6th year of Edw. VI., or, to speak more precisely, until the month of October, 1552, when the enormous sacrilege which these documents disclose was committed, and the Churches were despoiled of their goods from one end of the kingdom to the other.

It is unfortunate that but very few of these records relating to Essex have been preserved. Those that remain comprise the Inventories for the Hundreds of Becontree, Chafford, Rochford, Dengie, Thurstable, and the Liberty of Havering; but some of these are damaged and imperfect. There are a few for Churches within the Hundreds of Lexden and Tendring, and in some other parts of the county; the rest have utterly perished.

Before laying the Inventories before the reader, it seems desirable to state briefly the circumstances that gave rise to the Commission under which they were taken, and to offer a few remarks upon the contents of the documents themselves, and the facts which they incidentally disclose.

At the Reformation no change was made in the ancient ecclesiastical vestments, which continued to be worn until the accession of Edw. VI., and in the first English Liturgy set forth in his reign, their use was confirmed. Their retention, however, gave great offence to Calvin, Bucer, and other continental Reformers, as

did various matters and things contained in the new Book of Common Prayer, and in order to conciliate these men it underwent a revision. This revision was made in 1551, and in the month of April, 1552, the Book received the sanction of Parliament, and was ordered to be used publicly on All Saints' Day in that year. It directed that the wearing of the Eucharistic Vestments and of Copes should be discontinued; that an Archbishop or Bishop should thenceforth officiate in the rochet, and that a Priest or Deacon should "have and wear a surplice only" when performing any of the public offices of the Church. This second Prayer Book was in use but a very few months; the King died on the 8th of July, 1553, and in the succeeding reign it was suppressed. Soon after the accession of Elizabeth a new Prayer Book was issued (1559), and, by the authority of Parliament the rubric on the Ornaments of the Church and Ministers was restored, and has been retained in every subsequent review.* It is important towards the elucidation of the Inventories, and the explanation of the assignments appended thereto, that these changes should be borne in mind.

The Commission for the Survey of Church Goods having been issued in May, 1552, very shortly after the authorization of the second Prayer Book, it has frequently been concluded that the Survey was ordered solely in consequence of the rubrical alteration. Although this might have afforded a pretext, no allusion is made to it in the Commission; and in the seizure of plate the Commissioners went very far beyond the requirements of the new rubric, even to depriving the Churches of numerous sacred utensils necessary for the celebration of the Divine Offices, though in so doing they kept entirely within the scope of their instructions; but with regard to the vestments it is remarkable that notwithstanding their use was abolished, (a fact which

* Robert Pursglove, who at the Reformation was appointed Suffragan Bishop of Hull, and died in 1579, offers one interesting example, in his monumental effigy in Tideswell Church, Derbyshire, of a Post-Reformation prelate vested in the whole of the Eucharistic vestments restored at this revision, viz., alb, dalmatic, stole, amice, chasuble, maniple; he wears also the episcopal gloves and mitre, and bears the pastoral staff.

must have been known to the Commissioners,) they were constantly assigned "for the ministration of Divine Service" as heretofore, and for an obvious reason which will be considered hereafter. The survey, may, in fact, be ascribed with far greater certainty to the rapacity of the courtiers and the exigencies of the Royal Exchequer, nor can there be a doubt that it would have taken place even had the first Prayer Book not been superseded.

The lavish expenditure of the State, and the consequent embarrassment of the Exchequer; the debasement of the coinage and the extreme poverty to which great numbers of the people were reduced during this reign, are matters of history.

The vast sums acquired by King Hen. VIII. by the dissolution and plunder of the Religious Houses had been dissipated before Edw. VI. came to the throne, yet he nevertheless obtained a great accession of wealth by the seizure of the Chantry and Guild lands, the colleges, the free chapels, and many manors and lands belonging to the Cathedrals and Bishoprics; but mismanagement and the rapacity of nobles and courtiers soon exhausted the Treasury again, and just before this Survey the Government was in debt £250,000* which, at a moderate computation, was at least equivalent to two millions of modern currency. The depreciation and debasement of the coinage, begun in the time of Hen. VIII., was greatly extended in this reign. In 1551 the King increased the alloy from six to nine ounces, leaving only three ounces of silver in a pound of mixed metal. Then, instead of forty-eight shillings, as in his father's reign, seventy-two were now coined out of the pound; that is to say, instead of the old rate of 450 pennies out of more than eleven ounces of silver, three ounces were now made to yield 864 pennies.† This is an im-

* Collier's "Eccles. Hist.," Bk. IV., Part 2, p. 493.

† By this regulation, says Martin Folkes, twenty of these new shillings, making up a pound sterling in tale, were to be of no more intrinsic value than 4s. 7d., or three-fourths of our present money, and the ounce troy of fine silver was thereby raised to the nominal value of 24s. These shillings . . . look more like latten washed with silver, and bear the motto, *Timor Domini fons vitæ*, MDLI. There are others bearing the date MDL., that look as base as these; hence it appears that this sort of money began to be coined before the end of the year. Folke's "Tables of English Coins," p. 34. Also, see Ruding's "Annals of the Coinage," Vol. I., p. 312, Edward VI.

portant point to remember in the perusal of the inventories, because in the large and illegal sales of Church plate made by the Churchwardens between the death of Hen. VIII. and this period, (assuming that the price was paid in tale, which seems to have been the case,) they had been parting with sterling silver for the debased metal of the realm, so that when the coinage was restored to its ancient standard in 1552, the money that remained in their hands was diminished to half its previous nominal value, as will be seen;* and the goldsmiths and other purchasers of Church plate at an average price of five shillings per ounce, had reaped an abundant harvest.

The distress of the lower classes was extreme.† The dissolution of the Monasteries in the previous reign, and the suppression of the Guilds and Hospitals in this, had deprived the poor of the great sources of relief in poverty and sickness. Mendicity was prevalent throughout the country, and in order to suppress it, laws of unexampled severity had been passed. By statute 1, Edw. VI., c. 3, to be found living loiteringly, and without work for three days, even if no work could be obtained, constituted a vagabond; and such an one was to be reduced to slavery, might be sold as a common chattel by his master, and be punished by branding, chaining, scourging, starvation and death. No wonder that we find churchwardens pleading that it was true they had parted with certain albs, surplices, and altar linen, but they had "given them to poor sick folk in their necessity," for the ordinary springs of charity were dried up. There were those who defrauded the poor

* By Royal Proclamation, signed 2 July, and proclaimed 9 July, 1551, the testoon was cried down from 12d to 9d, and the groat to 3d, (Kolke's *ut supra*, and Ruding's "Annals of the Coinage," Edw. VI.) It will be seen that by this and a subsequent proclamation the value of money was reduced one-half, and "the whole nation was robbed of half its stock."—Ruding, Vol. I., note, p. 320.

† Cowper, in his "Chronicle," has given a melancholy description of the sufferings of the poor from these alterations in the value of the coins, for their substance lay chiefly in this kind of money, whereas "the richer sorte, partely by friendship, understanding the thing before hande, dyd put that kinde of money away; partely, knowyng the baseness of the coyne, kept in store none but good golde and olde syluer, that would not bryng anye losse." A college lost by the first proclamation, dated July 9, £29 11s. 8¾d., out of £118 6s. 11d., and by the second proclamation on the 17th Aug. immediately following, £15 1s. out of £45 3s., which was a fourth and a third part of every one's cash in less than forty days. (Fleetwood's "Chronicon Pretiosum," p. 45.) Ruding's "Annals of the Coinage," Vol. I., p. 321. The poor were sufferers in very many ways in this miserable, but happily brief reign.

as remorselessly, and with the same impunity as they plundered the churches. An example of this will be found in the inventory for the Church of Hadleigh ad castrum. It had been the custom to invest the alms in the purchase of kine and sheep, which were let out to farmers and gentlemen at a certain rent per annum, and "which did of long time relieve the poor inhabitants of the parish two times in the year;" but no rent had been paid for periods varying from two to four and even seven years.

Such, in brief, was the condition of the country, and such were the exigencies of the State when a Commission for the Survey of Church Goods was resolved upon. It was the final gleaning of Church property, but by the time it was gathered in, the King was rapidly hastening to the grave which closed over him a few months afterwards.

The Council had been informed that during the five years of his Majesty's reign, great quantities of church plate had been sold, plundered and privately embezzled, and of this, indeed, the inventories contain abundant proof. It was not unfrequently that a Church was broken open, and the whole of the plate carried off. In the first series of inventories—those for the Hundred of Rochford—the Churches of Ashingdon, Barling, and Great Wakering are reported to have been thus robbed; and Sir William Stafford, who was a man of note and the great landowner in that hundred, had forcibly carried off the bells from the Churches of Rochford, Ashingdon, South Shoebury, Hawkwell, and Foulness. The Foulness bells he had sold, and applied the proceeds to the repairs of his sea-walls in that island.

If money were required for the repairs of churches,*

* Vast sums had been bestowed in Church building and restoration during the 15th century. Many churches had been entirely re-edified, and there is scarcely one that does not exhibit marks of extensive repair and restoration in that century. It is evident, however, that the edifices were greatly defaced and neglected immediately after the Reformation, and were fast falling into decay, insomuch that by the 16th of the Injunctions of Edw. VI., ecclesiastical persons were required to bestow so large an amount as a fifth part of their benefices on their mansion houses and chancels till they were fully repaired. Dilapidations, however, went on increasing. A roll in the Bishop's Record Room at Norwich, endorsed "The certificates of all the ruines and decayes of all the Ruinated Churches and Chauncells of the dioc' of Norwich," presents a lamentable picture of the ruinous condition of many churches in the various archdeaconries in 1602. The document is printed in the "East Anglian," vols. I. and II., edited by S. Tymms, F.S.A. But for the existence of this record the report would appear incredible; and it can hardly be supposed that the condition of the Churches in that diocese was entirely exceptional.

bridges, or highways, or for other parochial purposes, the plate or the vestments were commonly sold, and sometimes the bells. Some expressions lead us to believe that occasionally the parishioners tore up and sold the monumental brasses. Instances occur where the money thus raised was spent in equipping soldiers for the King's service, buying artillery, &c., and in other cases the Churchwardens certified that ever since they sold the plate the money remained in their hands unspent, which proves that they sometimes sold without any definite purpose in view for the expenditure of the money.

At Rayleigh on a Sunday afternoon, after Divine Service, certain of the inhabitants met, and without the consent of the Churchwardens, as they alleged, sold two missals, two graduals, four processionals, two hymn books, four dirge books, one psalter, four other MS. volumes, and sundry Church goods, for the sum of 40s., part of which they gave to the Stage Players who played at Rayleigh on Trinity Sunday, and the rest they bestowed upon the reparation of the corn market. Neither the King nor the Council cared about the sale or destruction of a few illuminated service books, at that time proscribed by law, so long as they were not embossed or clasped with the precious metals, for they had not long before "purged Westminster Abbey of its Library," and destroyed those of the various Colleges in the University of Oxford, great part of which were consumed by fire in the market place.* Great Stambridge Church possessed two silver chalices, these the parishioners had sold and substituted "a cup of wood." The use of wood or glass for the chalice and paten was expressly forbidden in the Council of Rheims, A.D. 847, and they were commanded to be of gold or silver. Glass was prohibited on account of its liability to fracture, and the use of wood for the chalice, on account of its absorbent property, would have been regarded as an act of profanation and sacrilege; it passed, however, without censure by the Commissioners,

* 25th Feb., 1550. Collier's "Eccl. Hist." Book IV., pt. II., p. 417. Wood, "Hist. et Antiq. Univers. Oxon." lib. 1, p. 271, 272.

who neither replaced it by one of silver from their own spoils, nor ordered another of suitable material to be provided. Among the 24 inventories now before us, we do not find that a paten had been reserved for the use of a single Church, and from the example above we may not unreasonably infer that by this time they had come to use pewter platters or wooden trenchers instead.

The result of this plunder and embezzlement was, as Fuller tells us, that "private men's halls were hung with altar cloths; their tables and beds covered with copes instead of carpets and coverlets. Many drank at their daily meals in chalices: and no wonder, if in proportion, it came to the share of their horses to be watered in rich coffins of marble."* Such sacrilege had not been witnessed, perhaps, since the time of Belshazzar. The object of the Privy Council was not merely to seize all the plate and ornaments left in the custody of the Churchwardens which they might consider superfluous or superstitious, but they hoped, on a strict inquisition, they should retrieve much plate from those who had embezzled it, and more money for fines on the offenders.

The instructions given to the Commissioners were briefly as follows:—"The Commissioners shall upon their view and survey taken, cause due inventories to be made, by bills or books indented of all manner of goods, plate, jewels, bells, and ornaments as yet remaining or otherwise forthcoming and belonging to any churches, chapels, fraternities, or guilds, one part of such inventories to be returned to the Privy Council, the other to be delivered to them in whose hands the goods, &c., were, in order that the same may be at all times forthcoming, leaving, nevertheless, in every church or chapel, of common resort, one, two, or more chalices or

* Fuller's "Church Hist." Book VII., sec. 2, (vol. II., p. 347, edn., 1842). To the same purport also Dr. Heylin, "Many private men's parlours were hung with altar cloths, their tables and beds covered with copes instead of carpets and coverlids, and many made carousing cups of the sacred chalices, as once Belshazzar celebrated his drunken feast in the sanctified vessels of the Temple. It was a sorry house, and not worth the naming, that had not somewhat of this furniture in it, though it were only a fair large cushion made of a cope or altar cloth to adorn their windows, or make their chairs appear to have somewhat in them of a chair of state. "Heylin, Edward VI."

cups, according to the multitude of the people, and also such ornaments as by their discretion shall seem requisite for the Divine Service in every such place for the time. And because we are informed that in many places great quantities of the said plate, jewels, bells, and ornaments be embezzled by certain private men, contrary to our express commandment, the said Commissioners shall enquire and attain knowledge thereof by whose default the same is, and in whose hands any part of the same is come, and obtain the names and dwelling places of every person and persons that hath sold, alienated, or embezzled, or have counselled, advised, and commanded the said goods, &c., to be taken away . . . . and to call all such persons before them, and to cause them to bring to our use the said goods, plate, &c., or the true value thereof."

"The Commissioners were to use such sober and discreet manner of proceeding that the Commission might go forward with as much quiet, and occasion as little trouble and disquiet to the multitude as might be, using to that end wise persuasion in all places of their sessions, as in respect of the place and disposition of the people, may seem expedient, giving also good and substantial order for the stay of the inordinate and greedy covetousness of such disordered persons as shall go about alienating of the premises."*

"That these Commissions were executed," says Jeremy Collier, "to the length of their instructions there is no reason to question." Collier's conclusion was a right one, though he had not seen the evidence which is accessible to us now, and proves that the King and Council were the most shameless plunderers of all. The learned historian, quoting Peter Heylin, goes on to say that "on the 9th of May two of the Commissioners held their session at Westminster, called the Dean and Chapter before them, and ordered them to bring in a true inventory of all the plate, cups, vestments, and other ecclesiastical goods which belonged to their Church." And, he continues:—"The piety of former

* These instructions may be found at length in Fuller's "Church Hist.," Book VII., sect. 2, p. 348.

ages, the solemnities of coronations, the funerals of princes and noblemen, had ornamented this Church with plate and religious decorations, and furnished it with officiating habits to an immense value; but there was nobody so hardy as to lock the Church doors, to conceal the treasure, and address the Council. No; the order was obeyed, the holy furniture delivered, and a very slender share of it returned back for Divine Service. This Westminster precedent was followed at St. Paul's and throughout the kingdom. The Commissioners' business was to make seizure of all goods in Cathedral and parish Churches; and thus all jewels and gold, all silver crosses, candlesticks, chalices, and ready money were within the scope of their instructions. They were likewise empowered to carry off all copes of gold or silver tissue, and all other officiating habits and ornamental furniture of value. They were bound to leave no more than one chalice for the Communion Service; and as for other conveniences and embellishments, they were entirely left at the Commissioners' discretion.

"This order for undressing the Churches was, it seems, represented to the King as 'an inoffensive expedient and only calling for the superfluous plate, and other goods that lay in Churches, more for pomp than use.'

"But those who called these things superfluous, and showed so slender a regard for the honour of religion were none of the best reformers. Had these people governed in the minority of Josiah, as they did in this of Edward VI., they would in all likelihood have retrenched the expenses of the Mosaic institution, and served God at a more frugal rate. They would have disfurnished the Temple of most of the gold plate, carried off the unnecessary magnificence, and left but little plunder for Nebuchadnezzar."*

This is so faithful, concise, and pertinent a statement of the facts that the passages have been cited at length. That which was true with regard to the Abbey Church of Westminster was true in a relative degree of every church in the land. They had all been furnished and

* Collier's "Eccl. Hist.," Vol. V., p. 496, Part II., Book IV.

adorned more or less sumptuously, and many with great magnificence, by private offerings and bequests. Ancient wills, inventories, and other records are replete with evidence of this statement. There were chalices, patens, crosses, and other articles of sacred use, some of them enriched with gems and adorned with enamels of Limoges work that would have been considered priceless even as works of art. They were sold or else carried off to the Royal mint and consigned to the crucible. There were vestments of gold and silver tissue, and of the most precious stuffs richly and elaborately embroidered. These were sold and converted into coverlets and bed hangings, and sometimes into articles of female attire. There cannot be a doubt, from the specimens of ancient metal work and embroidery that have been preserved, with regard to the immense loss which art sustained by this sacrilegious visitation of the churches. The plate and other appliances in metal undoubtedly comprised the work of earlier centuries, and of the best periods of mediæval art; and the embroidery of England was always the most highly esteemed.

The Commissioners appointed for the execution of the work of plunder in the southern part of the county of Essex, were—Master William Berners, of Frierning, who had been Auditor of the Exchequer to Hen. VIII.; Master William Ayloffe, of Bretons, in Hornchurch; and Master Anthony Browne, of Weald Hall, (afterwards knighted,) an astute lawyer, constituted Chief Justice of the Common Pleas in the reign of Mary, and who died a puisne judge in the reign of Elizabeth. They held their session, as it appears, at Ingatestone, on the 1st of October, 1552, when the Rochford Hundred Inventories were presented by the Clergy, Churchwardens and other parishioners under their hands. These have been first selected for transcription as, with the exception of the South Shoebury inventory, of which only a fragment remains, they are in the finest state of preservation, and the Hundred contains several considerable Churches, that of Rayleigh being very rich in copes and Eucharistic Vestments.

The Inventories were delivered by Bill indented of which one part was deposited in the Exchequer Office, and the counterpart retained by the Churchwardens of every parish. It is probable that not a single counterpart is now in existence.* They present great variety of handwriting, scarcely two having been written by the same scrivener, and an exceedingly variable and ever varying orthography. There is nothing particularly noteworthy or exceptional perhaps, with respect to the orthography, save the habit that one particular scribe had of doubling the consonants. Care has been taken to transcribe the documents literally; but the caligraphy of the Commissioners' Clerk is so peculiar and obscure that, although verbally correct, literal accuracy may not always have been preserved in the assignments.

A point that particularly strikes us in the perusal of the documents and has been already alluded to, is, that notwithstanding the assignments were made as late as the month of October, eight months after the second Prayer Book, which prohibited the use of Copes and Eucharistic Vestments, had received the sanction of Parliament, and after it had been printed, the Commissioners almost invariably assigned a chasuble and cope for "the use of the Church," "for the ministration," "for the ministration of Divine Service;" such are the varying expressions. The exceptional cases are where all had been stolen, or from some other cause none were left to assign. Some have sought to explain this by saying that they were assigned to be converted into altar cloths. The forms of expression used, the unsuitableness of such a vesture as a chasuble for the purpose, and that, as a rule, the altar frontals and superfrontals were left, sufficiently refute such a suggestion.

A more satisfactory and probably the true explanation is, that the Commissioners were well aware that the alteration was contrary to the mind of the Church, that

* Morant printed the inventory of the Goods belonging to Saffron Walden Church, from one in the possession of Mr. Astle; perhaps a counterpart originally belonging to the Church. I have not met with the duplicate. Morant, vol. I, introduct. p. XXIII.

it had been brought about by a factious minority at the suggestion of foreign ministers, and that the laity at large would not willingly submit to such a sudden innovation; great opposition to the change and even tumults might not unnaturally be apprehended. That the change was not acceptable to the clergy and people can hardly be doubted, for almost as soon as Elizabeth ascended the throne Parliament saw fit to restore the use of the prohibited vestures. The Commissioners had been specially instructed "in all their doings to use such sober and discreet manner of proceeding, that the commission might go forward with as much quiet and as little occasion of trouble and disquiet to the multitude as might be; using to that end such wise persuasions . . . . . as in respect of the place and disposition of the people might seem to their wisdoms most expedient." Therefore in the exercise of their wisdom and discretion, all over England, they usually left at least one or two and sometimes more vestments "for the ministration," the use of which was, no doubt, tacitly permitted until the clergy could wean their flocks from their regard for the old habits, or persuade them into obedience. Though restricted in number, it is most likely that in many places the cope and chasuble continued to be worn. At Sutton, where the Church is very small and the parishioners were very few, all the vestments, consisting of four chasubles and two copes, were assigned; but the Commissioners, having an eye only to the precious stuffs, and as the two copes and three of the chasubles were of coarse fabrics the churchwardens were permitted to retain the whole. Instances are reported where thuribles were assigned; and in the following series will be found the assignment of a chrismatory. In every case the "care cloth" was assigned, which goes some way to prove that ceremonies not especially prohibited or condemned were permitted and observed. The frequent mention and assignment of "herse cloths" is especially noteworthy, in proof that anciently no Church was unprovided with a funeral pall. The seizure of bells and organs, ready money, and even sheep and oxen was within the power of the

Commissioners. They acted differently in various counties and in divers places with respect to what they assigned and what they committed to the King's use; but that such things were reserved to the King's use is clear.

When a Church was possessed of more than one chalice, not unfrequently they had belonged to the altars of the side chapels; and though there was nothing unreasonable in the possession of two or more chalices for the service of the High Altar, yet if two were found, one of them, as a rule, was seized, as were many other articles capable of being converted into money, even though necessary, not to say indispensable, for the decent celebration of the sacred offices.

The spoil from the Essex Churches was very great, both in plate and vestments; of the latter, however, at a moderate computation, probably not less than 600 chasubles and copes were left "for the ministration."

It will be noticed that the Churchwardens frequently report that a certain article of plate or a vestment is "in the hands of" such an one. These are obviously nearly all cases of unlawful possession by purchase or otherwise; thus the Pax belonging to Southchurch is said to be in the hands of Clement Sisley, of Wickford, Gent., (many miles away from where it ought to have been.) If the Commissioners demanded its production Mr. Sisley would have been ready to restore it; not else. If Lady Bourchier had converted the copes and chasubles of red velvet and damask bought of the Churchwardens of Great and Little Wakering into robes of state, or if Mistress Strangman was using the satin altar frontal of Hadleigh Church as the covering for a sideboard, or had made it up into an article of attire, both were liable to be amerced in the value of the goods, to be returned to the King's Exchequer. Throughout the inventories it will be noticed how exceedingly common such purchases had become.

It will be more convenient perhaps to insert here such notes upon the various articles and appliances of sacred use which are of most frequent occurrence in the inventories, as may appear to be necessary for the

information of some into whose hands this paper may come, although they may be familiar to antiquaries and ecclesiologists.

VESTMENTS.—The vestments mentioned are the chasuble, dalmatic, tunicle, stole, maniple, amice and alb, all worn in the celebration of the Mass; the cope, surplice, and rochet. The stole is rarely mentioned and the maniple not once by name, but both are implied invariably in such entries as this: "a vestment with the apparels" which evidently includes the stole and maniple, the girdle, and the apparels of the alb, for we find, *e.g.*, "a vestment with the apparels, without the girdle." The dalmatic and tunicle are very commonly denoted by the title of the officiants by whom they were worn, as, *e.g.*, "a vestment with deacon and sub-deacon." Strictly the dalmatic and tunicle are the same vestment, but the former word now usually denotes that worn by the deacon, the latter that worn by the subdeacon. The usual distinction is that on the deacon's vestment the broad orphreys which pass over the shoulders and descend in front and behind are connected by horizontal bands across the breast and shoulders, which are wanting in the subdeacon's tunic; whether this distinction was anciently observed or how early it was introduced seems uncertain; but when the rubrical colours were not used, with regard to the dalmatic and tunicle the latter was usually of blue silk.

Some readers may desire to know something respecting the antiquity of the vestments. The Rev. J. E. Riddle ("Manual of Christian Antiquities") says: "It is remarkable that there are records of some very early traditions respecting certain ornaments and vestments, supposed to have belonged to some of the Apostles, and to have been worn by them in the celebration of the divine offices. It can hardly be supposed that the ministers of the different degrees and orders of the hierarchy which existed in the second and third century were not distinguished by different vestments in the discharge of their offices in the congregation.* Ecclesiastical laws of the fourth century are extant which relate to the appropriation of vestments to the different orders." Upon the base of a glass calyx of the fourth century (exhibited at the Church Congress at Wolverhampton) is represented a small figure in prayer vested in alb and chasuble, on his right a veiled episcopal throne,

* Thus Eusebius ("Eccl. Hist.," v. 23), quoting the Epistle of Polycrates, Bishop of Ephesus, to Victor of Rome, (*circ.* A.D. 194) speaking of S. John, says, "who became a Priest, carrying the sacerdotal plate," (ὃς ἐγενήθη ἱερεὺς τὸ πέταλον πεφορεκώς) the distinguishing mark of the high-priestly office. "Robed," says Miss Yonge, "like a Priest of the old Sanctuary, with a mitre on his head, and over his brow a plate of gold, on which were graven the great words, 'Holiness unto the Lord.'" ("Pupils of S. John," p. 98.) Prof. Plumptre in his article on S. John ("Smith's Dict.") notices the tradition, and adds in a note that there is a like tradition of S. James the Just. He refers for this to Eusebius (who twice mentions it) and "Epiphan. Hæer." 76.

surmounted by the sacred monogram from which issues an olive tree (symbolical probably of the peace of the Church under Constantine); on his left a female figure also in prayer; between them the roll of a book. Above, the sacred monogram is repeated; over all the letters DIGNITAS AMIC. In the mosaic in the choir of the Church of S. Vitalis, dating A.D. 547, Maximianus, Archbishop of Ravenna, is represented in crossed sandals, a long loose sub-vest or tunic, a chasuble surmounted by the archiepiscopal pall ornamented with crosses and fringed edges; while the attendant clergy appear in ample dalmatics or tunics without any super vestment. They have full sleeves embroidered in double bands at the edges, and long narrow strips or orphreys falling from the shoulders and descending to the feet. One of them, clearly the deacon, holds in his right hand the Gospels, while the sub-deacon bears the thurible. Also in the Church of S. Appolinare, near Ravenna, built A.D. 534, and consecrated A.D. 549, is a mosaic representing Archbishop Reparatus obtaining privileges for his diocese from the Emperor Pogonotus. Here, too, the Archbishop wears a chasuble over the sub-vest.*

Sometimes the mediæval chasuble was enriched with a broad embroidered orphrey called *rationale*, down the front and upon the back a cross pall in the form of the letter Y. Often, especially in the 15th and 16th centuries, the enrichments were of more elaborate character. A fine piece of embroidery from the back of a chasuble of the 15th century exhibited by the writer at the second meeting of the Society at Chelmsford, in 1852, was a representation of Calvary, with the Redeemer extended upon the cross and angels receiving the sacred Blood from His pierced hands and side in golden chalices.

COLOURS OF THE VESTMENTS.—According to the Roman use, which appears to have prevailed generally in England in the later centuries, the colours of the vestments were white, red, green, violet, and black. The colours employed for the altar frontals and the apparels of the alb followed the same rule. The Sarum use was different. The rubrical colours directed by that rite were red on every Sunday and every festival of Martyrs, Apostles and Evangelists throughout the year, except from Easter to Trinity Sunday, when they were always white. They were also white on the feasts of the Annunciation and of S. Mary, S. Michael, and S. John; yellow on Confessors' days; black on vigils and Ember days; green, the ferial colour in the Roman use, is unknown in the Sarum rite,

* The sub-vestments in the Ravenna mosaics and those in which the attendant clergy are vested have usually been described as albs, with wider sleeves than those of later times. Having, however, while writing this paper, examined some excellent photographs of these ancient mosaics, lately brought from Ravenna by Alfred Heales, Esq., F.S.A., I am convinced that the so-called albs are really ample dalmatics. The chasubles worn by Archbishops Maximianus and Reparatus are represented as cloth of gold in the mosaics.

as is yellow in the Roman. Blue vestments and altar cloths, however, are of common occurrence in inventories of Church goods; and, unless a misnomer for violet, (which is hardly probable) is not easily accounted for.*

Amice.—An oblong square of fine linen worn over the neck and shoulders of the Priest.

Alb.—A long white linen vesture with sleeves, fitting more closely than the surplice, and worn next over the cassock and amice. It was girded about the waist with a girdle or taselled cord. Squares of embroidered cloth called "apparels" were attached, two at the bottom, front and back, and one on each wrist appropriate to the colour of the day.

Surplice.—This vesture, as is supposed, was introduced about the eleventh century to allow more room for the furred garments of the clergy, whence its name *superpelliceum*. Until 1552 it was worn only as a choir vesture by the clergy, lay clerks, and singing-boys; its use has never been restricted to the clergy.

Rochet.—A kind of surplice. A garment of this name was worn by Bishops, but the rochets mentioned in these inventories found in parish Churches were doubtless of the kind used by the inferior orders of the clergy. Dr. Rock says, Archbishop Winchelsey sent out an order, 1305, among other things that the parishes were to find in their Churches three surplices and one rochet (Lyndwood's "Parochiale," 252). Lyndwood's Gloss is, "The rochet differs from the surplice, because the surplice has hanging sleeves, but the rochet is *without sleeves*, and is ordered for the clerk who serves, or perhaps for the work of the Priest himself in baptising infants, lest his arm be hindered by the sleeves." Vide Gibson's "Codex," fol. 225. In Nichols' "Illustrations from the Accounts of Churchwardens," occurs an entry at p. 115 "3 rochets for children."

Cope.—The shape of this vesture is an exact semi-circle, with an orphrey on the straight side, and was often very richly diapered and embroidered. It was fastened across the chest with a morse, or clasp. It was worn in processions, at solemn vespers, litanies and funerals. Copes were worn in the choir by all the assistant clergy on great festivals; and at High Mass, according to the Sarum use, the assistants and rulers of the choir were required to wear copes. They were worn in some cathedrals, and probably in many parish Churches in the 17th century; and their use is said to have been retained in Winchester Cathedral as late as 1760. They are worn in Westminster Abbey at the Coronation Service and at the administration of the Holy Communion on that occasion; and scarlet copes are still in use at the University of Cambridge.

* A sequence of colours appropriate to certain days and seasons in the Kalendar and public occasions is preserved in the robes worn by the Judges of the Courts of Law at the present day.

Archbishop Harsnett, who died in 1632, is represented vested in a richly embroidered cope upon his tomb in Chingford Church. The white silk cope and surplices belonging to Barking Church, Tower Hill, were seized by the Puritans in 1643, agreeably to the Parliamentary injunctions abolishing the use of both.

ALTAR CANDLESTICKS.—These were frequently of silver and gilt; very considerable in weight, (those in Lincoln Cathedral weighed 450 ounces) and of elaborate workmanship. In village Churches they were generally of latten; and it does not appear to have been the practice to place more than two upon the altar.

PYX OR CIBORIUM.—The vessel in which the Host was reserved. In England it was usually a receptacle which resembled a covered chalice. This, Mr. Peacock says, was frequently wrapped in a thin gauze veil and suspended over the altar. The practice of a moveable tabernacle upon the altar as a place of deposit for the pyx does not appear to have prevailed generally in the English Church until a few years preceding the Reformation, for although the pyx is enumerated in almost all the numerous lists of Church plate made at the Reformation by command of Hen. VIII., the tabernacle or shrine which has since become common in the Roman Church is seldom mentioned. Its use did not become general, in fact, till the time of Q. Mary. (See North's "Chronicle of S. Martin's, Leicester," and Peacock's "Inventories of Church Goods in Lincolnshire" *temp.* Elizabeth.)

The Pyx was also used for Altar-Breads. S. Paul's Cathedral, "Item, a painted pyx for Altar-Breads." In the Chapel of S. Rhadegund, "Item, 2 wooden pyxes for the Altar-Breads." Dugdale's "Monast. Anglic."

CHRISMATORY.—A small phial or receptacle containing the Holy Oil called Chrism, used in Baptism. It was usual, however, to fit up a case containing three of these phials. One, the chrism, another the *Oleum Catechumenorum*, both used at the Sacrament of Baptism at the period of the Reformation, though in earlier times the one at that Sacrament, the other at Confirmation: and the third, the *Oleum Infirmorum*, used in the administration of the Sacrament of Extreme Unction. There was usually a slice or spoon for taking out small quantities of the different oils, as required. (North's "Chron." *ut supra.*) The above rites were retained in the first Prayer Book of Edward VI.

PAX.—See note on this sacred instrument page 158 *ante*.

TOWELS.—These are frequently mentioned in the Inventories and Assignments. They were for the Priest's use at the Lavatory in the Communion office, and for wiping the chalice after the ablutions. The Priest also washed his hands in the sacristy before the commencement of the service.

VEILS.—It was customary to cover the screen or rood during Lent, until Maundy Thursday, with a veil or cloth which, during

the procession on Palm Sunday was drawn up by a cord, the Priest and people kneeling and repeating the invocation. The images were covered with veil cloths marked with red crosses, and the altar was also sometimes veiled in Lent, *e.g.*, in the churchwardens' accounts of S. Martin, Ontwich, London, 1518, "Item, a cloth called a vayle of Whyte Lynnen to draw affor the awter in Lent tyme," Nichols' "Illust.," p. 272. Numerous other illustrations might be cited. These are the veils commonly mentioned in the inventories, though there were also veils for the chalice, and Tabernacle when there was one.

Herse Cloth.—At this period, and probably much later, every Church seems to have been provided with a herse cloth or pall. Parochial and other Guilds usually possessed palls of their own. The most ancient palls were of various colours. "In the 14th century," says Mr. Cutts, "we find the bier cloths very often composed of stripes of alternate colours, blue, red, green, &c.; sometimes of one colour covered with patterns of embroidery, or powdered with a fleur-de-lis, or monogram, or heraldic badge."[9] With the revival of Pagan art black palls came into fashion, but they date no earlier than the reign of Hen. VII., nor were coloured palls disused until long after the Reformation. Several of the city companies, *e.g.*, the Fishmongers', Sadlers', Ironmongers', and Vintners' possess their ancient palls. That belonging to the Sadlers' is of crimson velvet embroidered; the Vintners' pall is a reddish purple embroidered with figures of S. Martin, the patron saint of the guild, as a soldier and as a bishop; with escocheons and other emblems; the ground of the Ironmongers' pall is of modern black velvet with the ancient embroidery attached.

Care Cloth.—"Among the Anglo-Saxons," says Brand, "the nuptial benediction was performed under a veil, or square piece of cloth, held at each corner by a tall man over the bridegroom and bride, to conceal her virgin blushes; but if the bride was a widow the veil was esteemed useless. According to the use of the Church of Sarum when there was a marriage before mass, the parties kneeled together and had a fine linen cloth (called the care cloth) laid over their heads during the time of mass, till they received the benediction, and then were dismissed." "Blount in v." In the Hereford missal it is directed that at a particular prayer the married couple shall prostrate themselves, while four clerks hold the pall, *i.e.*, the care cloth, over them. See the appendex to "Hearne's Glastonbury," p. 309 *et seq.* The Rubric in the Sarum missal is somewhat different: *Prosternat se sponsus et sponsa in oratione ad gradum altaris, extenso super eos pallio, quod teneat quatuor clerici per quatuor cornua in superpelliciis.*" The York manual also differs here: *Missa dein celebratur, illis genuflectentibus sub pallio super eos extento, quod teneant* duo *clerici in superpelliceis.*" Something like

9 "Church Furniture and Decoration," by the Rev. E. L. Cutts.

this care cloth is used by the modern Jews, from whom it has probably been derived into the Christian Church: "There is a square vestment called Taleth, with pendents about it, put over the head of the bride and bridegroom together," See Leo Modena's "Rites of the Jews," by Chilmead, 1650, p. 176. (Brand's "Popular Antiquities," Vol. II., p. 142, Bohn's edn.) Mr. Halliwell ("Archiac. Dict.") says Palsgrave calls it *carde cloth*, and seems to say it was then (1530) out of use. From its frequent mention in these inventories it seems to have been not only in use in 1552, but to have been assigned for continued use. Archdeacon Nares, in his "Glossary," says that probably it was called care cloth from the *care* supposed to be taken of the bride by the act referred to; or it might mean square cloth—*carre*.

The Inventories.

Rochford Hundreth p'sentyd the fyrst of October, Anno vj^to^ Edw. vi^ti^.

Asshendon.—Thys invytery made the xviij day of September, the Reyne of our Souereyne lord Edward the syxte, by the grace of god, Kyng of England, france, and yerland, defender of the faythe, in erthe the sup'me hed off the chyrche of England and yerland, wytnesseth that I John Ayer and owen gerard of the p'ysshe of Asshyndon doo make tru ce'tyfycath of ow^r^ chyrche goods.

It'm that we have a chales the wyche wayeth vj. owz. Remaynyng in the hands of thomas haygatt.*

It. layd out in Rep'acyons of the chyrche by thomas heygate iij^s^

It'm a vestment of Reed sylke with An Aube & a cheste.

Md^m^ that we hadd ij bells the wych war stolen, the wych be estymacyon dyd waye A hundreth waythe, and all the Ressydue of owre chyrche goods wer stolen abought iij yeres past.

All is comytted to the chyrche wardens.

The counterpayn is dd. { Will'm Berners. Wylly'm Ayloff. Anty Brown.

John ayre † (mark)

Rocheforde hundreth p'mo Octob. A° vj^to^ Edw. vj^ti^.

* He was second son of Thomas Heygate (Heigate or Highgate), of Feering, Co. Essex. He owned and resided at Chamberlain's, in Ashingdon. The Pedigree of the family is recorded in the "Visitation of Essex" in 1613. Arms, Gu. two bars Arg. over all on a bend Or, a torteaux betw. two leopards' faces Arg. Crest, a wolf's head, erased Gu. His will is dated 30 Nov., 1557. He appears to have been churchwarden of the parish.

† John Ayer, clerk, was appointed Rector 11 Mar., 1549, by the Bishop of London, by lapse, but was deprived on the accession of Mary. The mark against his name is no doubt that of one of the parishioners. These marks are often very indiscriminately attached, and frequently the name of the person has not been written.

BARLYNGE. Thys byll Indented made the xxiiij daye of Septembber in the syxte of the Reigne of owr Sou'erigne lord Edwarde the sixte by the grace of god of ynglonde, ffrance & Irelande Kynge deffender of the ffayth, and of the churche of ynglonde and Allso of Jrelonde the sup'me heed, wytnessethe that we Robt. Prent's & Rycharde Peecoke, Churche Wardens, Robt. hauk's, prest. John Evens Clark, Robt. ffanninge & John Sympson p'r'ssheners have taken a Juste Inve'torye of all the garments, Jvells, plaate & all other goods that do & dyd belonge to the pysshe churche of barlynge sythe ffyrste yere of owr souereigne lorde Kynge Edwarde the syxte and have certyfyed Mast^r^ Antony Browene, Mast^r^ Wyllam barnys & Mast^r^ Wyllam Ayleef comissioners ffor our^e^ souereigne lorde the Kynge sittynge at Ingerston the ffyrste daye of Octob'r.

S'ten plaatte garments and other stuffe that we have now at thys p'sent tyme.

Imp'mis, A chalys of selver & gylte wythe the cou' wayng x Awnsys & a halffe.

Item a paxe of silu'r & gylte wayng vij ou'sses & di.

It'm iiij bells one wayng xiij^tem^ C. A nother wayng viij C. the other wayng di. C.

It'm ij hans bells waynge x^dem^ pounds.

It'm a Coope of Reed Velffet.

It' a awbe, ij surplesses & A table clothe.

It'm a cheste.

It'm in Reedy mony vi li.

It'm garments & stuffe that was solde.

Imp'mis was solde in the therde yere of ow^r^ Souereigne lord King Edward the syxte by the hands of John battell & John pecoke churche wardens & other of the pysshe so muche garments as dyd amount to the sum of v^li^ vj^s^ viij^d^.

It'm there was in the ffirste yere of the Reigne of ow^r^ souereigne lorde Kynge Edwarde the syxte in Reedye monye of the churche stocke viij li.

It'm charges and Repp'acyons & layde owte uppon the churche sythe the ffyrste yere of the Reigne of our Sou'reigne Kyng Edwarde the sixte.

Charges & Reparac'ons of the Churche.

It'm layde out by John ffrynche and Rychard Rulle for mendynge of the stools in the chirche anno p'mo E. VI. xl^s^.

It'm layde owte by 'chard Rulle and Robart brooke, the seconde yere of owere sufferante lorde the Kynge Edward the vj^t^ for synglynge of the cherche & mendynge of the leeds xlviij^s^.

It'm layd out by John battyll and Robart thymbyll the thirde yere of the reigne of Kyng Edward the vi^t^ for glazyng of the churche xx^ti^s. iiij^d^.*

* Great destruction of painted windows (usually attributed to the 17th century Puritans) and mural paintings took place in this reign, under the 28th of the King's Injunctions (issued in 1546) to "take away and destroy all . . . . pictures, paintings, and other monuments of feigned miracles, so that no memory of them remain in walls or windows;" hence, no doubt, this rather large expenditure for glazing, of which frequent instances occur, as also for "whiting the walls."

It'm layd oute the forthe yere of the Rayne of Kyng Edward the vj by John battyll & John pecoke for wryttyng of the churche xvi*.*

It'm layd oute the ffythe yere of the Ragne of Kyng Edward the VI. by Robarte Prentys & John battyll for mend' of the ch'ch howse wythe tymbar worke & tyllyng & dabeyng the further sume of vj^{s}. viij^{d}.

Sm̄ vj^{li}. vi^{s}. viij^{d}.

Serttyn plate & other thyngs that was stoole as heere aftar folloythe.

It'm a chalys of sylver.
It'm a pyxe.
It'm vj lattyn candyllsykes.
It'm a lattyn basson & yewer.
It'm a lampe & too panes of lattyn.
It'm a sute of blake chamlyte.
It'm a sute of wyte fustchan.
It'm a covarlyt & a felvytt cooshan.
It'm iiij haltar clothes wythe serttyn other lynyngs.

(mark) Robrt prent's.
robert hauk's.
Johis Sympson.

The sayd challys & cope, valle clothes, surplices, alter cloths, herse cloth are dd. to the chyrchewardens to use the chyrche the residue are dd. to the Kyngs plesure.

The counterpayn is dd. Willm Berners. Wyllyam Ayloff. Antony Brown.

The Pysshe of Cannondon.

Rocheforde hundred p'mo Oct'br 6 Ed. 6.

Essex. This bill Indentide made the xxiv^{to} day of Septembre in the sixt yere of the raygne of our soveraynge Lord kynge Edward ye sixt, Between Willm Barnes, Willm Aylephe & Anthony Browne, Esquires, comissioners to our soveraynge Lord the King, amongst other w^{t}in the shyre Aforesaide, for the survay of churche goods, And by the devytyon of the same shire appoynted to the said hundrethe of th'oon p'ty, and John barret the young^{r} John bonand the young^{r} Churche wardens. george Wood, Clarke, John Michell & John bonand th'elder Inhabitaunts of the same pishe of th'other p'ty, Wittnessethe that we the said churche Wardens and Inhabitaunts do knowledge by these p'nts y^{t} we have belongynge to our churche the day of the makyng therof thes p'cells of goods, plate, Jewells & ornaments hereafter ffollowinge, y^{t} is to weet thre chalyses wherof the best ys dubbell gilt conteyngnge in weight by estymac'on xxx^{li} ounces. The seconde, p'cell gilt, conteynynge in weyght xiiij^{ten} ownces, the thyrde gilt conteynynge weyght vij^{tem} ownces. Also we have ij pyxys of Silver, wherof one is gilted, conteynynge iij ownces, the other, not gilt, conteynynge ij ownces. Also we have one coope of grene velvet, on vest-

* *Writing* the church, *i.e.*, inscribing texts of Holy Scripture upon the walls, which in other inventories will be found more clearly expressod.

ment of grene saten, ten pounds of wexe, thre bells in the steple wherof the gret bell conteynethe in weyght by estymac'on xxx^{ti} hundrethe, the seconde bell xx^{ti} hundrethe, And the litell bell xvj^{tem} hundrethe, one sanse bell conteynynge xx^{te} poundes, ij hande bells conteynynge xvj poundes, too laten candelsticks, A Lampe conteynynge vij pounds, A holy water stocke conteynynge v poundes, xiiij^{tem} pounds of old yron, A payer of yron pynsons, and thre pewter crewetts, Also the said p'sentors do further knowledge by these p'nts that we have hadd syns the fyrst yere of the raynge of the Kings maiesty that now is, divers other p'cells of goods, plate & ornaments p'taynynge to our said churche wch have benne solde by the hole consent of the said pishe for c'ten somes of mony, the mony wherof hathe benne bestowed abought the rep'rac'ons of the same churche as shall more planly Appere in a bill of particulers. ffyrst we do p'sent y^{t} James Anderkyn, John Michell, and thomas Hasteler,* thomas Lowe, John bonande the young'r dyd sell at London A censer of silver, A shipp† of silver & gilt, a pax of silver conteynynge, all weyght, thre score & seventeen ownces, in the fyrst yere of the raynge of our said Kynge for the sum of xviij^{li}· xxij^{s}· Also John Michell & John bonande the elder, churche wardens, in the seconde yere of the raynge of our said Kynge sowld fower score pounds of yron for the sum of thre shillinges ten pence. Also John Michell & John bonande the elder, churche wardens, in the thyrde yere of the raynge of our said Kynge sold a cope of crymson velvet, a vestyment of grene velvet, a vestyment of blewe damaske, a vestyment of blewe silke, A vestyment of blake velvet, A vestyment of yealow velvet, ij chesybills, And too Aulter clothes of yealow braunched damaske for the sum of vij^{li}· xiij^{s}· iiij^{d}· Also the lynnyn belongynge to the same vestiments was gyven to the pour, also one hundrethe pounds of lattyn sould for xvj^{s}· viij^{d}· And as for our other goods we have not, nor hadd not at any tyme w^{t}in the tyme of our enquyrie to any of our knowledge or Remembraunce. In wittnes wherof to these p'nt bills Indentide we have put [our] names & marks.

geven the day & yere above written.

The seconde chalyce, the cope, the vestm^{t}, surplices, table [cloths], towells are delyu'd to the Chyrchewardens, the residue to John bonnand the younger . . . . . kepe to use at the Kyngs plesure.

The counterpayn is delyu'd. { Willm Berners. Wyllyam Ayloff. Antony Brown.

John Barret. John Mychell.
John Bonhame th'elder.
John Bonhame the younger.
John Wode, clarke.

John bonans. ✝

Rochford Hundred, primo Octobr. A° vj^{to} Ed. vj^{ti}.

Estwood. An inventorie indented of all the ornaments, Plate Jewells and Bells belonginge to the pyssh churche of Estwood exhibited by Will'm Anton, Vycar there,‡ Thomas Warner, John Battell Churche Wardens,

* Probably son of Thomas Hasteler, of Rawreth, whose Will see in Vol. III. p. 188, "Trans. Essex Arch. Soc."

† Ship, or incense boat, for containing the frankincense.

‡ William Anton, clerk, inducted 31 Aug., 1540. Died before 20 Mar., 1542-3.

John Hanson, Willm Sutton p'yssheners, John Hyde, clarke, the xxvjth of September the syxte yere of the raigne of our soveraign lord Edward the sixte, And brought before Will'm Berners, Antonie Browne & Will'm Ayloff, esquiers, comyssyoners appoynted by our said soveraigne Lord the Kinge for the Receyvinge of the said inventorie, syttinge at Ingatestone the fyrst of October A^{o} p'd'.

Imprimis, a chalice of sylver & a patent wayinge ix oz.

It'm ij Bells wayinge by est.' xviij$^{c\cdot}$

It'm a saunce bell & A hand Bell wayinge by estimac' xxj li. waight.

It'm ij candellsticks of latyn wayinge by estimac' x li. waight.

It'm a crosse of coper & gylt & A staffe thereto belonginge of coper.

It'm a crosse clothe of grene sylke embroidered wth gould.

It'm a vestiment of Daune sylke, an Amys & an Albe therto belonginge.

It'm a cope of red sylke.

It'm ij lynnen clothes for the communion Tabell, A coveringe of sylke for the same tabell.

It'm a lynnen clothe for the funt.

It'm a canvas clothe, iij surplesses.

The Church stocke belonginge to the said churche in th'andes of these men followinge :—

ffyrst in th'ands of Richard Novell iiij kyne price the kyne . .	x$^{s\cdot}$
It'm Will'm grene ij kyne price the kyne	x$^{s\cdot}$
It'm John Hankyn a kowe price	x$^{s\cdot}$
It'm Will'm Hankyn, a Kowe price	x$^{s\cdot}$
It'm John Malteman a kowe price	x$^{s\cdot}$
It'm Alisander Wood a kowe price	x$^{s\cdot}$
It'm Robert Witten a kowe price	x$^{s\cdot}$
It'm John Bullocke ij whyte keyne price the kowe . . .	x$^{s\cdot}$

Memorandum, that we the said churche Wardens wyth the consent of the p'ysshe bought fyve hundred pounds leade for the rep'acion of the churche ye price iij$^{li\cdot}$ x$^{s\cdot}$

M$^{d\cdot}$ we had in the second yere of our said soveraigne Lord the Kings reigne these p'cells followinge, the whiche were sould by Robert Lawson, Edward Faulie, churche wardens at that tyme.

ffyrst a chalice of sylver wayinge by estimac' vj oz. but wherefore or to whom it was sould we can not lerne.

It'm the said Robert Lawson & Edward ffaulie sould to Peter Smith of Rotchford L li. of latten for vj. ob. ye li.

Also they sould in the same yere A sepulcker of wood gylt* to Thomas Tyler, of Rotcheford, x$^{s\cdot}$

Also the said churche wardens sould to Will'm Sutton of the said p'ysshe iij Baner clothes of cāvys for ij$^{s\cdot}$

Of the whiche things that were sould by Robert lawson & Edward ffaulie, than churche wardens, we know not how that they bestowed the monie that they sould the said p'cells for before rehersed.

further more the fyfte yere of our lorde the kings reigne Thomas Warner

* The Easter Sepulchre, in village churches, was frequently of wood; though often a permanent structure of stone in the north wall of the chancel.

& John Battell now churche wardens, wyth the consent of the whole p'ysshe, sould these p'cells followinge :—

ffirst an ould vestement of whyght fustian sould to Thomas Harrison for . . . . . iiij^{s}.
It'm they sould iij verie old vestements for . . . . iij^{s}. vj^{d}.
It'm ij old Albes, ij Ameses for . . . . . ij^{s}.
It'm a towell of lynnen sould for . . . . . vij^{d}.
Whereof laid out and given by the said churche wardens that now are to ij poore men of the p'ysshe that were syke, for their necessitie, the one of them named Robert Witton & the other Nicolas Johnson . . . . . vj^{d}.
It'm for Bell ropes . . . . . ij^{s}. iiij^{d}.

By us, Wyllam Antone, Vycar, Thomas Warner, John Battell, Churche Wardens, John Haryson, Wyllam Sutten, two of the inhabbytaunce, John hyde, clarke of Estwood.

Delyv'dd to use in the p'ysshe the said chalys, the cope of red sylke, the table clothes, towells & surplices, the residue is comytted to John Harryson and Thomas Warner to use on the king's plesure.

Will'm Berners.
Wyllyam Ayloff.
Antony Browne.

The p'ishe of South fambridge in the hundred of Rochford.

The Hundred of Rochford primo October anno vj^{to} Edw. vj^{ti}.

This Bille indented made the first day of Octobre in the vjth yere of ye Reigne of o^{r} souereigne lorde Edwarde ye sixte by ye grace of god of England and Ireland, king, defender of the faithe, & in Erthe of the Churche of England & Ireland the supreme heade, between Will'm Ayleph, Will'm Barnes, & Anthony Browne, Esquiers, comyssioners to oure souereigne lorde the Kinge, among other within the shire aforesayd, for the survey of Church goods, and by the dyvision of the same shire appoynted to the sayd hundred on the one p'ty, And we John Mason,* p'son of the p'ishe churche aforesayd, Myles North, churchwarden, Robert Barret, & Will'm Hodge, inhabitants, on the other p'tie. Wytnesseth that we the aforesayd Myles North, Robert Barret and Will'm Hodge do present unto the Kings ma'ties commyssyoners that one the daie of the date hereof there dothe remayne in the p'ishe churche abovesayd such goods, plate, redie monye and ornaments as here vnder ys named that ys to saye,

In primis in redie money xiij^{s}. vj^{d}.
It. one Chalyce of sylver wayng vj owne's.
It. one vestyment of Crewe† & an albe.
It. ij table clothes, & a cope sore worne.
It. a crosse of copper wayng v li.

* John Mason, inducted 17 May, 1530, complied with every change of religion, and remained in possession of this benefice till his death in 1560. He even obtained possession of Ashingdon, on the deprivation of John Ayer, at the accession of Mary, and held it in plurality till 1560.

† Crewel, a fine kind of worsted.

It. one belle in ye steple wayinge j C di.

It. an old hande bell wayinge v li.

Memorand' there did remayne in the sayd church in ye forth yere of the kings Ma^tes^ reigne abovesayd such goods as here followeth sold by the said Robert Barret, Thomas Peryn, Myles North & Will'm Hodge.

In p'mis sold to one Raynold Smythes, of Woodham ferres, one belle wayinge j C lli. p'ec. . . . . xxv^s^.

It. sold more by ye said Miles North, & thomas Peryn to ye said Rob. barret ij vestyments & ij albes p'ec. v^s^.

It. sold now by the sayd Robt. & Myles certeyn lynnen p'ec. . . . . iij^s^.

It. sold more to s^d^ John Mason p'son there iij bann' clothes p'ec. . . . . ij^s^.

It. there remayned in the said church in ye first yere of ye Kings reigne in redie money. . . . . xl^s^.

Sm̃ of the redye money & goods sold by the said Inhabytants . . . . . iij li. xvj^s^.

Rep'ac'ons done upon ye said Church at sondry tymes synce the sayd first yere.

In p'mis layed out of the p'myss'z by ye Inhabitants abovesayd to one glode of Hawkwell for makinge of ij Dores & ij wyndowes . . . . . xxvj^s^. viij^d^.

It. for iij semes of lyme & caryage . . . . vj^s^.

It. for v lode of sande, stubbinge & caryage . . vj^s^. v^d^.

It. for one C of nayles . . . . . v^s^.

It. for a lode of tyle & caryage. . . . . viij^s^. viij^d^.

It. for laying of the sayd tyle on ye churche . . ij^s^.

It. for a pecke of tyle pynnes . . . . . iij^d^.

It. to one Torner for glasinge the sayd wyndowes . vj^s^.

Sm̃ of ye Re'pa'cons . . . . . iij li. xvij^d^.

[Three marks without names are appended.]

The counterpayn is delyvered to the pyshe. Antony Browne.

The said chales, vestm^t^, surplices, table clothes & coope is delyvered to the churche wardens to use in the chyrche, the residue is comytted to savekeepe to use at the Kyngs plesure to Myles North & Rob. Barett.

Willm Berners.
Wyllyam Ayloff.
Antony Brown.

Foulnes, the hundred of Roche : p'sentyd the fyrst October anno vj^to^ Edw. vj^ti^.

The inventorye of all ye ornaments, bells and other goods belonging to the pysshe churche off foulnes wythin Rocheford hundrede taken by vs John Haryson, Thomas Paxton* & Xp'fer bell ye xxj daye off september in ye vj^th^ yere of ye reygne off our soue'ynge lord Kynge Edwarde ye vj^th^.

Imprimis on bell hangyng in ye steple by estimac'on weying one hundred and haulffe.

* Thomas Paxton inducted to this Rectory, 4 May, 1547, was deprived in 1554.

It'm one coope of whytt satten.
It'm oule surplesse of bokram.
It'm one clothe of bokram for ye lords table.
It's iij olde qwysshyngs.*
It'm ther Remayneth in ye hands off John Justyce in Redye money xiiij^s^.
M^d^. that thomas paxton, p'son, of ye sayde pysshe, dyde Receyve ye x^th^ daye of maye in ye seconde yere off ye kynges maiestyes Raygne that now ys, thes p'cells folowing by the assent of the p'ysshe :—

It'm a chaylyce weying vj ouncesse.
It'm one olde coope.
It'm iiij candelstycks.
It'm ij latten crosses,
It'm ij lyttle hande bells.
It'm a vestyment of whytte sylke.
It'm iij olde vestments for worke dayes.
It'm a vayll off canvys.
It'm one awter clothe.
It'm ij olde clothes, th'on for the Roodde, the other for our ladye.
It'm one cheste.

Md. That Sr Wyllyam Staforde, Knyhte, lorde and patron of ye sayde pysshe, aboutt xx^th^ day off marche dydde take awaye the bells weying by estimac'on viij C to maynteyne ye walls against ye see.†

by me thomas paxton O+

The coope, surples, table clothe and Quysshenes are apoynted to use in the churche, the residewe ys comytted to the savekepe of John Harrysone to use at the kings pleasure.

Willm Berners.
Wyllyam Ayloff.
Antony Browne.

Rochford Hundryth. Hadlegh Castell p'imo Octobr, 1552.

Thys byll Jndented made ye xxvj daye of September in ye vj^th^ yere of ye raygne of Edward ye vj^th^ by ye grace of god of England, france and yrelande, kyng, defender of ye fayth, in earth next under god of ye church of England and yreland supreame head, betweene Master Anthony brown, mastyr Will'm berneys, & master Wyllyam Alyffe ye Kings maiestyes

* Cushions.

† The violent and shameless sacrilege committed by Sir W. Stafford has been already mentioned. Southey, speaking of the Protector Somerset, says, "Men who were not authorized by his orders, were encouraged by his example to appropriate the spoil of churches and chapels, which, if not willingly surrendered to them by the poor churchwardens they extorted by threats, or took away by violence. . . . Nothing for which purchasers could be found escaped the rapacity of these plunderers. Tombs were stripped of their monumental brasses; churches of the lead. Bells to be cast into cannon were exported in such quantity that their further exportation was forbidden, lest metal for the same use should be wanted at home. Somerset pretended that one bell in a steeple was sufficient for summoning the people to prayer." Southey's "Book of the Church," p. 289.

commyssyoners, and p' thomas edwards, robert browne, churchwardyns of hadlye castell in ye countye of Essex, thomas Cade p'son,* harrye boner, clerk & sexton & Wyllyam fypps & Wyllyam wade, inhabytants of ye said p'rysshe, dothe wittnes y^t^ ther ys in the stepyll of Hadlygh aforesaid iiij bells, the greastest waying by estimac'on vij C li. ye seconde v C li. & a halfe, ye thyrd iiij C li. a qwater, and ye leyst xxxli.† It'm ther remayneth to ye same church a chalyce of syllver w^t^ ye patyn wayng by estimac'on x unc. a crosse of coper & gylt, a laten basen, a vestyment of whyte & grene saten of bryges, an albe, a surplys, an awter clothe of dyaper, ij dyaper towelles. It'm ther remayneth to ye same churche xj kyne, pryce euerye cowe ix^s.^ and xij^d.^ yerelye rent dyd of long tyme releve ye poore inhabytants of the p'rysshe ij tymes in a yeare and nowe ther are in the hands of thes men: in ye hands of Wyllyam Strangman, gentyllman,‡ a cowe and ye rent vnpayd ij yeares; in ye hands of Margaret Strangman, wyddow, iij kyne and ye rent vnpayd vij yeares; in ye hands of thomas ysbroke of ysebrok a cowe and ye rent vnpayd iiij yeares; in ye hands of raffe prest of Westbroke a cowe and ye rent vnpayd v years; in the hands of Wyllyam Wayd a cowe and ye rent vnpayd iiij yeares; in the hands of wydow Camper ye wyfe lately of John Camper ij kyne & ye rent vnpaid iij yeares; in ye hands of one tyler ye son of John tyler, dysceased, a cowe & ye rent vnpayd vj yeares; in ye hands of thomas vmphrys a cowe & ye rent vnpayd iiij yeares. It'm ther remayneth to the said churche x shepe, pryce of every shepe xviij^d.^ & ye yearlye rent of them iij^s.^ iiij^d.^, the wyche shepe were gyven to fyndyng of ye pascall lyght, this are in ye hands of thomas Vmphreys and ye ferme vnpayd iij yeares. Item ther remayneth in ye hands of Wyllyam Strangman, gentellman, for a chalyce solld in ye xxxvij yeare of ye raygne of henrye ye viij^t^ xxxviij^s.^ & x^d.^ It'm in ye hands of robert browne, churchwardeyn xij^s.^ & xij^d.^ ob.

Memorandu' that in ye seconde yeare of ye reygne of Kyng Edward ye vj^th^ ther was solld a broken bell by Thomas Edwards & vmphrye hasteler, churchwardens, to thom's papyrll, of Prytellwell, for xxi^s.^ a hundreth, of wych bell wayd viiij C li. iij qwarters & xiiij li. It'm ther was solld by ye same vmphrye hasteler in ye thyrd yeare of our sofferayne lorde Kyng Edward ye vi^th^ certen parcells of laten waying xlij li. to father Coo, of Chellmsford, hys father in law, for vij^s.^ wych monye remayneth in ye handes of John Cocke, of lygh, maryner.§ It'm sollde in ye iiij^th^ yeare of ye raygne of our sofferagne lorde Kyng Edward by John Witeryngtam & robert matham, churchwardyns, to one called newland of Whytchapell p'rysshe and to a nother man dwellyng in Saunte Kateyrns in London, hys partener, iij coopes, iij vestyments, furnyshed, a vestment w^t^ deacon & subdeacon, a vestmet of whyte fustyan, iij vestments w'out anye lynen, a care clothe, iij couprys cases, vj banner clothes, a crosse clothe, & a hande bell & receuyd for ye same xxxix^s^ & viij^d.^ It'm ye sayd churchwardyns

* Thomas Cade, clerk, inducted 9 Sep., 1550; deprived in 1554.

† Only one bell, dated 1636, remains in this church. It is impossible to estimate the number of bells carried off in this reign, because the original number has generally been completed at subsequent dates. They were not always reduced to one, for we often find more than one of a date anterior to Edw. VI.

‡ See Pedigree of the Strangman family, Vol. III., p. 98. "Trans. Essex Arch. Soc."

§ An old and numerous maritime family, which appears originally to have come from Colchester. *(Coll. penes me.)*

solld ye same yeare to Mystress Strangman ye yonger an awter clothe of reed & whyte saten w^t^ a of ye best corprys case, an olld coverlet whyche laye before ye awlter & recevyd for ye same iij^s^. In wytnes hereof ye above namyd Thomas Edwards, robert brown, clarke & sexton, Wyllyam fyffe, Wyllyam Wayd inhabytants of ye sayd p'rysshe have sette to thys byll ther names & markes ye daye and yeare above wrytten.

Deliv'dd to use in the chyrche the said chalys, the surplices, the towells, the table cloth, the herse clothe, the residew comytted to savekepe to Thomas Edwards & Robert Brown to use at the kyng's plesure.

by me harrye bonar. Willm Berners. Wyllyam Ayloff.

✝ bye me Thomas Cade. Antony Brown.

Rocheforde Hundred p'mo Octobr' A° vi^to^ Edw. vi^ti^.

HAKWELL. Thys ys the c'tyfycat of vs Wyllyam Marshall, p'son of hawkwell,* Wyllyam barnystre, churche ward'n, Thom's Knyght. Jamys taynter, Cloude fresyll, Wyllyam Sutton of hawkewell in rocheford hundreth in ye countt' of essex for and as concernyng the goods, ornaments, Juells, belongyng to the seyd churche sythyns the fyrst yere of the reynge of our sovereyinge lord Kyng edward the sex vntyll thys p'nt sext yere of thys hys magestys raygne.

It. Wyllyam Sutton being no churchward'n solld ij hande bells, on grett belle of brasse to peter smythe of rocheford for ij^s^. ij^d^.

It. the sayd Wyllyam Sutton, thomas tyrryll, claude freyssyll sold on chalyce and a pyxe of sylvyr for thre pounds xxiiij^d^.

It. the same Wyllyam Sutton, thom's teyrryll sold to Wyllyam Marshall, clarke on coope of sylke for x^s^.

It. Wyllyam Sutton, Wyllyam Barnystre haythe in ther custody ij tunnyclys, on grett chestt, a sepulcher and a holy wat' stocke of latyn.

It. Wyllyam Barnystre sold to rycherd wytt of london on tunycle of blake velvyt for xxx^s^.

It. the sayd Wyllyam burnystre sold to John hoseyr of Rocheforde the elder, a kow for xv^s^.

It. Rose Steuyns, wedow, of rocheford haythe in hyr custody our churchys canlystykys of latyn, a pixe of coper.

It. Rose Skypwyth, wedow, of rocheford haythe in hyr custody a crosse clothe of sylke,

It. John Crymbyell,† John Churche, John hosyer the elder, thom's More, robart astheley, gilbert the flecher of Wykeford, claude fresyll of hawkwell, w^t^ other carpynders of estwoode, sone after the fest of sent Mathye last past, puld doune out of the stepyll of hawkwell churche ij of the gretts bells that weyd by estymatyon xv hundrythe wheytt and the jerne clapers and brasse therto belongging and to the framys of the same bells, whyche yerne and brasse cost the p'yche x li. and the same they

* William Marshall, inducted 1 July, 1547, retained possession of the living throughout the reign of Mary, and died in 1564.

† Crimble or Crimville is an ancient name in this hundred, and allied to some of the best families. Weever records an inscription in Rochford Church for Rose, wife of Richard Crymvill, which Rose died 8 April, 1524.

caryed awaye and yet deteyne contr'y to the myndys of the seyd p'yshoners and w^t owt ther consents, and hall theys remaine in the handes of Wyllyam Staford, Knyght.

It. ther remanythe at thys p'sent tyme in the churche of hawkwell a tabyll clothe, an albe, on commuyon cope of pewt' and on bell in the stepyll whyche wheythe by estymatyon fyve hundreythe wheyght, and iij li. iiij^s. j^d. hall repa'tyons alowyd, remanythe.

The table clothe, the albe, the cup are dd. to use in the chyrche, the residue is comytted to savekepe to the Kyngs use to Thomas Knyght & Wyll'm barnystre.

the counterpayn is dd. { Willm Berners. Wyllyam Ayloff. Antony Brown.

Rotcheforde hundred p'mo Octobr' A° 6 Edw. 6 p'sentyd.

Hockly. The inventorye of all ye ornaments, bells and other goods belonging to ye pysshe churche of hockley wythin Rocheforde hundrede taken ye xxv daye of September bye us Wyllyam harrys and John dennyson, churche wardens, and Richard Smythe, sextten in ye VI yere off ye Raygne off our soue'ygne lorde Kyng Edwarde ye vj^th.

Remayne.

Imp'mis. j chalys weying by estimacion xij ownces.
It'm iij bells hanging in ye steple weying bye estimacion xx C xx li.
It'm ij Deacones of grene sylke.
It'm one coope of tawny sarsnit.
It'm one olde awter clothe.
It'm one vestiment of Rede satten.
It'm ij vestments of sylke.
It'm one crosse clothe of sylke.
It'm one other of lynnyn clothe.
It'm ij stremers of sylke.
It'm one surpelesse.
It'm ij olde hande towells one of dyaper a nother of lynnyn clothe
It'm one clothe for the lordes table,
It'm ij hande bells waying by estimacion tenne pounds.
It'm one cheste and ij hoyches.
It'm a pixe of lattyn and a canopy for ye same.
It'm on crystmontory of latyne.
It'm one lattyn candellstycke.
It'm one payer off waffer yornes weying xxj li.*

* One pair of wafer irons. These are the "ferrum oblatarum," or "ferramentum characterarum" of the mediæval church. The wafers for the use of parochial churches are understood to have been usually made in convents, but in the modern Roman Church, though the nuns have tried to secure a monopoly, yet the wafers are sometimes, at any rate, made in the villages, usually in the Priest's house. The same, probably, held true formerly, as the occurrence of "wafer irons" among the church goods in this parish obviously shews. Singular care was bestowed by the church in the preparation of the wafers, as we learn especially from the customs of the various religious orders. (See *e.g.*, Mabillon's Preface to Vol. III. of the "Acta SS. Ord. S. Bened." §6.) Among the Cluniacs this was the practice: "They first chose the wheat grain by grain, and washed it very carefully.

It'm one clothe to hange before ye awter, of lynnen.

It'm one clothe for ye founte.

Thomas harrys dwelling in ye same p'yshe hathe sold thes p'cells folowing not giving the p'ishe knowledge thereof.

It'm one coope of crymssen velvet.

Being put into a bag, appointed for that use, a servant, known to be a just man, carried it to the mill, washed the grindstones, covered them with curtains above and below; and having put on himself an alb, covered his face with a veil, nothing but his eyes appearing. The same precaution was used with the meal. It was not boulted till it had been washed, and the warden of the church, if he were a priest or deacon, finished the rest, being assisted by two other religious men, who were in the same orders, and by a lay brother particularly appointed for that business. These four monks,* when matins were over, washed their hands. Then three of them did put on albs; one of them washed the meal with pure clean wat.r, and the other two baked the wafers in iron moulds." "Monast. Anglic.," Vol. V., Clun. Ord.

Du Cange, *sub voce* OBLATA, is very full on the subject. A few passages and references must, however, suffice.

"Ejusmodi autem Oblatas apud Latinos in ferro calido, modica figura, et ut ait Arnulphus Roffensis Epist. 2 in Spicilegio Acheriano tom. 2, pag. 434, *in forma nummi* confectas etiam prioribus Christianismi temporibus, probant nummi aliquot Regum nostrorum primæ stirpis quos decripsit Bouterous liber Ord. S. Victoris Parisiensis MS. cap. 20. *Similiter hostias de frumento electo et purissimo in alba faciat* (Sacrista) *in loco mundissimo linteis cooperto, cui duo fratres subministrent, ne in aliud quam ipsas hostias tractare cogatur: quorum unus ignem sollicite faciat, alter vero instrumentum ferreum ad coquendas hostias teneat.* Ut porro *hostiæ* seu *oblatæ* ex grano purissimo, ab ipsis monachis, cum statis ceremoniis et precationibus, in *ferramento characterato* fiebant, pluribus prosequuntur Udalricus lib. 3 Consuetid. Cluniac. cap. 13, et usus antiqui Cistercienses, cap. 114. Anselmus Episcopus Havelbergensis lib. 3, Diologor. cap. 18, de Oblatis: *Quodetiam* (Azymum) *apud religiosos Latinos per manus Diaconorum, et ex electis granis, et ex mundissima simila in sacrario ad futuram hostiam cum decantatione psalmodiæ reverenter preparatur et sub diligenti custodia usque ad tempus sacrificii reservatur.* Raymundus Ord. Prædicatorum in summula:—

Munda sit oblata, nunquam sine lumine cantes.
Hostia sit modica, sic Presbyteri faciant hanc.
Candida, triticea, tenuis, non magna, rotunda,
Expers frumenti,* non falsa sit hostia Christi.
Spernitur Oblata duplex vel a terra levata
Facta, vel inflata, vel discolor, aut maculata.

. . . . Quæ ratione quibusve cæremoniis ejusmodi panis conficiebatur, rursum discere est ex Consuetud. monast. S. Emmer. Ratispon. art. 21 in cod. S. Germ. Prat. sign. 1074. 3: *Oblatæ in custode presbytero quidem et diacono componi debent; super tabulam singula eligantur grana, mota ex alio frumento mundetur multipliciter farina purificetur, massa sine fermento conficiatur, macceretur ab ipsis, si revestiti sint capitibus coopertis et constrictis: dum compositæ fuerint et ferro parumper ustæ, manibus non tangantur, nisi a presbyteris vel diaconis ad altare.*

In the rubric of the Liturgy of Edw. VI., 1549, the Altar Bread was ordered to be prepared "through all this realm, after one sort and fashion: that is to say, unleavened, and round, as it was afore, but without all [any] manner of print, and something more larger and thicker than it was, so that it may be aptly divided into divers pieces, and every one shall be divided in two pieces, at the least, or more, by the discretion of the minister, and so distributed. And men must not think less to be received in the whole, but in each of them the whole Body of our Saviour Jesu Christ." Hence the moulds for making the impress were no longer used, and in the Liturgy of 1552 the use of "bread such as is usual to be eaten at table" was permitted, and its substitution became general.

* Sic in Du Cange: obviously a misprint for *fermenti*.

It'm one vestment off ye same & on lynnyn albe for xl^s^ ye whyche money Remaynethe styll in his hands

ffrom ye seconde yere off our soveraygne lorde Kyng Edwarde ye vi^th^ untyll ye fourth yere of hys rayne was Wyllyam fanyng & thomas Wat churche wardyns and be them were these percells followinge solde.

It'm to one nicholas peycke a broken bell wayeing xvij^c^ & xlix pounds for xviij^s^ the hundryth moore in ye hole sum cvj^s^ viij^d^ whyche money they delyvered into Master John hamonds hands of Pryttellwelle and remaynethe still in hamondes hands.

It'm solde unto thomas staner in ye same pysshe so much cooper & lattyn as extendyth to ye summe of ix^s^ iiij^d^

It'm to thomas Wat a candyllstycke ij^s^

It'm to one Sayer of Krycksee so moche lattyn as to the summe of xvj^s^ iiij^d^

It'm solde to on bredge of Rayleyghe so moche yorne as extendethe to the summe of xj^s^

It'm to hedge on candellstycke xvj^d^

It'm in the tyme off ye aforenamede wardens was sarteyne money layde out of this stoke & summe they never had into their hands; ther was one thomas heryng that has thys money v^s^ iiij^d^, and lying long syke & in payne was never able to peye y^t^ agayne to them.

layde out be ye affore namede churche wardens ffor Repp'acions nessessary to ye churche off ye same stocke.

It'm to covell for beere ij^s^ viij^d^

It'm for makyng clene off ye churche iij^d^

It'm to on peare for a table making for ye churche w^t^ borde & nayles xv^d^

It'm pulling downe ye altere xx^d^

It'm washinge iiij^d^

It'm at visitacions iiij^d^

It'm to torner of bileryka for glasinge vj^s^ viij^d^

It'm to mathew, being our clarke, for wich iiij^s^

It'm to Redyshe ye plomer of Rayleyghe for medyng ye ledd of ye churche vj^s^ vj^d^

It'm a prossessyon boke iiij^d^

It'm halffe a boshell of lyme & sande v^d^

It'm ye carryage of ye latter to bawdens ij^s^

It'm to . . . . . ye Smythe for yorn worke xiij^d^

It'm to Mathew one other yron iiij^d^

It'm for clarkes wages xviij^d^

It'm to poore folke in ye p'sshe iiij^d^

It'm a loke mendyng v^d^

It'm for woode ye churche hade ij^d^

It'm laborer di. a daye ij^d^

It'm ther Remaynethe styll in ye hands of thomas Watt of ye same money or stocke xv^d^

fanyng hathe layde out more then was in hys hands for Reparasions be ye sume off iij^s^ be hys reckenyng off ye same stocke.

After these ij men were of, ther was no churche wardens ffor a sartayn tyme in ye whyche tyme were thes p'sels solde be ye hole p'ysshe; ye money was putt into ye hands of Edward hedge ye v^t^ yere off our soveraigne lorde ye Kyng y^t^ now ys.

Item to Edwarde hedge j candellsycke xx^{d}·
It'm Wyllyam Watt j candellstycke xij^{d}·
It'm Wyllyam frenshe j corten of lynen x^{d}·
It'm Thomas Watt j pese of velvett viij^{d}·
It'm thomas glaskoke j pese of velvett x^{d}·
It'm Wyllyam burffylde j stole of velvett viij^{d}·
It'm ye afore named edward hedge hathe layde out of thys stoke for ye kings boke of comyn prayer iiij^{s}· iiij^{d}·
It'm ye next churche Wardens that was after yt fannying & Watt wer off, was one Wyllyam Stellymans & into hys hands was put ye Rest off ye money yt hedge left of the thyngs yt he bought, before whom ther was no churche wardens.
It'm he layd out at one vysitacion xij^{d}· ye rest that Remayneth in hys hands ys ij^{s}· iiij^{d}· & he dying wythin the quarter after, made no othe' Rekenynge that we can tell off. The next after Stellyman whyche was in ye last end of ye yere, was Wyllyam Harrys & John Denyson churche wardens, & so beyng at this presente daye, they solde thes p'sells folowing *herynge that a p'mission sholde come for surche p'sses.**
It'm to Wyllyam burfelde of ye same pysshe ij chalyces wayeing xxxij ounses, ye pryce wherof cometh to viij li.
Itm viij li. of waxe iij^{s}·
It'm a vayle iiij^{s}· viij^{d}·
It'm they have layde out money for Reparacions belongyng to the churche necessaryes thes thyngs folowing,
It'm for pallyng of the churche yarde
It'm for makyng of ye staples in ye churche } xxxij^{s}·
It'm for settyng up a new pullpytte
It'm for glasyng off ye churche x^{s}·
the rest ys style remayning in ther hands.

[Five marks, without names, are appended.]

the said chalys, the cope of Tawney sarsnet, one vestment of red satten, the table cloths, the alter cloths, the surplices & herse cloth, the crismatorye, are appointed to the said chyrche wardens to use in the chyrche and the residewe is comytted to Will'm Harrys, John Denyson to savekeepe to the Kyngs use at his plesure.

the counterpayn is dd. { Willm Berners. Wyllyam Ayloff. Antony Brown.

Rochford Hundreth, the vi of October, 1552.
Legh. This byll indented the xxvij daye of September in the vi yere of the reygne of o^{r} Sou'eyne lorde Kynge Edward the syxt betwene the Kings maiesties comyssioners on th'one p'tye and John Poope† thom'

* The words in italics are interlined by the Commissioners' clerk, as the probable explanation or excuse made for the sale.
† John Pope was one of the collectors of the subsidy in Rochford Hundred in the reign of Edw. VI.

Salmon,* churche wardens, Willm bonn',† Robert Stephen,‡ ynhabytants, Willm Aston, p'son,§ & henry Pavys, sexten of lygh, yn the countye of Essex, on th'other p'ty, wytnesseth that th'above named John Poope, Thomas Salmon, William bonn', robert Stephen, Willm Aston, & henrye pavys upon Juste ynqusytyon by us made, we do faythfullye present and make trewe relac'on of all and syngular the Jewells, goods and ornaments that do app'teyn and belonge to o^r^ churche of lyghe aforsayd; imp'mis one chales, w^t^out a paten, dowble guylte, conteynyng yn weyght after habberde peyc‖ xij ownces; the other chales w^t^ a paten parsell gwylt conteyn' in weyght habbert peyc xv ounces. Item we have v bells of a ringe wherof by estymac'on the least conteyn in weyght iij hundreth, and one saunce bell. ytem one holy water stocke of laten, ij hand bells, ij sensers of laten. Item ther remayneth one sewte of vestyments of crymson velvet, one coope w^t^ a vestyment of whyte damaske, one vestyment of purple sylke, one old coope of redd velvet, one vestyment of blewe damaske, a vestyment and a cope of grene sylke, one vestyment of blewe silke, one vestyment of bustyan,¶ one vestyment of fustyan, ij alter clothes of whyte satten of brydges,** one coyshon of crymson velvet, one coyshen of purple silke, xij towells good & bad, xvij alter clothes good & bad, ij s'plices, one old cope of sylke, viij corp'as clothes, ij corp'as cases of velvet & gold, and v of sylke and crewle, one yearse cloth of sylke, another of cloth, ij old streem's of sylke, on canopy cloth, one curtayn of saye, ij curtayns of saye, colo^r^ yelowe & red, a curtay' of saye whyt & red, xiiij old alter clothes of canves, a payer of organs, one cross of cop' and guylt, the cross staff of cop' guylt. pleaseth it youe to knowe y^t^ in le last yere of ye reygne of o^r^ late sov'eyn Kinge henrye ye eyght, John Pope and robert stephe' dyd at ye request of ye p'yshe make sale to Wyll'm lane, m'chaunt dwellinge in bucklarsberry in London xxiiij ownces of plate pec. iiij^li^ vj^d^ the ounce w' amounteth to the sum of xxij li. Item, ther was solde the fyrste yere of ye Kyngs grace y^t^ now ys a sewet of vestyments to Mr Cyscelys pe' xl^li^.†† Item ye same yere ther was solde to Robert rynglond of lyghe xxvij pounds of latten pe' ye pounde w' amounteth to ye sum of xxxiiij^li^. Item ther was at the same tyme solde to robert sayer of Lyghe

* Thomas Salmon was the head of an ancient and opulent mercantile and maritime family of three centuries continuance. He died 5 Aug., 1576, aged 71, and lies buried in the church with an inscription in brass. There are other sepulchral memorials for this family, the earliest of which commemorates Robert Salmon, who died 5 Sep., 1471. Another for Robert Salmon, who died 5 Sep., 1591; and there is a marble monument with a finely executed bust of Robert Salmon, Esq., Master of the Trinity House, who died in 1641. He bore these arms, Sa. three Salmon haurient in fess Or.

† The name of Bonner occurs in this and in the adjoining parish of Prittlewell throughout the 16th and 17th centuries, chiefly in the maritime profession. There was formerly a brass in the church for Mary, wife of John Bonner, by whom she had issue 11 sons and 8 daughters. Ob. 26 Jan., 1580. Salmon's "Hist. Essex."

‡ The name of Stephens occurs as late as 1700. Salmon's "Hist. Essex."

§ William Aston, inducted 30 Nov., 1550; deprived in 1554.

‖ Habberde peyc, *i.e.*, avoirdupois.

¶ Bustian is believed to have been the same material as fustian, and the words are used indifferently.

** Brydges, Bruges, the place of the manufacture.

†† Mr. Clement Sisley, the builder of Eastbury House, Barking, was at this time resident at Wickford. Hereafter we shall find him in possession of a silver pax belonging to Southchurch church.

one paynted cloth for ij^{s}· Item ther was the same yere yn o^{r} churche boxe iij li. farther we the p'tyes above sayd do by these o^{r} l'res faythefullye present & trewlye declare to what we have employed the sums of money a for presentyd. We have sens the fyrst yere of the reygne of o^{r} sou'eyn lorde Kyng Edward ye Vyth· Imprimis, for whytyng of o^{r} churche and wrytyng of ye same iij li. vj^{s}· viij^{d}· Item for tylyng and other rep'acons done upon ye same churche xl^{s}· Item that we have laid owt upon o^{r} hygh ways yiij li. vj^{s}· viij^{d}· Item for repayreing of ye churche wharf v li. In wytnes whereof we, afore named, John Poope, Thomas Salmon, Willm Bonn', robert stephe', Will'm Aston and henrye Pavys have to these p'sents sett o^{r} hands the daye and yere afore wrytte.

John Pope.
Thomas Salmon. (mark.)
Will'm bonn'. (mark.)
Willm Aston, p'son.
henrye pavys, sexto' ꝯ

Appoynted to use in the churche the best chales, the cope of crymsson velvet, the cope of whyte damaske, the table clothes, towells, surplices and herse cloth, the residewe is comytted to save keepe to John Pope & Thomas Salmon to use at the Kyngs plesure.

The counterpayn is delyve'dd to ye p'yshe. { Willm Berners. Wyllyam Ayloff. Antony Brown.

Rocheford Hundred, p'mo Octebr' vj^{to} Edw. vj^{ti}·

[Pagelsham.] Thys bill indented made the xxv daye of Septemb'r In the vi yere of the Raygne of o^{r} most dradd soueraigne lorde Edward ye vith by the grace of god Kyng of Enylond, ffrance and Irelonde, Defender of the fayth, and yn Earth, next under Christ, of the churche of Englonde and Irelonde the sup'me heade, betweene the Kyngs maiest's Commissioners on the one p'te and the p'son the church wardens and other honest men beyng sworne by virtu of the Kyngs commission for the p'ryshe of packash'm on the other p'te, for All the goods and Implements as well Remaynyng as solde from the first yere of the Raynge of o^{r} most dradd soueraigne lorde the Kyng vntill thys p'sent daye.

Goods And Implements Remaynyng vnsolde yn ye Churche.

It'm Remayne iij great bells contenyng by Estimacion xvj^{c} weyght.
It'm Remayne a litell belle conteynyng by Estimacion xvj li. weyght.
It'm Remayne ij litell handbells conteynyng by Estimacion x li. weyght.
It'm Remayne a challes p'cell gylt conteynyng viij onces.
It'm Remayne A litell box of white bone, bonde with silwer.
It'm Remayne An olde coope of plain silcke.
It'm Remayne ij pair of vestments w'out Eny Albes.
It'm Remayne A canebe* clothe of grene silcke.
It'm Remayne An other olde coope of silcke.
It'm Remayne A herse cloth of black silke worsted.

* Canopy cloth.

It'm Remayne ij towells of diaper.

Redye money Remayning In divers mens hands.

It'm yn the hands of henry broke, church warden . . iiij^{s} x^{d}
It'm yn the hands of Thomas Kynett, church warden . x^{s}
It'm yn the hands of Agnes Shethe, wydow . . . xiij^{s} iiij^{d}
It'm yn the hands of John gates . . . . . xxiiij^{s} viij^{d}
Itm yn the hands of oliver batman . . . . . xxij^{s}
It'm yn the hands of Wyllyam burfelde . . . . xxiij^{s} iiij^{d}
It'm yn the hands of Rychard Stane . . . . ix^{s} viij^{d}

It'm that Wyllyam Clarke hadde a challes p'cell gilt conteynyng viij onces, whyche challes the p'rish have demanded of He'ry garnton Execut^{r} of the seyd Wyllyam Clarke, and no case cannot have yt.

S——a v li. vj^{s} viij^{d}.

Serten Implementts and old lumber solde by the hands of Wyllyam burfelde and oliver battman, church Wardens, w^{t} other honest men of the p'rish, In ye ij yere of the Raygne of Kyng Edward the vi^{te}.

It'm solde one hande bell, broken, conteyning bi Estimation iiij li. weyght xij^{d}.

It'm solde vnto Wylliam burfeld ij litell canstycks xij^{d}

It'm solde vnto John Kyrman, tynker, an olde latten crosse of copper xiij^{d}.

It'm solde vnto Wylliam burfelde A vayle clothe ij^{s}.

It'm solde vnto Wylliam burfelde A (fiershulve ?) iiij^{d}.*

It'm solde vnto Wylliam burfelde ij li of olde wexe viij^{d}.

It'm Wylliam burfelde then beyng churche warden solde yn london at bartholmew fayre serte' latten by graete as much as he Recued xix^{s}.

It'm the seyd Wyllyam solde at the same p'sent tyme serten pewter for the whyche he Recued iij^{s} viij^{d}.

It'm the sayd Wylliam solde vnto Jhon Driuer of lye one crosse cloth and iij bannere cloths of silcke xiij^{s}. iiij^{d}.

It'm the seyd Wylliam solde unto Wylliam Cattell an olde crosse cloth viij^{d}.

It'm the seyd church wardens solde unto Wylliam Clearke a cope blwe veluet, a payre of vestmentts of whyte dammaske, and a corporas case xxxiij^{s}. iiij^{d}.

It'm Wylliam thornetowne the elder and Wylliam Clearke solde vnto Wylliam Robson, golsmythe of litell Stambrige a chales and a pax of silver p'cell gilte conteyning xiij onces pr: iiij^{s}. & viij^{d}. the onc' iij li. viij^{d}.

Sm̃a vj li. xvij^{s}. xj^{d}.

leyde out for the Reparations and other necessar's accordyng to the kyngs pre'dyngs In the ij and iij yere of hys most gratious Raygne.

It'm vnto Jhon pache, plommer, for leying of lede on the Southe Syde of the church, hys mans wages and hys owne xxvj^{s}. viij^{d}.

It'm for nayles for the plommer ij^{s}.

It'm for v seme of lyme to whyte the churche w'all xiij^{s}.

It'm for hee and l'wise for the plasterer v^{s}.

* I think I have correctly read this word "fiershulve," fireshovel.

It'm for one Castelyng of Rayleth for payntyng the Kyngs Armes and Wrytting of the Schripturs yn the churche liij^{s}· iiij^{d}·

It'm to a carpenter for mendyng of the seatts yn the church vj^{s}· viij^{d}·

It'm for nayles viij^{d}·

It'm vnto one turner of billerykey for the glasyng of the churche wyndowes xxx^{s}· iiij^{d}·

It'm for makyng A cheste bonde w^{t} Iron and iij locks for the poore mens awsmes accordyng to the kyngs ynjunctions xv^{s}·

It'm for the boke of comyng p'er iiij^{s}·

It'm for bordes, nayles and makyng of the comunion table ij^{s}· iiij^{d}·

Sm-a viij li. xiij^{s}· iiij^{d}·

by me henri brok church warden X.
Thomas Kynett (mark).
Ellis pecocke p'so' *
Wyllyam Thorneton the elder ⅄
Tho. myller +||
Jhon Crittell |||

Apoynted to use in the pysshe the chalys and coope, the herse cloth, the towells, the table clothes ; & surplices must be p'vided ; the resid' are comytted to Willm Thornton, John Myller to kepe to the Kyngs use.

the counterpayn is dd. { Willm Berners. Wyllyam Ayloff. Antony Browne.

Rocheford Hundred, the fyrst of Octobre 1552 p'sented.

Prittlewell 1552.

Thys bill Jndented and made the xxiiij daye of Septembre yn ye vith yere of owre soverentt lord Edward the syxstte by the grace of god kynge of Englond, ffraunce and Eyrellond, deffender of the faythe and of the churche off Ynglonde, and all soo of Eyerlonde, the supp'eme heed, betweene master antony browne, master Wyllyam barnys and master Wyllyam Aylloff, the Kyngs Commissyoners of the onne parttye, and Richard Spottell, John bradock churche wardeyns, & John Thom's, Vycar,† Robert Cooke,‡ John nell, John Wattsonne, sexstten, of the other parteye.

It'm, that we the forsayde Richard Sputtell, John bradock & John thomas, Robert Cocke, John Neel, John Wattsonne doo trewllye presentt and acknowledgg that thes Jewells here followynge were sollde by the assentt and consentt of the wholl paryche.

* Ellis or Elizeus Peckok inducted 7 Feb., 1545-6 ; deprived in 1554, was afterwards restored and died in 1562.

† John Thomas, inducted 15 June, 1539, and deprived in 1554, was afterwards restored, and died in 1569.

‡ For a notice of the family of Cocke, of Prittlewell, see "Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.," Vol. III., p. 192.

Sowlde.

Imprimvs, a monstravnce of sylver, and gylltte, poyz twenttye fowre ox. iij q'tes.

It'm a crosse of syllver and parcell gyllte poiz. three skorre oz. syxtene oz. di.

It'm a senserr of silverr, whyghtt, poiz thirtye and oone oz.

It'm ij paxis syllverr, pascell gylltt, poiz syxtteen oz. iij q'rt'rs. Sum thereof cxlix oz. at v^{s}· j^{d}· every oz. whyche amounteth jn moneye xxxxvij^{li} xvij^{s}·

Solde a° I. Ed. 6, by the honds of Wyllyam Salmonde, Wyllyam murcocke, John harrys and John bradock, Wardeyns, to John Keyll, Robert taybos, gowldesmythes of Londone.

thees ornamentts followynge were solde by ye churchwardens by assentte and consentt of the wholl paryche.

In primus, fyrste sowlld to Robert Cocke a vestiment and two Deacons of Reed sylke, pryce xl^{s}·

It'm sowlld too oon Wyllyam, Dwellinge in Whytt Chappell paryche a vestment, two Deacons, three why'tt coopys, all of whytt damascke.

It'm a vestement of blacke sattyn, two vestments of pyyed sylke, and two owlde Crewell coopps, pryce of all ys iij li. xvj^{s}· viij^{d}·

It'm sowlldd *A° 3 Edw. by the churchwardens* * too John Everedd and John Sabrytt of London two C and xiij li. of lattyn att xviij^{s}· the hundred, S'um ys xxviij^{s}· iiij^{d}·

It'm sowllde by the hands of the Churche Wardeyns xxx^{li} li. of waxx att iiij^{d}· the pounde vij^{s}· vj^{d}·

It. sowld att a nother tyme xiij li. at v^{d}· the pounde v^{s}· ix^{d}·

It'm sowld a owlld bassen off lattyn xij^{d}·

It'm sowlld to Wyllyam Stamer by the hands of the churche wardeyns fyve score & viij li. of leed, att ob. ye summe x^{s}· iiij^{d}· *All the (premises?) ware sold by the hands of the chyrche wardens by the assentt of the pysshe.**

Sowlde & Bestowde.

M'. thes said passells of Jewells and ornamentts thatt be sowlld the monye of them ys bestode vppon the churche of the northe syde Jn bylldynge of A new Roofe, for tymber and tymber worke, for stoone worke, for leed and leeddynge of the same worcke, layd owtt by the hands of the sayde churche wardeyns as dothe apper by the churche booke accoumptted and reckned everye yere to the holl paryche by the aforesayd churche wardeyns.†

Thees goods hereafter followynge Doo Remayne yn owre hands and yn other mens hands of the paryche.

It'm Remayn'ge Jn the hands of master hamonde the beste Challys of sylver and gylltt abought xvij oz.

Item iiij typps of sylver, whytt, v oz.

Item jn the hands of the sayd master hamonde the best sewtt of vestments of clothe of tyssew wythe A coppe of the same. Item yn the

* The words in italics are interpolated by the Commissioners' clerk.

† This is a valuable memorandum shewing the nature and extent of the repairs referred to in the Will of Thomas Cock, dated in 1554, and to which he contributed. See "Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.," Vol. III., p. 194.

hands of the sayd master hamonde lentt in Readye money by the consentt of the paryche vj li.

Item lentt in readye moneye to nycholas clocke xiij$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$

Richard bene owthe for a owlld vestmentt of w'hytt Chamlett the pryce iij$^{s.}$ viij$^{d.}$

the wedow morcocke oweth for twoo owllde lynynge Clothe, the pryce xvj$^{d.}$

Remayne.

It'm remaynynge Jn the churche wardeyns hands oon challys of syllver and gyltt, poiz xxij ox.

It'm remaynynge Jn the hands of Richard Sputtell oone vestment of grene sylke the pryce xxvj$^{s.}$

It'm for a owlde sutt of Vestments of blew vellvitt the pryce xiij$^{s.}$ iiij$^{d.}$

It'm in Allyblaster vj$^{s.}$ viij$^{d.}$

It'm the Vycar dothe owe for a hers cloth of grene sylke pryce [v^{s}?]*

It'm remaynynge In the same churche fyve bells and a sauncts bell; esteemed the gratt bell att xx hundred, the fowerthe bell xx C, the thyrde bell xvj hundred, the fyrste bell vfyve hundred, and a sanct^{s} bell one hundred.

It'm that John byglonde dothe owe for li. C of ledd at ob. q. the pryce iij$^{s.}$ j$^{d.}$ ob.

It'm Remaynynge ij pursses with knopps of sylver.

It'm a old cope of grene sylke.

It'm a vestyment of crewell.

It'm surplyses.

It'm ij Alt' clothes.

It. apoynted to the chyrche wardens the said chales, the cope, the altar clothes, surplices & vestment, the residue is committed to Robert Cok.

the counterpayn is dd. to the pysshe. { Willm Berners. Wyllyam Ayloff. Antony Browne.

By me Robert Cock.
by me John bradocke.
by John Thomas, V'cr.
John Nel.
Rychard.
S p o d l.

* Here we find even the Vicar purchasing the funeral pall, probably for a carpet or coverlet, and there was none left for the use of the parishioners. Similar instances occur in "Peacock's Inventories of Church Goods," temp. Eliz., for the County of Lincoln, where it is expressly reported that such things had been sold to the Clergyman and converted into bed hangings.

REPORT OF A LECTURE ON HEDINGHAM CASTLE.

Delivered by J. H. PARKER, Esq., M.A., F.R.S., F.S.A., &c.

THE following lecture was delivered at a Special General Meeting of the Society, held at Hedingham Castle on the 29th of August, 1868:—

Mr. Parker, in addressing the meeting, said, "his intention was to afford general information, and then apply it to the instance before them. He need not tell them that they were assembled in one of the finest Norman keeps either in this country or any other. Nowhere else also had they one in altogether so perfect a state of preservation. It stood in the midst of magnificent earth works, which he considered to be in all probability of much greater antiquity than the Castle itself. The general history of the world told us that the primitive inhabitants defended themselves against their aggressors by fortifications which consisted mainly of earth works, that they lived in wooden houses—even their castles were of wood, and that stone did not come into common use till much later. The earth works, therefore, were probably, as he had said, of much older date than the building upon them, and anterior to the time of the Conquest.

"M. Caumont le Duc, one of the principal antiquaries of Normandy, many years ago took the trouble to go round to the sites of all the castles of the Norman barons who came over with William the Conqueror, in order to ascertain what the construction of that period was, it being disputed what was the masonry of that time. To his great surprise he found no masonry whatever agreeing with the time of William the Conqueror—that many

of them contained what they should call Norman masonry, but not of the time of the Conquest. So far as he (Mr. Parker) could make out, and he had studied the subject, the earliest Norman keep was that known as St. Leonard's Tower at Malling, in Kent, which was built by Gundolph. Gundolph also built a Tower at Rochester, as well as a Cathedral or Monastic Church, the original parts of which agreed in character with St. Leonard's Tower. A number of other buildings were attributed to Gundolph, but they were really built a century afterwards.

"Generally speaking, he thought they would find that although the Norman barons had estates given them in various parts of England, and took possession of the Castles then existing, the troops they brought with them were not numerous. The building of castles began late in the Conqueror's reign, and in the reign of his successor, William Rufus, a great amount of building castles and churches, for the two went on together, was carried out—the founders of abbeys were, at the same time, founders of castles. The Tower of London was built by Gundolph. In consequence of his success, no doubt at Malling, the King sent for him, and probably for his further success with regard to the Tower of London he was made Bishop of Rochester. He was one of the great men of his time—a man, no doubt, of great genius, and his object in building a keep was to have such a dwelling as he could defend with a handful of men against a numerous hostile enemy, for it must be recollected that these Norman barons were very unpopular from being thrust upon the people, and had really to defend themselves against the inhabitants of the adjacent country. Such a keep as that in which they were assembled would enable a handful of men, with the means of attack and defence then known, to hold it against all comers—it was, indeed, impregnable, the lower story being vaulted over, and the only approach being by means of the drawbridge.

"In keeps the principal apartment was on the first floor, and sometimes on the upper floor of all; and he pointed out, as a remarkable feature in the present

building, that the outside of the windows of the upper floor were more richly decorated than the floor underneath, arguing from this that it was intended to have a State apartment at the top also. In the Irish towers—an imitation of the Norman keep—the principal habitation was at the top. The Norman keeps, being so useful for the purpose of defence, spread rapidly not only over England, but also over Normandy, and, in fact, over the world, and continued in use, the same type being followed for a great length of time. So far as he knew, however, all these were of a much later date than the Norman keeps. The keep of Hedingham Castle he considered to be of the time of Stephen. Thirty years ago he entertained the idea that it was of the time of Henry II., because of the zig-zag ornaments of that reign; but after looking into a history which Mr. Majendie had put into his hands, and knowing that the architectural character of the two reigns differed very slightly, he was not disposed to quarrel with the received opinion—that it was of the reign of Stephen, and was one of the many that that monarch encouraged to be built at the beginning of his reign, and afterwards ordered to be destroyed, because the barons rebelled against his power. The royal order, however, was not always obeyed, and this keep had never been destroyed at all.

"These castles were divided usually into two portions—the keep in which they were then assembled, and the inner bailey, which was strongly fortified, and in which were the principal habitations; for the keeps, though kept to retire to, were not usually inhabited after the 12th century. After that date other dwellings more convenient were built.

"Reverting to the great use of wood in fortifications before the invention of artillery, Mr. Parker said it appeared to him that this tower had around the outside wooden galleries to protect the structure. When they considered the mode of attack in those days they would see that these were very necessary. The usual mode of attack was to set fire if possible to the building attacked; but in these Norman keeps the lower story

being vaulted, and therefore fireproof, no fire could enter any of the upper stories. If the battering ram were used, the defending soldiers stationed behind the battlements at the top could not get at their enemies at the foot of the wall, because they could not shoot their arrows down perpendicularly. The mode of attacking their enemies was therefore by throwing heavy stones upon their heads. To enable them to do this it was necessary to have something carried out on the face of the wall. These were called by the French antiquaries '*hourds*,' but the word was not of French extraction; it was the Saxon word *hoard*, or *hoarding*, or *boarding*, adopted as a technical term, and proved to him that these *hourds* were first used in this country. There were remains of them on the walls of Rome and of Greece; and all this showed, he argued, that what they were accustomed to call mediæval modes of defence were really of much earlier origin.

"The buildings, the foundations of which they were about to inspect in the court-yard of the Castle, appeared to have been built by the Earl of Oxford in the time of Henry VII., after the battle of Bosworth Field, but only the substructures remained. At that period especially, the principal apartments were upon the first-floor, and, underneath, the cellars of various kinds divided by partition walls. The present foundations could not, therefore, trace out the upper apartments, but it could be taken for granted that the substructure was much more divided than the upper structure. He was inclined to think that the outer walls were chiefly of wood: had there been a wall of *enceinte* they would have been able to discover the Norman foundations of it, and they had scarcely seen anything to indicate a wall of that extent. The owners of the Castle, in all probability, therefore depended upon these beautiful earth works, which were almost as impregnable as stone, with this keep to depend upon as a *dernier ressort*.

"Mr. Parker could not call to mind anything further to say, except to point out that the ornamentation within that apartment was the usual ornamentation of the 12th century. The gallery running round the room

(for soldiers) was of the usual construction in these keeps, as was also the arch spanning the centre. In some cases, as at Rochester, there was not only an arch but an arcade across the centre.

"At the time of habitation, the kitchen was probably in the room below that in which he was standing; not in the cellar, that part being used for storerooms or for dungeons. With regard to dungeons, he believed there were great exaggerations: at a time when the Castle was likely to be besieged for weeks together, there was great need of storage rooms for provisions, and the probability was that the lower floor was used almost entirely for that purpose."

In reply to a question, Mr. Parker said, "The castles of this early period had no chimneys, but there were apertures, a few feet above the fire-place, through which the smoke escaped; these apertures, though now blocked up could be seen, in the present fire-place.

"He might add to his previous remarks, that Castle Hedingham was mentioned in Domesday Book, as existing in the time of Edward the Confessor, and wherever they found a house mentioned in that record they might assume that it was fortified after the fashion of the day, but it did not follow that the fortifications were of stone masonry."

ON THE PLAN OF HEDINGHAM CASTLE, AS DISCLOSED BY RECENT EXCAVATIONS, AND COMPARED WITH A SURVEY MADE IN 1592.

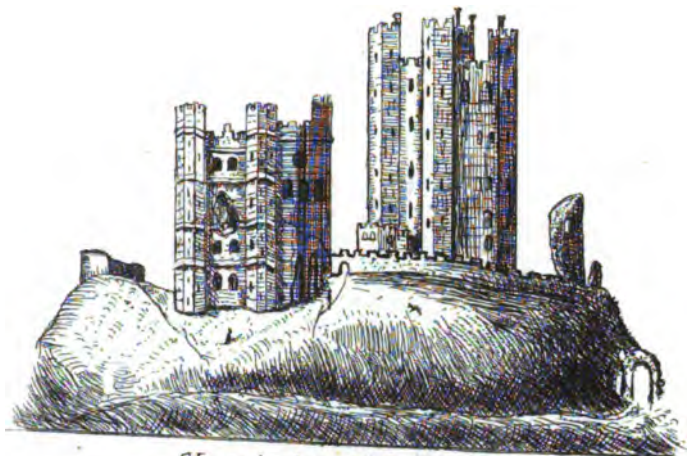
By Lewis A. Majendie.

I had for some time desired to examine the foundations of the various buildings which surrounded the Norman Keep of Hedingham Castle, when the late dry summer, which, by drying up the turf above the foundations, made it easy to decide where to begin operations, led me to carry out my wish.

Something had been done before on the occasion of a former visit of our Society in 1853, when a few excavations were carried out under the directions of Mr. Harrod and Sir T. Beevor; but the works were very small, and the recollection of what had been found was rather an inducement to look for more. The chief remains discovered in 1853 were the foundations of the Chapel, of the Tower marked *D* in the plan annexed to this paper; and the entrance to the great drain or sewer *f f*. The plan of operations on the present occasion was very simple; the workmen uncovered such of the foundations as the dried turf pointed out, and carefully followed up the brickwork or rubble as far as it extended.

The plan, for which I am indebted to Mr. Chancellor, shows very clearly the discoveries made: it is interesting to compare it with the plan found in the Survey of 1592, in my possession, of which mention is made in Vol. I. of the "Transactions" of our Society.

It will be seen, on comparing the two plans, that I have discovered the foundations at least of almost all the buildings mentioned in that Survey, and which appear in the old plan.



Heueningham Caſtle in Eſſix.

as it was in 1665.

From a contemporary etching in the poſſeſſion of L. H. Mayendie Eſq^re

KEY TO THE PLAN OF EXCAVATIONS.

A. The Keep.

B. Foundations of a brick Tower.

C. Chapel.

D. Foundation of a brick Tower, with flue.

E. Foundations of the Great Brick Tower.

F. The large Hall and pantries, with two cellars underneath.

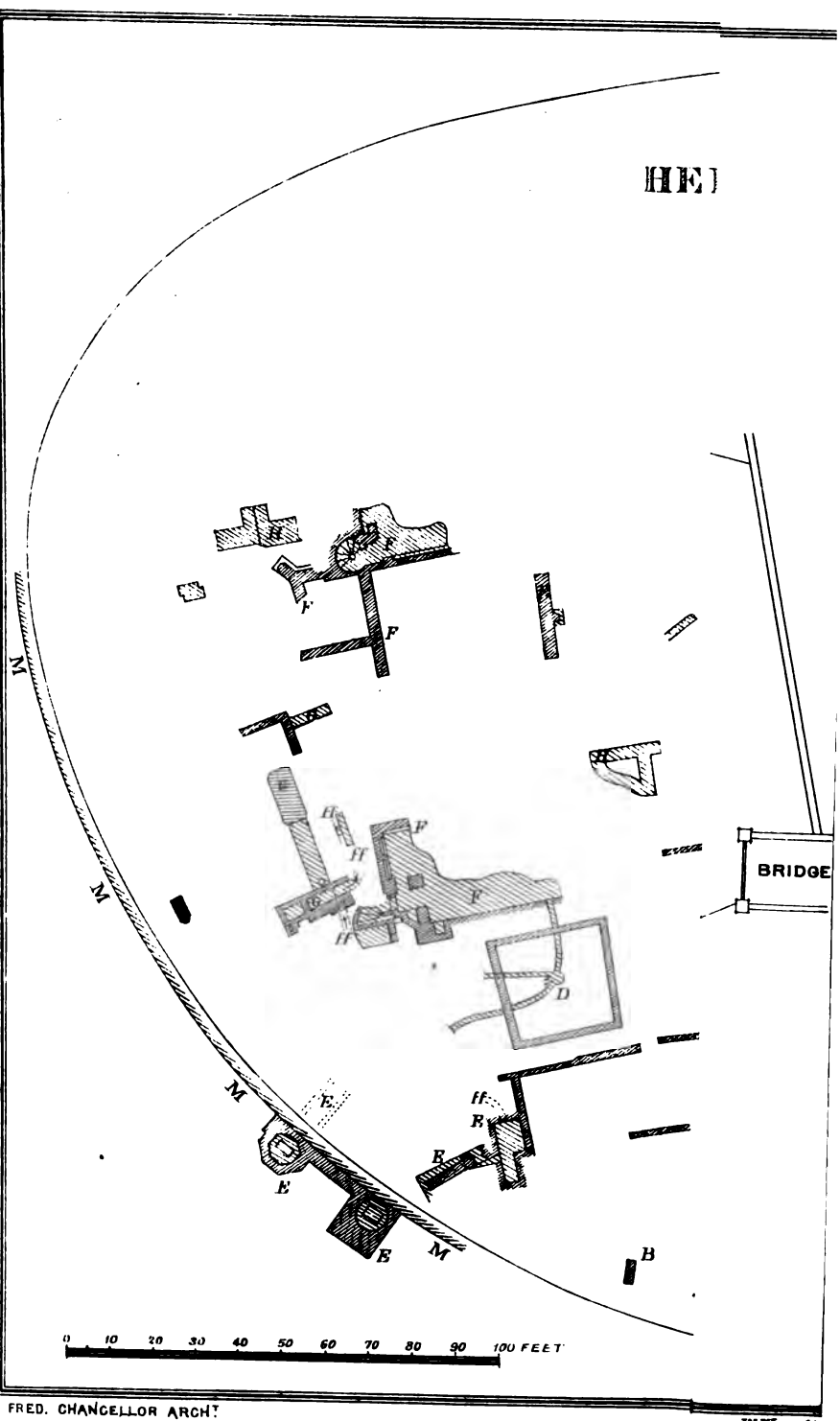
G. Foundations partly rubble, partly brick.

H. H. Two brick pavements.

f f. The great barrel arch drain, starting from the Tower *E*, and running N.W. and N.

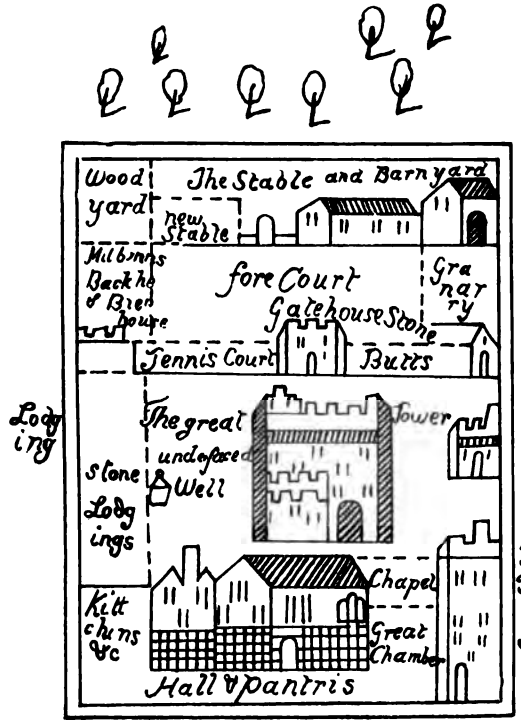
K. Rubble foundation of Gatehouse Tower.

M. Wall of enceinte.



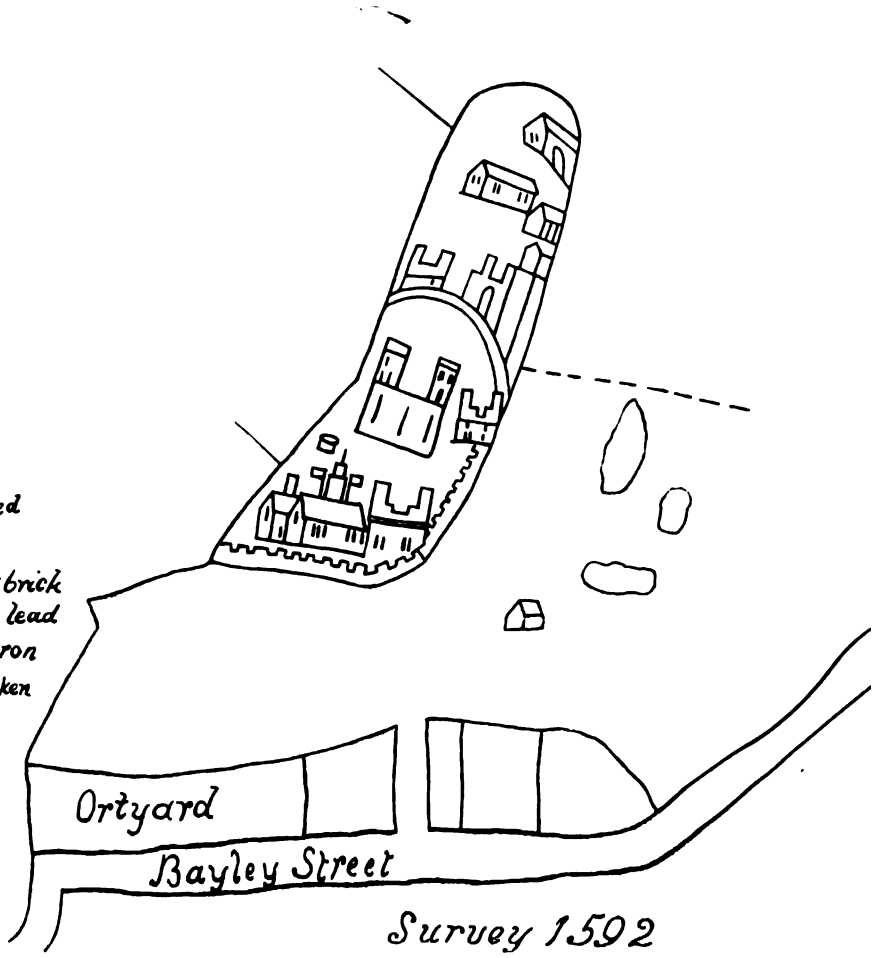
FRED. CHANCELLOR ARCH.T
LONDON & CHELMSFORD.

W. West lit



Note of position & state of Buildings 1592

HEDINGHAM CASTLE.



Survey 1592

The remains discovered are almost entirely of brick, admirably built, the remains, as I conceive, of the buildings erected after the battle of Bosworth Field, by John de Vere, 13th Earl of Oxford, one of the most active supporters of Henry VII. (the story of whose ungrateful return for the Earl's hospitality is so well known.) This Earl of Oxford seems to have been a man of magnificent tastes, and to have lived at Hedingham in great state.

Leland, in his "Itinerary," says, "Mr. Sheffield told me, 'that afore the old Earle of Oxford's tyme, that cam yn with K. Henry the VII., the Castelle of Hengham was yn much ruine; so that at the building that now ys there, was yn a maner of this old erle's building, except the gatehouse, and the great dungeon toure.'"

To describe the recent discoveries in some detail. The letters refer to the plan made by Mr. Chancellor; the latin quotations are from the Survey of 1592.

B. The foundations of a brick tower (turris ex latere conferta), the "brick turret undefaced" of the old plan. Underneath a portion of this tower I found a small vault, the roof broken in. *C.* The foundations of the Chapel; of rubble, and imperfect. *D.* The foundation of another brick tower which adjoined the Great Hall. *F.* This tower has some remarkable substructures, which at first sight appeared to be for drainage; but, inasmuch as the falls are irregular I am inclined to think that they formed part of some flues or heating apparatus. *E.* The foundations of a large brick tower, with turrets at the two angles, facing west (una quadrangularis turris, ex latere conferta, ac dudum partita in diversos cubiculos.) This is "the great brick Tower" of the old map: it is especially interesting to find that the remains of the foundations of this tower entirely confirm the accuracy of the old engraving of Hedingham Castle, as it was in 1665; an engraving which I had been taught to consider apocryphal, in which (as will be seen from the plate) this tower, with its angle turrets appears; and in which we see the small tower attached to the keep, and covering the staircase which

led to the entrance to the keep. This tower, of which the foundations only remain at Hedingham, is a characteristic feature of most Norman Castles, and may still be seen at Rochester. At the bottom of the turrets are square pits, which seem to show that these turrets contained the garderobes of the tower.

Connected with this tower is the entrance to the main sewer *ff*, a beautiful piece of brickwork, sufficiently large for a man to crawl along for some distance; it runs N.W., towards an angle of the Great Hall, and after receiving the drainage from the cellars, it runs N.; it probably delivered itself somewhere in the moat, but I have not been able, on account of the depth at which it runs, to trace its course beyond the Great Hall.

The foundations of the Great Hall *F.*, with its cellars, are very perfect (una larga aula, ex latere et macremio constructa, ac habens ad occidentalem finem ejusdem duo panaria et duo cubiculi supra; ac subtus dictam aulam situatur duo fornices sive cellarie.) This is the "Hall and Pantries," and "Great Chamber," of the old plan. The staircases to the two cellars remain, one in a very perfect condition: they were of brick, the steps covered with wood. Each cellar is paved with brick; they seem to have been vaulted, and in one cellar a very perfect square pier of brick remains. The brickwork is singularly fresh and perfect.

In the rubbish with which these cellars were filled I found several fragments of the stone tracery of the windows, and the mouldings point to the date which I have assigned to these buildings. A few fragments of moulded brick tracery were also found.

Some foundations of a building, partly of rubble, partly of brick *G*, were found, but it is difficult to assign them with certainty to any building marked in the old plan. Some remains of brick pavements to Courts *H H* were found, and also the rubble foundations of the Gatehouse Tower *K*, and portions of the wall which surrounded all the Court, *M M*.

One important adjunct to the Castle mentioned in the "Survey" of 1592—the well (largus et profundus fons aquæ) has as yet baffled search, both now and also in

the time of my grandfather; nor have I been able to discover the smaller well *in* the Keep (fonticulus quidam).

But few coins or other articles of interest were discovered during the excavations; the most interesting are two fragments of moulded terra cotta, covered with dark green glaze. These fragments are about an inch and a half wide. On one piece is a twisted snake in relief; on the other, a rather fine head bearing a basket, also in relief. They would seem to have been used for internal decoration, and were probably added to his new buildings by the 13th Earl, a munificent patron of art.

Besides these were found a few unimportant English and Burgundian coins, a pair of spurs, a bronze ring with a fleur de lys engraved on it, and many pieces of earthenware.

The foundations had been carefully covered and the cellars filled in with whole bricks, bats, and pieces of stone. My own impression is that, after building the present house and making such use as he could of the old material, Mr. Ashhurst, in 1718, followed the fashion of the day, and carefully levelled the Castle Hill. In making some alterations in the house I have discovered that the walls, which are unusually thick, though, of course, faced with new brick, are really built of old material from the Castle.

The foundations now remain uncovered, and will, I venture to hope, in some degree, add to the interest of the place.

LEWIS A. MAJENDIE.

Jan. 9, 1869.

LETTER OF MILES CORBET THE REGICIDE, DATED FROM THE TOWER OF LONDON, 18TH OF APRIL, 1662, THE DAY BEFORE HIS EXECUTION, AND ADDRESSED TO HIS SON, JOHN CORBET.

Edited from the MS. in the possession of GEORGE GROSVENOR, Esq.

By H. W. KING.

THIS previously inedited letter of Miles Corbet, I had the honour of reading at the Annual Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society, at Brentwood, on the 28th of July last, with the permission of Mr. Grosvenor, who has since kindly consented to its publication in the journal of our "Transactions." It has descended to him directly from the Corbet family, and has hitherto been regarded as the original letter; there are, however, points and considerations which led me to doubt its being Corbet's autography, and after very careful examination I am of opinion that it is not; but a contemporary copy of the original, probably made by one of his sons, as the paper and handwriting are indisputably of the 17th century.*

It is of a purely domestic character, yet from the

* The objections against its originality are partly grounded on the character of the verbal alterations, some of which, at all events, appear to arise from the mistakes of a transcriber in erroneously anticipating the context rather than to be attributable to the revision of the author. The most fatal objection, perhaps, is the error of writing Cain for Ham (probably spelt Cham or Cam in the original), a mistake that Corbet could hardly have made. I have not been able to find a holograph letter of Corbet's, but have examined many of his signatures attached to official documents. They are remarkably bold and free. The name subscribed to the letter bears a close resemblance to Corbet's autograph, but it was not unusual for transcribers to imitate the signatures attached to letters. Corbet usually, though not invariably, doubled the final consonant in his name, but in no instance do we find a colon after it, as in the case before us. I may add that my own judgment is confirmed by that of a gentleman eminently skilled in paleography, and the highest authority to which I could appeal.

conspicuous and active part which Corbet took in the Great Rebellion on the side of the Parliament, of which he was a member, and from the fact that the letter was written but a few hours before he was to suffer death as a regicide, it possesses some historical interest.

Although a member of an ancient Norfolk family, and a native of that county, he was not wholly unconnected with Essex, for his mother was a daughter of Edward Barrett, Esq., of Belhus, in Aveley; and his son (or grandson) died possessed of a small estate in Little Warley.

The particulars of Miles Corbet's life are to be found scattered here and there in the pages of history, and there is a memoir of him in Mark Noble's "Lives of the Regicides," but it seems desirable to give here a sketch of his public career, gathered from various sources, though it may suffice to do so briefly.

The Corbets were originally of the county of Salop and were ancient barons as early as the reign of Hen. II. There was one branch seated in Norfolk. Sir Thomas Corbet, of Sprowston, in that county, by his wife Ann, daughter of Edward Barrett, of Belhus, co. Essex, Esq., had two sons, John and Miles. John, the elder, was created a Baronet 4th of July, 1623, and married Anne, daughter of Sir Arthur Capel, of Much Hadham, co. Herts, Knt. He died 19th Jan., 1627, aged 37, leaving two sons, viz., Sir John, his son and heir, who died unmarried, and Thomas, who succeeded to the Baronetcy upon his brother's death. He was a Royalist, and suffered much for his loyalty to King Charles I. He sold Sprowston to Sir Thomas Adams, Bart., and dying unmarried in 1661, the title became extinct.*

Miles Corbet, brother of the first and uncle of the last two baronets, was brought up to the law, was a member of the Society of Lincolns Inn, and also Recorder of Norwich, which City he represented during the Long

* Vide Courthope's "Synopsis of the Extinct Baronetage." Blomefield's "History of Norfolk," vol. X, pp. 259-60. I must here record my thanks to Mr. Rogers-Harrison, Windsor Herald, and Mr. Adams, Pursuivant of Arms, for their courteous assistance in consulting the records of the College of Arms.

Parliament.* Noble says, that "at the commencement of the Civil Wars he had but a small fortune, but he soon improved it, not as many gentlemen of the law did, by drawing the sword, but by obtaining lucrative places in his original profession."† In 1642 he was Chairman of the Committee for ejecting the royalist and conforming clergy from their benefices, with a salary of £1,000 per annum. In 1644 Parliament appointed him Clerk of the Court of Wards; and in March, 1647-8, he, with Mr. Robert Good, were made Registrars of the Court of Chancery, in the room of Colonel Long, one of the eleven impeached members, with a salary of £700 a year. In 1648 he was appointed by the House of Commons a member of the "High Court of Justice for High Treason," for the trial of King Charles I.,‡ and was one of those who signed the warrant for the King's execution, his signature being the last that was appended. The Parliament in 1652 put him in the Commission for managing the affairs of Ireland, with the Lord General Cromwell and others. In this situation he continued during all the changes of Government till Jan., 1659-60, when he was superseded by Sir Charles Coote, and then impeached for High Treason.

His good fortune was now upon the wane. At the Restoration of King Charles II., Corbet, with Colonels Okey and Barkstead,§ fled to Holland, being among the number of those concerned in the late King's death, and excepted from pardon.‖ In the spring of the year 1662 they were at Delf, having appointed their wives to meet them there, and bring them intelligence of the state of public affairs in England. By the vigilance of Sir George Downing, the King's resident at the Hague, their letters were intercepted and themselves hunted

* "He was a great actor," says Echard, "in purging the House of Commons in favour of the Independents, being of the Congregational way." Echard's "Hist. Engl." p. 801.

† Noble's "Lives of the Regicides."

‡ Trial of Charles Stuart, King of England. Anon. 1735.

§ Barkstead and Okey were both citizens of London, the former a working goldsmith, the latter a poor chandler, but by their industry arrived to be Colonels in the army. Echard's "Hist. Engl." p. 801.

‖ Warrant to Capt. Edw. Berkeley to apprehend Miles Corbet, one of the King's murderers, and carry him to the Lieutenant of the Tower to take care of him. Dat. 27 Nov., 1661. "State Papers," Charles II., Vol. XLIV., P.R.O.

out. They were seized by the consent of the States General of Holland, put on board the Blackmore frigate, then lying at Helveotsluys, brought over, and committed to the Tower. Downing had been one of their own party, and formerly Puritan Chaplain in Colonel Okey's regiment. Afterwards he was Cromwell's Ambassador at the Hague, and was confirmed in that post by Charles II. He employed a perfidious artifice to get possession of his victims, who had once been his friends and patrons.* Corbet and his companions were brought to trial before Lord Chief Justice Foster, found guilty of High Treason, and soon afterwards executed at Tyburn. Having been all hung, drawn and quartered, Colonel Okey's remains were restored to his friends for interment, which took place in the Chapel of the Tower. The quarters of Corbet and Barkstead were set up over the City gates; the head of the former was set upon a pole upon London Bridge, and that of the latter upon Traitor's gate in the Tower.†

The day previous to his death he assured his friends "that he was so thoroughly convinced of the justice and necessity of that action for which he was to die, that if the things had yet been entire, and to do, he could not refuse to act as he had done without affronting his reason, and opposing himself to the dictates of his conscience," adding, "that the immorality, lewdness, and corruptions of all sorts which had been introduced and encouraged since the late revolution were no inconsiderable justification of those proceedings."‡ As Noble remarks upon the last clause, the conduct of Charles II. had nothing to do with that of his father.

* Pepys is indignant with this "perfidious rogue." He says, "Sir W. Pen, talking to me this afternoon of what a strange thing it is for Downing to do this, he told me of a speech he made to the Lords States of Holland, telling them to their faces that he observed that he was not received with the respect and observance now that he was when he came from the traitor and rebel Cromwell: by whom I am sure he hath got all he hath got in the world—and they knew it too. Pepy's "Diary."

† Echard's "Hist. England." Apr. 21, 1662. To the Sheriffs of London. It is the King's pleasure that as Col. Okey died with a sense of his horrid crime, and exhorted others to submit quietly to government, his head and quarters be committed to christian burial; but Barkstead's head is to be put over Traitor's Gate, and Corbet's on the bridge, and their quarters on the city gates *ad libitum*. "State Papers," Charles II., Domestic Series, Vol. LIII., P.R.O.

‡ Noble's "Lives of the Regicides."

It was upon the eve of his execution that Corbet addressed the subjoined letter to his son. He appears to have had two other sons, and at least two daughters, who are no doubt those mentioned by the names of "Nan" and "Mall." Miles Corbet, Attorney of Lyons Inn, traditionally one of the sons, but perhaps grandson, of the Regicide, is described by Morant as of Old Brentford, in Middlesex, but at the time of his death appears to have resided at Chiswick. He purchased in 1686 the farm, or reputed manor of Dannelins, or Dame-Ellins, consisting of about 140 acres of wood, and other land adjoining, of Denner Bennett, Esq., and his Trustees.* This Miles Corbet by a very brief will, dated 6 March, 1721-2, and proved 19 March, 1727-8, gave all his lands and tenements in Little Warley, in the county of Essex, and Clapham in the county of Surrey, with remainders and reversions to his wife, Mary Corbett, and her heirs, together with all his chattels and personal estate, and appointed her sole executrix. He died without issue, nor does he mention any person in his will but his wife. He was interred in a tomb in Chiswick churchyard, where the remains of his widow, Mary Corbett, were afterwards deposited.

Mrs. Corbett resided at Chiswick and was possessed of considerably more real estate than was bequeathed to her by her husband, namely, lands and tenements at Chiswick and Hounslow, in Tooly Street, and in Norfolk. By will dated 23 May, 1732, and proved 1 Feb., 1733-4, she gave her estates in Little Warley to her cousins, Body Spearman, the elder, and Sarah Limbery, as tenants in common; and to the latter her farms, &c., at Mintlynner in Norfolk, and appointed Miss Limbery residuary legatee and sole executrix. Her freehold estate, messuages, lands, and ground rents, at Clapham, co. Surrey, she gave to her "kinsman, Miles Corbett, son of Thomas Corbett, sword-cutler, and his heirs, and charged the same with the yearly payment of £5 a-piece to his two brothers, and £5 to his sister Sarah, until they

* Morant's "Hist. Essex," vol. I., p. 115.

were respectively 21."* We have, therefore, evidence of the existence of four male descendants of the Corbetts of Sprowston, in the early part of the last century. It is needless to particularise Mrs. Corbett's numerous bequests and legacies, but it may be noticed that she left "to six poor Dissenting Ministers, to be chosen at the discretion of Miss Limbery, £30 a-piece," an obvious recognition of her respect for, and adherence to, the religious principles of the Regicide. The will is sealed with the arms of Corbet of Sprowston, and bears the signature of Jerningham Cheveley, of Coopersale Hall, Theydon Bois, as one of the attesting witnesses.

Sarah Limbery married Mr. Robert Grosvenor, then of Shenfield Place, who was owner of Dannelins when Morant wrote in 1768. He was great grandfather to Mr. George Grosvenor, into whose possession the letter has descended. For more than 200 years it has been preserved by the immediate descendants of Miles Corbet, and is now, I believe, for the first time made public.†

My Sonne John :

I am now uppon dying ground & ready to be offered & y^{w} being absent from me I desire to speake a word & I hope ye words of a dying father will he acceptable to y^{w}, And first I desire my selfe as I have often formerly ‡ especially since I came from y^{w} beweyled before ye L^{d} my great and many sinns, my unworthy wallking of ye Gospell, etc. : so in a speciall manner my familye sins that I my wife children & serv^{ts} have theire comitted wch have made ye habitations wee lived in to cast us out & make us a reproach to y^{m} about us & exceedingly provoked ye L^{d}, now y^{w} y^{t} have had yor share allso in these provocations be humbled as for yor sinns so for those sins y^{w} have seen in me § mother Brothers or sisters or others oh weep bitterly before ye L^{d} least ye anger of ye L^{d} breake o^{t} : & y^{w} and ye rest of my children be cast out of his sight, Looke not on us or ye sinns to justifye yor selfe & to cast ye filth & shame of y^{m} on me

* After the death of the last Baronet, and the execution of the Regicide, the family history of the Corbets of Sprowston was veiled. The Rev. Mark Noble evidently knew very little about Miles Corbet's descendants. "The heir-general of the Regicide," he says, "married the Rev. Thomas Whiston, of Ramsey, Huntingdonshire, nephew of the well-known clergyman Wiston (*sic*), who made so much noise at the beginning of this [the 18th] century." The male issue may, perhaps, have failed at that time.

Mr. Grosvenor possesses a counter bond of this Thomas Corbett, citizen and sword cutler of London, to Miles Corbett, attorney. It is sealed with the arms and crest of Corbet.

† The alterations in the letter are printed in italics, and the original reading at the foot.

‡ After "formerly" a word is erased, apparently it is "mentioned."

§ "Brother" after "me" is erased.

yor mother or others to say we wee were ye cheif sinners for though ye L^{d} hath sorely been displeased wth us yett if y^{w} doe not repent y^{w} shall perish, be not like Cain * to uncover his parents nakednesse but rather mourn for y^{m} & forsake y^{m} and turn unto ye L^{d} & for y^{w} & all of us so doing may escape ye indignation of ye L^{d}.

Next: † Looke to yor selfe & yor own soul & turn oh turn unto ye L^{d} for he is mercifull & very pittifull & if y^{w} walke wth him & in his good holy wayes he will be wth y^{w} & blesse y^{w} & ye L^{d} my God & my ffather blesse y^{w} & direct yor heart to ye true fear of his holy name & love of o^{r} L^{d} ie: x: Studdy ye word & read it dayly & glorifye ye word in yor life, Let not ye word come onely in ye Let^{r} & sound but in ye pow^{r} of it take heed y^{w} forsake not ye company of those most fear god but shun & fly profane & ungodly company, oh swearing, rioting, drunkenesse, whoredom, and such as live in those abominable wickednesses, have nothing to doe wth y^{m} nor theire wayes least y^{w} be defiled, walke before yor wife & children & relac'ons as one y^{t} professes Godlynesse & ye fear of God & be m^{ch} in prayer for y^{m} if not wth y^{m} & be an ensample in all holynesse & meeknesse & humble walking:

I am shamed & grieve to hear of ye suit & quarrell between y^{w} & yor mother. I will not judge either of y^{w} where ye fault is but surely it is a family reigning lust, I have spoke my mind to yor dear mother whose change of heart & way I doe blesse God for it & doe wish I were wth y^{w} & might *find y^{t} like* ‡ wth y^{w} & ye good L^{d} p'fect his own worke begunn in either, she is willing to give ower ye suit I pray doe y^{w} so allso she is so indebted by reason of ye suit & like to suffer thereby, & I hear by yor wife it is ye like wth y^{w} but I desire y^{w} both to leave of ye suit, and as God shall enable y^{w} by degrees to give her so m^{ch} as she is indebted for ye suit or at least some p't thereof, and especially return to her in love & duty, leave of yor hard speeches and thoughts covering w^{t} is past where God doth § pardon let not man condemne, her bowells are toward y^{w} I am witnesse of it, be not a greif to her but comfort her refresh her Bowells wherein she stands in need. I am assured she will doe ye like to yo^{rs} or y^{w} to her ability ‖

As to my sufferings be not ashamed, be not ashamed of ye cause of ye L^{d} wch he will carry on in his due time & as he pleases take heed y^{w} be not found among^{t} ye enemyes or scoffers at ye good wayes of ye L^{d}: Be w^{t} help y^{w} can to poore nan & hers whiles she is theire and to poor mall: the L^{d} blesse y^{w} all & be a ffather unto y^{w} Sylver and gold I have none to leave y^{w} my portion is not y^{t} way I blesse god, but God is my portion for ever, I have m^{ch} found his love & goodnesse to me in all these sore afflictions & never more then since a prisoner & now to morrow I doe hope to be discharged from my enemyes even all my lusts from Sathan also & Death & from this present evill world my rejoycing is onlly in ye L^{d} je: who doth bare all my sinnes & bore all those greifs sorrowes shame death wrath & miseryes my sinnes deserved & he onlly is my righteousnesse & all my salvation, & hath given everlasting consolation & good hope through

* An evident error for Cham v. Ham.
† Originally *Now*.
‡ It appears to have stood originally "have s^{d} ye like."
§ "For" is erased, as if "forgive" were about to be written.
‖ Special attention is directed by the writer to the whole of this paragraph by a bracket in the margin.

grace to him be all prayse & glory for ever & ever. farrwell farrewell in ye L^d^ watch & pray oh pray & ye L^d^ give y^m^ a sp of prayer & hear yor prayers through X : Love not the world nor *live not after y^r^ course of ye world* * let X be yor life & all yor expectacon he is worthy of all, nothing but X will stand by y^m^ in an evill day And if y^m^ will live godley in X je : looke for troubles & hatred & death allso but let not life be to dear for X who is yor Life & yor glory to whom I committ y^m^ & now bid y^m^ farewell farrewell in this world I am now going to God & my father & to my dear God & Savior who hath loved me & given himselfe for my sinnes & to deliver me from this present evill world I must now end farrewell farrewell,

by yor father now a prisoner in y^e^
L^d^ † & doe rejoyce in my bonds

MILES CORBETT :

Tower of London :
18*th Aprill* :
1662 :

After the preceding portion was in type, Mr. Grosvenor discovered among his family papers one containing the following notes or recollections of the religious utterances of Corbet at several interviews with his wife during his imprisonment, and just before his execution. It was probably written by one of the family, and I have no doubt it may be received as an authentic relation. The handwriting is different from that of the letter, but of the same period.

Sume occassional speeches of Mr. Miles Corbett. One the Sabbath before his death his sonn & wife spending the day with him in the tower :‡ hee tooke an occasion to speak out of the first Philipians 21 vers : says he heere your duty & my owne : to you to live must be Christ, take heed you liue in christ, and vnto Christ, & for Christ, & for me to die is gain : which I doubt not. but through the Alsufficient righteousness of Christ to find now at my departure, and if you liue soe that Christ may be magnified in your liues : he will be gain to you when you come to die.

His wife speaking she would pettition the King for his life : I profes says he I would not advise the to doe it. if I should have my life prolonged I should receiue iniury by it and be kept the longer from the bosome of Jesus Christ.

His wife weeping before him that day he went to his tryall, says he :

* " Nor the thinges of the world " erased, and the words in italics interlined.
† " Tower " erased and " Lord " substituted.
‡ In the Public Record Office ("State Papers," Charles II., Domestic Series, Vol. LII.) is the Petition of Mary Barkstead, Mary Okey and Mrs. Corbett, to the King, for permission to visit their husbands, who, having been abroad two years, are this week committed to the Tower. Dated March 21st, 1662.

why dost thou weepe, thou hast more cause of reioicing: that the lord Countes me worthy to suffer for his name: I shall vse the expression of our saviour; weep not for me but weep for yourself and for thy sinns & for those miseries which shall befall you that stay behinde.

Another time speaking of his departure, says he, well the Bridgroome is redy, the mariage supper is redy, & the Crown is redy: but me think I am not redy.

Againe his wife weeping he reproues her with that Scripture 21 Acts 13, what mean you to weep and to break my hart: for I am redy not to be bound only but alsoe to die for cause of Christ & for the name of the Lord Jesus.

Hee hath often charged his wife during his imprisonment to be carfull of walking in the good ways of the Lord, and to take heed of any sinfull complyance especially and above all to take heed of polutions in god's worship: and though the greatest want should befale her yet she should not make a releif to her self by complying with those abominations: he did assure her from his owne experence that god will find out means to supply the wants of his serv^{ts}: he hath often vrged that place to her Leviticus ye 10 & first, Nadab & Abihu offering strang fire which ye L^{d} commanded them not.

Hee would say tis better to be without ordinances then to enioy them mixed with humane inventions: which is that which the Lord abhorrs: god is not tied to means, he can work upon pore soules without means in case the purity of worship cannot be enioyed, but while you may I charg you take heed you forsake not the Assemblies of the saints: but imbrace all oppurtuneties of heering the word.

The day before he suffered his wife heering the warrant was come to ye Luit^{t} she fals into a passion of weeping, says he wouldst thou weep if thou shouldest heer I went to be crowned: why I tell the my Deer Love to-morrow I shall be crowned with a crowne of glory, and I shall goe from this place to my Corronation. they vse to goe from the tower to ther Coronation and soe shall I, but tis to receive a Crowne of life and glory: which ye Lord Jesus the righteous Judge shall give me: and therefore my deer Mall reioyce with me and let me not see the mourn.

ORNAMENTAL FRUIT TRENCHERS INSCRIBED WITH POSIES.

(Presented to the Society by CORNELIUS BUTLER, Esq.)

AT our annual meeting at Brentwood, Mr. Butler exhibited, and afterwards kindly presented to the Society, seven richly painted Fruit Trenchers of the time of Queen Elizabeth. The box in which they are enclosed, according to the memorandum of a former possessor, "was made in the year 1596," and this date was probably inscribed upon the lid which was originally almost as elaborately enriched as the trenchers themselves, but the painting is nearly obliterated. When the set was complete it consisted of twelve pieces made of light wood, probably of the lime tree, each a little more than five inches in diameter, and scarcely one-eighth of an inch thick. In general character and design they are like all other examples that I have seen, diversely painted with arabesque patterns, foliage, various old-fashioned garden flowers, the flower and fruit of the strawberry, and the foreign pomegranate, chiefly in red, green, white and gold. In the centre of each roundel is inscribed a rhyming couplet or posy, and upon scrolls or ribands, texts or admonitions from Holy Scripture.

This ancient kind of dessert service has been so well described and explained by Mr. Albert Way in one of a series of contributions to the "Journal of the Archæological Institute," entitled "Illustrations of Domestic Customs during the Middle Ages," that I know not that I can add anything to it, nor indeed does it seem to be required. I take leave, therefore, to transcribe those passages which fully explain the use of these roundels,

and to refer the reader for further information to the article itself.*

"These roundels" says Mr. Way, "have been considered by some antiquaries as intended to be used in some social game, like modern conversation cards: their proper use appears to be sufficiently proved by the chapter on 'posies' in the 'Art of English Poesie,' published in 1589, which contains the following statement:—'There be also another like epigrams that were sent usually for new yeare's gifts or to be printed or put upon banketting dishes of sugar plate, or of March paines, &c., they were called Nenia or Apophoreta, and never contained above one verse, or two at the most, but the shorter the better. We call them poesies and do paint them now-a-dayes upon the back sides of our fruit-trenchers of wood, or use them as devises in ringes and armes.'"

"It was the usage in olden times to close the banquet with 'confettis, sugar plate, fertes, with other subtilties, with Ipocrass,' served to the guests as they stood at the board, after grace was said. The period has not been stated at which the fashion of desserts and long sittings after the principal meal in the day became an established custom. It was doubtless at the time when that repast, which, during the reign of Elizabeth, had been at eleven before noon, amongst the higher classes in England, took the place of the supper, usually served at five, or between five and six, at that period. The prolonged revelry once known as the 'reare supper,' may have led to the custom of following up the dinner with a sumptuous dessert. Be this as it may, there could be little question that the concluding service of the social meal, composed, as Harrison, who wrote about the year 1579, informs us, of 'fruit and conceits of all sorts' was dispensed upon the ornamental trenchers above described. It is not easy to fix the period at which their use commenced: in the 'Doucean Museum,' at Goodrich Court, there is a set of roundels closely resembling those in the possession of Mr. Clarke Jervoise, which, as Sir Samuel Meyrick states, in the catalogue of that curious

* "Arch. Journal," Vol. III., p. 333.

collection, appear, by the badge of the rose and pomegranate conjoined, to be of the early part of the reign of Henry VIII. Possibly they may have been introduced with many foreign 'conceits' and luxuries from France and Germany during that reign. In the times of Elizabeth mention first occurs of fruit dishes of any ornamental ware, the service of the table having previously been performed with dishes, platters and sawcers of pewter, and 'treen' or wooden trenchers; or in more stately establishments, with silver plate."

Mr. Way, after mentioning the introduction of "china dishes," probably *Maioliea*, and fine earthen vessels and dishes, continues: "The wooden fruit trencher was not, however, wholly disused during the 17th century, and among a set of roundels which may be assigned to the reign of James I., or Charles I., those in the possession of Mr. Hailstone may be mentioned, exhibited in the Museum formed during the meeting of the Institute at York. They . . . . resemble the trenchers of the reign of Elizabeth, already described, but their decoration is of a more ordinary character. On each tablet is pasted a line engraving, of coarse execution, and gaudily coloured, representing one of the sybils. Around the margin is an inscribed stanza."

A roundel engraved as an illustration to Mr. Way's paper, being one of a set of ten belonging to Jervoise Clarke Jervoise, Esq., of Illsworth Park, Hants, is identical in pattern with one of the set presented to our Museum by Mr. Butler, though it has a different text and posy inscribed upon it, and perhaps the rest might be found to correspond. It will have been noticed that the fruit or confection was placed upon the plain side of the trencher.

The inscriptions are as follows:—

From feare, and force, of all oure foes:
Preserue us, lord, and them depose.

If any man saie I loue God, and hateth his brother he is a lyar. *John* 4.
Every one that hateth his brother is a man slayer. *John the* 3.

In trouble, lord, to the wee call,
A patient spirit to give us all.

A man that vseth much swering shalbe fillde wth wickednes: and ye plauge shall neu' goe from his house. *Eccl.* 32.

Thy truth send down, lord, from aboue,
And give me grace, the same to love.
Have noo pleasure in leyinge for the use there off is naught. *Eccl.* 7.

The loose of lyfe, of goods and landes,
O grasious God, is in thy handes.
Kepe ye kings co'mandme'ts. Praie for kings & rulars. Feare ye the lord and the kinge. Feare God, honor ye kinge. 1 *pe.* 2.

To faste from synne ys chrystians Joye,
My heart thertoo, lord employe.
Speake evil of noo man. *Titus* 3. Be not hastie of thy toungue. *Rom.* 5.
Learn before thou speake. *Eccl.* Talke wiselie and honestlie. *Eccl.* 5.

Repentaunce for our foule misdeedes,
Graunt us God whose grace exceeds.
He that will liue Godlie in Christ Jhesu must suffer persecution. 2 *Time.* 3.
We must enter into ye kingdom of God through much troble and affyction. *Acts* 14.

A conscience cleare from all vnrest,
Graunt us, O God, whose name be bleeste.
Reach ye hand unto ye poore y^t^ God may blease y^m^ wth plentuousnesse.
Let us doo good unto all men, but most of all unto ye houshold of faith. *Gal.* 6.

A former possessor of the set, when perfect, copied all the inscriptions upon circular slips of paper, of which ten remain. One of the lost slips corresponded with an existing roundel, so that all the legends but one have been preserved; but the seven doggerel couplets, certainly unworthy the name of posies, will doubtless be thought sufficient as examples. The copies are written in an Italian hand of the early part of the last century, or a little older, and the writer has subscribed his name in court hand, John Strickett.

There are besides, in the box, fifteen other circular slips of paper of the same size as the roundels, upon each of which is written, consecutively, the elenchus of one of the 15 chapters of the Second Book of Esdras. I can only conjecture that these may perhaps have been used for some kind of Biblical Divination or *Sortes Sanctorum*.

H. W. K.

NOTES ON SEPULCHRAL REMAINS FOUND AT COLCHESTER.

THE Roman Road from Verulamium to Colonia in all probability ran along the line of the present London high road, through Stanway, cutting through the long line of earthwork, still traceable, which formed the western side of the enclosure of the old British oppidum of Camulodunum. At Lexden it fell into a hollow, climbed the opposite rise, and ran along the table land as far as the County Hospital; then it turned at a sharp angle so as to run under the west wall of the city, open to the artillery of the Garrison, before it arrived at the Decuman gate.

As soon as the traveller had risen out of the Lexden hollow he would have seen before him, about a mile off, the massive wall of grey stone, with its regular bonding courses of bright red tile, and the great gate tower in the middle of its length. Immediately on his right hand, on the site of a modern villa called St. Mary's Lodge, was the house of some wealthy citizen; at the angle of the road, on the site now occupied by the Hospital, was another similar house; for the whole length of the road between these two houses, and on each side of the road, lay one of the cemeteries of the city, with its monuments scattered here and there among the cypresses. On the site of St. Mary's Lodge were found four bronzes, and on the site of the Hospital the stone Sphynx, which are now in the Museum at Colchester. And the space of ground between has yielded from time to time a very large number of sepulchral remains, which, had they been all collected

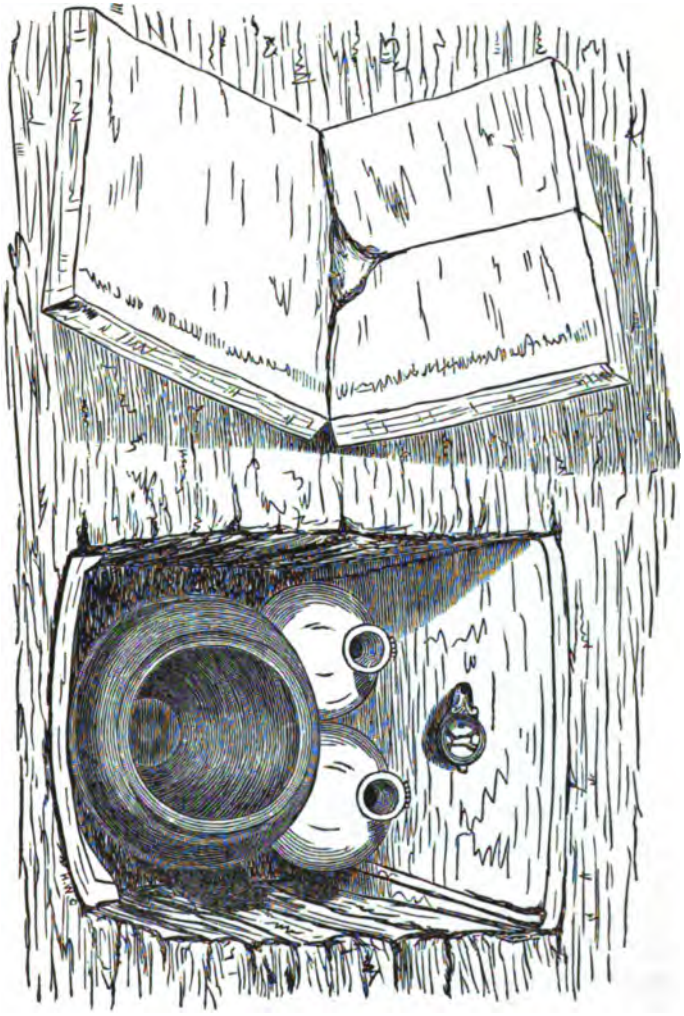
and preserved, would have formed the richest collection of Roman sepulchral remains in Europe; and had the discoveries been carefully observed and noted at the time, they would probably have given us a great body of information on the subject of the sepulchral usages of the Romans.

A large number of the objects found have been preserved; some are in the Colchester Museum, others are scattered through public museums and private collections all over England. Happily, also, the circumstances of the discovery of a few were carefully observed and drawings were made on the spot, under the direction and at the cost of the late Mr. John Taylor, who subsequently gave the objects themselves, and the drawings which illustrate them, to the Colchester Museum. The principal value of this paper will be that it includes wood cuts of some of the groups of sepulchral urns thus drawn in situ, and collects together from various sources some illustrative remarks upon them.

The first thing which strikes us is the wonderfully perfect state of preservation of the vessels, even where they have been deposited on the ground without any protective covering. This is owing to the nature of the ground. Under two feet in depth of ordinary light soil lies a bed of gravel; the sepulchral deposits stand upon this gravel, and have, therefore, only a light covering of soil over them; it has not been heavy enough to crush them, and yet it has been deep enough to protect these frail relics from accidental injury for fifteen centuries.

In some cases, however, artificial means have been used to protect the deposits. Perhaps the simplest means is that which is found also in the cemetery at York, and in many other cemeteries in England and abroad, of tiles propped against one another after the fashion of the ridge of a house roof. In another example, Fig. 1, which is here engraved, carefully reduced from the original coloured drawing taken on the spot at the time of the discovery, two tiles are used to form the ends of a cist, and a lid to keep off the superincumbent earth. It contained an ossuary of dark grey earth,

in which were burnt bones; two ampullæ, or bottles, of finer cream-coloured clay, and a light red lamp.



TILE TOMB, WITH SEPULCHRAL VESSELS. Fig. 1.

In another example two hypocaust tiles set up on end, with a common flat tile laid over them, form a rude protection for a glass urn and lachrymatory. These were purchased by the late Mr. Acton, and are now in the possession of the Essex Archæological Society.

In another case, Fig. 2, four tiles are used to form a kind of cist, 15 inches by 12 inches, and a fifth tile forms a lid. The grave contained an urn of dark grey earth,

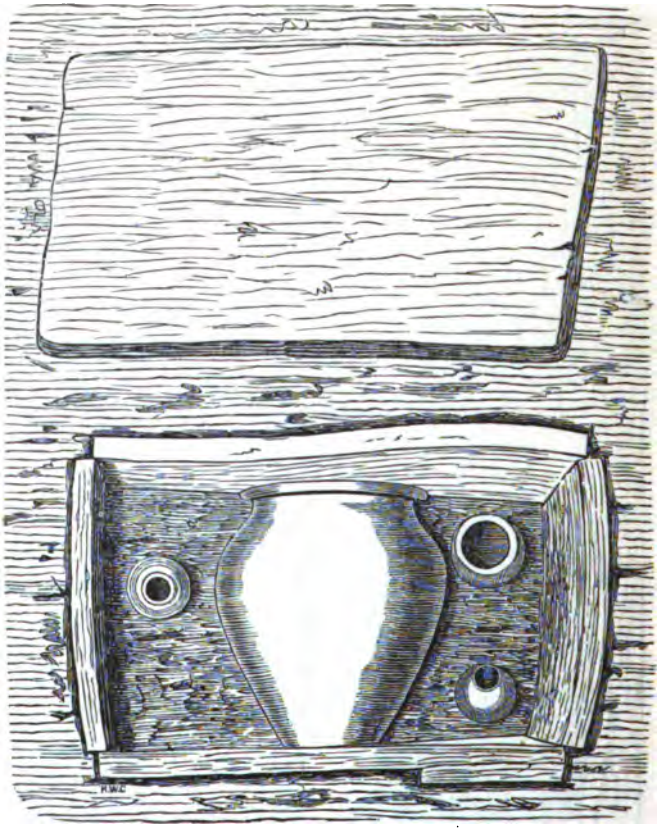


Fig. 2.

lying on its side, in which were very dry and white bones, clean and free from admixture of earth. With it were three smaller vessels; the one in the upper right hand corner is of the same clay as the larger urn, the other on the same side of the cist is of dark red clay, the third of a lighter red.

In another case a little chamber was built of ordinary walling tiles, within which was deposited a group containing some rare and valuable vessels of glass, and then the chamber seems to have been filled in with fine

sand. This group also was purchased of the finder by the late Mr. Acton, and subsequently became the property of the Essex Archæological Society.

In the great majority of cases the vessels seem to have been placed in the earth without any artificial protection. Usually it seems as if a small shallow grave had been dug, and the vessel, or group of vessels, had been placed in it, and the earth filled in again. But some of the groups, Mr. Taylor stated, in his account of the discovery, given at a meeting of the Archæological Institute at Colchester, were found on a bed of ashes, and from the scorched appearance of the vessels comprising them, he inferred that they had been placed on the live embers of the funeral pile of the persons at whose obsequies they had been used.

The groups of which representations are here given seem to have been thus deposited without protection. The group, Fig. 3, in the margin consists of six vessels.

Fig. 3.

The ossuary is an elegantly shaped urn with a cover. With it were a patera of the same dark grey earth, two pateræ of plain Samian ware, an ampulla of cream-coloured earth, and a red lamp.

Fig. 4 is a group of two. The urn is of dark brown ware of rather large size, and beside it is a glass vessel of the usual thick opaque green quality.

Fig. 5 consists of five vessels; the urn is large, of cream-coloured ware and of elegant shape, with

handles, and slightly ornamented with lines; with it

Fig. 4.

were two small ampullæ of the same ware; and two small pateræ of fine red (but not Samian) ware.

Fig. 5.

Fig. 6 consists also of five vessels; the urn of dark grey ware, with a tall ampulla of cream-coloured ware, and three smaller vessels, all of the same ware.

Fig. 7 again consists of five vessels; the urn of dark grey ware, almost the same size and shape as in the last group, but slightly ornamented with crossing

diagonal lines scored on the surface. The nearest of

Fig. 6.

the two ampullæ on the left is of cream-coloured ware, the other two are of light red ware, and the lamp is light red.

Fig. 7.

Fig. 8 consist of four vessels; the urn of rather warmer tint than the cream-coloured ware, with handles, and slightly ornamented with lines; the ampulla is of cream-coloured ware, the small urn is of the dark grey ware ornamented with diagonal lines like the large urn in the preceding group; the little vessel in front is of Samian ware.

It will be seen at a glance that every group has a larger urn, which contained a handful of relics from the

funeral pile; but that the number and kind of the vessels which accompanied the ossuary seem to have

Fig. 8.

followed no rule, and probably depended entirely on caprice. Often the ossuary is alone, sometimes it is accompanied by one, two, or more other vessels. It seems probable that these were not manufactured specially for sepulchral uses, but were ordinary domestic vessels applied to this purpose. Perhaps they contained a little salt and corn and wine, and other offerings to the manes, unguents, flowers perhaps, sometimes a patera contains a bracelet or necklace, or other personal ornament.

Other objects found, at the same time, with these groups were several metal mirrors, two of which are engraved in the "Journal of the Archæological Association," Vol. V., p. 138. Hair pins of bone and bronze; one of bronze whose head is ornamented with a figure of a bird.* Fibulæ of various forms.* Locks of bronze and iron keys.*

These locks and keys suggest the mention of another mode in which sepulchral deposits were protected, viz., in wooden coffers. These very locks and keys probably formed the fastenings of coffers of this kind. Such coffers might be used as ossuaries, *i.e.*, contain the relics of the funeral pile, or they might contain a group of vessels of the usual kind.

* Engraved in "Journal of Archæological Institute," Vol. V., p. 139.

It may properly be mentioned here that a lead coffin is mentioned by Morant as having been found in 1749-50, in a field called Windmill Field (which was opposite the Hospital, on the other side of the road). It was of the usual pattern, "the coffin was cast or wrought all over with lozenges, in each of which was an escalop shell." It contained, besides, dust and fragments of bone, two bracelets of jet, and one "very small and slender of brass wrought, and four bodkins of jet;" "near it (but not necessarily having connection with it, except that it *may* have been deposited about the same time) was found an urn, holding about a pint, in which were two coins of large brass, one of Antoninus Pius, the other of Alexander Severus."

The coins which have been found in this cemetery are not numerous, and extend from Agrippa to Hadrian. Mr. C. R. Smith's judgment of the date of the remains here described is that they "evidently belong to an early period in the British history. None of the lamps, so far as I have been able to ascertain, are later than Hadrian. The designs on the lamps are of early style. No skeletons, I believe, were found, as is usually the case in Roman cemeteries of a later date, and there were no weapons to suggest an admixture of Anglo-Saxon remains."

It is a very interesting fact that another cemetery of later date has been discovered to have existed a short distance S.W. from Head Gate, *i.e.*, the southern gate of Roman city. In 1839 a quantity of soil was removed from the site on which is built Mill Place in Butt Road (now called Mill Street), and the excavations were watched by the late Mr. Wire, who communicated some of the results of his observations in a letter to Mr. C. R. Smith, published in the 3rd Vol. of the "Collectanea Antiqua," other relics, hitherto unpublished, are contained in Mr. Wire's MS. note books, now in the possession of the Colchester Museum. In his letter to Mr. C. R. Smith, Mr. Wire says, "There was the deposit of burnt bones simply laid upon a tile without any protection from the earth;—the deposit in

urns, of various shapes, patterns and sizes, in some instances accompanied by other fictile vessels ;—there was the deposit of the body entire, enclosed in a wooden box or coffin, as the large iron nails testified, some of them accompanied by urns." Of this latter mode of interment Mr. Wire says, in another letter, "The number of skeletons was large, and with the majority of them were nails, disposed round the skeletons in such a way as to suggest that they had been used to fasten the coffins in which the bodies had been buried." These nails are very large, some of them twelve inches long ; it is not improbable that the coffins were hollowed out of a solid trunk, and that the lid consisted of a very thick slab of wood, and was secured by these nails, which are usually four or six in number to each skeleton. "Out of between twenty and thirty of these nails in my possession (and I could have had more than a bushelful from the same burial ground), most of them have wood adhering to them, and when discovered at the bottom of the graves or trenches, they were embedded in black earth, evidently the remains of decomposed wood. Had this occurred only once or twice it might have passed unobserved, but with every skeleton exposed to view (and I dare say more than 200 were examined by me) there was a recurrence of these nails and black earth. Where an urn was found with a skeleton it did not contain calcined bones, but the nails were sure to be present, sometimes four, at other times six. With several skeletons I noticed other remains of iron, which clearly shewed that some of the coffins or chests had iron handles. With others were iron keys, arrowheads, spearheads, bronze and glass vessels, bracelets, bone pins, metal brooches, bracelets in Kimmeridge shale, and various other ornaments, such as are usually found in Roman burial grounds—still the nails in the same position." In his book of MS. notes, Mr. Wire adds that Roman brass coins, chiefly of the lower Empire, were also found with the skeletons. There were also the remains of a tile tomb, similar to those given in Mr. Wellbeloved's "Eboracum," (that is, with tiles propped against one another, like the ridge of a

house roof), and there was a Roman tomb "constructed after the manner of the town walls." Two Roman lead coffins, of the usual pattern, were also found in this cemetery. They are engraved in the "Collectanea Antiqua," Vol. III., Plate XIV. In his MS. book Mr. Wire further says of these interments, "They do not appear to have been buried in graves according to our custom, but in trenches, with sloping sides, running the whole length of the ground, not east and west as now, but south-west and north-east."

He adds some further interesting facts. "The person who holds the land now (1842) is lowering the back part of the premises for the sake of the sand. During the progress of the excavation more skeletons are discovered, but with no accompaniments of urns, &c., but iron nails are still found with them, still in the same relative position; proving that the interments at the back of the premises are of a later date than those found in front, although these also are Roman, as is proved by the coins found, which are all of the lower Empire, chiefly of the family of Constantine."

In one of Mr. Wire's books of drawings are figured some of the articles found in this Butt Lane Cemetery.

The most worthy of notice here are:—A figure of an urn, 5½in. high, of "whitish red" colour, with red bands round it, which was found in 1839, nearly opposite the sand pit in Butt Lane between the legs of a skeleton, and a bracelet on each arm.

A frontal bone of a skull, which Mr. Wire conjectures had been buried with a broad band of copper or brass encircling the head, since the frontal bone was impregnated with a band of verdigris an inch wide, and quite through the bone. With it were found a small cup of red earth, the upper part of a jet pin with ornamental head, and a curved roofing tile, perhaps part of a tile tomb, which originally protected the deposit.

Three metal armillæ, found in 1846 Several vessels of red earth, covered with a dark glaze on which ornamental scroll foliage is laid on in slips of white clay.

One of unglazed red earth with dog and deer laid on in the same ware.

Bone and silver pins, bronze meshing needle, tweezers, fibulæ and bulla.

An oval jet ornament, carved in high relief, with two winged figures.

(To be Continued.)

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING AT BRENTWOOD, 28TH JULY, 1868.

SIR THOMAS B. WESTERN, BART., M.P., PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

THE meeting of the Society was held in the Grammar School, the use of which was kindly granted by the Rev. Dr. West, the Head Master.

ANTIQUITIES, &C., EXHIBITED.

The two principal rooms were hung round with a fine collection of rubbings of monumental brasses, by Mr. Arthur H. Brown, of Brentwood, copied by himself from Churches in Essex and in various parts of England. Among those from Essex Churches were the effigies of Sir John de la Pole, and Joan (Cobham) his wife, their hands conjoined, beneath a triple canopy. The entire composition is 8ft. 6in. Date, *circ.* 1370. Figure of a priest in chasuble, from Little Bromley, 1432. A priest in shroud bearing a heart inscribed mcy (mercy), Stifford, *circ.* 1480. A palimpsest brass from Fryerning. Fine enamelled brass of Henry Bourchier, Earl of Essex, and his Countess, Little Easton, 1483. There were also brasses from some of the Colleges in Cambridge, from Exeter Cathedral, churches in Suffolk, Herts, Beds, Kent, Notts, Sussex, Surrey, &c. One of Margaret Arundell, under a canopy, from Saint Anthony, Cornwall. An elegant brass from Wymington, Beds, to the memory of John Curteys, merchant of the staple, and his wife, under a rich double canopy, 1381 : he rebuilt the splendid church in which he lies buried. Bishop Goodricke, Lord High Chancellor of England, in Eucharistic vestments, wearing the mitre, and bearing a pastoral staff in one hand, and a book, with the Great Seal of England, in the other : from Ely Cathedral, date 1554. A large cross from Broadwater, Sussex, with inscription : *Sanguis Christi, salva me : Passio Christi comforta me.* Mr. Brown also exhibited a rubbing of the incised sepulchral slab of Alice, Lady Tyrell, daughter of Sir William de Coggeshall, date 1422, from East Horndon Church. This is believed to be the most elaborate example of an incised slab remaining in England. A description of the church, chantries, and monuments will appear in a future part.

The Rev. J. H. Pollexfen exhibited an original drawing of the town of Colchester, taken 160 years ago; purchased for the Society's Museum. The Rev. W. Spenser Tiddeman exhibited the Register of Childerditch Church, commencing in 1538. It contains the Parliamentary Protestation subscribed by the parishioners in 1643.

Mr. C. Butler, of Brentwood, exhibited, and afterwards presented to the Society, a box containing seven ornamental Fruit Trenchers of the time of Queen Elizabeth. (*See page* 253).

The Hon. Sec. exhibited an impression of a brass seal, belonging to the Rev. W. E. Heygate, found at Eastwood, of which a description is given at page 187 *ante*. He said that "he had unfortunately misread one letter in the somewhat difficult and obscure inscription. As it was the seal of a Canon of Mayence, he had sent an impression to Professor Klein, a distinguished archæologist, of that city, having previously changed his opinion in regard to one of the Saints represented, believing the figure to be that of S. Bartholomew bearing the instrument of his martyrdom, a flesher's knife. Dr. Klein's reply did not arrive until after the last part of the 'Transactions' had been issued. The Professor writes, 'I regret that you have incorrectly read one letter. It does not read *Frankenvoldensis* but *Frankenvordensis*. Frankfurt is therefore intended; and consequently you have rightly interpreted S. B. as Saint Bartholomew, for there is in Frankfurt, to our century, a Bartholomew Foundation of Mayence *(Mainzer Bartolomeus-Stift)*. I have sought in vain in the list of the Canons of Mayence, which is in "Johannis Rer. Mag. Vol. II." for the name of Morcelli, who will therefore have to be inserted, as also many others for the hundred years since the work was printed.' Morcelli, who was evidently an Italian, was therefore Provost of the Church of Frankfurt, and Canon of Mayence. The inscription, as corrected, reads S. HUG' MORSELLI P'PO'I ECCE FRANKENVORDEN, CAN MOGUNTII, and the discovery of the seal restores a lost name of one of the Canons of the Cathedral.

Papers Read.

"Essex Families and Nomenclature in New England," by Colonel Joseph Lemuel Chester. *(See page* 189.*)*

"Inventories and Assignments of Church Goods at South Weald and Brentwood, with introductory remarks," by the Hon. Secretary. It is proposed that the whole of the Inventories of Church Goods for the Hundred of Chafford shall appear in a future part of the Society's "Transactions."

The Hon. Secretary read a letter written in the Tower by Miles Corbet, the Regicide, the day before his execution. It formerly belonged to Mr. Robert Grosvenor, of Shenfield Place, and is now in the possession of his descendant, Mr. George Grosvenor. *(See page* 249.*)*

Places Visited, &c.

East Horndon Church. Some architectural notes, by the Rev. E. L. Cutts, relating to this structure, were read by the Secretary, who also gave some account of the chantries and their founders, and described the monuments of the Tyrells of Heron. In reply to a question by Mr. King, Colonel Chester said "there certainly was an error with respect to the age of Martha Lady Tyrell (wife of Sir John Tyrell, the Cavalier), who is recorded in the mural inscription to her memory to have died in 1679, at the age of 90. Her father, Sir Laurence Washington, was buried at Garsden, Wilts, in 1643, aged 64. If Lady Tyrell were 90 years old, or in her 90th year at her death, she must have been born in 1589, but her father was then only 10 or 11 years old. He presumed that she was older than her brother Laurence and sister Anne, and born about 1620, which would bring her into her 60th year in 1679. The error had probably occurred in cutting or recutting the stone."

A paper upon East Horndon Church, singularly interesting for its chantries and Priest's lodgings, is promised by Mr. Cutts for the next part of the Society's "Transactions."

Little Warley Church. Here are monuments with recumbent effigies of Sir Denner Strutt, Bart., who died in 1661, and two of his wives, Dorothy, who died in 1641, and Mary, who died in 1654. The figures of Sir Denner and Dame Dorothy are engraved in Fairholt's "History of Costume in England." The Baronet is represented in armour of the period as worn by officers in the field, and both afford excellent examples of costume of the time of the Stuarts. They are minutely described by the author.

Little Warley Hall. Anciently the seat of a branch of the family of Tyrell, of Heron Hall, by one of whom it was erected. John Tyrell, Esq., the last chief of this line, died 2nd March, 1585, leaving one daughter and heir, Mary, wife of Thomas Clinton, second son of the Earl of Lincoln. In the 17th century the Manor became the property of Sir Denner Strutt, who resided here till his death. *(See* "Morant *sub* Little Warley.") A large portion of the mansion was subsequently pulled down. The Council hope to receive a description of the remains of this very interesting example of domestic architecture of the 16th century for publication in a future journal.

Chapel of S. Thomas, of Canterbury. An architectural description of this edifice, with illustration, is published in Mr. Buckler's "Twenty-two Churches of Essex." Much interest attaches to this chapel, now clearly identified as that in which Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent, and Justiciary of England, took sanctuary in 1232. Vide "De Antiquis Legibus Liber,"* *sub anno.*, 1232. "Qui [Hubertus de Burgo] postea fugiens posuit se in quandam Capellam apud Boscum Arsum *(in Brandewoodde)*; unde extractus fuit per

* Camden Soc. Pub.

vim, et postea remissus ibidem per Rogerum Episcopum Londoniarum."*

SPECIAL GENERAL MEETING AT HEDINGHAM CASTLE, 29TH AUG., 1868.

LEWIS A. MAJENDIE, ESQ., IN THE CHAIR.

A SPECIAL Meeting of this Society was held, by invitation of Mr. Majendie, for the purpose of inspecting the foundations of the later Baronial Castle, recently disclosed by extensive excavations made upon the site, under the direction of Mr. Majendie. The members and visitors assembled in the great hall of the Norman Keep.

PROCEEDINGS—ANTIQUITIES EXHIBITED, &c.

Mr. Majendie exhibited a survey or terrier of the Manors of Hedingham made in 1592, by Israel Armytage, for William Cecil Lord Burleigh, whose daughter was wife of Edward de Vere, 17th Earl of Oxford; and a map of the same Manors, made at the same period, and probably by the same hand.

Various fragments of pottery, coloured terra cotta, some coins, and a brass ring, with a fleur-de-lis on it, discovered during the excavations.

Piece of a Roman speculum, found at Sible Hedingham.

A silver Hawk's ring, discovered many years ago near the old Little Lodge Farmhouse, inscribed ✠ Or en for de.

A burlesque seal, *circ. temp.* Rich. II., representing a rabbit riding upon a dog, and blowing a horn, with inscription SOHO ROBIN. In Mr. Roach Smith's Catalogue of his Museum of London Antiquities a similar seal is described, with the legend ✠ SOHOV.IE.AIMROQV. and he mentions that a similar device, with SOHOV.SOHOV. or SOHOV. ROBIN is very common.

* The narrative is presumably well-known, how that the Earl was in bed, at Brentwood (having halted there for the night on his road to Bury St. Edmund's), when he was surprised by Sir Godfrey de Cracumb with a band of 300 armed men. He contrived to escape, naked as he was, to the chapel, where, with the crucifix in one hand, and the Ciborium, in which the B. Sacrament was reserved, in the other, he stood at the altar claiming sanctuary, which his foes immediately violated, and loading him with chains, conveyed him to the Tower. As soon as this violation of sanctuary was known the Bishop of London and other prelates interposed, and the King was obliged to order him to be taken back to the chapel, but, at the same time, he ordered the Sheriff of Essex to prevent his escape under pain of death. The church was accordingly surrounded with a deep trench and palisades, and ingress or egress effectually prevented. Unprovided with sufficient fuel and clothing, and at last left without food, he was compelled to surrender. Matt. Paris; Matt. Westm.; Wykes; Chron. Dunst.; Holinshed's Chron.

Mr. H. Capes, of Sible Hedingham, exhibited a lease of property in Sible Hedingham, by Edward de Vere, 17th Earl of Oxford, for 1,000 years.

Mr. Thomas Coates Archer exhibited the following ancient deeds:—

One of 20th April, 1491, being a feoffment made by J. De Vere, 13th Earl of Oxford, to Cardinal Morton, Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishops of Sutton and Eley, the Lord Fitzwalter, and others of 19 manors in Essex and Suffolk. The signature of the Earl "Oxynford" was observable under the fold, and the seal is probably as fine an impression as exists.

8th Septr., 1512: John, Archbishop of Canterbury, and others, as in the last-mentioned deed, convey to John de Vere, Earl of Oxford, some of the manors mentioned in a former deed. Twenty-six seals remain attached to this deed, with signatures of the conveying parties, being chiefly those of Essex and Suffolk gentlemen.

5th March, 1352: Sir Henry Longchamps, of Essex, confirms the manor of Stisted to the prior and convent of Christ Church, Canterbury. Witnesses Richard de Boynton, Ralph Doreward, Reginald de Bockyngg, John Polay (probably John Polay, parson of Stoke); John atte Feen and others; fine seal of Longchamps, the helmet surmounted by two human heads in singular hats.

20th Feb., 1394: Declaration [enrolled in Chancery] by John, son of William Doreward, that he is sole tenant in fee simple of Leaden Roothing, with a reference to a mortgage to the prior and convent of Christ Church, Canterbury. Doreward refers to a fine he levied 17 Richard II., between the Bishop of London, "Albredum de Veer," Earl of Oxford, Sir Geo. Filbragge, Sir Thos. Erpingham, Sir Walter Clopton, of Suffolk; Thomas Croser, parson of Bockyng, Thomas Coggeshale, Clement Spice, John Corbet, Robt. Rikedon, and others, plaintiffs, and himself as deforciant of the manor of Leaden Roothing. Fine seal of Doreward, conjectured to have been speaker of House of Commons, temp. Henry IV.

28th May, 1485: Sir George Neville, Lord Bergaveney, Sir Thomas Ormond, Lord Ormond, Alveredus Cornbureth, (Avery Cornberrow, of the Royal Guards temp. Henry VI. and Edward IV.) and others, release and confirm to Wm. Scot, sen., armiger, and Margery, his wife, the manor of Stapleford Tany, for purposes of entail.

20th October, 1495: release and confirmation of Bluntes in Hockley from William Thornton, clerk, and John Peke, of Rawreth, to John Veer, Earl of Oxford, Henry Bousther *(sic)* Earl of Essex, Sir Thomas Tyrrel, Henry Marney, and Richard Fitzlowes, knights, Humphrey Tyrrel and Robert Tyrrel, Esqrs., Edward Tyrrel and William Tyrrel, jun., gentlemen, and others, with power of attorney to deliver seizin.

14th November, 1366: Lease (in Norman French) from Walter Fitzwalter, Lord of Wodeham, of land in Diste (Diss) to William Moundry (this nobleman married the widow of Edward, Duke of York, and left by her issue who succeeded to the title). Fine seal of Fitzwalter, the shield beautifully diapered.

Upon the last-mentioned deed Mr. Archer remarks, "This is, I think, the deed referred to by Blomfield under Diss, where he remarks, quoting from Mr. Tom Martin, 'I have seen an ancient deed of this Walter (Fitzwalter) in French, in which, as Lord of Diss, he granted a messuage and eight acres of land to William Moundry; it was dated at Henham 40 Edw. III., to which his seal was fastened, being his paternal coat, and an estoile between two plumes for his crest, circumscribed *Sigillum Walteri Fitz-Walteri.*' There are two inaccuracies in this description; the deed is a demise for years and not a grant. The estoile is a cognizance of the Fitzwalters, and what is described as the two plumes is simply the usual representation of the tree in which the shield is supposed to be suspended; but I believe it to be the same deed."

Mr. Richard Almack, F.S.A., produced an original letter written by John, 16th Earl of Oxford, dated 7 July, 1560, to Edward, 1st Lord North, who died 1564. The letter is endorsed by Lord North, "My Lord of Oxenford." There are on it some notes in the handwriting of Sir John Fenn. An imperfect wafer seal of the Boar Crest.

Mary Queen of Scots returned to Scotland from France this year, 1560, which will account for the anticipated danger of an invasion—of which Elizabeth was apprehensive.

After my right hartie comendacons unto yor good L like as by yor lres of the seconde of this July, I do understand yor L good inclinacon and conformytie to the conference that is to be had betwene us touchinge the relief and aide that is to be geven accordinge to thinstruccons signified unto us by the Quenes ma^{tie}. So have I thought good nowe uppon the finisshinge of suche affaires as have been by her hignes likewise comitted unto me to procede in that wth yor L as it appteynethe. So as therby the Quenes Ma^{ts} expectacon may be the better annswered and o^{r} dueties the rather discharged, wherfore I pray yor L to let me undrestande from you wth asmoch spede as ye can what aide ye may conveniently levie and spare wthin yor Lieutenncie if any sodeyn invasion or such like occasion shulde happen wth the sevrall kynde of horssemen and fotemen to thintente that uppon knowlege thereof we may p'cede to such further conference and treatie therin as cause and oportunitie shall require, and ther upon I will advrtise yor L what tyme and place I then shall thinke meteste for that purpose, and so bidd you hartely farewell. Ffrom hedinghme Casstell, the seventhe of July, 1560.

Yo^{r} good L assured lovinge freand,

Superscribed,

To my verie good L the L Northe the Quenes ma^{ts} Lieutennte of the Countie of Cant.

Mr. Almack said "this Earl was son of the 15th Earl, by Elizabeth his wife, heiress of the Trussel family, whose fine monument is in Castle Hedingham Church, of which two plates are given in the proceedings of the Essex Archæological Society, Vol. I., p. 85. On this monument are the fine kneeling effigies of the Earl and Countess, and a shield of De Vere, quartering Colebrook, Archdeacon, Sergeaulx, Baddlesmere, Samford and Bulbeck. *Impaling* Trussel quartering Mainwaring.

"The marriage with the heiress of Trussel gave the numerous descendants of that union the blood of Archbishop Chichele,* and claims as Founders kin at All Souls' College, Oxford. For their eldest son, the 16th Earl, was certainly prepared the fine oak carving, part of a chair of state, or head of a bed, which is preserved by L. A. Majendie, Esq., in the modern handsome mansion of Hedingham Castle, under the shadow of the noble remains of the De Vere Castle. I take this opportunity of correcting my theory as printed (1835) in Vol. I., p. 84.

"On this carving twelve oblong square compartments, in two rows, beautifully executed, contain ornamental figures, animals, and scroll work, except in the centre of the top row, the arms of Edward VI., below the centre square contains a shield, with helmet, the boar crest, and motto. One fourth of the shield is occupied with De Vere quartering Trussel, and the remaining six divisions contain the same coats as quartered with De Vere only on his father's tomb in the Church. The Royal shield above is now plain except a narrow cross division, in relief, for the quarterings France and England, which had probably been painted, and the colours perished, or intended to be emblazoned and never done. The supporters are a Lion and Dragon, with the Royal crown, and all in shape and design as generally depicted for Edward VI. The crown is between two large letters 𝔈 𝔈 no doubt intended for "King Edward." The 16th Earl was the first of his family entitled to quarter the arms of Trussel, and he succeeded his father 1539, and died 1562, which included the reign of Edward VI. (1547 to 1553). This curious and beautiful carving could not apply to any other Earl of Oxford."

Mr. J. H. Parker, F.R.S., F.S.A., &c., &c., delivered a Lecture on Early Norman Castles, with especial reference and application to the Keep at Hedingham (see report of Mr. Parker's Lecture, p. 235). Members of the Society and visitors were afterwards conducted over the Keep, and the site of the later Castle. The plan and various parts of the structure as disclosed by the excavations were described and explained by Mr. Parker and Mr. Majendie. (For a particular description with ground plan, see Mr. Majendie's communication, p. 240).

* Printed Chickle in Vol. 1, p. 86.

Recent Archæological Researches.

Opening of a Tumulus near Hullbridge.

It will be in the recollection of members that some years ago a meeting of the Society was held at Hullbridge for the purpose of opening one or more of the remarkable group of tumuli in a marsh on the north side of the river Crouch, which Gough and other antiquaries had considered were sepulchral mounds, and such was in fact the universally received opinion. Gough had connected their existence with the great battle fought at Ashingdon, between Canute and Edmund Ironsides, believing them to be the memorials of the slain. Others thought them probably Roman or Romano-British. In Gough's time there were "twenty-four barrows grouped in pairs and most of them surrounded by a ditch." The meeting referred to was held under the Presidency of the late Lord Braybrooke, who, when the cuttings were made, gave an unhesitating decision that the tumuli were not sepulchral nor even ancient, for whatever purpose they might have been formed.

In November last a similar exploration was made by Sir Charles Nicholson, Bart., of Hadleigh House, in this county, and two friends, Mr. John Evans, F.S.A., and Mr. J. W. Flower, F.S.A. The Hon. Secretary immediately communicated with Sir Charles Nicholson, who has obligingly favoured the Society with a report of his examination, which, while it confirms the decision of our late President, Lord Braybrooke, suggests at the same time a new and interesting question as to the origin of the mounds. Sir Charles Nicholson writes, "We made a brief survey of the ground the day preceding that on which we set to work. Mr. Evans, from the first casual view he was able to take, expressed his doubts as to the mounds being actual ancient tumuli. Accompanied by four or five men, armed with spades and picks, and also by Mr. Baker, (the occupier of the land on which the mounds are placed,) we commenced by making a transverse cutting through one of the most conspicuous of the tumuli. Whilst this was going on in my presence—and I carefully examined the earth as it was removed—Messrs. Evans, Flower, and Baker made a careful survey of all the other hillocks, and of the adjacent country. Whilst they were thus occupied, the workmen managed to cut a trench, about five feet wide, through to the centre of the mound we were examining. The whole of the outer coating for about two feet consisted of hard sun-dried clay, below which we came upon a mass of soft mud interspersed with nodules of red burnt clay, and large quantities of sea-weed, still apparently quite fresh. On reaching the level of the plane (or rather terrace) on which the mound was formed, we found the surface strown with a quantity of this same red burnt brick-earth, affording indications of a large fire having been on the spot, as there were several fragments of charred wood. By this time Mr. Evans had returned and expressed his conviction of the so-called tumuli, that they were nothing more than modern earth-

level of the plane (or rather terrace) on which the mound was formed, we found the surface strown with a quantity of this same red burnt brick-earth, affording indications of a large fire having been on the spot, as there were several fragments of charred wood. By this time Mr. Evans had returned and expressed his conviction of the so-called tumuli, that they were nothing more than modern earthworks employed for defensive purposes. He found one group of the mounds forming a sort of lunette, the embrasures facing the Crouch; and indeed all the mounds occupy such a position that guns might be planted behind them still, and they would form a powerful defensive line of fortifications against any hostile force entering the Crouch. As bearing upon the conclusion Mr. Evans had arrived at, was the reply of one of the labouring people, who, on being interrogated as to what the object of the tumuli was, replied, 'Oh, they says as Oliver Cromwell kept soldiers there.' If the earthworks were *really* what Mr. Evans regards them they were probably hastily thrown up during the middle of the 17th century, when the Dutch attempted more than once a landing on the neighbouring coast.

"The really modern character of the tumuli, was, however, I think, set at rest by the fact that in the *very centre* of the mound we opened we came upon two large pieces of rough pottery very like what is in use at the present day. This fact, taken in connexion with others, left no room for doubting that the mounds have no real archæological value. This conclusion is rather disappointing, for the theory of their being the burial place of those who fell in the great battle field of Ashendon close by is a very tempting one."

In reference to the suggestion as to the origin of the mounds, contained in Sir Charles Nicholson's very interesting report, it may be remarked that there were many ordinances addressed to the Sheriffs of Essex for the defence of the coasts of the Thames at various times from the reign of Edward III. to that of Elizabeth, when invasion was threatened, and especially in the latter reign, when a Spanish invasion was anticipated. These ordinances, however, relate chiefly to the erection of beacons at places indicated—notices to fishermen and others to give intelligence of the arrival of any hostile armament in the river, and to summoning the people "by horn and cry" to repair to the coast for the purpose of repelling the invaders. The precise mode of defence would appear to have been left to the Sheriffs and other military authorities. Again with respect to the particular period mentioned, in the month of June, 1667, the Dutch fleet advanced up the Medway as high as Upnor, and was defeated by Admiral Sir Edward Spragge; and in the following month it again returned, proceeded up the Thames as high as the Hope and destroyed the tower of East Tilbury

Church, when it was chased away by the same Admiral.* These and similar attempts to effect a landing, would very probably suggest the necessity of defensive works on the banks of the Crouch.

Samuel Purchas.

The researches of Colonel Chester have brought to light a new fact in the history of Samuel Purchas: that prior to obtaining the Vicarage of Eastwood he was Curate of Purleigh, where he married, and it is probable that he may have taken this Curacy immediately after his ordination. The evidence is contained in the Marriage Allegation in the Registry of the Bishop of London:—"1601, Dec. 2. Samuel Purcas,† Clerk, Curate of Purleigh, co. Essex, Bachelor, aged about 27, and Jane Lease, of the same parish, maiden, aged about 26, daughter of Vincent Lease, of Westhall, co. Suffolk, yeoman; the consent of her parents, attested by her brother, Thomas Lease, and by Mr. Dr. Freake, Parson of Purleigh, whose household servants the said Samuel and Jane now are, the said Jane having lived with the said Dr. Freake these three years. To marry at Purleigh."‡ It will be observed that the Allegation, subscribed by his own hand, makes him three years older than, according to the Register of his baptism in Thaxted Church, he could have been, except on the assumption that he was three years old when he was christened, and this at a period when it seems to have been the general practice to baptise infants within the octave of their birth.

Another extract from the Bishop's Registry, contributed by Col. Chester, evidently relates to an elder brother of Samuel Purchas, not included in the genealogical sketch, p. 183 *ante*, and who probably died *s.p.s.*, prior to 1625, as neither he nor his issue is mentioned in Samuel's will. It also supplies the social rank of their father. "1602, June 10. John Purchas of St. Dunstan's in the West, Gentleman, Bachelor, aged about 31, with the consent of his father George Purcas, of Thaxted, in Essex, yeoman, to marry Ellen Sands, maiden, aged about 24, daughter of Thomas Sands, of St. Dunstan's aforesaid (deceased 16 years since), with consent

* "The Dutch Expedition to the Medway in the year 1667," by the Rev. Beale Poste, "Journal of the British Archæological Association," Vol. IX., p. 295. Life of Admiral Sir Edward Spragge, "Charnock's Biographia Navalis," Vol. I. p. 64. Morant, *sub.* East Tilbury.

† *Sic subscriptus.*

‡ The Rev. G. F. Tamplin has very kindly examined the Purleigh Registers, but no record of Purchas appears in them. Although they date from 1592 there is nothing but burials entered until the year 1631. The burial of "John Freake, Parson of Purleigh," is entered in anno 1604, and the following eulogy is added, "Animam efflavit die Septembris 4° non sine multis pioru' lachrymis, cum satis jam patriæ ecclesiæque dedissit, pius, liberalis, satur dieru', magno præsentibus damno, posteris successoribus (et qui virtutibus vix assequendus) prejudicio ejusque, et aliis vita, sic ipsi tandem mors lucrum." It is probable the Register of burials contains entries by Purchas.

of her mother, Mary Sands, widow; to marry at St. Dunstan's aforesaid."

ANTIQUITIES RECENTLY DISCOVERED IN THE COUNTY.

Roman.

Four Roman urns and two pieces of Samian pottery, with a small brass coin of Carausius, have recently been discovered near Great Wakering Church. They are in the possession of Mr. Dale Knapping, of Suttons, in South Shoebury, who has also three urns discovered near his own residence about two years ago. Many fragments of Roman pottery have quite recently been found in Foulness Island; with other indications of Roman occupation.

A very interesting discovery has recently been made by Mr. Joslin in his field near West Terrace, Colchester, which is part of the old Roman Cemetery. At present we can do little more than mention the fact; a detailed description will be given in a subsequent number of these "Transactions." The object in question is a Sepulchral Monument of coarse stone, of good workmanship and in excellent preservation, representing a Roman centurion in full uniform. The inscription is perfect, and quite legible; to this effect—

M FAVON. M F. POL. FABI-
LIS. 7 LEG XX. VERECUND
US ET NOVICIUS LIB. POSU-
ERUNT.

H S E

Mediæval.

The Rev. John Bramston forwarded an impression of a small circular seal of metal, found in a field in the vicinity of Dunmow Priory, now in the possession of the Rev. W. Shepherd, Rector of Margaret Roding. It bears a rude representation of the Crucifixion, with the attendant figures of SS. Mary and John, and around, this inscription, ✠ IESVS NASERENVS, in Longo-bardic letters.

The Hon. Secretary is indebted to Mr. Philip Benton, of Wakering Hall, for the sight of a very interesting object recently discovered in grubbing up the butt of an oak tree, near the White Hart Inn, Thundersley, and now in the possession of Mr. William Pissey, of Rayleigh It is of brass and has been heavily gilt, but is somewhat difficult to describe intelligibly without an illustration, which, with the permission of the owner, will hereafter be

given. It may be best described by saying that when placed in a vertical position it resembles the head of a small crozier, foliated and surmounted by a figure three inches high, standing upon a bracket, and such it has been supposed to be.

In the opinion of the Secretary it is the handle of some article; but as the metal work is evidently perfect in itself, the gilding having covered every part, and as there is no appearance of its ever having been permanently attached to any object, by rivets or otherwise, he has, after much consideration, ventured to express his belief that it is the handle of alms or offertory bag, perhaps of a mendicant friar, capable of being affixed and detached at pleasure; and that the figure represents a Religious of the order with cowl drawn over his head. This figure is very nicely formed so as to be conveniently grasped in the hand, and the scrolled or crozier-headed portion of the handle would form an elegant ornament over the mouth or top of the bag, and could be easily attached by inserting the flat spiked portion of the scroll horizontally into a thin metal socket sewn to the material of which the bag was formed. The object must, therefore, be held in a horizontal position, and the bag would then depend from the scrolled metal work; and it may be seen by illustration hereafter that the whole would form a very elegant design.

The construction of a bag of this kind would necessarily differ from that of the gypsiere or wallet, of which examples of the metal work are familiar; but without ever having seen an alms-bag of the mediæval church, and without opportunity of conference with archæologists on the subject, it is suggested that the object discovered, and seen only when the last page of the present journal was in type, forms a portion of one in use by a mendicant friar. It may probably be assigned to the 14th century.

Post-Reformation Period.

A capacious vessel of red ware, the upper part ornamented with fleurs de lis of pale yellow, has been found beneath the floor of a cottage in Great Wakering. Near the bottom of the vessel is a perforation for the insertion of a tap, and there is also a smaller hole just below the shoulder. It is probably of foreign manufacture and of the latter part of the 16th century. It is in the possession of Mr. Dale Knapping, of Suttons, in South Shoebury.

Mr. Knapping has also purchased a stone jar in the same neighbourhood, of the content of three gallons. It is a remarkably fine specimen of the vessel generally known as a Bellarmine, date 17th century.

H. W. K.

Donations to the Society.

A box containing seven Fruit Trenchers of the time of Queen Elizabeth ; presented by Cornelius Butler, Esq., Brentwood.

Part 9, Vol. III., of the "Transactions of the London and Middlesex Archæological Society ;" presented by the Society.

"Address to the Members of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire," by Joseph Mayer, Esq., F.S.A., President; presented by the Author.

Vol. I. of the "Transactions of the Suffolk Institute of Archæology, &c. ;" presented by the Institute.

Parts 1 and 2 of "Notes Historical and Genealogical of the Fanshawe Family," by John Gaspard Fanshawe, Esq.

Chinese and other curiosities ; presented by Mrs. Lee, of Burch.

Donations in aid of the Journal.

Ground Plan and Survey of Hedingham Castle (two illustrations); presented by Lewis A. Majendie, Esq.

END OF VOL. IV.

ERRATA.

Vol. III.

P. 83. Note 4, line 2—For "*propriatabus*" read "*propriatatibus.*"

Vol. IV.

P. 4. Note 2, line 5—For "*paternam*" read "*pateram.*"

P. 6. Note 4, line 6 from bottom—For "*beneficorum*" read "*beneficiorum.*"

P. 127. Line 11 from bottom—Dele "*and.*"

P. 129. Line 13 from bottom—For "*successfully*" read "*successively.*"

P. 135. Note 4, line 1—"ὁχιτων" read ὁ χιτών."

Note 5, line 2—For "*an*" read "*no.*"

Note 6, line 4 from bottom—For "*and was thus used,*" read "*and it was thus used.*

P. 169. Note 7, line 2—For "*John* Hare," read "*Thomas* Hare."

P. 183. Line 1—For "*Geneaology,*" read "*Genealogy.*"

P. 226. Note, Line 5 from bottom—For "*less to be received in the whole,*" read "*less to be received in part than in the whole.*"

In the illustration of the interior of Stone Hall, p. 127, the small circular headed recess in the North wall, referred to in the paper, is accidentally omitted.